

R&S® SMBV100A

Vector Signal Generator

Operating Manual



1407.6062.32 – 05

This document describes the R&S®SMBV100A, stock no. 1407.6004K02 and its options.

- R&S®SMBV-B1
- R&S®SMBV-B10
- R&S®SMBV-B50/B51/B55
- R&S®SMBV-B90
- R&S®SMBV-B92
- R&S®SMBV-B103/B106
- R&S®SMBV-K22/K23
- R&S®SMBV-K61
- R&S®SMBV-K62

The firmware of the instrument makes use of the operating system LINUX® and other valuable open source software packages. The most important of them together with their corresponding open source license and the verbatim license texts are provided on the user documentation CD-ROM (included in delivery).

The OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>) includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com) and software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com). LINUX® is a trademark of Linus Torvalds.

Rohde & Schwarz would like to thank the open source community for their valuable contribution to embedded computing.

© 2010 Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG

Muehldorfstr. 15, 81671 Munich, Germany

Phone: +49 89 41 29 - 0

Fax: +49 89 41 29 12 164

E-mail: info@rohde-schwarz.com

Internet: <http://www.rohde-schwarz.com>

Subject to change – Data without tolerance limits is not binding.

R&S® is a registered trademark of Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG.

Trade names are trademarks of the owners.

The following abbreviations are used throughout this manual: R&S®SMBV100A is abbreviated as R&S SMBV, R&S®WinIQSIM2 is abbreviated as R&S WinIQSIM2.

Basic Safety Instructions

Always read through and comply with the following safety instructions!

All plants and locations of the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies make every effort to keep the safety standards of our products up to date and to offer our customers the highest possible degree of safety. Our products and the auxiliary equipment they require are designed, built and tested in accordance with the safety standards that apply in each case. Compliance with these standards is continuously monitored by our quality assurance system. The product described here has been designed, built and tested in accordance with the attached EC Certificate of Conformity and has left the manufacturer's plant in a condition fully complying with safety standards. To maintain this condition and to ensure safe operation, you must observe all instructions and warnings provided in this manual. If you have any questions regarding these safety instructions, the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies will be happy to answer them.

Furthermore, it is your responsibility to use the product in an appropriate manner. This product is designed for use solely in industrial and laboratory environments or, if expressly permitted, also in the field and must not be used in any way that may cause personal injury or property damage. You are responsible if the product is used for any intention other than its designated purpose or in disregard of the manufacturer's instructions. The manufacturer shall assume no responsibility for such use of the product.

The product is used for its designated purpose if it is used in accordance with its product documentation and within its performance limits (see data sheet, documentation, the following safety instructions). Using the product requires technical skills and a basic knowledge of English. It is therefore essential that only skilled and specialized staff or thoroughly trained personnel with the required skills be allowed to use the product. If personal safety gear is required for using Rohde & Schwarz products, this will be indicated at the appropriate place in the product documentation. Keep the basic safety instructions and the product documentation in a safe place and pass them on to the subsequent users.

Observing the safety instructions will help prevent personal injury or damage of any kind caused by dangerous situations. Therefore, carefully read through and adhere to the following safety instructions before and when using the product. It is also absolutely essential to observe the additional safety instructions on personal safety, for example, that appear in relevant parts of the product documentation. In these safety instructions, the word "product" refers to all merchandise sold and distributed by the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies, including instruments, systems and all accessories.

Symbols and safety labels

							
Notice, general danger location Observe product documentation	Caution when handling heavy equipment	Danger of electric shock	Warning! Hot surface	PE terminal	Ground	Ground terminal	Be careful when handling electrostatic sensitive devices

					
ON/OFF supply voltage	Standby indication	Direct current (DC)	Alternating current (AC)	Direct/alternating current (DC/AC)	Device fully protected by double (reinforced) insulation

Tags and their meaning

The following signal words are used in the product documentation in order to warn the reader about risks and dangers.



indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



indicates the possibility of incorrect operation which can result in damage to the product.

In the product documentation, the word ATTENTION is used synonymously.

These tags are in accordance with the standard definition for civil applications in the European Economic Area. Definitions that deviate from the standard definition may also exist in other economic areas or military applications. It is therefore essential to make sure that the tags described here are always used only in connection with the related product documentation and the related product. The use of tags in connection with unrelated products or documentation can result in misinterpretation and in personal injury or material damage.

Operating states and operating positions

The product may be operated only under the operating conditions and in the positions specified by the manufacturer, without the product's ventilation being obstructed. If the manufacturer's specifications are not observed, this can result in electric shock, fire and/or serious personal injury or death. Applicable local or national safety regulations and rules for the prevention of accidents must be observed in all work performed.

1. Unless otherwise specified, the following requirements apply to Rohde & Schwarz products:
predefined operating position is always with the housing floor facing down, IP protection 2X, pollution severity 2, overvoltage category 2, use only indoors, max. operating altitude 2000 m above sea level, max. transport altitude 4500 m above sea level. A tolerance of $\pm 10\%$ shall apply to the nominal voltage and $\pm 5\%$ to the nominal frequency.
2. Do not place the product on surfaces, vehicles, cabinets or tables that for reasons of weight or stability are unsuitable for this purpose. Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when installing the product and fastening it to objects or structures (e.g. walls and shelves). An installation that is not carried out as described in the product documentation could result in personal injury or death.
3. Do not place the product on heat-generating devices such as radiators or fan heaters. The ambient temperature must not exceed the maximum temperature specified in the product documentation or in the data sheet. Product overheating can cause electric shock, fire and/or serious personal injury or death.

Electrical safety

If the information on electrical safety is not observed either at all to the extent necessary, electric shock, fire and/or serious personal injury or death may occur.

1. Prior to switching on the product, always ensure that the nominal voltage setting on the product matches the nominal voltage of the AC supply network. If a different voltage is to be set, the power fuse of the product may have to be changed accordingly.
2. In the case of products of safety class I with movable power cord and connector, operation is permitted only on sockets with an earthing contact and protective earth connection.
3. Intentionally breaking the protective earth connection either in the feed line or in the product itself is not permitted. Doing so can result in the danger of an electric shock from the product. If extension cords or connector strips are implemented, they must be checked on a regular basis to ensure that they are safe to use.
4. If the product does not have a power switch for disconnection from the AC supply network, the plug of the connecting cable is regarded as the disconnecting device. In such cases, always ensure that the power plug is easily reachable and accessible at all times (corresponding to the length of connecting cable, approx. 2 m). Functional or electronic switches are not suitable for providing disconnection from the AC supply network. If products without power switches are integrated into racks or systems, a disconnecting device must be provided at the system level.
5. Never use the product if the power cable is damaged. Check the power cable on a regular basis to ensure that it is in proper operating condition. By taking appropriate safety measures and carefully laying the power cable, you can ensure that the cable will not be damaged and that no one can be hurt by, for example, tripping over the cable or suffering an electric shock.
6. The product may be operated only from TN/TT supply networks fused with max. 16 A (higher fuse only after consulting with the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies).
7. Do not insert the plug into sockets that are dusty or dirty. Insert the plug firmly and all the way into the socket. Otherwise, sparks that result in fire and/or injuries may occur.
8. Do not overload any sockets, extension cords or connector strips; doing so can cause fire or electric shocks.
9. For measurements in circuits with voltages $V_{rms} > 30 \text{ V}$, suitable measures (e.g. appropriate measuring equipment, fusing, current limiting, electrical separation, insulation) should be taken to avoid any hazards.
10. Ensure that the connections with information technology equipment, e.g. PCs or other industrial computers, comply with the IEC60950-1/EN60950-1 or IEC61010-1/EN 61010-1 standards that apply in each case.
11. Unless expressly permitted, never remove the cover or any part of the housing while the product is in operation. Doing so will expose circuits and components and can lead to injuries, fire or damage to the product.
12. If a product is to be permanently installed, the connection between the PE terminal on site and the product's PE conductor must be made first before any other connection is made. The product may be installed and connected only by a licensed electrician.
13. For permanently installed equipment without built-in fuses, circuit breakers or similar protective devices, the supply circuit must be fused in such a way that anyone who has access to the product, as well as the product itself, is adequately protected from injury or damage.

Basic Safety Instructions

14. Use suitable overvoltage protection to ensure that no overvoltage (such as that caused by a bolt of lightning) can reach the product. Otherwise, the person operating the product will be exposed to the danger of an electric shock.
15. Any object that is not designed to be placed in the openings of the housing must not be used for this purpose. Doing so can cause short circuits inside the product and/or electric shocks, fire or injuries.
16. Unless specified otherwise, products are not liquid-proof (see also section "Operating states and operating positions", item 1. Therefore, the equipment must be protected against penetration by liquids. If the necessary precautions are not taken, the user may suffer electric shock or the product itself may be damaged, which can also lead to personal injury.
17. Never use the product under conditions in which condensation has formed or can form in or on the product, e.g. if the product has been moved from a cold to a warm environment. Penetration by water increases the risk of electric shock.
18. Prior to cleaning the product, disconnect it completely from the power supply (e.g. AC supply network or battery). Use a soft, non-linting cloth to clean the product. Never use chemical cleaning agents such as alcohol, acetone or diluents for cellulose lacquers.

Operation

1. Operating the products requires special training and intense concentration. Make sure that persons who use the products are physically, mentally and emotionally fit enough to do so; otherwise, injuries or material damage may occur. It is the responsibility of the employer/operator to select suitable personnel for operating the products.
2. Before you move or transport the product, read and observe the section titled "Transport".
3. As with all industrially manufactured goods, the use of substances that induce an allergic reaction (allergens) such as nickel cannot be generally excluded. If you develop an allergic reaction (such as a skin rash, frequent sneezing, red eyes or respiratory difficulties) when using a Rohde & Schwarz product, consult a physician immediately to determine the cause and to prevent health problems or stress.
4. Before you start processing the product mechanically and/or thermally, or before you take it apart, be sure to read and pay special attention to the section titled "Waste disposal", item 1.
5. Depending on the function, certain products such as RF radio equipment can produce an elevated level of electromagnetic radiation. Considering that unborn babies require increased protection, pregnant women must be protected by appropriate measures. Persons with pacemakers may also be exposed to risks from electromagnetic radiation. The employer/operator must evaluate workplaces where there is a special risk of exposure to radiation and, if necessary, take measures to avert the potential danger.
6. Should a fire occur, the product may release hazardous substances (gases, fluids, etc.) that can cause health problems. Therefore, suitable measures must be taken, e.g. protective masks and protective clothing must be worn.
7. If a laser product (e.g. a CD/DVD drive) is integrated into a Rohde & Schwarz product, absolutely no other settings or functions may be used as described in the product documentation. The objective is to prevent personal injury (e.g. due to laser beams).

Repair and service

1. The product may be opened only by authorized, specially trained personnel. Before any work is performed on the product or before the product is opened, it must be disconnected from the AC supply network. Otherwise, personnel will be exposed to the risk of an electric shock.
2. Adjustments, replacement of parts, maintenance and repair may be performed only by electrical experts authorized by Rohde & Schwarz. Only original parts may be used for replacing parts relevant to safety (e.g. power switches, power transformers, fuses). A safety test must always be performed after parts relevant to safety have been replaced (visual inspection, PE conductor test, insulation resistance measurement, leakage current measurement, functional test). This helps ensure the continued safety of the product.

Batteries and rechargeable batteries/cells

If the information regarding batteries and rechargeable batteries/cells is not observed either at all or to the extent necessary, product users may be exposed to the risk of explosions, fire and/or serious personal injury, and, in some cases, death. Batteries and rechargeable batteries with alkaline electrolytes (e.g. lithium cells) must be handled in accordance with the EN 62133 standard.

1. Cells must not be taken apart or crushed.
2. Cells or batteries must not be exposed to heat or fire. Storage in direct sunlight must be avoided. Keep cells and batteries clean and dry. Clean soiled connectors using a dry, clean cloth.
3. Cells or batteries must not be short-circuited. Cells or batteries must not be stored in a box or in a drawer where they can short-circuit each other, or where they can be short-circuited by other conductive materials. Cells and batteries must not be removed from their original packaging until they are ready to be used.
4. Keep cells and batteries out of the hands of children. If a cell or a battery has been swallowed, seek medical aid immediately.
5. Cells and batteries must not be exposed to any mechanical shocks that are stronger than permitted.
6. If a cell develops a leak, the fluid must not be allowed to come into contact with the skin or eyes. If contact occurs, wash the affected area with plenty of water and seek medical aid.
7. Improperly replacing or charging cells or batteries that contain alkaline electrolytes (e.g. lithium cells) can cause explosions. Replace cells or batteries only with the matching Rohde & Schwarz type (see parts list) in order to ensure the safety of the product.
8. Cells and batteries must be recycled and kept separate from residual waste. Rechargeable batteries and normal batteries that contain lead, mercury or cadmium are hazardous waste. Observe the national regulations regarding waste disposal and recycling.

Transport

1. The product may be very heavy. Therefore, the product must be handled with care. In some cases, the user may require a suitable means of lifting or moving the product (e.g. with a lift-truck) to avoid back or other physical injuries.

2. Handles on the products are designed exclusively to enable personnel to transport the product. It is therefore not permissible to use handles to fasten the product to or on transport equipment such as cranes, fork lifts, wagons, etc. The user is responsible for securely fastening the products to or on the means of transport or lifting. Observe the safety regulations of the manufacturer of the means of transport or lifting. Noncompliance can result in personal injury or material damage.
3. If you use the product in a vehicle, it is the sole responsibility of the driver to drive the vehicle safely and properly. The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for accidents or collisions. Never use the product in a moving vehicle if doing so could distract the driver of the vehicle. Adequately secure the product in the vehicle to prevent injuries or other damage in the event of an accident.

Waste disposal

1. If products or their components are mechanically and/or thermally processed in a manner that goes beyond their intended use, hazardous substances (heavy-metal dust such as lead, beryllium, nickel) may be released. For this reason, the product may only be disassembled by specially trained personnel. Improper disassembly may be hazardous to your health. National waste disposal regulations must be observed.
2. If handling the product releases hazardous substances or fuels that must be disposed of in a special way, e.g. coolants or engine oils that must be replenished regularly, the safety instructions of the manufacturer of the hazardous substances or fuels and the applicable regional waste disposal regulations must be observed. Also observe the relevant safety instructions in the product documentation. The improper disposal of hazardous substances or fuels can cause health problems and lead to environmental damage.

Informaciones elementales de seguridad

Es imprescindible leer y observar las siguientes instrucciones e informaciones de seguridad!

El principio del grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz consiste en tener nuestros productos siempre al día con los estándares de seguridad y de ofrecer a nuestros clientes el máximo grado de seguridad. Nuestros productos y todos los equipos adicionales son siempre fabricados y examinados según las normas de seguridad vigentes. Nuestro sistema de garantía de calidad controla constantemente que sean cumplidas estas normas. El presente producto ha sido fabricado y examinado según el certificado de conformidad adjunto de la UE y ha salido de nuestra planta en estado impecable según los estándares técnicos de seguridad. Para poder preservar este estado y garantizar un funcionamiento libre de peligros, el usuario deberá atenerse a todas las indicaciones, informaciones de seguridad y notas de alerta. El grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz está siempre a su disposición en caso de que tengan preguntas referentes a estas informaciones de seguridad.

Además queda en la responsabilidad del usuario utilizar el producto en la forma debida. Este producto está destinado exclusivamente al uso en la industria y el laboratorio o, si ha sido expresamente autorizado, para aplicaciones de campo y de ninguna manera deberá ser utilizado de modo que alguna persona/cosa pueda sufrir daño. El uso del producto fuera de sus fines definidos o sin tener en cuenta las instrucciones del fabricante queda en la responsabilidad del usuario. El fabricante no se hace en ninguna forma responsable de consecuencias a causa del mal uso del producto.

Informaciones elementales de seguridad

Se parte del uso correcto del producto para los fines definidos si el producto es utilizado conforme a las indicaciones de la correspondiente documentación del producto y dentro del margen de rendimiento definido (ver hoja de datos, documentación, informaciones de seguridad que siguen). El uso del producto hace necesarios conocimientos técnicos y ciertos conocimientos del idioma inglés. Por eso se debe tener en cuenta que el producto solo pueda ser operado por personal especializado o personas instruidas en profundidad con las capacidades correspondientes. Si fuera necesaria indumentaria de seguridad para el uso de productos de Rohde & Schwarz, encontraría la información debida en la documentación del producto en el capítulo correspondiente. Guarde bien las informaciones de seguridad elementales, así como la documentación del producto, y entréguelas a usuarios posteriores.

Tener en cuenta las informaciones de seguridad sirve para evitar en lo posible lesiones o daños por peligros de toda clase. Por eso es imprescindible leer detalladamente y comprender por completo las siguientes informaciones de seguridad antes de usar el producto, y respetarlas durante el uso del producto. Deberán tenerse en cuenta todas las demás informaciones de seguridad, como p. ej. las referentes a la protección de personas, que encontrarán en el capítulo correspondiente de la documentación del producto y que también son de obligado cumplimiento. En las presentes informaciones de seguridad se recogen todos los objetos que distribuye el grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz bajo la denominación de "producto", entre ellos también aparatos, instalaciones así como toda clase de accesorios.

Símbolos y definiciones de seguridad

							
Aviso: punto de peligro general Observar la documentación del producto	Atención en el manejo de dispositivos de peso elevado	Peligro de choque eléctrico	Advertencia: superficie caliente	Conexión a conductor de protección	Conexión a tierra	Conexión a masa	Aviso: Cuidado en el manejo de dispositivos sensibles a la electrostática (ESD)

					
Tensión de alimentación de PUESTA EN MARCHA / PARADA	Indicación de estado de espera (Standby)	Corriente continua (DC)	Corriente alterna (AC)	Corriente continua / Corriente alterna (DC/AC)	El aparato está protegido en su totalidad por un aislamiento doble (reforzado)

Palabras de señal y su significado

En la documentación del producto se utilizan las siguientes palabras de señal con el fin de advertir contra riesgos y peligros.



PELIGRO identifica un peligro inminente con riesgo elevado que provocará muerte o lesiones graves si no se evita.



ADVERTENCIA identifica un posible peligro con riesgo medio de provocar muerte o lesiones (graves) si no se evita.



ATENCIÓN identifica un peligro con riesgo reducido de provocar lesiones leves o moderadas si no se evita.



AVISO indica la posibilidad de utilizar mal el producto y, como consecuencia, dañarlo.

En la documentación del producto se emplea de forma sinónima el término CUIDADO.

Las palabras de señal corresponden a la definición habitual para aplicaciones civiles en el área económica europea. Pueden existir definiciones diferentes a esta definición en otras áreas económicas o en aplicaciones militares. Por eso se deberá tener en cuenta que las palabras de señal aquí descritas sean utilizadas siempre solamente en combinación con la correspondiente documentación del producto y solamente en combinación con el producto correspondiente. La utilización de las palabras de señal en combinación con productos o documentaciones que no les correspondan puede llevar a interpretaciones equivocadas y tener por consecuencia daños en personas u objetos.

Estados operativos y posiciones de funcionamiento

El producto solamente debe ser utilizado según lo indicado por el fabricante respecto a los estados operativos y posiciones de funcionamiento sin que se obstruya la ventilación. Si no se siguen las indicaciones del fabricante, pueden producirse choques eléctricos, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte. En todos los trabajos deberán ser tenidas en cuenta las normas nacionales y locales de seguridad del trabajo y de prevención de accidentes.

1. Si no se convino de otra manera, es para los productos Rohde & Schwarz válido lo que sigue: como posición de funcionamiento se define por principio la posición con el suelo de la caja para abajo, modo de protección IP 2X, grado de suciedad 2, categoría de sobrecarga eléctrica 2, uso solamente en estancias interiores, utilización hasta 2000 m sobre el nivel del mar, transporte hasta 4500 m sobre el nivel del mar. Se aplicará una tolerancia de $\pm 10\%$ sobre el voltaje nominal y de $\pm 5\%$ sobre la frecuencia nominal.
2. No sitúe el producto encima de superficies, vehículos, estantes o mesas, que por sus características de peso o de estabilidad no sean aptos para él. Siga siempre las instrucciones de instalación del fabricante cuando instale y asegure el producto en objetos o estructuras (p. ej. paredes y estantes). Si se realiza la instalación de modo distinto al indicado en la documentación del producto, pueden causarse lesiones o incluso la muerte.
3. No ponga el producto sobre aparatos que generen calor (p. ej. radiadores o calefactores). La temperatura ambiente no debe superar la temperatura máxima especificada en la documentación del producto o en la hoja de datos. En caso de sobrecalentamiento del producto, pueden producirse choques eléctricos, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte.

Seguridad eléctrica

Si no se siguen (o se siguen de modo insuficiente) las indicaciones del fabricante en cuanto a seguridad eléctrica, pueden producirse choques eléctricos, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte.

1. Antes de la puesta en marcha del producto se deberá comprobar siempre que la tensión preseleccionada en el producto coincida con la de la red de alimentación eléctrica. Si es necesario modificar el ajuste de tensión, también se deberán cambiar en caso dado los fusibles correspondientes del producto.
2. Los productos de la clase de protección I con alimentación móvil y enchufe individual solamente podrán enchufarse a tomas de corriente con contacto de seguridad y con conductor de protección conectado.
3. Queda prohibida la interrupción intencionada del conductor de protección, tanto en la toma de corriente como en el mismo producto. La interrupción puede tener como consecuencia el riesgo de que el producto sea fuente de choques eléctricos. Si se utilizan cables alargadores o regletas de enchufe, deberá garantizarse la realización de un examen regular de los mismos en cuanto a su estado técnico de seguridad.
4. Si el producto no está equipado con un interruptor para desconectarlo de la red, se deberá considerar el enchufe del cable de conexión como interruptor. En estos casos se deberá asegurar que el enchufe siempre sea de fácil acceso (de acuerdo con la longitud del cable de conexión, aproximadamente 2 m). Los interruptores de función o electrónicos no son aptos para el corte de la red eléctrica. Si los productos sin interruptor están integrados en bastidores o instalaciones, se deberá colocar el interruptor en el nivel de la instalación.
5. No utilice nunca el producto si está dañado el cable de conexión a red. Compruebe regularmente el correcto estado de los cables de conexión a red. Asegúrese, mediante las medidas de protección y de instalación adecuadas, de que el cable de conexión a red no pueda ser dañado o de que nadie pueda ser dañado por él, p. ej. al tropezar o por un choque eléctrico.
6. Solamente está permitido el funcionamiento en redes de alimentación TN/TT aseguradas con fusibles de 16 A como máximo (utilización de fusibles de mayor amperaje solo previa consulta con el grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz).
7. Nunca conecte el enchufe en tomas de corriente sucias o llenas de polvo. Introduzca el enchufe por completo y fuertemente en la toma de corriente. La no observación de estas medidas puede provocar chispas, fuego y/o lesiones.
8. No sobrecargue las tomas de corriente, los cables alargadores o las regletas de enchufe ya que esto podría causar fuego o choques eléctricos.
9. En las mediciones en circuitos de corriente con una tensión $U_{\text{eff}} > 30 \text{ V}$ se deberán tomar las medidas apropiadas para impedir cualquier peligro (p. ej. medios de medición adecuados, seguros, limitación de tensión, corte protector, aislamiento etc.).
10. Para la conexión con dispositivos informáticos como un PC o un ordenador industrial, debe comprobarse que éstos cumplan los estándares IEC60950-1/EN60950-1 o IEC61010-1/EN 61010-1 válidos en cada caso.
11. A menos que esté permitido expresamente, no retire nunca la tapa ni componentes de la carcasa mientras el producto esté en servicio. Esto pone a descubierto los cables y componentes eléctricos y puede causar lesiones, fuego o daños en el producto.

12. Si un producto se instala en un lugar fijo, se deberá primero conectar el conductor de protección fijo con el conductor de protección del producto antes de hacer cualquier otra conexión. La instalación y la conexión deberán ser efectuadas por un electricista especializado.
13. En el caso de dispositivos fijos que no estén provistos de fusibles, interruptor automático ni otros mecanismos de seguridad similares, el circuito de alimentación debe estar protegido de modo que todas las personas que puedan acceder al producto, así como el producto mismo, estén a salvo de posibles daños.
14. Todo producto debe estar protegido contra sobretensión (debida p. ej. a una caída del rayo) mediante los correspondientes sistemas de protección. Si no, el personal que lo utilice quedará expuesto al peligro de choque eléctrico.
15. No debe introducirse en los orificios de la caja del aparato ningún objeto que no esté destinado a ello. Esto puede producir cortocircuitos en el producto y/o puede causar choques eléctricos, fuego o lesiones.
16. Salvo indicación contraria, los productos no están impermeabilizados (ver también el capítulo "Estados operativos y posiciones de funcionamiento", punto 1). Por eso es necesario tomar las medidas necesarias para evitar la entrada de líquidos. En caso contrario, existe peligro de choque eléctrico para el usuario o de daños en el producto, que también pueden redundar en peligro para las personas.
17. No utilice el producto en condiciones en las que pueda producirse o ya se hayan producido condensaciones sobre el producto o en el interior de éste, como p. ej. al desplazarlo de un lugar frío a otro caliente. La entrada de agua aumenta el riesgo de choque eléctrico.
18. Antes de la limpieza, desconecte por completo el producto de la alimentación de tensión (p. ej. red de alimentación o batería). Realice la limpieza de los aparatos con un paño suave, que no se deshilache. No utilice bajo ningún concepto productos de limpieza químicos como alcohol, acetona o diluyentes para lacas nitrocelulósicas.

Funcionamiento

1. El uso del producto requiere instrucciones especiales y una alta concentración durante el manejo. Debe asegurarse que las personas que manejen el producto estén a la altura de los requerimientos necesarios en cuanto a aptitudes físicas, psíquicas y emocionales, ya que de otra manera no se pueden excluir lesiones o daños de objetos. El empresario u operador es responsable de seleccionar el personal usuario apto para el manejo del producto.
2. Antes de desplazar o transportar el producto, lea y tenga en cuenta el capítulo "Transporte".
3. Como con todo producto de fabricación industrial no puede quedar excluida en general la posibilidad de que se produzcan alergias provocadas por algunos materiales empleados, los llamados alérgenos (p. ej. el níquel). Si durante el manejo de productos Rohde & Schwarz se producen reacciones alérgicas, como p. ej. irritaciones cutáneas, estornudos continuos, enrojecimiento de la conjuntiva o dificultades respiratorias, debe avisarse inmediatamente a un médico para investigar las causas y evitar cualquier molestia o daño a la salud.
4. Antes de la manipulación mecánica y/o térmica o el desmontaje del producto, debe tenerse en cuenta imprescindiblemente el capítulo "Eliminación", punto 1.

5. Ciertos productos, como p. ej. las instalaciones de radiocomunicación RF, pueden a causa de su función natural, emitir una radiación electromagnética aumentada. Deben tomarse todas las medidas necesarias para la protección de las mujeres embarazadas. También las personas con marcapasos pueden correr peligro a causa de la radiación electromagnética. El empresario/operador tiene la obligación de evaluar y señalar las áreas de trabajo en las que exista un riesgo elevado de exposición a radiaciones.
6. Tenga en cuenta que en caso de incendio pueden desprenderse del producto sustancias tóxicas (gases, líquidos etc.) que pueden generar daños a la salud. Por eso, en caso de incendio deben usarse medidas adecuadas, como p. ej. máscaras antigás e indumentaria de protección.
7. En caso de que un producto Rohde & Schwarz contenga un producto láser (p. ej. un lector de CD/DVD), no debe usarse ninguna otra configuración o función aparte de las descritas en la documentación del producto, a fin de evitar lesiones (p. ej. debidas a irradiación láser).

Reparación y mantenimiento

1. El producto solamente debe ser abierto por personal especializado con autorización para ello. Antes de manipular el producto o abrirlo, es obligatorio desconectarlo de la tensión de alimentación, para evitar toda posibilidad de choque eléctrico.
2. El ajuste, el cambio de partes, el mantenimiento y la reparación deberán ser efectuadas solamente por electricistas autorizados por Rohde & Schwarz. Si se reponen partes con importancia para los aspectos de seguridad (p. ej. el enchufe, los transformadores o los fusibles), solamente podrán ser sustituidos por partes originales. Después de cada cambio de partes relevantes para la seguridad deberá realizarse un control de seguridad (control a primera vista, control del conductor de protección, medición de resistencia de aislamiento, medición de la corriente de fuga, control de funcionamiento). Con esto queda garantizada la seguridad del producto.

Baterías y acumuladores o celdas

Si no se siguen (o se siguen de modo insuficiente) las indicaciones en cuanto a las baterías y acumuladores o celdas, pueden producirse explosiones, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte. El manejo de baterías y acumuladores con electrolitos alcalinos (p. ej. celdas de litio) debe seguir el estándar EN 62133.

1. No deben desmontarse, abrirse ni triturarse las celdas.
2. Las celdas o baterías no deben someterse a calor ni fuego. Debe evitarse el almacenamiento a la luz directa del sol. Las celdas y baterías deben mantenerse limpias y secas. Limpiar las conexiones sucias con un paño seco y limpio.
3. Las celdas o baterías no deben cortocircuitarse. Es peligroso almacenar las celdas o baterías en estuches o cajones en cuyo interior puedan cortocircuitarse por contacto recíproco o por contacto con otros materiales conductores. No deben extraerse las celdas o baterías de sus embalajes originales hasta el momento en que vayan a utilizarse.
4. Mantener baterías y celdas fuera del alcance de los niños. En caso de ingestión de una celda o batería, avisar inmediatamente a un médico.
5. Las celdas o baterías no deben someterse a impactos mecánicos fuertes indebidos.

6. En caso de falta de estanqueidad de una celda, el líquido vertido no debe entrar en contacto con la piel ni los ojos. Si se produce contacto, lavar con agua abundante la zona afectada y avisar a un médico.
7. En caso de cambio o recarga inadecuados, las celdas o baterías que contienen electrolitos alcalinos (p. ej. las celdas de litio) pueden explotar. Para garantizar la seguridad del producto, las celdas o baterías solo deben ser sustituidas por el tipo Rohde & Schwarz correspondiente (ver lista de recambios).
8. Las baterías y celdas deben reciclarse y no deben tirarse a la basura doméstica. Las baterías o acumuladores que contienen plomo, mercurio o cadmio deben tratarse como residuos especiales. Respete en esta relación las normas nacionales de eliminación y reciclaje.

Transporte

1. El producto puede tener un peso elevado. Por eso es necesario desplazarlo o transportarlo con precaución y, si es necesario, usando un sistema de elevación adecuado (p. ej. una carretilla elevadora), a fin de evitar lesiones en la espalda u otros daños personales.
2. Las asas instaladas en los productos sirven solamente de ayuda para el transporte del producto por personas. Por eso no está permitido utilizar las asas para la sujeción en o sobre medios de transporte como p. ej. grúas, carretillas elevadoras de horquilla, carros etc. Es responsabilidad suya fijar los productos de manera segura a los medios de transporte o elevación. Para evitar daños personales o daños en el producto, siga las instrucciones de seguridad del fabricante del medio de transporte o elevación utilizado.
3. Si se utiliza el producto dentro de un vehículo, recae de manera exclusiva en el conductor la responsabilidad de conducir el vehículo de manera segura y adecuada. El fabricante no asumirá ninguna responsabilidad por accidentes o colisiones. No utilice nunca el producto dentro de un vehículo en movimiento si esto pudiera distraer al conductor. Asegure el producto dentro del vehículo debidamente para evitar, en caso de un accidente, lesiones u otra clase de daños.

Eliminación

1. Si se trabaja de manera mecánica y/o térmica cualquier producto o componente más allá del funcionamiento previsto, pueden liberarse sustancias peligrosas (polvos con contenido de metales pesados como p. ej. plomo, berilio o níquel). Por eso el producto solo debe ser desmontado por personal especializado con formación adecuada. Un desmontaje inadecuado puede ocasionar daños para la salud. Se deben tener en cuenta las directivas nacionales referentes a la eliminación de residuos.
2. En caso de que durante el trato del producto se formen sustancias peligrosas o combustibles que deban tratarse como residuos especiales (p. ej. refrigerantes o aceites de motor con intervalos de cambio definidos), deben tenerse en cuenta las indicaciones de seguridad del fabricante de dichas sustancias y las normas regionales de eliminación de residuos. Tenga en cuenta también en caso necesario las indicaciones de seguridad especiales contenidas en la documentación del producto. La eliminación incorrecta de sustancias peligrosas o combustibles puede causar daños a la salud o daños al medio ambiente.

Kundeninformation zur Batterieverordnung (BattV)

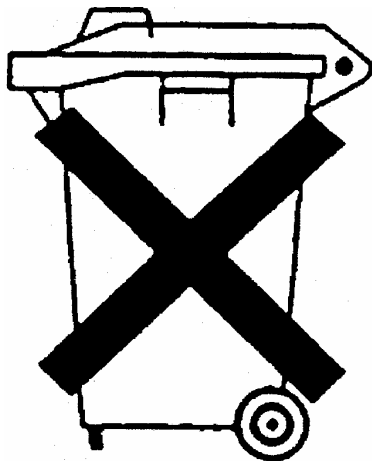
Dieses Gerät enthält eine schadstoffhaltige Batterie. Diese darf nicht mit dem Hausmüll entsorgt werden.

Nach Ende der Lebensdauer darf die Entsorgung nur über eine Rohde&Schwarz-Kundendienststelle oder eine geeignete Sammelstelle erfolgen.

**Safety Regulations for Batteries
(according to BattV)**

This equipment houses a battery containing harmful substances that must not be disposed of as normal household waste.

After its useful life, the battery may only be disposed of at a Rohde & Schwarz service center or at a suitable depot.

**Normas de Seguridad para Baterías
(Según BattV)**

Este equipo lleva una batería que contiene sustancias perjudiciales, que no se debe desechar en los contenedores de basura domésticos.

Después de la vida útil, la batería sólo se podrá eliminar en un centro de servicio de Rohde & Schwarz o en un depósito apropiado.

**Consignes de sécurité pour batteries
(selon BattV)**

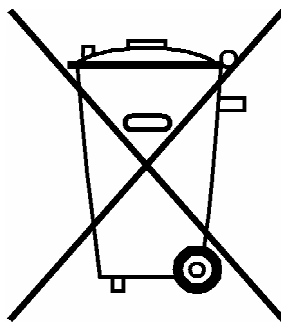
Cet appareil est équipé d'une pile comprenant des substances nocives. Ne jamais la jeter dans une poubelle pour ordures ménagères.

Une pile usagée doit uniquement être éliminée par un centre de service client de Rohde & Schwarz ou peut être collectée pour être traitée spécialement comme déchets dangereux.

Customer Information Regarding Product Disposal

The German Electrical and Electronic Equipment (ElektroG) Act is an implementation of the following EC directives:

- 2002/96/EC on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE) and
- 2002/95/EC on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment (RoHS).



Product labeling in accordance with EN 50419

Once the lifetime of a product has ended, this product must not be disposed of in the standard domestic refuse. Even disposal via the municipal collection points for waste electrical and electronic equipment is not permitted.

Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG has developed a disposal concept for the environmental-friendly disposal or recycling of waste material and fully assumes its obligation as a producer to take back and dispose of electrical and electronic waste in accordance with the ElektroG Act.

Please contact your local service representative to dispose of the product.

Qualitätszertifikat

Certificate of quality

Certificat de qualité

Certified Quality System
ISO 9001

Certified Environmental System
ISO 14001

Sehr geehrter Kunde,

Sie haben sich für den Kauf eines Rohde&Schwarz-Produktes entschieden. Hiermit erhalten Sie ein nach modernsten Fertigungsmethoden hergestelltes Produkt. Es wurde nach den Regeln unseres Qualitätsmanagementsystems entwickelt, gefertigt und geprüft. Das Rohde&Schwarz-Qualitätsmanagementsystem ist u.a. nach ISO 9001 und ISO 14001 zertifiziert.

Der Umwelt verpflichtet

- Energie-effiziente, RoHS-konforme Produkte
- Kontinuierliche Weiterentwicklung nachhaltiger Umweltkonzepte
- ISO 14001-zertifiziertes Umweltmanagementsystem

Dear Customer,

You have decided to buy a Rohde&Schwarz product. You are thus assured of receiving a product that is manufactured using the most modern methods available. This product was developed, manufactured and tested in compliance with our quality management system standards. The Rohde&Schwarz quality management system is certified according to standards such as ISO 9001 and ISO 14001.

Environmental commitment

- Energy-efficient products
- Continuous improvement in environmental sustainability
- ISO 14001-certified environmental management system

Cher client,

Vous avez choisi d'acheter un produit Rohde&Schwarz. Vous disposez donc d'un produit fabriqué d'après les méthodes les plus avancées. Le développement, la fabrication et les tests respectent nos normes de gestion qualité. Le système de gestion qualité de Rohde&Schwarz a été homologué, entre autres, conformément aux normes ISO 9001 et ISO 14001.

Engagement écologique

- Produits à efficience énergétique
- Amélioration continue de la durabilité environnementale
- Système de gestion de l'environnement certifié selon ISO 14001



Certificate No.: 2010-8

This is to certify that:

Equipment type	Stock No.	Designation
SMBV100A	1407.6004.02	SMBV100A VECTOR SIGNAL GENERATOR

complies with the provisions of the Directive of the Council of the European Union on the approximation of the laws of the Member States

- relating to electrical equipment for use within defined voltage limits (2006/95/EC)
- relating to electromagnetic compatibility (2004/108/EC)

Conformity is proven by compliance with the following standards:

EN 61010-1: 2001
EN 61326-1: 2006
EN 61326-2-1: 2006
EN 55011: 2007 + A2: 2007, class B
EN 61000-3-2: 2006
EN 61000-3-3: 1995 + A1: 2001 + A2: 2005

For the assessment of electromagnetic compatibility, the limits of radio interference for Class B equipment as well as the immunity to interference for operation in industry have been used as a basis.

ROHDE & SCHWARZ GmbH & Co. KG
Mühldorfstr. 15, D-81671 München

Munich, 2010-02-17

Central Quality Management MF-QZ / Radde

Customer Support

Technical support – where and when you need it

For quick, expert help with any Rohde & Schwarz equipment, contact one of our Customer Support Centers. A team of highly qualified engineers provides telephone support and will work with you to find a solution to your query on any aspect of the operation, programming or applications of Rohde & Schwarz equipment.

Up-to-date information and upgrades

To keep your instrument up-to-date and to be informed about new application notes related to your instrument, please send an e-mail to the Customer Support Center stating your instrument and your wish. We will take care that you will get the right information.

USA & Canada

Monday to Friday	(except US public holidays)
8:00 AM – 8:00 PM	Eastern Standard Time (EST)
Tel. from USA	888-test-rsa (888-837-8772) (opt 2)
From outside USA	+1 410 910 7800 (opt 2)
Fax	+1 410 910 7801
E-mail	CustomerSupport@rohde-schwarz.com

East Asia

Monday to Friday	(except Singaporean public holidays)
8:30 AM – 6:00 PM	Singapore Time (SGT)
Tel.	+65 6 513 0488
Fax	+65 6 846 1090
E-mail	CustomerSupport@rohde-schwarz.com

Rest of the World

Monday to Friday	(except German public holidays)
08:00 – 17:00	Central European Time (CET)
Tel.	+49 89 4129 13774
Fax	+49 (0) 89 41 29 637 78
E-mail	CustomerSupport@rohde-schwarz.com


ROHDE & SCHWARZ

Contents

1	Preface.....	13
1.1	Documentation Overview.....	13
1.2	Conventions Used in the Documentation.....	14
2	Preparing for Use.....	16
2.1	Front Panel Tour.....	16
2.1.1	Utility Keys.....	17
2.1.2	Standby LEDs and Standby Key.....	17
2.1.3	Display.....	18
2.1.4	Setup Keys.....	18
2.1.4.1	Keys for Setting Paramters.....	18
2.1.4.2	Display Keys.....	19
2.1.5	Keypad for data entry.....	20
2.1.6	Rotary Knob and Navigation Keys.....	21
2.1.7	Front Panel Connectors.....	22
2.2	Rear Panel Tour.....	23
2.2.1	Description of the Connectors.....	23
2.3	Putting into Operation.....	27
2.3.1	Unpacking and Checking the Instrument.....	28
2.3.2	Placing or Mounting the Instrument.....	29
2.3.3	Connecting the Instrument to the AC Supply.....	30
2.3.4	Starting the Instrument.....	30
2.3.4.1	Standby and Ready state.....	31
2.3.4.2	Start Display and Booting.....	31
2.3.4.3	Function Check.....	31
2.3.4.4	Default Settings.....	32
2.3.5	Shutting Down the Instrument.....	33
2.3.6	Power Fuses.....	34
2.4	Connecting External Accessories.....	34
2.4.1	Connecting USB Devices.....	35
2.5	Linux Operating System.....	36
2.6	Setting Up a Network (LAN) Connection.....	37

2.6.1	Connecting the Instrument to the Network.....	37
2.6.2	Assigning the IP Address.....	38
2.6.3	Using Computer Names.....	40
2.7	Remote Access via an External Controller.....	40
2.7.1	Using a Web Browser for Remote Access.....	42
2.7.2	Remote Access via Ultr@VNC.....	43
3	Getting Started.....	49
3.1	Brief Introduction to the Instrument's Concept.....	49
3.2	Baseband Section.....	51
3.2.1	Description of Individual Diagram Blocks of the Baseband Section.....	52
3.3	RF Section.....	53
3.3.1	Description of Individual Diagram Blocks of the RF Section.....	53
3.4	Example of Setup.....	54
4	Manual Operation.....	61
4.1	Key Features.....	61
4.2	Display.....	66
4.2.1	Settings Displayed in the Header Section.....	67
4.2.2	Status Information and Messages.....	67
4.2.2.1	Status Information.....	67
4.2.2.2	Messages.....	67
4.2.2.3	Volatile messages.....	68
4.2.2.4	Permanent Messages.....	68
4.2.3	Info Window.....	68
4.2.4	Block Diagram	69
4.2.4.1	Function Blocks in the Block Diagram.....	70
4.2.4.2	Signal Flow and Input/Output Symbols in the Block Diagram.....	71
4.2.5	Winbar and Softkeys.....	71
4.2.6	Structure of the Dialogs.....	72
4.2.7	Graphical Display of Output Signal Characteristics.....	73
4.3	Accessing Dialogs.....	73
4.4	Setting Parameters.....	74
4.4.1	Working with the Cursor.....	75
4.4.2	Selecting a Control Element.....	76

4.4.3	Switching Parameters On/Off.....	76
4.4.4	Entering a Value.....	77
4.4.5	Working with Units	78
4.4.6	Selecting a Value from a List.....	79
4.4.7	Terminating Entries with Confirmation.....	80
4.4.8	Restoring the Previous Value.....	80
4.5	Editors.....	81
4.5.1	Working with List Editor.....	82
4.5.2	Working with Data Editor.....	83
4.5.3	Working with Control and Marker List Editor.....	85
4.6	How to Use the Help System.....	88
4.7	File Management.....	89
4.7.1	File Select Dialog.....	91
4.7.2	File Manager.....	92
4.7.2.1	Extensions for User Files.....	93
4.8	Legend of Front-Panel Controls.....	96
4.8.1	Front Panel Key Emulation.....	97
5	Instrument Function.....	99
5.1	Overview of Instrument Functions.....	99
5.2	General Instrument Settings.....	101
5.2.1	Overview of General Instrument Settings.....	101
5.2.2	Default Instrument Settings - Preset Key.....	101
5.2.3	General Configuration of Instrument - Setup Key.....	103
5.2.3.1	Internal Adjustments.....	103
5.2.3.2	Hardware Config.....	105
5.2.3.3	Software / Options.....	106
5.2.3.4	Gui Update.....	107
5.2.3.5	Install SW-Option.....	108
5.2.3.6	NRP-Z Info/Update.....	108
5.2.3.7	Delete Temporary Files.....	109
5.2.3.8	Selftest.....	110
5.2.3.9	Check Front Panel.....	110
5.2.3.10	Date and Time	110

5.2.3.11	Network Settings	111
5.2.3.12	Global Trigger/Clock/External Input Settings.....	113
5.2.3.13	Display/Keyboard Settings.....	114
5.2.3.14	Remote Channel Settings.....	115
5.2.3.15	Protection.....	118
5.2.3.16	Security.....	119
5.2.3.17	Save/Recall.....	123
5.2.3.18	Factory Preset.....	123
5.2.3.19	Help.....	123
5.2.4	Switching to Manual Control - Local Key.....	124
5.2.5	Generating a Hard Copy of the Display.....	124
5.2.5.1	Hardcopy Dialog.....	125
5.2.5.2	Hardcopy Options.....	125
5.2.6	Messages - Info Key.....	127
5.2.7	Help System - Help Key.....	127
5.2.8	Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key.....	129
5.2.8.1	File Menu.....	130
5.2.8.2	Storing Instrument Settings.....	130
5.2.8.3	Loading Instrument Settings.....	131
5.2.8.4	File Manager.....	133
5.3	Graphical Display - Graphics.....	134
5.3.1	Graphics Settings Menu.....	135
5.3.2	Bar of Graphics Window.....	138
5.3.3	Signal Displays.....	140
5.3.3.1	I/Q Diagram.....	140
5.3.3.2	Vector Diagram.....	141
5.3.3.3	Constellation Diagram.....	141
5.3.3.4	Eye Diagram.....	142
5.3.3.5	CCDF Display.....	143
5.3.3.6	Power Spectrum.....	143
5.4	RF Signal and Analog Modulations - RF Block.....	144
5.4.1	Overview of RF Signal.....	144
5.4.1.1	RF Output.....	144

5.4.1.2	Overview of the RF Signal Settings.....	145
5.4.2	RF Frequency Settings.....	146
5.4.2.1	RF frequency vs. RF output frequency.....	146
5.4.2.2	Configuring RF frequency.....	147
5.4.2.3	Frequency Menu.....	147
5.4.3	Phase Settings.....	149
5.4.3.1	Phase Menu.....	149
5.4.4	Reference Oscillator.....	149
5.4.4.1	Reference Oscillator Dialog.....	150
5.4.5	Local Oscillator - LO Coupling.....	151
5.4.5.1	Phase Coherence.....	151
5.4.5.2	Typical Applications.....	152
5.4.5.3	LO Coupling Menu.....	152
5.4.6	NRP-Z Power Viewer.....	153
5.4.6.1	NRP-Z Power Viewer Settings.....	154
5.4.7	RF Level/EMF.....	159
5.4.7.1	Overview RF Level Settings.....	159
5.4.7.2	RF Level.....	160
5.4.7.3	Power-On/EMF Settings.....	163
5.4.8	Automatic Level Control - ALC.....	163
5.4.8.1	Automatic Level Control Settings.....	164
5.4.9	User Correction.....	166
5.4.9.1	User Correction Menu.....	166
5.4.9.2	Filling the Correction List automatically.....	170
5.4.9.3	Filling the Correction List with Power Sensor Measurement Data.....	172
5.4.10	Overvoltage Protection.....	173
5.4.11	Analog Modulations.....	173
5.4.11.1	Overview.....	173
5.4.11.2	Amplitude Modulation (AM).....	175
5.4.11.3	Frequency Modulation (FM).....	177
5.4.11.4	Phase Modulation (PhiM).....	181
5.4.11.5	Pulse Modulation (PM).....	183
5.4.12	LF Generator and LF Output - Mod Gen.....	185

5.4.12.1	LF Generator Overview.....	185
5.4.12.2	LF Output.....	186
5.4.12.3	Pulse Generator.....	187
5.4.13	Sweep Mode.....	193
5.4.13.1	Overview.....	193
5.4.13.2	RF Frequency Sweep.....	194
5.4.13.3	RF Level Sweep.....	200
5.4.13.4	LF Frequency Sweep.....	205
5.4.14	List Mode.....	210
5.4.14.1	List Mode Dialog.....	211
5.4.14.2	Filling the List Mode Data automatically.....	217
5.5	I/Q Modulation - I/Q Mod Block.....	219
5.5.1	I/Q Modulator.....	220
5.5.2	I/Q Settings	220
5.5.2.1	General I/Q Mod Settings.....	221
5.5.2.2	Impairments.....	222
5.5.2.3	I/Q Swap and I/Q Wideband.....	229
5.5.2.4	Analog Wideband I/Q Input.....	230
5.6	Impairment of Digital I/Q Signal and Noise Generator - AWGN/IMP Block.....	231
5.6.1	Impairments.....	232
5.6.1.1	Impairment Settings Menu.....	232
5.6.2	AWGN - Noise Generator.....	240
5.6.2.1	AWGN Settings Dialog.....	241
5.6.3	Output of the Baseband Signal - I/Q Out.....	248
5.6.3.1	I/Q Out Settings Menu.....	248
5.6.3.2	Analog I/Q Output.....	248
5.7	Baseband Signal - Baseband Block.....	250
5.7.1	Working with the Baseband Signal.....	250
5.7.2	Data and Signal Sources in Baseband.....	253
5.7.2.1	Internal PRBS Data and Data Patterns.....	253
5.7.2.2	Internal Modulation Data from Lists.....	254
5.7.2.3	Clock Signals.....	255
5.7.2.4	Synchronous Signal Generation.....	256

5.7.2.5	Control Signals.....	259
5.7.2.6	Trigger Signals.....	261
5.7.2.7	Marker Output Signals.....	261
5.7.3	Digital Modulation - Custom Digital Modulation.....	262
5.7.3.1	Overview and Required Options.....	262
5.7.3.2	Modulation Types - Custom Digital Mod.....	262
5.7.3.3	Coding - Custom Digital Mod.....	266
5.7.3.4	Baseband Filter - Custom Digital Mod.....	269
5.7.3.5	Conflicting Settings - Custom Digital Mod.....	271
5.7.3.6	Custom Digital Mod User Interface.....	272
5.7.4	Arbitrary Waveform Generator ARB.....	301
5.7.4.1	ARB User Interface.....	304
5.7.4.2	Multi Segment Waveforms.....	326
5.7.4.3	Multi Carrier Waveforms.....	337
5.7.5	Multi Carrier Continuous Wave.....	346
5.7.5.1	Multi Carrier CW User Interface.....	347
6	Remote Control Basics.....	362
6.1	Remote Control Interfaces and Protocols.....	362
6.1.1	VISA Libraries.....	363
6.1.2	Messages.....	363
6.1.3	LAN Interface.....	364
6.1.3.1	VXI-11 Protocol.....	365
6.1.3.2	Socket Communication.....	365
6.1.3.3	Interface Messages.....	365
6.1.4	USB Interface.....	366
6.1.5	Serial Interface.....	366
6.1.6	GPIB Interface (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface).....	367
6.1.6.1	GPIB Interface Messages.....	367
6.1.6.2	GPIB Instrument Address.....	368
6.2	Starting a Remote Control Session.....	369
6.2.1	Switching to Remote Control.....	369
6.2.2	Returning to Manual Operation.....	370
6.2.3	Examples.....	371

6.2.3.1	Remote Control over GPIB.....	371
6.2.3.2	Remote Control over LAN using VXI-11 Protocol.....	371
6.2.3.3	Remote Control over LAN using Socket Communication.....	375
6.3	SCPI Command Structure.....	382
6.3.1	Syntax for Common Commands.....	382
6.3.2	Syntax for Device-Specific Commands.....	383
6.3.3	SCPI Parameters.....	385
6.3.4	Overview of Syntax Elements.....	388
6.3.5	Structure of a command line.....	388
6.3.6	Responses to Queries.....	389
6.4	Command Sequence and Synchronization.....	390
6.4.1	Preventing Overlapping Execution.....	391
6.5	Status Reporting System.....	393
6.5.1	Hierarchy of status registers.....	393
6.5.2	Structure of a SCPI Status Register.....	395
6.5.3	Contents of the Status Registers.....	396
6.5.3.1	Status Byte (STB) and Service Request Enable Register (SRE).....	396
6.5.3.2	IST Flag and Parallel Poll Enable Register (PPE).....	397
6.5.4	Event Status Register (ESR) and Event Status Enable Register (ESE).....	397
6.5.5	Application of the Status Reporting System.....	398
6.5.5.1	Service Request.....	399
6.5.5.2	Serial Poll.....	399
6.5.5.3	Parallel Poll.....	399
6.5.5.4	Query of an instrument status.....	400
6.5.5.5	Error Queue.....	400
6.5.6	Reset Values of the Status Reporting System.....	400
6.6	General Programming Recommendations.....	401
7	Remote Control Commands.....	403
7.1	Common Commands.....	403
7.2	Preset Commands.....	407
7.3	R&S Signal Generator Waveform and List Format.....	409
7.3.1	Tag Description.....	410
7.3.2	Creating a Waveform Manually.....	421

7.4	CALibration Subsystem.....	425
7.5	CLOCK Subsystem.....	427
7.6	DIAGnostic Subsystem.....	428
7.7	DISPlay Subsystem.....	430
7.8	FORMat Subsystem.....	431
7.9	HCOPy Subsystem.....	432
7.10	KBOard Subsystem.....	439
7.11	MMEMory Subsystem.....	439
7.11.1	File Naming Conventions.....	440
7.11.2	Extensions for User Files.....	441
7.11.3	Remote Control Commands.....	443
7.12	OUTPut Subsystem.....	450
7.13	SENSe, READ and INITiate Subsystems.....	452
7.14	SOURce Subsystem.....	460
7.14.1	SOURce:AM Subsystem.....	461
7.14.2	SOURce:AWGN Subsystem.....	463
7.14.3	SOURce:BB Subsystem.....	470
7.14.3.1	SOURce:BB Subsystem General Commands.....	471
7.14.3.2	SOURce:BB:ARB Subsystem.....	472
7.14.3.3	SOURce:BB:DM Subsystem.....	514
7.14.3.4	SOURce:BB:GRAPhics Subsystem.....	547
7.14.3.5	SOURce:BB:IMPairment Subsystem.....	549
7.14.3.6	SOURce:BB:MCCW Subsystem.....	552
7.14.4	SOURce:CORRection Subsystem.....	574
7.14.5	SOURce:FM Subsystem.....	582
7.14.6	SOURce:FREQuency Subsystem.....	585
7.14.7	SOURce:INPut Subsystem.....	592
7.14.8	SOURce:IQ Subsystem.....	595
7.14.9	SOURce:IQ:OUTput Subsystem.....	598
7.14.9.1	Analog I/Q Outputs.....	598
7.14.10	SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem.....	600
7.14.11	SOURce:LIST Subsystem.....	609
7.14.12	SOURce:MODulation Subsystem.....	621

7.14.13	SOURce:PGEN Subsystem.....	621
7.14.14	SOURce:PHASe Subsystem.....	622
7.14.15	SOURce:PM Subsystem.....	623
7.14.16	SOURce:POWer Subsystem.....	626
7.14.17	SOURce:PULM Subsystem.....	634
7.14.18	SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem.....	639
7.14.19	SOURce:SWEEP Subsystem.....	641
7.15	STATus Subsystem.....	649
7.16	SYSTem Subsystem.....	653
7.17	TEST Subsystem.....	666
7.18	TRIGger Subsystem.....	667
7.19	UNIT Subsystem.....	672
8	Maintenance.....	673
8.1	Storing and Packing.....	673
9	Error Messages.....	674
9.1	Status Information.....	674
9.1.1	Status information displayed between the frequency and level fields.....	674
9.1.2	Status information displayed to the left of the Info line.....	675
9.1.3	Status information displayed in the Info line.....	676
9.2	Error Messages.....	677
9.2.1	Volatile messages.....	677
9.2.2	Permanent messages.....	677
9.3	SCPI-Error Messages.....	678
9.4	Device-Specific Error Messages.....	678
A	Hardware Interfaces.....	681
A.1	GPIO Bus Interface.....	681
	List of Commands.....	683
	Index.....	696

1 Preface

1.1 Documentation Overview

The user documentation for the R&S SMBV consists of the following parts:

- Online Help system on the instrument,
- "Quick Start Guide" printed manual,
- Documentation CD-ROM with:
 - Online help system (*.chm) as a standalone help,
 - Operating Manuals for base unit and options,
 - Service Manual,
 - Data sheet and specifications,
 - Links to useful sites on the R&S internet.

Online Help

The Online Help is embedded in the instrument's firmware. It offers quick, context-sensitive access to the complete information needed for operation and programming. The online help contains help on operating the R&S SMBV and all available options.

Quick Start Guide

This manual is delivered with the instrument in printed form and in PDF format on the Documentation CD-ROM. It provides the information needed to set up and start working with the instrument. Basic operations and an example of setup are described. The manual includes also general information, e.g., Safety Instructions.

Operating Manuals

The Operating Manuals are a supplement to the Quick Start Guide. Operating Manuals are provided for the base unit and each additional (software) option.

These manuals are available in PDF format - in printable form - on the Documentation CD-ROM delivered with the instrument. In the Operating Manual for the base unit, all instrument functions are described in detail. Furthermore, it provides an introduction to remote control and a complete description of the remote control commands with programming examples. Information on maintenance, instrument interfaces and error messages is also given.

In the individual option manuals, the specific instrument functions of the option are described in detail. For additional information on default settings and parameters, refer to the data sheets. Basic information on operating the R&S SMBV is not included in the option manuals.

The following Operating Manuals and Supplements are available for the R&S SMBV:

- Digital Standard GSM/EDGE, incl. EDGE+

- Digital Standard 3GPP FDD, 3GPP FDD enhanced MS/BS tests incl. HSDPA, 3GPP FDD HSUPA, 3GPP FDD HSPA+
- Digital Standard CDMA2000® incl. 1xEV-DV
- Digital Standard 1xEV-DO Rev. A
- Digital Standard IEEE 802.11 (a/b/c) WLAN
- Digital Standard IEEE 802.16 WiMAX
- Digital Standard TD-SCDMA, inclusive TD-SCDMA enhanced features
- Digital Standard DVB-H
- Digital Standard DAB / T-DMB
- Digital Standard IEEE 802.11n WLAN-N
- Digital Standard EUTRA/LTE
- Digital Standard XM Radio
- FM Stereo / RDS
- Digital Standard Sirius Radio
- Digital Standard TETRA Release 2
- Digital Standard Bluetooth® Enhanced Data Rate
- HD Radio™ Test Waveforms

These manuals can also be ordered in printed form (see ordering information in the data sheet).

Service Manual

This Service Manual is available in PDF format - in printable form - on the Documentation CD-ROM delivered with the instrument. It describes how to check compliance with rated specifications, on instrument function, repair, troubleshooting and fault elimination. It contains all information required for repairing the instrument by the replacement of modules.

This manual can also be ordered in printed form (see ordering information in the data sheet).

Release Notes

The release notes describe new and modified functions, eliminated problems, and last minute changes to the documentation. The corresponding firmware version is indicated on the title page of the release notes. The current release notes are provided in the Internet.

1.2 Conventions Used in the Documentation

The following conventions are used throughout this documentation:

Typographical conventions

Convention	Description
"Graphical user interface elements"	All names of graphical user interface elements on the screen, such as dialog boxes, menus, options, buttons, and softkeys are enclosed by quotation marks.
KEYS	Key names are written in capital letters.
File names, commands, program code	File names, commands, coding samples and screen output are distinguished by their font.
<i>Input</i>	Input to be entered by the user is displayed in italics.
Links	Links that you can click are displayed in blue font.
"References"	References to other parts of the documentation are enclosed by quotation marks.

2 Preparing for Use

The following topics will help you to get familiar with the instrument and perform the first steps:

- [Front Panel Tour](#)
- [Rear Panel Tour](#)
- [Putting into Operation](#)

This section explains the control elements and connectors of the Signal Generator R&S SMBV with the aid of the front and rear views and describes how to put the instrument into operation. It also describes the connection of peripherals such as printer, keyboard or mouse. Specifications of interfaces can be found in the data sheet.

The [chapter 3, "Getting Started"](#), on page 49 of this manual provides an overview of the generator functions and introduces the operating concept. Detailed operating instructions and an overview of menus follow in [chapter 4, "Manual Operation"](#), on page 61.

For all reference information concerning manual and remote control of the instrument refer to the online help system or its printed/printable version. A more detailed description of the hardware connectors and interfaces is also part of the help system.

2.1 Front Panel Tour

The front panel of the R&S Signal Generator consists of the VGA display, some utility keys (left side) and the hardkey area with connectors and control interfaces (right side). The subsequent sections provide brief explanations on the controls and connectors, the hardkey area and the front panel.

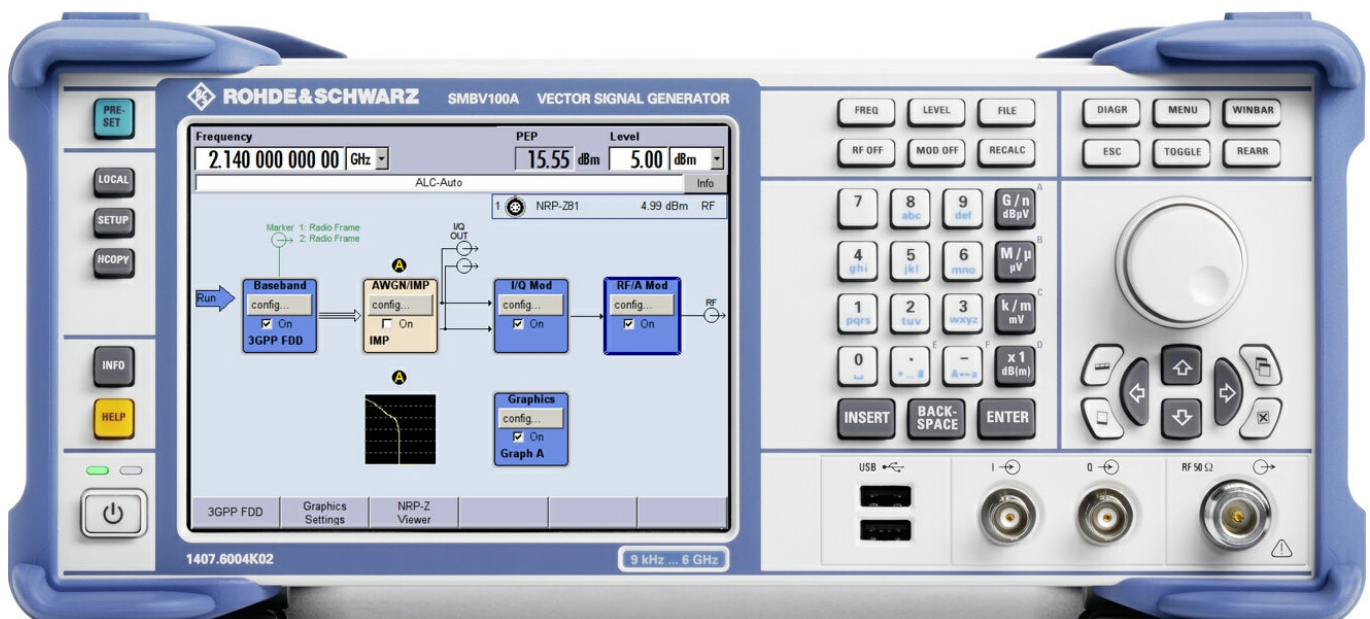


Fig. 2-1: Front panel view

2.1.1 Utility Keys



The keys to the left of the display cause the R&S SMBV to return to a definite instrument state and provide information on the instrument and assistance.

For more information refer to chapter "Instrument Settings".

PRESET

Sets the instrument to a defined state (see [chapter 2.3.4.4, "Default Settings"](#), on page 32).

LOCAL

Switches from remote control to local (manual) control.

SETUP

Opens the "Setup" dialog for configuring presettings.

For more information, see [chapter 5.2.3, "General Configuration of Instrument - Setup Key"](#), on page 103.

HCOPI

Opens the "Hardcopy" menu for configuring and starting printing.

For more information, see [chapter 5.2.5, "Generating a Hard Copy of the Display"](#), on page 124.

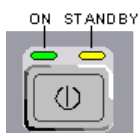
INFO

Displays status messages, error messages and warnings.

HELP

Displays context-sensitive help text.

2.1.2 Standby LEDs and Standby Key



The standby LEDs and the ON/STANDBY key are located in the bottom left corner of the front panel.

The ON/STANDBY key toggles the instrument between standby and ready state (indicated by the standby LEDs).

The standby LEDs indicate the instrument states as follow:

- the green LED (left) is on when the instrument is ready for operation,

- the yellow LED (right) is on in the standby mode.

See also [chapter 2.3.4.1, "Standby and Ready state"](#), on page 31.

2.1.3 Display

The display clearly shows all main settings and signal generator states.

The display is divided into the following sections:

- Frequency and level display with info line
 - Frequency and level settings containing offset and peak envelope power (PEP).
 - Status messages
 - Brief error messages.
To access an window with detailed information for a message, use the INFO key.
- Block diagram
The block diagram shows the current configuration and the signal flow in the generator with the aid of function blocks containing an on/off switch. Selecting a function block opens a list of associated setting menus. Active menus, info windows and graphs are displayed on top of the block diagram. The block diagram can be displayed in the foreground anytime with the [DIAGRAM](#) key.
- "Winbar" with labelled softkeys
Open menus are indicated by a labelled button in the "Winbar". The buttons determine the softkey functions for front-panel control. When a button or softkey is pressed, the associated menu is displayed either in the foreground or minimized in the "Winbar". If required, the WINBAR is covered by a row of buttons to which menu-specific functions of the active menu are assigned. By pressing the WINBAR key, the "Winbar" can be displayed in the foreground again. This allows the user to toggle between the button and softkey functions.

For detailed information, see [chapter 4.2, "Display"](#), on page 66.

2.1.4 Setup Keys

The keys to the right of the display set parameters, select views and control the windows.

2.1.4.1 Keys for Setting Paramters

These keys provide direct access to the settings in the header of the instrument and can be used for fast changing the state of the modulation and the RF signal.



For more information refer to chapter "Instrument Functions".

FREQ

Activates frequency entry.

RF ON/OFF

Switches the RF signal on and off.

"RF OFF" is displayed in the header next to the "Frequency" field.

LEVEL

Activates level entry.

MOD ON/OFF

Switches the modulations on and off.

"MOD OFF" is displayed in the info line of the header next to the "Level" field.

FILE

Activates the menu for storing or loading files (see [chapter 4.7, "File Management"](#), on page 89).

RECALCULATE

Starts the recalculation of instrument settings.

If time-consuming calculations are required, the active modulation is automatically switched off and the calculation is interrupted to allow the user to make further settings. Calculation is restarted by a keystroke and the modulation is switched on again after the calculation is completed.

2.1.4.2 Display Keys

The keys on top of the rotary knob and the keys below the numeric key pad arrange different windows on the display.

**DIAGRAM**

Brings the block diagram to the foreground. Active menus are minimized.

Active menus are indicated by the buttons in the "Winbar".

ESC

The function of this key depends on the current cursor position.

- Calls the next higher selection level.
- Closes the open window without accepting new entries; the old value or parameter is retained.
- In dialog boxes that contain a "Cancel" button it activates that button.
- Closes all kinds of dialog boxes, if the edit mode is not active.
- Quits the edit mode, if the edit mode is active.

- Switches between different entry fields of a menu.
- Shifts the entry cursor from the header display to the previously active menu, or to the previously highlighted block in the block diagram if no menu is active.
- Shifts the cursor from a function block in the diagram to the first item in the "Winbar". If no menus are open, the current cursor position remains unchanged.

TOGGLE

- Switches highlighted elements or a function block on and off.
- Switches between two or more settings, e.g. items of selection lists. At the end of a list, the cursor is set on the first entry again.

MENU

Calls the menu tree.

CLOSE

Closes the active menu.

- If the entry mode is active, changes are cancelled.
- If settings in this menu require acknowledgement by means of an "Accept" button, a query is displayed asking whether the changes made should be cancelled.

HIDE

Minimizes the active open menu. The associated button in the "Winbar" remains visible.

REARR

Adjusts the size of the active menu to use the whole height of the display.

WINBAR

Toggles between the active menus.

2.1.5 Keypad for data entry

The keys in the data entry keypad are used to enter alphanumeric data and units.

Data entry keys are only enabled while the cursor is placed on a data input field in a dialog. Their function depends on the data type of the input field.



Keys	Description
0...9/abc	Enters the corresponding numbers (in numeric input fields) or characters (character input fields).
.	Inserts a decimal point (numeric input fields) or dot (character input fields) at the cursor position. Multiple decimal points are not allowed.
+/-	Changes the sign of a numeric parameter. In the case of an alphanumeric parameter, inserts a hyphen at the cursor position.
Unit keys	Selects a unit and thus determine the absolute value, or changes the unit, i.e. trigger a recalculation without changing the absolute value. The function depends on the time at which the UNIT key is used during parameter entry (see chapter 4.4.5, "Working with Units" , on page 78). For unit-free values, the X1 key is equivalent to ENTER. It confirms the previous entry and deactivates the input field.
_	Adds a blank in a character input field.
*...#	Enters special characters. Toggles through the available characters if the key is pressed several times in a row.
A <-> a	Toggles between uppercase and lowercase characters.
A, B, C, D, E, F	Enters hexadecimal values. The letters assigned to the keys are automatically active when an entry field with a hexadecimal value is active.

INSERT

Toggles between insert and overwrite mode (see also [chapter 4.4.4, "Entering a Value"](#), on page 77).

BACKSPACE

Deletes the last character before the cursor position or the selected character sequence.

ENTER

Pressing the rotary knob has the same effect.

- Concludes the entry of dimensionless entries. For other entries, this key can be used instead of the default unit key. The new value is accepted.
- Confirms ("OK") and closes open input windows.
- In a dialog box, selects the default or focused button.
- In a dialog box, activates the edit mode for the focused area, if available.
- In a dialog box, activates or deactivates the selected option of the focused area, if the edit mode is active.
- Calls the next menu level.

2.1.6 Rotary Knob and Navigation Keys

The rotary knob and the arrow keys are alternative control elements for data variation and navigation in the graphical user interface.

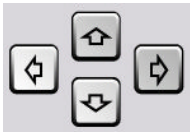


ROTARY KNOB

The rotary knob has several functions:

- Increases (clockwise direction) or decreases (counter-clockwise direction) numeric values at a defined step width in editing mode
- Moves the cursor, e.g. to a function block in the block diagram
- Scrolls within lists, tables or tree views
- Acts like the ENTER key, when it is pressed.
- Shifts the selection bar within focused areas (e.g. lists), if the edit mode is activated.

Note: Turning or pressing the rotary knob is equivalent to pressing the UP and DOWN keys or the ENTER key in the keypad.



NAVIGATION KEYS

The navigation keys consist of 4 arrow keys which are used for navigation, alternatively to the rotary knob.

UP/ DOWN KEYS

The up and down arrow keys do the following:

- In a numeric edit dialog box, increase or decrease the instrument parameter.
- In a list, table, window or dialog box, scroll vertically.

LEFT/ RIGHT KEYS

The left and right arrow keys do the following:

- In an alphanumeric edit dialog box, move the cursor forward and back.
- In a list, table, window or dialog box, scroll horizontally.

2.1.7 Front Panel Connectors

The RF and I/O connectors and various additional interface connectors are located on the front panel.

I, Q



I and Q inputs for external analog modulation signal in case of I/Q modulation.

For more information see:

- [chapter 5.7.2, "Data and Signal Sources in Baseband"](#), on page 253



RF OUTPUT

Outputs for RF signal.

NOTICE! Maximum Input Levels. Do not overload the RF output. The maximum permissible back-feed is specified in the data sheet.



USB

USB (universal serial bus) interfaces of type A (host USB).

- Connection of peripherals such as mouse or keyboard

- Connection of memory stick for file transmission
- Firmware update

Note: Another USB interface type A (host USB) and a USB interface type B (device USB for data transmission) are available on the rear panel.

See also [chapter 2.4.1, "Connecting USB Devices"](#), on page 35.

2.2 Rear Panel Tour

This section gives an overview of connectors on the rear panel of the instrument. Each connector is briefly described and a reference is given to the chapters containing detailed information. For technical data of the connectors refer to the data sheet.



Fig. 2-2: Rear panel view

2.2.1 Description of the Connectors



I OUT / Q OUT

Direct output or Differential (non-inverting) output for analog I/Q signal.

See also [chapter 5.6.3, "Output of the Baseband Signal - I/Q Out"](#), on page 248.

I OUT BAR / Q OUT BAR



Differential (inverting) output for analog I/Q signal.

See also [chapter 5.6.3, "Output of the Baseband Signal - I/Q Out"](#), on page 248.



MARKER 1, 2

Outputs 1 and 2 for triggering and control of external devices with user-definable marker signals.

For more information see [chapter 5.2.3.12, "Global Trigger/Clock/External Input Settings"](#), on page 113.



USB IN

USB (universal serial bus) interface of type B (device USB).

This interface can be used for remote control of the instrument.



USB CONNECTORS TYPE A

USB (universal serial bus) interfaces of type A (host USB).

- Connection of peripherals such as mouse, keyboard, etc.
- Connection of memory stick for file transmission
- Firmware update

Further USB interface type A are available on the front panel.

See also [chapter 2.4.1, "Connecting USB Devices"](#), on page 35.



DIGITAL IQ IN/OUT

Connector for the input/output of a digital I/Q signal from/to an R&S EX-IQ-Box (option R&S SMBV-B18).

The cable used for the connection between the R&S SMBV and the R&S EX-IQ-Box is provided with the R&S EX-IQ-Box delivery.



LAN CONNECTOR

Ethernet interface

- For integrating signal generators in a network
- Remote control of signal generator
- Remote access to the signal generator
- Firmware update

See also:

- [chapter 2.6, "Setting Up a Network \(LAN\) Connection"](#), on page 37
- [chapter 6.1.3, "LAN Interface"](#), on page 364

HARD DISC

With respect to security concerns the hard disk can be removed from the instrument, but it is bound to the specific R&S SMBV. Therefore it cannot be changed between different instruments.

NOTICE! Risk of instrument damage and data loss!. During operation the instrument is accessing the hard disk. Removing the hard disk while operating will lead to data loss or even instrument damage.

Do not remove the hard disk during operation.

**CLOCK OUT**

Output for internal clock signal.

While working in synchronous master\slave mode, the system clock is output on this connector.

See also [chapter 5.7.2.3, "Clock Signals"](#), on page 255.

**CLOCK IN**

Input for the external (symbol) clock signal for synchronizing the external data signal and working in synchronous master-slave mode.

See also [chapter 5.7.2.3, "Clock Signals"](#), on page 255.

**NEXT**

This trigger input indicates the next (i.e. the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, ...) segment of a multi segment waveform, which can be a compound of e.g. a sine, a rectangular, or a sawtooth signal.

**TRIGGER**

Input for external triggering of digital modulations and standards and ARB and the external trigger in synchronous master/slave mode.

SENSOR

Connector for R&S NRP-Zxx sensors.

With the aid of the "User Correction" function, a table with correction values for external test assemblies can be automatically determined, e.g. for compensating the frequency response of cables.

The power sensors are connected by inserting the male connector. To disconnect hold the connector by its sleeve. Pulling on the sensor cable will not release the sensor connector.

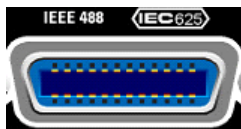
See also [chapter 5.4.6, "NRP-Z Power Viewer"](#), on page 153.

**LO IN, LO OUT**

Local oscillator input and output:

- LO IN: Input for external LO signals
- LO OUT: Output for internal LO signals.

See also [chapter 5.4.5, "Local Oscillator - LO Coupling"](#), on page 151.

**IEC 625/IEEE 488**

IEC-bus (IEEE 488) interface for remote control of the instrument.

See also [chapter A.1, "GPIB Bus Interface"](#), on page 681 and [chapter 6.1.6, "GPIB Interface \(IEC/IEEE Bus Interface\)"](#), on page 367.

**SIGNAL VALID**

Output of valid signal. This signal marks the valid signal times (valid level and frequency indication). The signal is generated automatically.

**INSTR TRIG**

Input for external trigger of sweeps and list mode.

See also [chapter 5.4.14, "List Mode"](#), on page 210 and [chapter 5.4.13.1, "Overview"](#), on page 193.

**PULSE VIDEO**

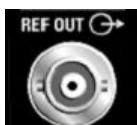
Output of internal pulse generator signal or external pulse signal fed in via the PULSE EXT connector (video signal).

See also [chapter 5.4.11.5, "Pulse Modulation \(PM\)"](#), on page 183 .

**PULSE EXT**

Input of external pulse signal or input of external trigger/gate signal for internal pulse generator.

See also [chapter 5.4.11.5, "Pulse Modulation \(PM\)"](#), on page 183 .

**REF OUT**

Output of internal reference signal.

See also [chapter 5.4.4, "Reference Oscillator"](#), on page 149.

**REF IN**

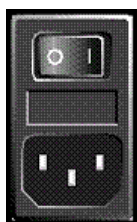
Input for external reference signal.

See also [chapter 5.4.4, "Reference Oscillator"](#), on page 149.

OCXO

Oven-controlled reference oscillator (option R&S SMBV-B1)

This option (option R&S SMBV-B1) generates a very precise 10 MHz reference signal. It needs some minutes of warm-up time to reach its nominal frequency.

**AC SUPPLY AND POWER SWITCH**

When the R&S SMBV is connected to the AC supply, it automatically sets itself to the correct range for the applied voltage (range: see type label). There is no need to set the voltage manually or change fuses.

The instrument comes with or without a power switch, depending on the design of the otherwise technically equivalent power supply unit.

The power switch can be set to two positions:

- **0**
The instrument is disconnected from the mains.
- **I**
The instrument is power-supplied. It is either ready for operation (STANDBY) or in operating mode, depending on the position of the ON/STANDBY switch on the instrument front.

See also data sheet and [chapter 2.3.3, "Connecting the Instrument to the AC Supply"](#), on page 30.

**EXT MOD**

Input for external analog modulation signals.

See also ["External Modulation Sources"](#), on page 174.

**LF**

Output for internal LF modulation generator signal.

See also data sheet and [chapter 5.4.12.1, "LF Generator Overview"](#), on page 185, [chapter 5.4.12.2, "LF Output"](#), on page 186.

FUSES

The R&S SMBV is fully fused by two fuses IEC60127-T3.15H/250 V.

The fuses are accommodated in the fuse holders next to the power connector. Use only fuses of the mentioned type.

2.3 Putting into Operation

This section describes the basic steps to be taken when setting up the R&S SMBV for the first time.

⚠ WARNING**Shock hazard**

Do not open the instrument casing. As a rule, normal operation of the instrument does not require opening the casing. Observe the general safety instructions and regulations at the beginning of the manual.

NOTICE**Risk of instrument damage**

Note that the general safety instructions also contain information on operating conditions that will prevent damage to the instrument. The instrument's data sheet may contain additional operating conditions.

NOTICE**Risk of instrument damage**

Before switching on the instrument, make sure that the following conditions are met:

- Instrument casing is closed and all fasteners are tightened.
- All fan openings are unobstructed and the airflow perforations are unimpeded. The minimum distance from the wall is 10 cm.
- The instrument is dry and shows no sign of condensation.
- The instrument is operated in the horizontal position on an even surface.
- The ambient temperature does not exceed the range specified in the data sheet.
- Signal levels at the input connectors are all within the specified ranges.
- Signal outputs are correctly connected and are not overloaded.

Failure to meet these conditions may cause damage to the instrument or other devices in the test setup.

NOTICE**Risk of electrostatic discharge**

Protect the work area against electrostatic discharge to avoid damage to electronic components in the modules. For details, refer to the safety instructions at the beginning of this manual.

**EMI impact on measurement results**

Electromagnetic interference (EMI) can affect the measurement results. To avoid any impact, make sure that the following conditions are met:

- Use suitable double-shielded cables.
- Do not use USB connecting cables exceeding 1 m in length.
- Use only USB devices that remain within the permissible EMI limits.

Outputs and lines have to be terminated properly with 50 Ohms.

For digital interfaces only the cable R&S SMBV-Z6 is permitted for connection. The associated cable is available under part number 1415.0201.02.

2.3.1 Unpacking and Checking the Instrument

To remove the instrument from its packaging and check the equipment for completeness proceed as follows:

1. Pull off the polyethylene protection pads from the instrument's rear feet and then carefully remove the pads from the instrument handles at the front.
2. Pull off the corrugated cardboard cover that protects the rear of the instrument.

3. Carefully unthread the corrugated cardboard cover at the front that protects the instrument handles and remove it.
4. Check the equipment for completeness using the delivery note and the accessory lists for the various items.
5. Check the instrument for any damage. If there is damage, immediately contact the carrier who delivered the instrument. Make sure not to discard the box and packing material.

**Packing material**

Retain the original packing material. If the instrument needs to be transported or shipped at a later date, you can use the material to prevent control elements and connectors from being damaged.

2.3.2 Placing or Mounting the Instrument

The R&S SMBV is designed for use under laboratory conditions, either on a bench top or in a rack using a rack adapter kit (order number see data sheet).

Bench Top Operation

If the R&S SMBV is operated on a bench top, the surface should be flat. The instrument can be used in horizontal position, standing on its feet, or with the support feet on the bottom extended.

⚠ CAUTION**Risk of injury**

The feet may fold in if they are not folded out completely or if the instrument is shifted. Fold the feet completely in or completely out to ensure stability of the instrument and personal safety. To avoid injuries, never shift the instrument when its feet are folded out. When the instrument is standing on its folded-out feet, do not work under the instrument and do not put anything under it, otherwise injuries or material damage could occur.

The feet may break if they are overloaded. The overall load on the folded-out feet must not exceed 500 N.

Rackmounting

The R&S SMBV can be installed in a rack using a rack adapter kit (Order No. see data sheet). The installation instructions are part of the adapter kit.

NOTICE**Risk of instrument damage**

For rack installation, make sure that all fan openings are unobstructed and that the airflow perforations are unimpeded. This helps to prevent the instrument from overheating.

2.3.3 Connecting the Instrument to the AC Supply

The R&S SMBV is automatically adapted to the AC voltage supplied. There is no need to set the voltage manually or change fuses. The [AC SUPPLY AND POWER SWITCH](#) is at the rear of the unit.

- ▶ Connect the instrument to the AC power source using the AC power cable delivered with the instrument.

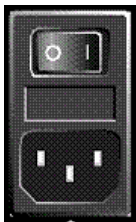
Note: The instrument is in compliance with safety class EN61010-1.
Connect the instrument only to a socket with earthing contact.

2.3.4 Starting the Instrument

The R&S SMBV comes with or without a power switch, depending on the design of the otherwise technically equivalent power supply unit.

**Switching off the AC power**

You can leave the AC power on permanently to preserve your last instrument settings. Switching off is required only if the instrument must be completely disconnected from all power supplies.

**Starting up instruments with power switch**

1. [Connect the instrument to the AC supply.](#)
2. To turn the power on, press the main power switch to position I (On).
After power-up, the instrument is in [standby or ready state](#), depending on the state of the ON/STANDBY key at the front panel of the instrument when the instrument was switched off for the last time.
3. In case the instrument is in standby mode, i.e. the yellow LED is on, press the ON/STANDBY key to switch the instrument to ready state.

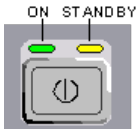
**Starting up instruments without power switch**

1. [Connect the instrument to the AC supply.](#)

After connection to the AC supply, the instrument is in **standby or ready state**, depending on the state of the ON/STANDBY key at the front panel of the instrument when the instrument was switched off for the last time.

2. In case the instrument is in standby mode, i.e. the yellow LED is on, press the ON/STANDBY key to switch the instrument to ready state.

2.3.4.1 Standby and Ready state



The ON/STANDBY key is located in the bottom left corner of the front panel.

Switching between standby and ready state

- Press the ON/STANDBY key briefly to switch the instrument from the standby to ready state or vice versa.

In ready state, the left, green LED is on. The instrument is ready for operation. All modules are power-supplied and the R&S SMBV initiates its **startup procedure**. In standby state, the right, yellow LED is on. The standby power only supplies the power switch circuits and the oven-controlled crystal oscillator to keep it at its operating temperature. In this state it is safe to switch off the AC power and disconnect the instrument from the power supply.

2.3.4.2 Start Display and Booting

The instrument boots the operating system, starts the instrument firmware and automatically performs a selftest. If the previous session was terminated regularly, the instrument uses the last setup with the relevant instrument settings.

Once the startup procedure has been terminated, the block diagram opened in the previous session is displayed and the instrument is ready for operation.



Use the PRESET key to return the instrument to its definite reset/preset state, if the current setup is not anymore relevant.

To customise the start settings, use the "File" dialog.



Rebooting the instrument

Press the STANDBY key for approx. 5 s. to reboot the instrument, if the software stops unexpectedly.

2.3.4.3 Function Check

The signal generator automatically monitors the main functions when the instrument is switched on and continuously during operation.

A detected fault is indicated by a "ERROR" message displayed in the info line together with a brief error description. For in-depth identification of the error, press the INFO key. In response, a description of the error(s) is displayed.

For more information, refer to [chapter 9, "Error Messages"](#), on page 674.

Additionally to the automatic monitoring, the R&S SMBV offers the following capabilities to ensure correct functioning:

- **Internal Adjustments**
Press the SETUP key and select "System > Internal Adjustments" to access the dialog for performing and configuring of the adjustments settings. A maximum level accuracy can be obtained, for instance.
- **Selftest**
A selftest is provided for service purposes. The selftest is a protected test procedure, which can be accessed if protection level 1 is disabled.
- **Test points**
If required for service purposes, internal test points can be queried. This test is a protected test procedure, which can be accessed if protection level 4 is disabled. The corresponding procedure is described in the Service Manual.

2.3.4.4 Default Settings

When the instrument is switched on, it is not the preset state that is active, but rather the instrument state that was set before the instrument was switched off. It is also recommended that you use the PRESET key to return the instrument to its define preset state every time a new configuration is required or the current setup is not anymore relevant.

The R&S SMBV offers a three-stage preset concept:

- **Preset of the settings belonging to a digital standard or associated with one dialog.**
Most of the dialog boxes provide a special "Set to Default" button that resets directly the settings associated to the corresponding dialog, e.g. all digital modulation settings in the "Custom Digital Mod" dialog.
These settings are identical to those which are called up using the PRESET key.
- **Preset the instrument to a predefined state**
The PRESET key calls up a defined instrument setup. All parameters and switching states are preset (also those of inactive operating modes). The default instrument settings provide a reproducible initial basis for all other settings. However, functions that concern the integration of the instrument into a measurement setup are not changed, e.g. GPIB bus address or reference oscillator source settings.
- **Preset the instrument to its factory settings**
The instrument can also be forced to load its default factory settings. To access the corresponding dialog box, press the SETUP key and select the "Factory Preset". For more information and an overview of the settings affected by the factory preset function, see [chapter 5.2.3.18, "Factory Preset"](#), on page 123.

Overview of the Most Important Preset States

The following list gives an overview of the presets for the most important generator settings. The other presets can be found in the preset tables of the individual menus and the information accompanying the remote commands.

- "RF frequency" = 1 GHz
- "RF level" RF output switched off
- "Offsets" = 0
- "Modulations State" = Off
- Uninterrupted level settings are switched off
"Level Attenuator Mode" = AUTO
- Internal level control "Level ALC" = AUTO
- User correction "Level Ucor" = OFF
- "LF output State" = Off
- "Sweep State" = Off
- "List mode State" = Off

Settings that are not affected by the PRESET key

- Reference frequency settings ("Ref Oscillator" menu)
- Power on settings ("Level/EMF" menu)
- Network settings ("Setup" menu)
- GPIB address ("Setup" menu)
- *IDN? Identification and emulation ("Setup" menu)
- Password and settings protected by passwords ("Setup" menu)
- Start/Stop Gui Update ("Setup" menu)
- Display and keyboard settings ("Setup" menu)



User-defined instrument states can be stored and called up in the "File" dialog.

2.3.5 Shutting Down the Instrument

To shut down the R&S SMBV, proceed as described below.

NOTICE**Risk of losing data**

If you switch off the running instrument using the rear panel switch or by disconnecting the power cord, the instrument loses its current settings. Furthermore, program data may be lost.

Always first press the ON/STANDBY key to shut down the application properly.

1. Press the ON/STANDBY key to save the current setup, shut down the operating system and set the instrument to standby state.

The yellow LED must be on.

2. To turn the power off:

- a) For instruments with power switch, press the main power switch to position 0 (Off).
- b) For instruments without power switch, pull the power cable at the rear of the instrument.

Tip:

Switching off the AC power

You can leave the AC power on permanently to preserve your last instrument settings. Switching off is required only if the instrument must be completely disconnected from all power supplies.

None of the front-panel LEDs should be on.

2.3.6 Power Fuses

The R&S SMBV is fully fused by two fuses IEC60127-T3.15H/250 V.

The fuses are accommodated in the fuse holders next to the power connector. Use only fuses of the mentioned type.

⚠ WARNING**Shock hazard**

Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the instrument is switched off and disconnected from all power supplies.

Always use fuses supplied by Rohde & Schwarz as spare parts, or fuses of the same type and rating.

2.4 Connecting External Accessories

The equivalent USB ports on the front and rear panel of the R&S SMBV can be used to connect a variety of accessories.

In addition the instrument provides interfaces for network integration (see [chapter 2.6](#), "Setting Up a Network (LAN) Connection", on page 37).

2.4.1 Connecting USB Devices

The USB interfaces on the front and (optionally) rear panels of the R&S SMBV allow you to connect USB devices directly to the instrument. This number can be increased as necessary by using USB hubs. Due to the large number of available USB devices, there is almost no limit to the expansions that are possible with the R&S SMBV.

The following list shows various USB devices that can be useful:

- Memory stick for easy transfer of data to/from a computer (e.g. firmware updates)
- CD-ROM drives for easy installation of firmware applications
- Keyboard or mouse to simplify the entry of data, comments, file names, etc.
- Power sensors, e.g. of the NRP Zxy family

Installing USB devices is easy under Linux, because all USB devices are plug&play. After a device is connected to the USB interface, the operating system automatically searches for a suitable device driver.

If Linux does not find a suitable driver, it will prompt you to specify a directory that contains the driver software. If the driver software is on a CD, connect a USB CD-ROM drive to the instrument before proceeding.

When a USB device is subsequently disconnected from the R&S SMBV, the operating system immediately detects the change in hardware configuration and deactivates the corresponding driver.

All USB devices can be connected to or disconnected from the instrument during operation.

Connecting a memory stick or CD-ROM drive

If installation of a memory stick or CD-ROM drive is successful, the operating system informs you that the device is ready to use. The device is made available as a new drive (`/usb`). The name of the drive is manufacturer-dependent.

Connecting a keyboard

The keyboard is detected automatically when it is connected. The default input language is English – US.

Use the "Setup > Keyboard Settings" dialog to configure the keyboard properties.

Connecting a mouse

The mouse is detected automatically when it is connected.

2.5 Linux Operating System

The instrument contains the Linux operating system. To ensure that the instrument software functions properly, certain rules must be adhered to concerning the operating system.

NOTICE

Risk of causing instrument unusability

The instrument is equipped with the Linux operating system. Additional software can therefore be installed on the instrument. The use and installation of additional software may impair instrument function. Thus, run only programs that Rohde & Schwarz has tested for compatibility with the instrument software.

The drivers and programs used on the instrument under Linux have been adapted to the instrument. Existing instrument software must always be modified using only update software released by Rohde & Schwarz.

The configuration of the operating system is optimally adapted to signal generator functions in the factory. Changes in the system setup are only required when peripherals like keyboard are installed or if the network configuration does not comply with the default settings (see [chapter 2.6.1, "Connecting the Instrument to the Network"](#), on page 37). After the R&S SMBV is started, the operating system boots and the instrument firmware is started automatically.



Accessing Operating System

The operating system cannot be accessed.

All necessary system settings can be made in the "Setup" dialog.

The R&S SMBV provides an internal flash memory and a hard disk (R&S SMBV-B92). Both, the internal flash memory and the hard disk can be used to store data but the firmware is always hold on the internal flash card. However, data transfer is only possible via a memory stick connected to a USB interface. The memory stick, the hard disk and the flash memory are accessed via the "File Manager".

Accessing the File System

The instrument also supports two standard methods to access the file system form a remote client:

- FTP (file transfer protocol)
- File sharing according to the SAMBA/SMB (server message block) protocol.

Both methods allow the access to the folder `/var/user/share`.

**Default password**

The FTP and SAMBA file access use the user "instrument" with default password "instrument".

It is highly recommended to change this password in the [Setup > Security > Change User Password](#) dialog before connecting the instrument to the network!

Screen saver

A screen saver can be activated in the R&S SMBV. When active, the display is shut off when no entries via front panel, external mouse or external keyboard are made for a period of time. The screen saver prolongs the life time of the display.

Use the "Setup > Display Settings" dialog to switch on or off the screen saver and to adjust the screen saver settings.

2.6 Setting Up a Network (LAN) Connection

The R&S SMBV is equipped with a network interface and can be connected to an Ethernet LAN (local area network). Provided the appropriate rights have been assigned by the network administrator and the Linux firewall configuration is adapted accordingly, the interface can be used, for example:

- To transfer data between a controller and the tester, e.g. in order to run a remote control program.
See [chapter 6, "Remote Control Basics"](#), on page 362.
- To access or control the measurement from a remote computer using the "Remote Desktop" application, the Ultr@VNC program (or a similar tool)
- To connect external network devices (e.g. printers)
- To transfer data from a remote computer and back, e.g. using network folders

This section describes how to configure the LAN interface. It includes the following topics:

- [chapter 2.6.1, "Connecting the Instrument to the Network"](#), on page 37
- [chapter 2.6.2, "Assigning the IP Address"](#), on page 38

**Accessing Operating System**

The operating system cannot be accessed.

All necessary system settings can be made in the "Setup" dialog.

2.6.1 Connecting the Instrument to the Network

There are two methods to establish a LAN connection to the instrument:

- A non-dedicated network (Ethernet) connection from the instrument to an existing network made with an ordinary RJ-45 network cable. The instrument is assigned an

IP address and can coexist with a computer and with other hosts on the same network.

- A dedicated network connection (Point-to-point connection) between the instrument and a single computer made with a (crossover) RJ-45 network cable. The computer must be equipped with a network adapter and is directly connected to the instrument. The use of hubs, switches, or gateways is not required, however, data transfer is still performed using the TCP/IP protocol.

In both cases, an IP address has to be assigned to the instrument and the computer, see [chapter 2.6.2, "Assigning the IP Address"](#), on page 38.

The R&S SMBV uses the IP addresses 192.168.xxx.yyy for this purposes, where xxx and yyy may take values between 1...254; the subnet mask is always 255.255.255.0.

NOTICE**Risk of network failure**

Before connecting the instrument to the network or configuring the network, consult your network administrator. Errors may affect the entire network.

- To establish a non-dedicated network connection, connect a commercial RJ-45 cable to one of the LAN ports.

To establish a dedicated connection, connect a (crossover) RJ-45 cable between the instrument and a single PC.

If the instrument is connected to the LAN, the operating system automatically detects the network connection and activates the required drivers.

The network card can be operated with a 10 Mbps Ethernet IEEE 802.3 or a 100 Mbps Ethernet IEEE 802.3u interface.

2.6.2 Assigning the IP Address

Depending on the network capacities, the TCP/IP address information for the instrument can be obtained in different ways.

- If the network supports dynamic TCP/IP configuration using the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), all address information can be assigned automatically.
- If the network does not support DHCP, the instrument tries to obtain the IP address via Zeroconf (APIA) protocol. If this attempt does not succeed or if the instrument is set to use alternate TCP/IP configuration, the addresses must be set manually.

By default, the instrument is configured to use dynamic TCP/IP configuration and obtain all address information automatically. This means that it is safe to establish a physical connection to the LAN without any previous instrument configuration.

NOTICE**Risk of network errors**

Connection errors can affect the entire network. If your network does not support DHCP, or if you choose to disable dynamic TCP/IP configuration, you must assign valid address information before connecting the instrument to the LAN. Contact your network administrator to obtain a valid IP address.

Assigning the IP address on the instrument

1. Press the SETUP key and select the "Network Settings" dialog.
2. Set the "Address Mode" to Static.
3. Select the "IP Address" and enter the IP address, for example *192.168.0.1*.. The IP address consists of four number blocks separated by dots. Every block contains 3 numbers in maximum.
4. Select the "Subnet Mask" and enter the subnet mask, for example *255.255.255.0*. The subnet mask consists of four number blocks separated by dots. Every block contains 3 numbers in maximum.

Assigning the IP address manually on a PC

1. Obtain the IP address and subnet mask for the R&S SMBV and the IP address for the local default gateway from your network administrator. If necessary, also obtain the name of your DNS domain and the IP addresses of the DNS and WINS servers on your network. If you use more than one LAN connector, you need separate address information for each connector.
2. Press the "Windows" key to access the operating system.
3. Open the "Control Panel" by selecting "Start > Settings > Control Panel".
4. Select "Network Connections".
5. Right-click "Local Area Connection" and select "Properties" from the context-sensitive menu, or click "Local Area Connection" and then "File > Properties".
6. On the "General" tab, click "Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)" and then select "Properties".
7. Select "Use the following IP address" and enter the address information as obtained from the network administrator.
8. If necessary, you can also select "Use the following DNS server addresses" and enter your own DNS addresses.

For more information refer to the Windows XP Help.

2.6.3 Using Computer Names

Alternatively to the IP address, each PC or instrument connected in a LAN can be accessed via an unambiguous computer name. Each instrument is delivered with an assigned computer name, but this name can be changed.

Querying and changing a computer name

1. Press the "Setup" key and select "Network Settings".
The computer name is displayed under "Hostname".
2. Press the "Setup" key, select "Protection" and enable the "Protection Level 1".
The parameter "Hostname" in the "Network Settings" dialog is now enabled for configuration.
3. Change the "Hostname".

2.7 Remote Access via an External Controller

The R&S SMBV can be remote accessed from a remote computer (external controller) via a network link. This allows convenient operation of the instrument from the desktop although the instrument is integrated in a rack somewhere else.



For an overview of the instrument's operating concept and the different ways to control and operate the instrument, see [chapter 3.1, "Brief Introduction to the Instrument's Concept"](#), on page 49.

There are different ways to establish a remote access connection to the signal generator but all of them require an established LAN connection between the instrument and the remote computer. The simplest way to remote access the instrument is to use a Web browser, such as Windows Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox for instance. Alternatively a remote access via a special application can be used. Two free-of-charge programs are available for setting up the remote access connection: the Windows application Remote Desktop for PCs with Window operating system and the program Ultr@VNC for PCs with Linux/Unix or Windows operating system. Using of each of this two applications requires additional installation.

See [table 2-1](#) for an overview of the different ways to establish a remote access connection to the signal generator.

Table 2-1: Remote access via an external computer

Remote access via	LAN connection	Installation of the additional application	
		on the instrument	on the remote computer
Web Browser e.g. Windows Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox see chapter 2.7.1, "Using a Web Browser for Remote Access" , on page 42	required	no	no
Remote Desktop Windows application for PCs with Windows operating system	required	no	required
Ultr@VNC for PCs with Linux/Unix or Windows operating system see chapter 2.7.2, "Remote Access via Ultr@VNC" , on page 43	required	required	VNC Viewer required

When the connection is set up with Remote Desktop, the device firmware of the signal generator is disabled. Direct control on the instrument is not possible while manual remote-control is active. The access of an external PC is indicated by the logon screen of Windows XP Embedded which identifies the accessing user.

When the connection is set up with Ultr@VNC, direct control on the instrument is possible while remote access is established.

For return to direct operation on the instrument, the connection must be cut. After cutting the connection, it is still enabled and can be established again any time. The connection is disabled only after deactivation of the program.

This section gives an information on how to use the Web browser for remote access, how to install the applications for remote access and how to establish the connection between the instrument and an external computer with Windows operating system. Remote access via an external computer with Linux/Unix operating system is performed accordingly.



Default password

Remote-access and file access require the user "instrument" with default password "instrument".

NOTICE

Changing the default user and security passwords

It is highly recommended to change the default user and security passwords in the menu "Setup > Security" before connecting the instrument to the network (see [section chapter 5.2.3.16, "Security"](#), on page 119).

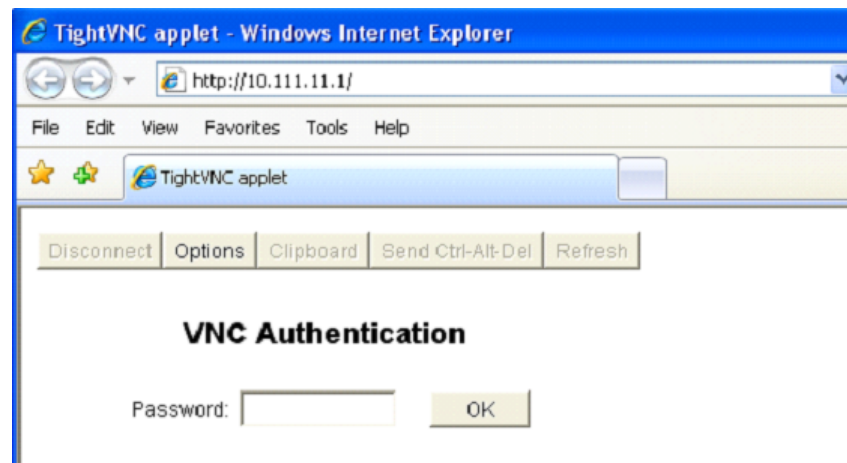
2.7.1 Using a Web Browser for Remote Access

The instrument can be remote-accessed via any Web browser, like Windows Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox for instance.

To remote access the instrument via Web browser:

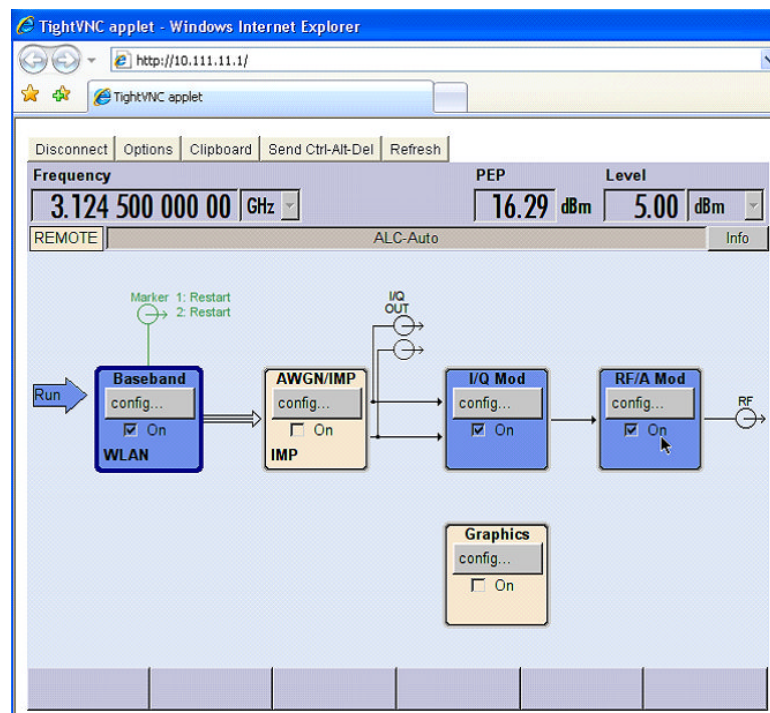
1. Connect the instrument and the remote computer to a LAN, see [chapter 2.6.1, "Connecting the Instrument to the Network"](#), on page 37.
2. Instal the Java Runtime Environment JRE on the remote computer.
3. Type the instruments' IP address in the address field of the Web browser on your PC, e.g. `http://10.111.11.1`

The "VNC Authentication" screen appears.



4. Enter the password and select "OK".
The default password is "instrument".

After the connection is established, the current signal generator screen with the block diagram is displayed and the instrument can be remote-accessed from the remote computer.



2.7.2 Remote Access via Ultr@VNC

Ultr@VNC is an application which can be used to access and control the instrument from a remote computer through a LAN connection. The program is included in operating system Linux/Unix. It is available as a free-of-charge download on the internet for operating system Window XP (<http://www.uvnc.com/download/index.html>) and on the instrument's CD-ROM.

NOTICE

Risk of Unauthorized Access

If the VNC application is enabled on the instrument, any user in the network who knows the computer name and login data can access it. To prevent this, make sure that the VNC server service on the instrument is disabled.

Setting up a VNC connection

1. Connect the instrument and the remote computer to a LAN, see [chapter 2.6.1, "Connecting the Instrument to the Network"](#), on page 37.
2. [Install the Ultr@VNC application](#) and enable it on the instrument.
3. In the ICF firewall, enable communication on the network via Ultr@VNC program.
4. Install the VNC Viewer on the remote computer with Windows operating system, see ["Installing the VNC Viewer on a Windows PC"](#) on page 46.
5. Set up the VNC connection between the instrument and:

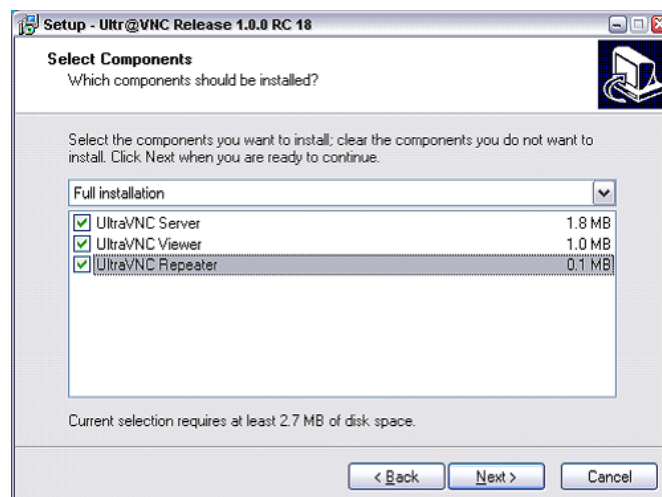
- a) the remote computer with Linux/Unix operating system, see ["Setting up the VNC connection on the Linux/Unix remote computer"](#) on page 46;
- b) the remote computer with Windows operating system, see ["Setting up the VNC connection on the Windows remote computer"](#) on page 47.

**Enabled Direct Control**

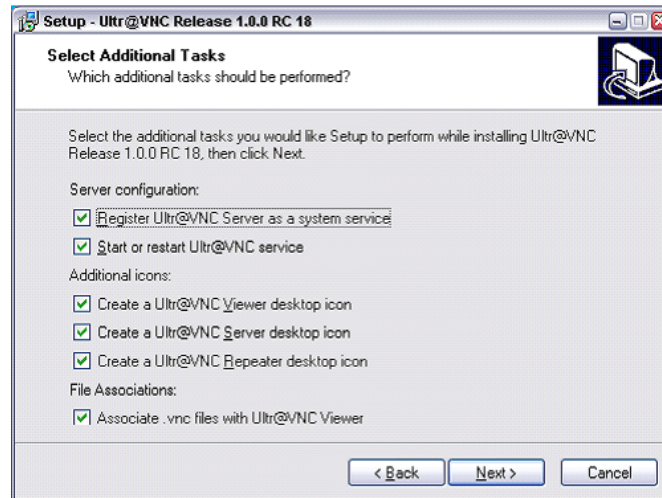
The direct control of the instrument is not disabled and the instrument can be controlled from the front panel and via the remote computer alternately.

Installing the Ultr@VNC application

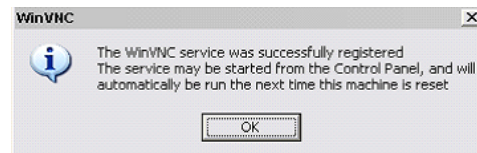
1. Download the program from the internet and copy it to a directory that can be accessed.
2. On the instrument, shut down firmware using the ALT+F4 key combination.
3. Double click on the setup file to start the installation.
The setup wizard leads through the installation. This description focus only on the relevant settings.
 - a) Select installation of all components.



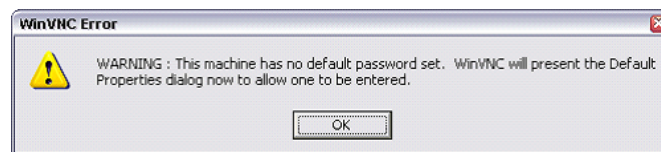
- b) In the "Additional Task Panel", enable all entries.



A successful installation is indicated by a message.

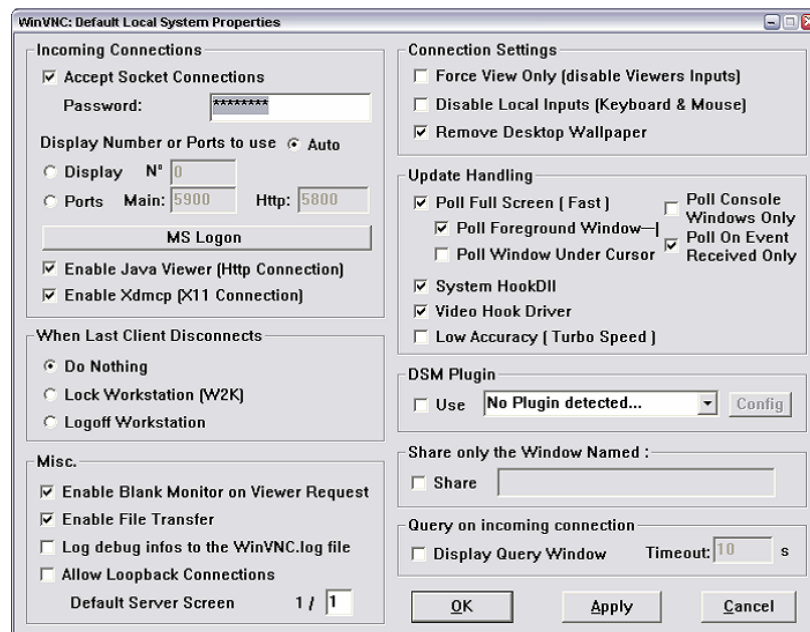


At the same time a warning is displayed stating that a password must be set.



4. Select "OK".

The "Default Local System Properties" panel opens.



5. Enter a password with a length of at least five digits.

This password is used on the remote computer to access the instrument. Other settings may be changed according to the user-specific security requirements.

After the installation the Ultr@VNC program is automatically started together with the operating system. On mouse over, the IP address of the instrument is indicated. This IP address and the user-defined password are the prerequisites to enable remote access on the remote computer. Terminated connection is indicated by changed icon color.

Installing the VNC Viewer on a Windows PC

1. Download the Ultr@VNC program from internet and follow the installation instructions.

Only the program component VNC Viewer is required.

Note: The VNC Viewer program is included in the download for the installation of the Ultr@VNC program on the signal generator if "Full installation" was selected in the "Select Component" panel. In this case, the program `ultr@vncviewer.exe` can be copied to the Windows PC.

2. Install VNC Viewer program component on the remote computer.

Setting up the VNC connection on the Linux/Unix remote computer

The VNC program is available per default for Linux/Unix operating systems.

1. Start a Web browser on the remote computer and enter the IP address of the instrument.
2. Enter the following address:
`vnc://<IP-address of the instrument>, e.g. vnc://192.168.1.1.`

A dialog is opened and the password for the remote VNC connection is requested.

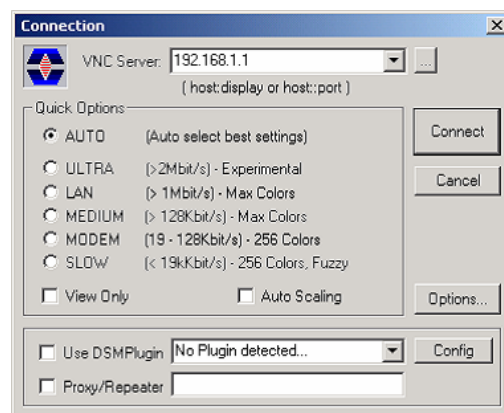
3. Enter the password as defined in the "Default Local System Properties" panel of the Ultr@VNC program and select "Log On".

The connection is established, the instrument is remote accessed and the current signal generator screen with the block diagram is displayed. The individual functions are operated using the mouse and keyboard.

In contrast to remote access via Remote Desktop, the direct control of the instrument is not disabled and the instrument can be controlled from the front panel and via the remote computer alternately.

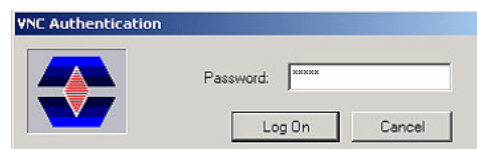
Setting up the VNC connection on the Windows remote computer

1. Start VNC Viewer program component on the PC, select "VNC Server" and enter IP address of the instrument.



2. To initialize the connection, select "Connect".

A message requesting the password appears.



3. Enter the password as defined in the "Default Local System Properties" panel of the Ultr@VNC program and select "Log On".

The connection is established, the instrument is remote accessed and the current signal generator screen with the block diagram is displayed. The individual functions are operated using the mouse and keyboard.



Enabled Direct Control

The direct control of the instrument is not disabled and the instrument can be controlled from the front panel and via the remote computer alternately.

Terminating VNC Connection

The remote access via VNC connection can be terminated either on the R&S SMBV or on the external PC. Terminating the connection does not disable it. It can be established again any time. See the notice above concerning unauthorized access due to VNC connection!

1. Terminate the connection on the R&S SMBV
 - a) Press the "Windows" key to access the operating system.
 - b) Right-click on the VNC icon on the task bar and select "Kill all clients".
2. To terminate the connection on the external Linux/Unix PC, close the internet browser or close the signal generator window.
3. To terminate the connection on the external Windows PC, close the VNC Viewer program.

The connection is terminated. The color of the VNC icon in the status bar of the instrument changes.

A message on the external PC indicates the disconnection.

Disabling Remote Access via Ultr@VNC

The VNC connection can be disabled by removing the program on the instrument or by deactivating the VNC Server service.

1. Remove the VNC program
 - a) Press the "Windows" key to access the operating system and open the "Add or Remove Programs" by selecting "Start > Settings > Control Panel > Add or Remove Programs".
 - b) Remove the VNC program.
2. Deactivate the VNC Server service
 - a) Press the "Windows" key to access the operating system and open the "Services" by selecting "Start > Settings > Control Panel > Services".
 - b) Deactivate the VNC Server service.

The connection is disabled, the VNC icon disappears from the task bar of the instrument.

3 Getting Started

This section helps you to get familiar with the R&S SMBV and provides an introduction to the general concept of the instrument with a sample of the possible application fields as well as a description of the main blocks in the signal generation flow.

This section also explains the operating concept in general and includes a brief introduction to operation by a step-by-step description of the configuration. The example is intended to provide a quick overview of the settings provided. No additional equipment is required.

3.1 Brief Introduction to the Instrument's Concept

The R&S SMBV provides an entirely digital baseband section for generating I/Q signals and an RF section with I/Q modulator. The instrument uses I/Q (vector) modulation. Digital data streams are converted to an I/Q baseband signal. The baseband signal is then D/A-converted and modulated onto the target RF carrier frequency with the aid of an I/Q modulator.

For a detailed description of the blocks in the baseband and RF sections, refer to [chapter 3.2, "Baseband Section"](#), on page 51 and [chapter 3.3, "RF Section"](#), on page 53 respectively.

The **operating concept** of the R&S SMBV employs the following three ways of instrument control:

- Manual operation
- Remote control
- Remote access

Manual Operation

The R&S SMBV can be entirely operated from the front panel. Peripherals such as mouse or keyboard can be connected but are not essential.

The R&S SMBV is equipped with an intuitive user interface. The central element of the display is the block diagram that shows the signal flow and processing from the left on the display to most right, i.e. the generated signal can be seen at a glance.

Each block represents a functional unit of the instrument. Thus the user always knows the position at which a parameter has an effect in the signal flow. The main settings of a block are indicated in the block. The interconnection of employed inputs and outputs is also shown. The user is thus always informed about the connection of inputs and outputs in the signal flow and where they can be configured. A window is opened for each menu where parameters can be set. When the window is opened, an entry is made in the "Winbar" below the display. All open menus are of equal priority (not modal) and can be accessed any time.

The block diagram in the figure below shows a fully equipped instrument.

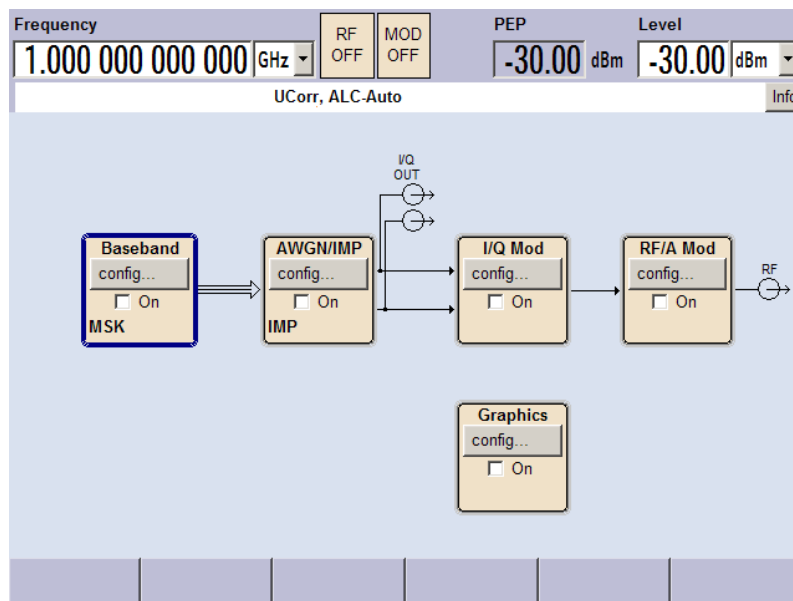


Fig. 3-1: Block diagram of a fully equipped R&S Signal Generator

With the aid of the rotary knob, the user can navigate in the block diagram and the dialogs, and can operate the instrument with one hand. The cursor is moved line by line through the block diagram or dialog. Turning the button clockwise advances the cursor. The selected block can be activated or deactivated with the TOGGLE key. Active blocks are highlighted by a colored background.

The instrument comprises a comprehensive info and help system. Context-sensitive help can be called any time with the HELP (F1) key. The help system indicates the currently selected parameter and offers additional services such as cross references, index and contents. The content of the help system corresponds to the operating manual of the instrument.

Warning and conflict messages caused by incorrect operation as well as further information are displayed in the "Info" line. A complete list of existing conflicts is displayed when the INFO (CTRL+I) key is pressed. Additional information on entries can be requested from the help system. The history function permits display of all messages.

Assistants simplify the completion of tables. After data entry in the assistant, the table is modified only after the "Accept" button has been pressed. Pressing the "Accept" button also stores the assistant data.

For an introduction into the manual operating of the instrument, detailed operating instructions and an overview of menus refer to [chapter 4, "Manual Operation"](#), on page 61.

For an indepth description of the dialog boxes and the instrument functions refer to section "Instrument Functions".

Remote Control

Remote control is an operation of the instrument by means of remote control commands or programs that automatize repeating settings. The instrument is connected to a computer running the program.

This way of operation and the instructions how to set up a connection for remote control are described in the [chapter 6, "Remote Control Basics"](#), on page 362. The description of the remote control commands is provided in [chapter 7, "Remote Control Commands"](#), on page 403.

Remote Access

Remote access is the operating of the instrument from a remote computer. Both the R&S SMBV and the computer are connected in a LAN.

Remote access in contrast to **remote control** does not use remote-control commands but a separate software which is installed on the remote computer. After its start, the software simulates the user interface of the instrument. The instrument can thus be operated from the remote computer as on the unit itself. The individual functions are operated using the mouse and keyboard. Specific instrument functions can be executed using specific key combinations on the keyboard or a front panel key emulation that can be operated with the mouse.

This way of operation and the instructions how to set up a connection for remote access are described in [chapter 2.7, "Remote Access via an External Controller"](#), on page 40.

3.2 Baseband Section

The baseband section of the R&S Signal Generator is fully digital and contains the hardware for generating and processing I/Q signals.

For detailed information on available options, refer to the R&S SMBV data sheet and the R&S SMBV configuration guide.

Up-to-date information is available at R&S SMBV homepage on the internet <http://www2.rohde-schwarz.com/product/smbv100a.html>.

Baseband generator (option R&S SMBV-B10)

The generator produces baseband signals. It contains modules for real time signal generation and an arbitrary waveform generator (ARB).

The option Baseband Generator contains real time Custom Digital Modulation and ARB. Software options providing various digital standards are offered in addition. Option R&S SMBV-K40, for instance, generates signals to GSM/EDGE standard, option R&S SMBV-K42 signals to 3GPP FDD standard.

At the end of the baseband path, the digital signal is converted to an analog I/Q signal. The analog I/Q signal is fed to the I/Q modulator of the RF path. This module also routes signals to the analog I/Q outputs. The module is absolutely required for coupling out the baseband signal from the baseband section.

This module also offers digital I/Q impairment functions. The I/Q signal can be deliberately corrupted, e.g. for testing the receiver quality.

Additional White Gaussian Noise (option R&S SMBV-K62)

Additive white noise, which may be required for instance for measurements on mobile radio base stations, can be produced with the AWGN software option (R&S SMBV-K62).

3.2.1 Description of Individual Diagram Blocks of the Baseband Section

Each function block can be activated or deactivated with the "ON" check box (on/off toggling).

The ON/OFF TOGGLE key at the front panel (see ["TOGGLE"](#) on page 20) switches the currently selected block on or off.

A detailed description of the blocks is provided below.

**Baseband A block**

In this block, the (first) baseband source is configured and activated. The block is displayed only if a baseband generator is available in the instrument.

Depending on the installed software options, various digital standards, user-configured digital real time modulation or the built-in waveform generator (ARB) can be selected. The selected modulation is displayed in the block.

The TOGGLE ON/OFF key switches the selected modulation (digital standard, digital modulation or ARB) on or off.

**AWGN/IMP A block**

This block is displayed only if a baseband generator (R&S SMBV-B10/B50/B51) is installed.

In this block (digital) I/Q impairments for the baseband path can be set. With the aid of the software for AWGN generation (option R&S SMBV-K62), an (additive) noise signal can be produced.

AWGN and impairments can be activated independently of each other in the appropriate menus. The settings are displayed in the block. The entire block can be activated or deactivated. If the block is deactivated, the signal passes through the block unchanged.

In addition, the differential I/Q output is configured in this block.

The TOGGLE ON/OFF key switches the active functions of the block on or off. The functions (AWGN, impairments or both) are activated in the respective menus.

**Graphics block**

With this block, the baseband signal can be graphically displayed in real time. The block is displayed only if a baseband generator is installed.

The TOGGLE ON/OFF key opens or closes the graphics window.

3.3 RF Section

An RF path is configured by installing a frequency option that comprises all required modules.



One of the following options must be installed.

- R&S SMBV-B103 (up to 3 GHz)
- R&S SMBV-B106 (up to 6 GHz)

For detailed information on available options, refer to the R&S SMBV data sheet and the R&S SMBV Configuration guide.

Up-to-date information is available at R&S SMBV homepage on the internet <http://www2.rohde-schwarz.com/product/smbv100a.html>).

3.3.1 Description of Individual Diagram Blocks of the RF Section

This section gives an overview of the available blocks and a detailed description of their functions.

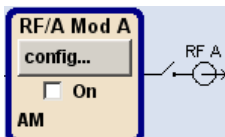


I/Q Mod A block

The (first) I/Q modulator is configured in this block. Also the Analog Wideband I/Q mode can be selected here, which allows external I/Q signals to be directly applied to the I/Q modulator, i.e. not via the baseband section. If no baseband modules are installed, I/Q modulation is possible only in the Analog Wideband I/Q mode.

I and Q components can also be swapped (I/Q Swap). (Analog) I/Q impairments can be set in addition. Unlike the impairments in the "AWGN/IMP" block, impairments in the "I/Q Mod" block also affect the externally applied signals in the Analog Wideband I/Q mode. The status display in the block shows whether I/Q impairments and/or I/Q swap is active. I/Q modulation is switched on or off with the TOGGLE ON/OFF key.

Note: An I/Q modulator provided in the R&S SMBV is automatically activated when a connected baseband source is switched on. The I/Q modulator can also be separately switched on and off (select the "I/Q Mod" block and press the TOGGLE ON/OFF key). This permits the following configuration to be obtained with a single-path R&S SMBV. The baseband source generates an I/Q signal that is output via the analog I/Q output. At the same time, the RF section generates an unmodulated carrier.



RF/A Mod A block

In this block, the RF parameters and the analog modulation modes are set.

The active analog modulation modes are displayed in the block. The TOGGLE ON/OFF key switches the RF signal on and off. When the RF signal is switched off, the switch before the RF output symbol is open.

RF settings include:

- Frequency and reference frequency
- Attenuator settings.

- Frequency and level sweep
- List Mode settings. In this mode, extremely fast frequency and level settings can be made.

Note: Numeric values for frequency and level are entered best and quickest with the aid of the **FREQ** and **LEVEL** keys.

Available analog modulation modes:

- Amplitude modulation
- Pulse modulation (option R&S SMBV-K22).

Note: For modulation modes that can be simultaneously used, refer to the R&S SMBV data sheet.

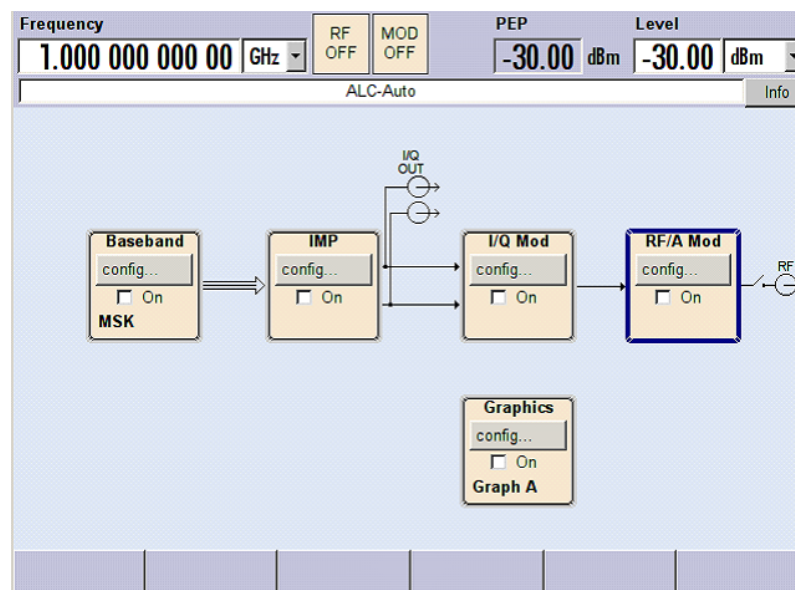
3.4 Example of Setup

This section provides an example on how to configure the instrument to generate and display a simple QPSK-modulated signal.

Configuring and displaying a QPSK-modulated signal

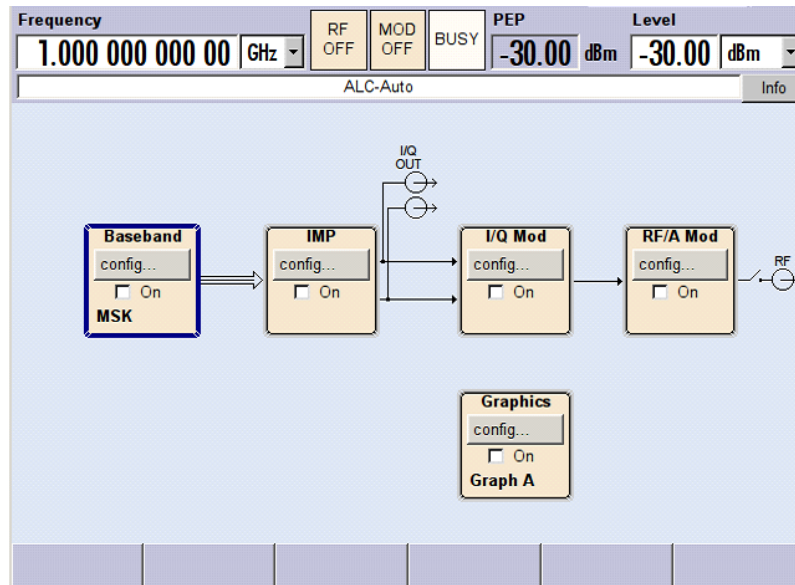
To generate and display a QPSK-modulated signal, proceed as follow:

1. Activate default (preset) state.
Press the **PRESET** key to set a defined instrument state.

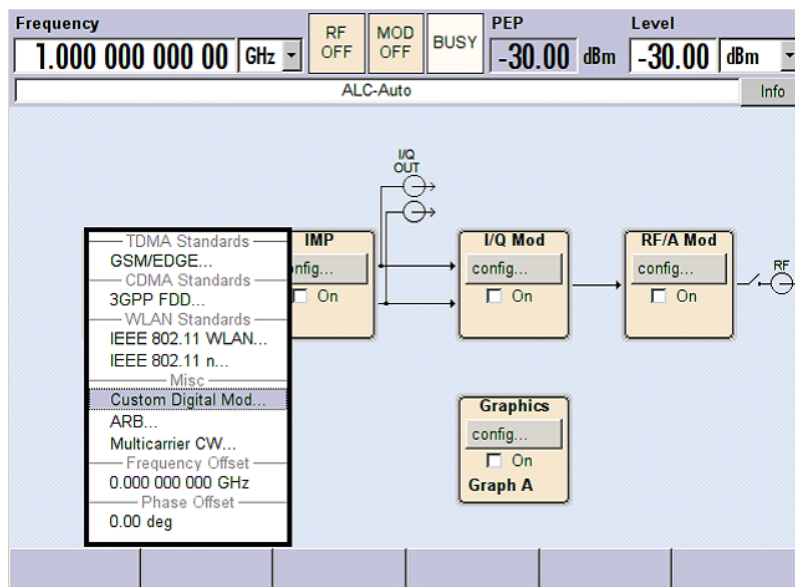


2. Select and activate digital modulation

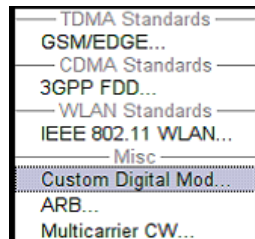
- a) Turn the rotary knob and select the "Baseband A" block.



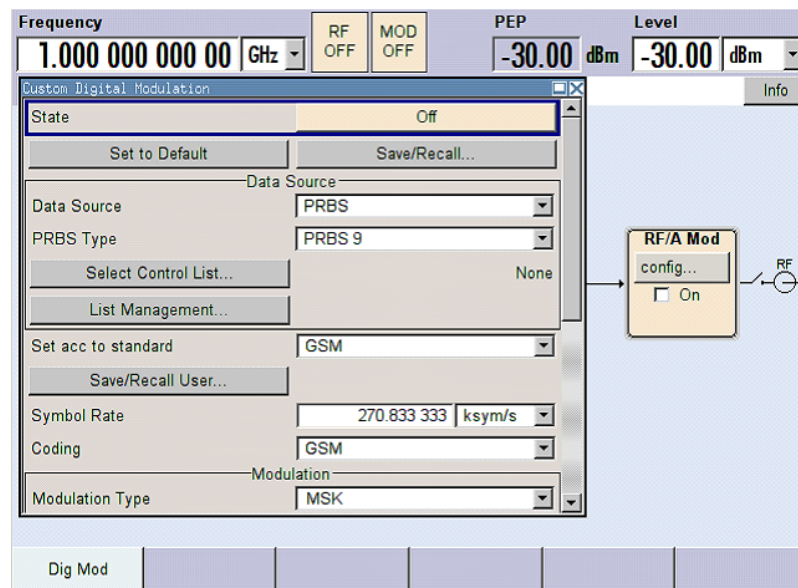
- b) Press the rotary knob to open the menu where the digital modulation can be selected (different modulation modes are available depending on the options installed).



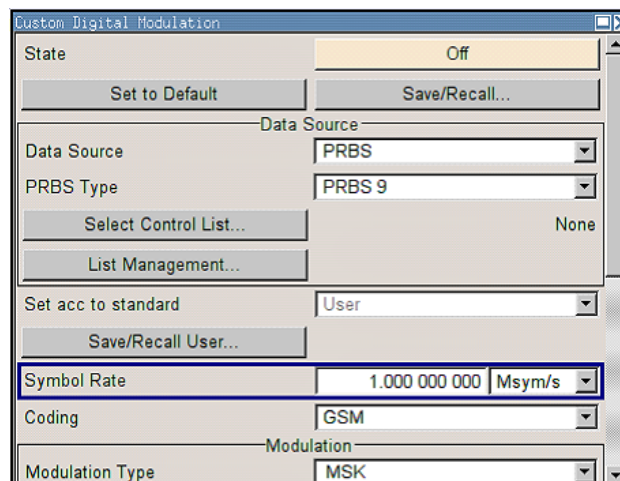
- c) Turn the rotary knob and highlight "Custom Digital Mod..."



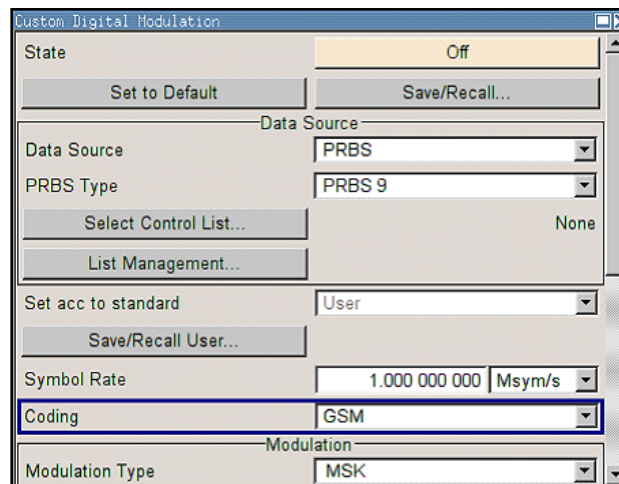
Press the rotary knob to open the "Custom Dig. Mod." dialog.



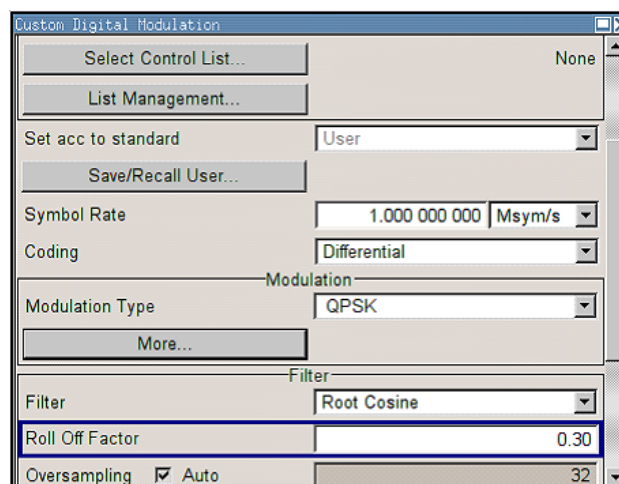
- d) Turn the rotary knob to select parameter "Symbol Rate", press the rotary knob to allow editing and enter the preferred symbol rate with the aid of the numeric keypad and the unit keys.



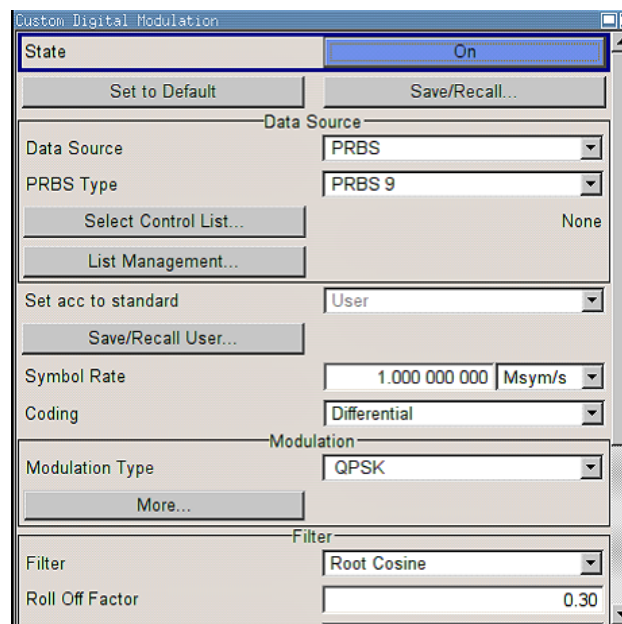
- e) Turn the rotary knob to select parameter "Coding".
Press the button to open the selection list.
Turn the rotary knob to select "Off" and press the knob to activate the selected item.



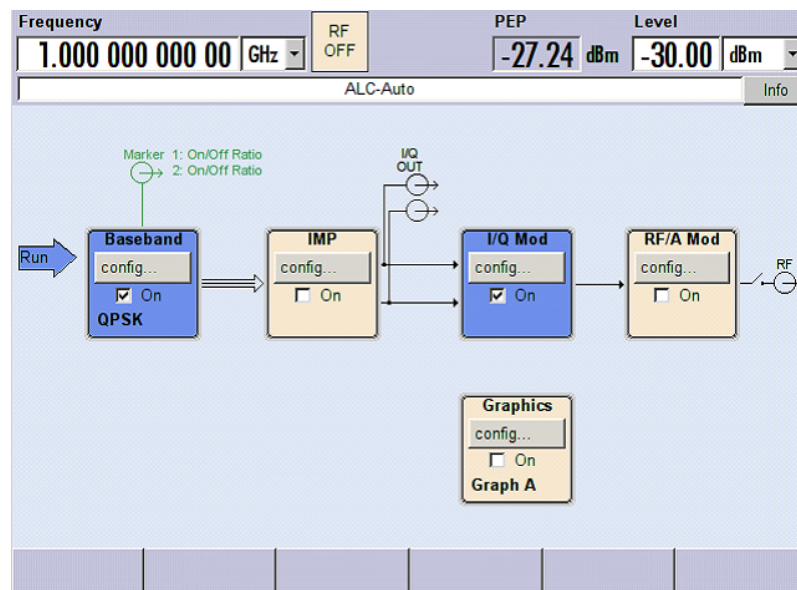
- f) Use the rotary knob in the same way to set "Modulation Type" QPSK and "Filter" Root Cosine with "Roll Off Factor" 0.3.



- g) Finally, select "State" and press the rotary knob to switch on the digital modulation.



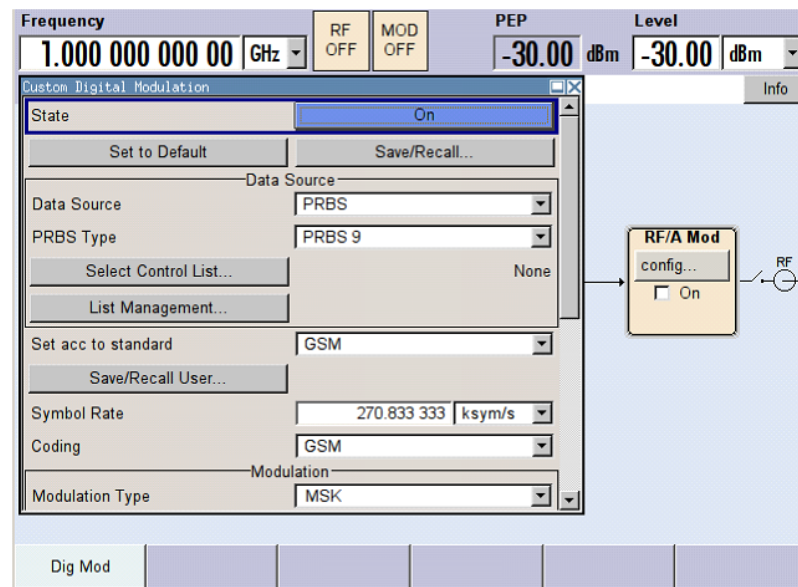
- h) Press the DIAGRAM key to display the complete block diagram.



To indicate the active state, the "Baseband" block is displayed in blue.

- i) The entry in the Winbar indicates that the "Custom Dig. Mod." menu is still open in the background.

To display the menu in the foreground, press the softkey below the button in the "Windbar".

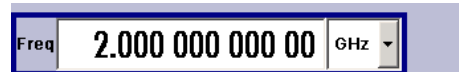


Press the HIDE key to minimize the menu again.

The "I/Q Mod" block is automatically activated.

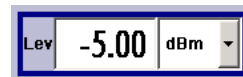
The "RF/A Mod" is not yet active, which means that no RF signal is output.

3. Set frequency and level and activate RF signal
 - a) Press the FREQ key to activate the editing mode for frequency entry. The "Frequency" entry field in the header section of the display is highlighted.



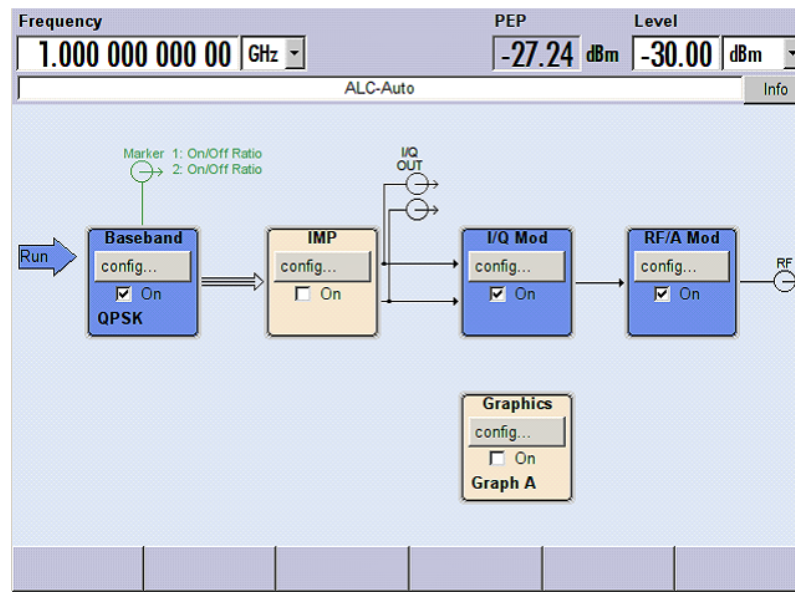
Enter the frequency using the numeric keypad and terminate the entry by pressing a unit key.

- b) Press the LEVEL key and enter the level settings in the same way.

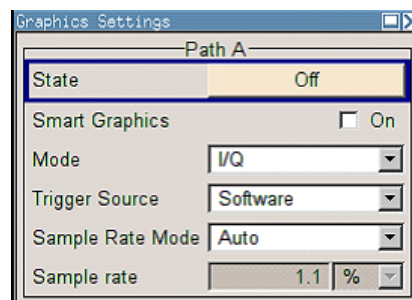


- c) Press the DIAGRAM key to display the complete block diagram.
 - d) Turn the rotary knob to select the "RF/A Mod" block.
Press the TOGGLE ON/OFF key to activate the "RF/A Mod" block.

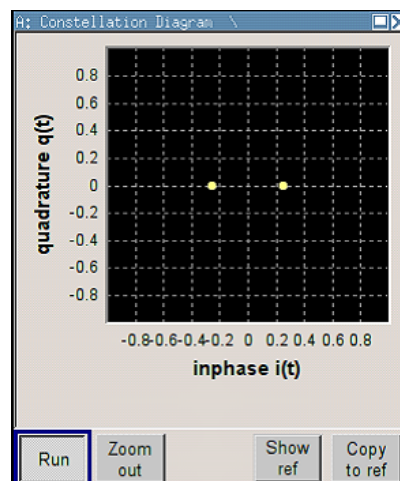
The QPSK modulation signal is now present at the RF output.



4. Select graphics display of I/Q signal
 - a) Turn the rotary knob to select the "Graphics" block and open the respective menu.



- b) Select "State On" with the rotary knob to activate display of the I/Q diagram.



4 Manual Operation

The R&S SMBV can be operated intuitively either via the interactive block diagram or via a menu tree. All menus are in the form of windows that can be operated in the same way. Rotary knob, keys and softkeys, or alternatively a mouse, allow direct and therefore convenient access to entries and settings.

The clear-cut display shows the current signal generator state. Graphs, spectra, vector diagrams, etc. can be called for a visual check of the output signal. Numerous help functions support the user in signal configuration.

This section describes the concept of manual operation of the signal generator. This includes a description of the general structure of a dialog box, working with dialog boxes and the block diagram and the setting of parameters.

For an in-depth description of the dialog boxes and the instrument functions refer to section "Instrument Functions".

4.1 Key Features

The manual operating concept of the R&S SMBV enables the user to make settings as intuitively as possible and at the same time gives a permanent overview of characteristics of the generated signal and of the current instrument state. Numerous online help functions support user settings.

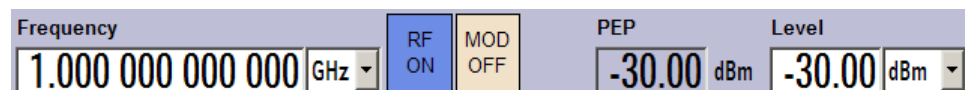
Block diagram

The block diagram is the core of the operating concept.

A graphics display shows the current configuration and the signal flow in the form of a block diagram. All graphical elements can be accessed for operation. An element is selected by means of the arrow keys and the associated setting function is called by pressing Enter. Required menus and graphs are displayed on the block diagram which is displayed again in the foreground whenever the DIAGRAM (CTRL+D) key is pressed.

Permanent frequency and level display

The main characteristics of the RF signal, frequency and level, are permanently displayed in the header section of the screen and can be directly set in the display fields after the FREQ (CTRL+F) or LEVEL (CTRL+L) key is pressed. Status messages for the output signal are displayed in addition to frequency and level.



Operation via Graphical User Interface

- **Functional blocks**

Menus are assigned to the specific function blocks in the block diagram. The function blocks represent elements of signal generation. Function blocks displayed with a blue

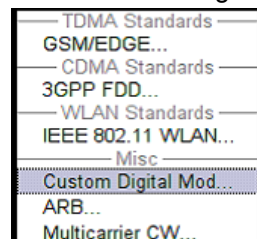
frame can be directly switched on and off by means of the TOGGLE ON/OFF (CTRL +T) key. The menus of the highlighted function blocks can be called by pressing the ENTER key.

– **Example:**

The "Baseband" block contains all menus required for baseband signal configuration.

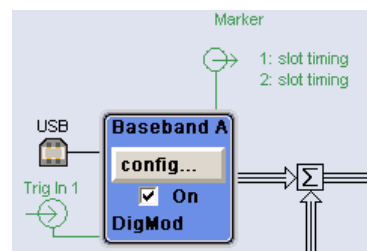


In this block all digital standards and the digital modulation can be selected.



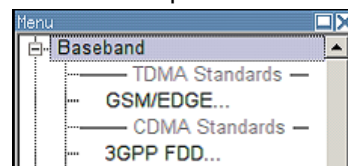
- **Signal flow**

The signal flow between the function blocks and the employed inputs and outputs are also shown.



- **Menu tree**

The menu tree can be opened and closed with the MENU (CTRL+M) key. The menu tree is organized in the same way as the directories under Windows. The function blocks correspond to the first directory level, the menus to subdirectories.



Operation corresponds to the Windows concept

To offer the user a familiar environment, operation is very similar to operation of Windows user interfaces. All menus and tables are made up of known elements, such as selection lists, check boxes and entry fields.

A blue frame indicates that the selected item is active. In the highlighted element, entries can be made.

Rotary knob

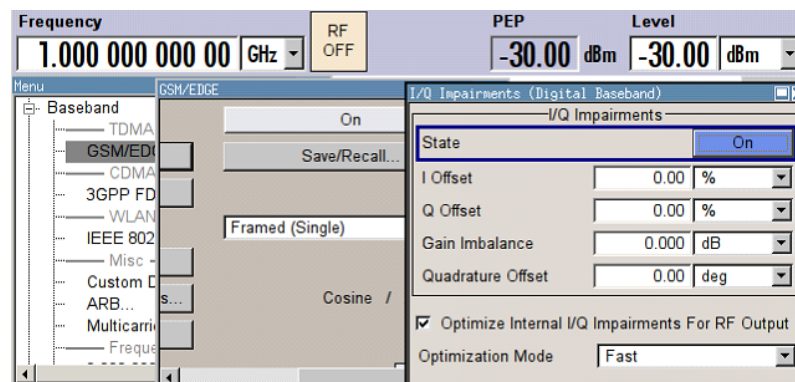
Operation is possible via front-panel keys, an external keyboard and the mouse. However, most of the settings can be easily made with the rotary knob:



- Turning the rotary knob shifts the entry focus to the target element.
- Pressing the rotary knob activates the selected entry field. Depending on the parameter, the submenu is called, the numeric value varied, the list entry selected or the check box activated or deactivated.
- If a value is entered, the entry is stored by another click on the rotary knob and the editing mode is exited.

Clear settings with the aid of independent subdialogs

A separate window is opened for each dialog and subdialog. The dialogs can be operated independently of each other, i.e. none of the dialogs requires that settings in other dialogs be completed before it can be closed. This ensures flexible operation at all times.

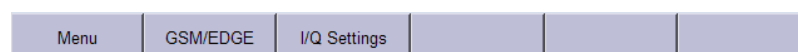


Winbar

The Winbar gives an overview of menus and simplifies their access.

The menus are displayed on top of the block diagram but they can be "hidden" with the aid of the HIDE (CTRL+H) key, i.e. displayed in the form of a button in the "Winbar" at the lower end of the screen.

They can be displayed again in full size by a keystroke (REARR (CTRL+A) key). This makes room on the screen for other displays that may be required but the setting menus can be still accessed any time.



Keys with assigned simple functions

Most keys on the front panel of the R&S SMBV directly perform a simple function.

Since a great number of settings can thus be made by a keystroke, operation is easy. For instance, the CLOSE (ESC) key closes the active menu; with the RF ON/OFF (CTRL+R) key the RF output signal can be switched on or off.

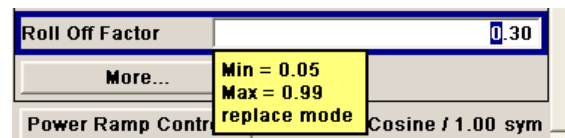
An exception are keys that call a menu such as the MENU (CTRL+M) key which opens the complete menu tree of the instrument, the SETUP (CTRL+E) key which opens the menus for general instrument settings or the FILE (CTRL+S) key which opens the menu for file management.

Help functions for user support

Numerous help functions support the user in signal configuration.

- **Value ranges**

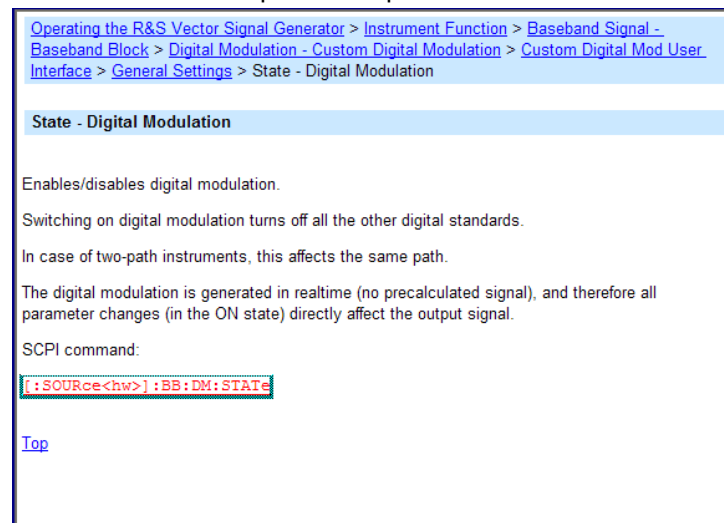
The valid setting range is displayed for each numeric parameter. This requires a short wait after activation of the entry field. The range is then displayed automatically after a few seconds.



If the entered value is outside the permissible range, the next permissible value is automatically set and a message is output.

- **Context-sensitive help**

Context-sensitive help for each parameter can be called with the HELP or F1 key.



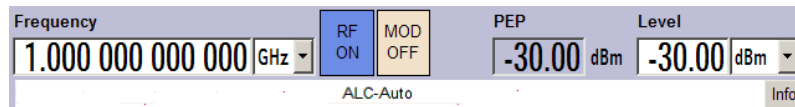
- **Comprehensive online help**

Each help page is part of a comprehensive online help function which can be called by means of an index, a content tree or the "Previous/Next" buttons.

Info line with messages for indication of the current instrument state

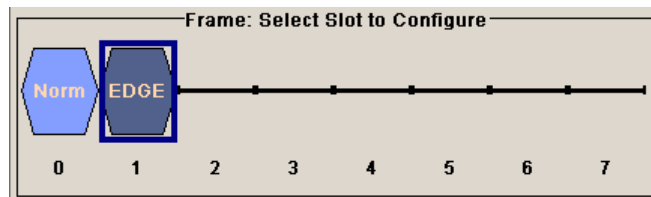
A great variety of different messages such as status messages, error messages, warnings or information are displayed in the header field of the screen. With the aid of the INFO (CTRL+I) key, help pages can be called for most of the messages. They provide background information on the message and indicate operating steps that may be

required. All messages are explained in the online help which can be called with the HELP (F1) key.



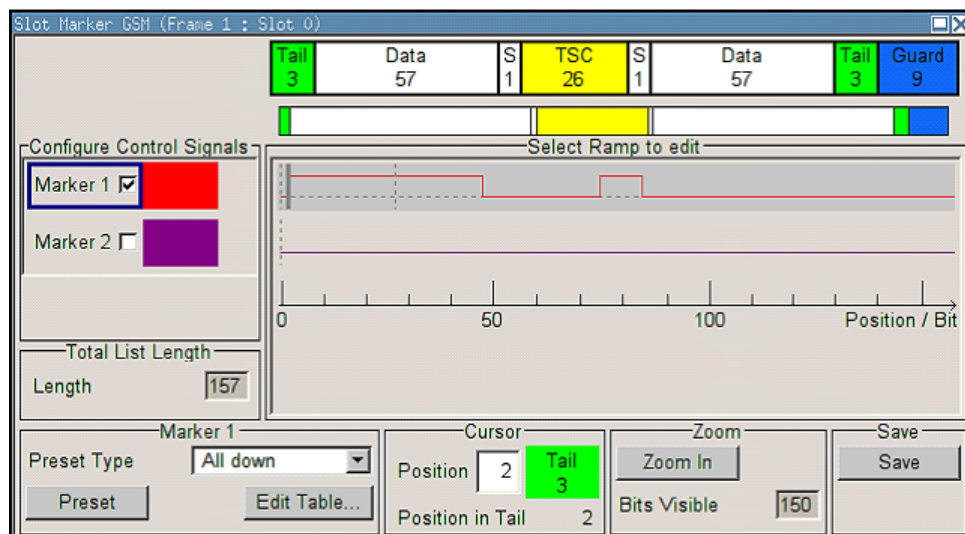
Graphical display of data structure

The structure of the baseband signal is graphically displayed in the respective menus; the individual signal elements can be graphically selected for processing.



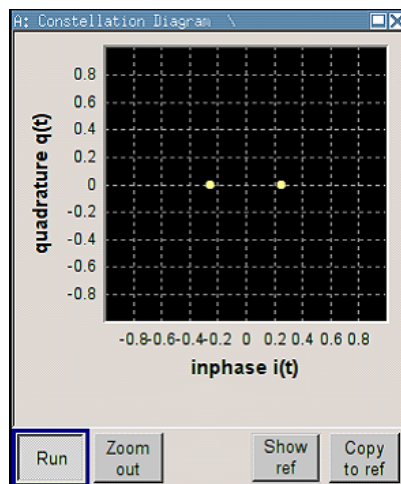
Graphics editor for definition of control signals

Control signals are also graphically configured.



Graphical display of output signal in a diagram

The output signal can be graphically displayed in a number of diagrams. This allows a fast check of signal characteristics. Zoom functions and the insertion of a reference trace permit in-depth evaluation without an external analyzer being required.



4.2 Display

The display shows the current signal generator state and offers graphical elements for direct operation. It is divided into three sections:

- The frequency and level display with info line indicates the main output signal parameters and reports the current state with status, error and warning messages.
- The block diagram shows the instrument configuration, the signal characteristic as well as the inputs and outputs used and permits interactive operation via graphics elements. Active menus and graphs are displayed on top of the block diagram.
- Winbar with labelled softkeys for menu display.

The block diagram in the figure below shows a fully equipped instrument.

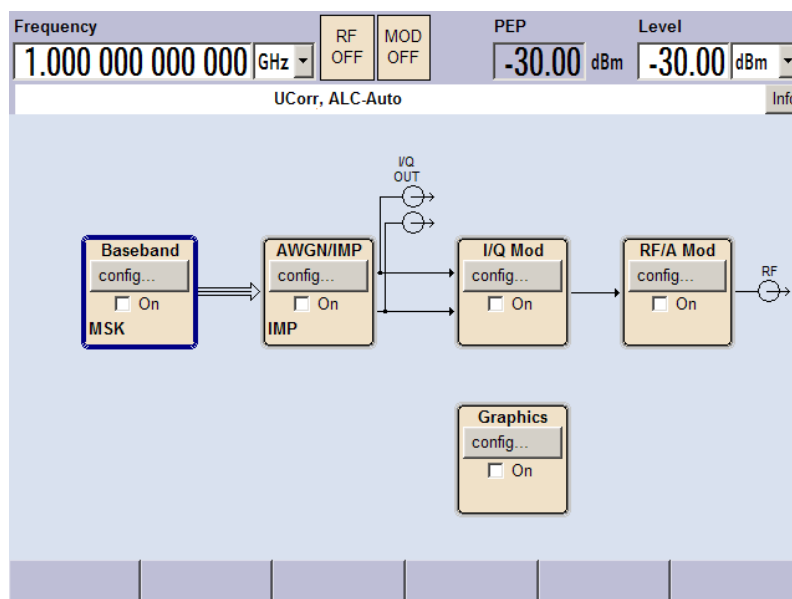


Fig. 4-1: Block diagram of a fully equipped R&S Signal Generator

4.2.1 Settings Displayed in the Header Section

Frequency/level settings and a few status messages (see [chapter 4.2.2, "Status Information and Messages"](#), on page 67) are displayed in the header field of the screen. The display may vary depending on the instrument's operating mode:

- In the sweep mode, the current frequency or level of the output signal is displayed. The status message "SweepMode" is displayed in the info line.
- In the list mode, neither the current frequency nor level is displayed, the indication is dimmed.
- If user correction is active, the status message "UCorr" is displayed in the info line.
- In the case of digital modulation, "Freq" indicates the frequency, "PEP" the peak envelope power and "Level" the average level.



The value displayed in the "Freq" and "Level" field does not consider any offset set. For more information see [chapter 5.4.2, "RF Frequency Settings"](#), on page 146 and [chapter 5.4.7.1, "Overview RF Level Settings"](#), on page 159.

4.2.2 Status Information and Messages

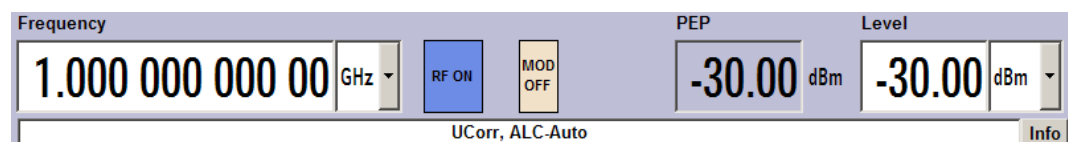
The status information and messages are displayed in the header section of the screen. The messages differ with respect to their importance (errors, warnings, info) and the time of their appearance (brief and permanent messages). They require different treatment by the user. Further information on all messages can be called in the info window (see [chapter 4.2.3, "Info Window"](#), on page 68).

Refer to [chapter 9, "Error Messages"](#), on page 674 for an overview of all status information and messages as well as instructions for error elimination.

4.2.2.1 Status Information

The status information gives the user an overview of the main operating states and settings of the instrument. The states are indicated for information only and do not necessitate any action by the user.

Status information is displayed between the frequency and level fields, at the left of the info line or in the info line itself.



4.2.2.2 Messages

Messages indicate errors in the instrument. They are displayed in the info line in different colors depending on their importance and display duration. Errors (e.g. no calibration

data) are displayed in red, information (e.g. file not found) and warnings in black. Warnings indicate less significant errors (e.g. the instrument operates outside specified data).

4.2.2.3 Volatile messages

Brief messages report automatic settings in the instrument (e.g. switching off of incompatible types of modulation) or on illegal entries that are not accepted by the instrument (e.g. range violations). They are displayed in the info line on a yellow background. They are displayed on top of status information or permanent messages.

Volatile messages do not normally demand user actions and disappear automatically after a brief period of time. They are stored in the history, however.

These messages can be read from remote using `SYST:ERR?` or `SYST:ERR:ALL?`.

4.2.2.4 Permanent Messages

Permanent messages are displayed if an error occurs that impairs further instrument operation, e.g. a hardware fault. The error signalled by a permanent message must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured.

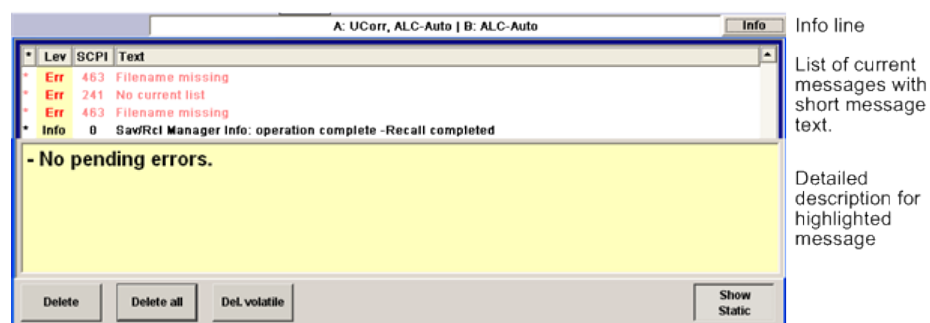
The message is displayed until the error is eliminated. It covers the status display in the info line. After error elimination, the message automatically disappears and is also recorded in the history.

These messages can be read from remote using `SYST:SERR?`.

4.2.3 Info Window

A few operating states and the current message are displayed in the info line.

The INFO window with a list of current permanent messages and a detailed description of each message can be opened with the INFO (CTRL+I) key.



The upper section of the info window contains a list of all current permanent messages in the order of their occurrence, i.e. the most recent message is displayed first. In the lower section of the window, additional information on the highlighted message is displayed. A history of all messages that have occurred since instrument switch-on can be called with the "History" key. The most recent message is displayed first.

The messages are color-coded according to their level. Device-specific messages are red, info and remote control error are black. The level is also indicated in the "Lev" column (Err, Sys or Info). Column "SCPI" indicates the SCPI error code.

With the aid of the softkey buttons, error messages can be cleared and a history of all messages called.

Delete

Clears the highlighted message.

This button is available only if the history of the messages is displayed.

Delete All

Clears all messages.

This button is available only if the history of the messages is displayed.

Del. volatile

Clears all volatile messages.

This button is available only if the history of the messages is displayed.

SCPI command:

[SYSTem:ERRor:ALL](#) on page 660

Each time a `SYST:ERR:ALL?` query is sent, the error queue is returned and at the same time cleared.

History

Calls the list of all messages that have occurred since instrument switch-on. The most recent messages are displayed at the top of the list. When the button is pressed again, the list of current messages is displayed.

SCPI command:

[SYSTem:ERRor\[:NEXT\]](#) on page 661 or [STATus:QUEue\[:NEXT\]](#) on page 653

Each time a `SYST:ERR?` or `STAT:QUE?` query is sent, the oldest entry in the error queue is returned and at the same time cleared in the list.

4.2.4 Block Diagram

The block diagram shows provided options, signal configuration and the currently selected signal flow of the generator with inputs and outputs used. Signal generation can be completely operated from the block diagram. The highlighted function block can be directly switched on and off with the TOGGLE ON/OFF (CTRL+T) key. Pressing the Enter opens the associated setting menu.

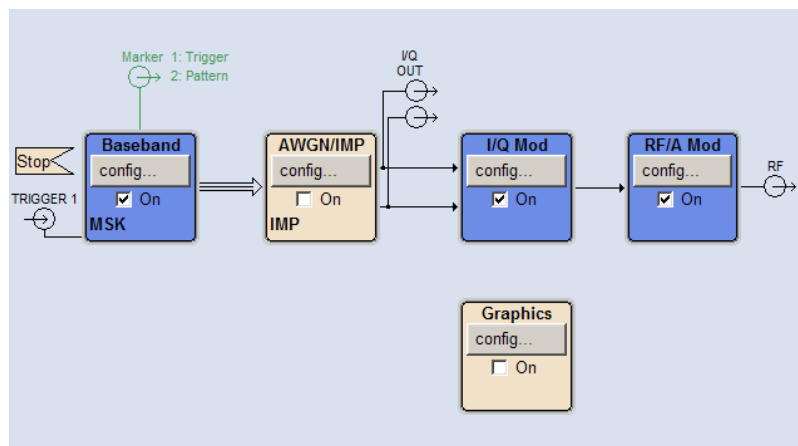


Fig. 4-2: Block diagram of the R&S SMBV

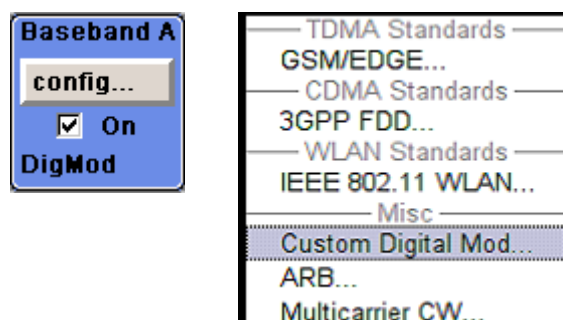
4.2.4.1 Function Blocks in the Block Diagram

Each block represents a function of signal generation. The function is indicated in the headline of the block. In the check box, the respective function can be quickly activated/deactivated with the TOGGLE ON/OFF (CTRL+T) key. After activation, the block is displayed in blue. Status information is displayed below the check box. It is different for the different blocks.

Pressing the rotary knob (front panel) or the "Config..." button (mouse) opens the associated setting menu.

In all function blocks where the signal flow can be influenced, the top menu level for setting signal routing parameters is offered.

Example: Baseband block



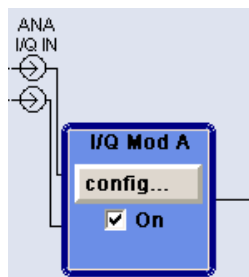
In this block, the digital modulation signal, the digital standards, arbitrary waveform generation and multicarrier CW are set. The status information of the "Baseband" block indicates the selected modulation and associated additional information, e.g. the number of channels.

4.2.4.2 Signal Flow and Input/Output Symbols in the Block Diagram

The input/output symbols in the block diagram show the currently used inputs and outputs of the signal generator. Unused inputs and outputs are not shown. The lines indicate the signal flow.

Symbols and labels refer to the corresponding inputs and outputs on the front and rear panel of the signal generator. The direction - input or output - is indicated by an arrow.

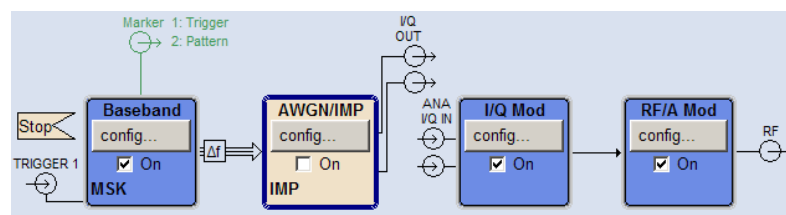
Example:



The symbols indicate the inputs for the analog I and Q signal.

If several markers are active, the marker characteristics are listed next to the marker symbol of the active markers.

Symbols and lines are displayed in different colors depending on their function.



- The baseband signal is indicated by a three line arrow, the I- and Q-components of the signal by a single-line arrow.
- Connections are indicated by a "solder point".
- Black is used for the generated signal.
- Green is used for control signals.

The signal flow is configured in the individual menus. User interfaces are configured in:

- the "Setup > Global Trigger/Clock/External Inputs" dialog.

4.2.5 Winbar and Softkeys

The "Winbar" with eight buttons is displayed below the block diagram. Labelled buttons represent open menus, the label indicates the menu. If several menus are open, the button of the currently active menu is displayed in a lighter colour. The buttons also assign functions to the softkeys of the next lower level for front-panel operation. Up to eight menus may be open simultaneously. When the ninth menu is opened, the menu that was opened first is automatically closed.

Menu	GSM/EDGE	I/Q Settings			

Some menus, e.g. data and list editor menus, cover the "Winbar" and assign menu-specific functions to the front-panel softkeys by way of the menu buttons.

Any of the open menus can be activated either with the respective button in the "Winbar" or the front-panel softkey. In combination with the keys for menu operation (CLOSE (ESC), HIDE (CTRL+H) and REARR (CTRL+A)), convenient menu operation can be ensured.

Working with menus and dialog boxes is described in [chapter 4.3, "Accessing Dialogs"](#), on page 73.

4.2.6 Structure of the Dialogs

The parameters are set in the menus. Menus are accessed either via the function blocks in the diagram or by means of the MENU (CTRL+M) key. The menus are displayed on top of the block diagram.

If the menu buttons assign menu-specific functions to the softkeys, the "Winbar" is hidden.

Working with menus and dialog boxes is described in [chapter 4.3, "Accessing Dialogs"](#), on page 73; the setting of parameters in [chapter 4.4, "Setting Parameters"](#), on page 74.

The menus are in Windows format. The menu differ in details depending on their function but they consist of the same main elements. Each menu consists of a menu header and one or more menu areas with various fields for setting parameters.

The header line contains the name of the menu and the buttons for minimizing and closing the menu. To operate the buttons, use the mouse or the front keys HIDE (CTRL+H) and CLOSE (ESC).

Several fields of associated but separately set parameters can be organized in a menu area. The menu area is framed and labelled with the function common to all parameters.

Example: Impairments

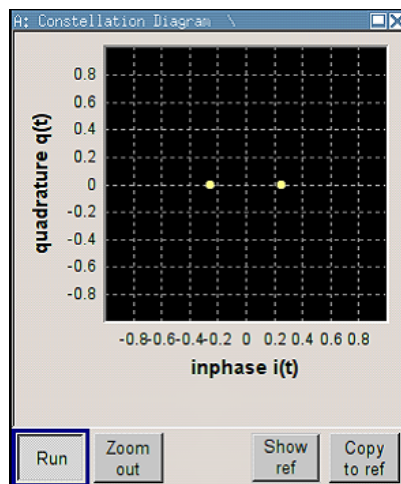
Impairments		
State	☐	
I Leakage	0.00	%
Q Leakage	0.00	%
Imbalance	0.00	%
Quadrature Offset	0.00	deg

Each of the setting fields is assigned a parameter name. The kind of setting varies depending on the parameter to be set. Some settings can only be made in a specific configuration. If setting is not permitted with the specific configuration selected, the respective item is disabled and displayed in gray and the entry or selection field cannot be accessed.

4.2.7 Graphical Display of Output Signal Characteristics

The graphical display of the output signal enables the user to rapidly check signal characteristics without connecting an analyzer. Zoom functions and the display of a reference trace allow in-depth evaluation. The diagram is displayed on top of the block diagram. It can be minimized and called in the same way as a menu.

Example: Constellation Diagram



To access the "Graphics Settings" dialog for selecting the graphics display of the output signal, select the "Graphics" function block in the diagram or press the MENU (CTRL+M) key.

Operation of the graphics windows is analogous to menu operation.

The menu and the individual graphical displays are described in [chapter 5.3, "Graphical Display - Graphics"](#), on page 134.

4.3 Accessing Dialogs

The MENU (CTRL+M) key opens the complete menu tree. Selecting a functional block and pressing the ENTER key opens the menu associated with this block.

An alternatively way to access a dialog is to use the Winbar buttons or front-panel softkeys or to use the HIDE (CTRL+H), CLOSE (ESC), DIAGRAM (CTRL+D) and REARR (CTRL+A) keys on the front panel.

For a quick access to the dialogs, use one of the following alternative methods.

Displaying the block diagram or a dialog in the foreground

1. Press the DIAGRAM (CTRL+D) key to move the cursor to the block diagram.
All active menus are minimized and displayed in the form of Winbar buttons.
2. Press the associated softkey (CTRL+F1 .. F8) to display the dialog in the foreground again.

Accessing the menu tree

- ▶ Press the MENU (CTRL+M) key to open the complete menu tree

Calling the File, Setup or Hardcopy dialogs

- ▶ Use the FILE (CTRL+S), SETUP (CTRL+E) or HCOPY (CTRL+Y) keys to open the respective dialog.

Minimizing an active menu

- ▶ Use the HIDE (CTRL+H) key to minimize an active menu.

It is displayed in the form of a Winbar button.

Automatically arranging displayed menus

- ▶ Press the REARR (CTRL+A) key to rearrange all open menus so that they overlap as little as possible.

Activating the Windbar

- ▶ Use the WINBAR (CTRL+W) key to toggle the cursor between a button of the "Winbar" and the block diagram.

The button that was active last in the Winbar is highlighted.

Closing an active menu

- ▶ Press the CLOSE key to close an active menu.

Tip: If the cursor is at the highest menu level, you can also use the ESC key to close the active menu.

Accessing the header area

- ▶ Press the FREQ (CTRL+F) and LEVEL (CTRL+L) keys to activate the "Frequency" or "Level" entry fields in the header area.

**Keyboard Shortcuts**

Keyboard shortcuts (e.g. "Ctrl + D" for the displaying the block diagram in the foreground) provide direct access to all utility dialogs of the instrument (see [chapter 4.8, "Legend of Front-Panel Controls"](#), on page 96).

4.4 Setting Parameters

The R&S SMBV offers several and sometimes alternative possibilities for setting parameters. Operation is possible from the front panel, with the aid of a mouse and/or from a PC keyboard.



The examples within this description focus on the operation from the front panel.



For more information, refer to:

- [chapter 4.8, "Legend of Front-Panel Controls"](#), on page 96 for an overview of key functions and a cross-reference between the front panel keys and the keyboard shortcuts
- to section "Instrument Functions" for a detailed description of key functions.

Most of the parameters are set in the different menus. The R&S SMBV provides alternative ways for accessing the dialogs. Turn the rotary knob and navigate to the corresponding block in the block diagram and press the knob to open the dialog or perform a mouse click on the "Config..." button.

An exception are the "Setup", "File" and "Hcopy" dialogs. In the "Setup" dialog, general settings are made which are not directly concerned with signal generation, e.g. setting of the GPIB-bus address. In the "File" dialog, files and lists are managed; in the "Hcopy" dialog, printout is configured and hardcopies can be made. These menus can only be called with the SETUP (CTRL+E), FILE (CTRL+S) and HCOPY (CTRL+Y) keys.

Frequency and level are directly set in the header area of the display using the FREQ and LEVEL keys.

Specific settings can also be made directly in the block diagram, e.g. activating a function block by means of the TOGGLE ON/OFF (CTRL+T) key or switching the RF output on and off with the aid of the RF ON/OFF (CTRL+R) key. Changes affecting the signal flow are immediately visible in the graphics display.

This section provides an information about the parameter handling that comprises of the following main steps:

- [chapter 4.4.1, "Working with the Cursor"](#), on page 75
- [chapter 4.4.2, "Selecting a Control Element"](#), on page 76
- [chapter 4.4.3, "Switching Parameters On/Off"](#), on page 76
- [chapter 4.4.4, "Entering a Value"](#), on page 77
- [chapter 4.4.5, "Working with Units"](#), on page 78
- [chapter 4.4.6, "Selecting a Value from a List"](#), on page 79
- [chapter 4.4.7, "Terminating Entries with Confirmation"](#), on page 80
- [chapter 4.4.8, "Restoring the Previous Value"](#), on page 80

4.4.1 Working with the Cursor

After the instrument is switched on, the cursor is always on the first function block of the diagram (default setting).

Moving the cursor on the display

- To move the cursor, use one of the following alternative methods:

- a) Use the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
- b) Use the appropriate softkeys (CTRL+F1..F8) to move the cursor to the "Winbar".
If the "Winbar" is covered by a menu, press the WINBAR (CTRL+W) key to display it in the foreground.
- c) Use the ESC key.

Tip: Be aware that the function of the ESC key depends on the current cursor position. The function of this key depends on the current cursor position.

- Calls the next higher selection level.
- Closes the open window without accepting new entries; the old value or parameter is retained.
- In dialog boxes that contain a "Cancel" button it activates that button.
- Closes all kinds of dialog boxes, if the edit mode is not active.
- Quits the edit mode, if the edit mode is active.
- Switches between different entry fields of a menu.
- Shifts the entry cursor from the header display to the previously active menu, or to the previously highlighted block in the block diagram if no menu is active.
- Shifts the cursor from a function block in the diagram to the first item in the "Winbar". If no menus are open, the current cursor position remains unchanged.

Moving the cursor to the heading area

- ▶ Press the FREQ (CTRL+F) or LEVEL (CTRL+L) key to move the cursor to the header area.

4.4.2 Selecting a Control Element

Control elements are always selected in the same way no matter whether a function block in the diagram, a menu in the menu tree, a parameter in the menu or an entry in a list or table is concerned.

- ▶ To activate an element, put the cursor on it.



An active element is highlighted by a blue frame.

4.4.3 Switching Parameters On/Off

A parameter can be activated and deactivated using a button or a check box.

1. Select the parameter.
2. To change the state of a parameter, use the "Enter" function of the different control media:
 - Press the rotary knob
 - Press ENTER

- Press the TOGGLE ON OFF (CTRL+T) key.

Colour and label of a button change, the check box is ticked or the tick is removed.

4.4.4 Entering a Value

Numeric and alphanumeric values can be edited in the entry fields. In the editing mode, cursors of different colour are used. A blue cursor indicates the overwrite mode, a green cursor the insert mode.



Changing between the Insert and Overwrite mode

The insert mode is the default setting.

Use the INSERT key to toggle between the insert and overwrite mode.

Numeric and alphanumeric values can either be newly entered or the existing value can be changed. Incorrect entries are cleared with the BACKSPACE key.

Entering a new numerical value

1. Select the parameter.
2. Press a numeric key to activate the editing mode.

The previous value is cleared and the new value can be entered.

Editing a value in the insert mode (default setting)

1. Press the rotary knob (= Enter) to activate the editing mode.
If the cursor is placed at the right of the total value, the insert mode is always active.
2. Set the cursor to the left of the number to be changed using the LEFT/RIGHT arrow keys.
The cursor is displayed in green.
3. Click on a numeric key to insert a new value.



Editing a value in the overwrite mode

1. Activate the editing mode.
2. Set the cursor on the numeric digit to be changed using the LEFT/RIGHT arrow keys.
The cursor is displayed in blue and the number to be replaced is highlighted.
3. Click on a numeric key to overwrite the highlighted value.



Varying a value

1. Activate the editing mode.
2. Set the cursor to the left of the number to be changed using the LEFT/RIGHT arrow keys.
The value at the cursor position is varied.
3. To vary the selected value, use the UP/DOWN arrow key or turn the rotary knob.
The value is increased or decreased.

Entering a new alphanumerical value

1. Select the parameter.
2. Press an alphanumeric key to start the editing mode.
The new value is entered.

Editing an alphanumerical value

An existing value, e.g. a file name, can be changed in the insert mode (see example) or in the overwrite mode.

1. Select the parameter and activate the editing mode.
2. Set the cursor to the left of the alphanumerical value using the LEFT/RIGHT arrow keys.
Tip: If hexadecimal values are to be entered, the numeric front-panel keys are automatically changed to hexadecimal values.
3. Click on an alphanumeric key to insert a new alphanumerical value.

**Terminating the entry of a numeric value**

To terminate the entry of a numeric value:

1. Press the rotary knob (= Enter).
2. Press a UNIT key on the front panel.
3. Select a "Unit" in the selection field next to the parameter value.

4.4.5 Working with Units

The unit of a parameter is displayed next to the value. When the parameter is edited, the unit is selected either from the list or by means of the front-panel keys. When the entry is completed, the unit can be changed. In this case the value remains unchanged but is automatically adapted to the new unit.



While operating the instrument by means of a mouse, assign the unit to the selected parameter before entering its value.

Assigning a unit

To assign a unit to a value, use one of the following alternatives:

1. Press a UNIT key on the front panel.



2. Select a "Unit" in the selection field next to the parameter value.
Press the ENTER key.

The unit displayed in the entry field next to the value is assigned.

Changing a unit

To subsequently change a unit, i.e. after the entry has been terminated and when the editing mode is not active, use one of the following alternatives:

1. Press a UNIT key on the front panel.
2. Select "Unit" in the selection field next to the parameter value.

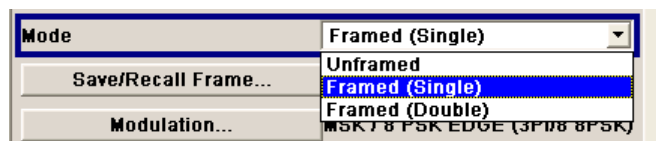
The value remains unchanged but the display is automatically adapted to the new unit, i.e. the value is recalculated to suit the new unit.



The new unit is indicated in the value field of the menu.

4.4.6 Selecting a Value from a List

Selection lists provide a list of predefined values for the selected parameter.



To select a item from a list, proceed as follow:

1. Press ENTER key to open the list.
2. Use one of the following alternatives to navigate through the list:
 - a) Turn the rotary knob or use the UP/DOWN arrow keys.
The selected item is highlighted.
 - b) Press TOGGLE ON/OFF key several times until the preffered entry is displayed in the selection field.

3. To confirm the selection, press the ENTER key.

4.4.7 Terminating Entries with Confirmation

The instrument behaves differently by the termination of entries depending on the parameter type and the way this parameter is set.

Confirming settings

- To confirm the settings, press the rotary knob or one of the UNIT keys (see also [chapter 4.4.5, "Working with Units"](#), on page 78).

Note: Variations by means of the rotary knob are immediately set.

Confirming multiple values

In some cases, like for instance when configuring the carriers for a multicarrier CW signal in a carrier table, it is useful first to enter few values and to confirm them together. Such settings require additional confirmation. Not yet confirmed settings are displayed on a yellow background as an indication that the currently displayed values do not represent the target signal.

- To confirm this settings, select the "Accept" button.

Confirming parameters with On/Off state

Most of the instrument functions with enabled and disabled states are calculated and effective only after this functions have been enabled. However, there are functions like the frequency variation of the reference oscillator for instance, that are immediately set after confirmation.

- To confirm a parameter with On/Off state, enable the parameter.

If time-consuming calculations are required, signal generation is automatically switched off and calculation is interrupted to allow the user to make further settings. Calculation is restarted with the RECALCULATE key and the modulation is switched on again when the calculation is completed.



Preventing recalculation

If an instrument function requires several parameter settings, switch the function off to prevent a recalculation.

Enable the function after the entire configuration of the settings have been completed. The signal is recalculated only once.

4.4.8 Restoring the Previous Value

Parameter variations with the rotary knob are immediately set and therefore not reversible.

Normally, values cannot be restored in the case of mouse control because no explicit confirmation is required in this case and entries are automatically confirmed when the entry or selection field is exited.

Restoring values

In the case of front-panel control or operation from the keyboard, previous values can be restored as long as the new value is not confirmed, i.e. the entry is not completed.

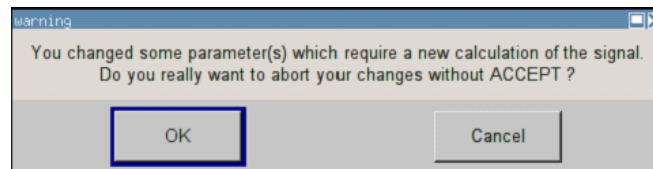
- To restore the values, press the ESC key.

Restoring values that require confirmation

All settings that are not confirmed with the "Accept" button but require this additional confirmation can be restored.

1. Press the ESC key.

A confirmation query is displayed.



2. Confirm with "OK" to abort the changes.

Select "Cancel" to return to the dialog. The previous selected settings are displayed.

Restoring values after an extended calculation has been started

Calculation and setting might require different period of time. Many settings are made without noticeable calculation times; such operations are indicated by a "BUSY" message displayed in the status field of the header section.

A window with a progress indicates that the instrument performs an extended calculation that require longer calculation time. The termination of such a calculation restores the previous values.

- Press the ABORT button to terminate the calculation.

All previous values are restored.

4.5 Editors

The R&S SMBV provides user-friendly editors for defining data lists as well as control and marker signals. Lists containing frequency and level value pairs are used for the list mode and the user-defined level correction.

Internally generated data lists can be used for digital modulation and digital standards; the same applies to internally defined control and marker signals.

The lists are saved to files and may thus have any length. The file name of the lists and the directory to which the files are saved are user-selectable. The file prefix is different for each list type and is permanently assigned by the system.

For information about file handling and overview of the automatically assigned file prefixes, refer to [chapter 4.7, "File Management"](#), on page 89.

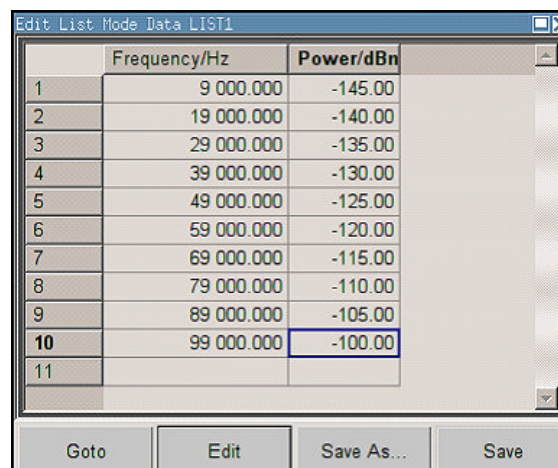
4.5.1 Working with List Editor

The "User Correction" and "List Mode" dialogs provide a list editor for defining the frequency/level value pairs.

Editing list mode data lists

1. To access a list editor and open an existing data list for editing, use the cursor keys to select the associated button "Edit User Correction Data..." or "Edit List Mode Data..." in the individual menu.

The selected list is displayed and the cursor marks the first row of the "Frequency/Hz" column.



	Frequency/Hz	Power/dBm
1	9 000.000	-145.00
2	19 000.000	-140.00
3	29 000.000	-135.00
4	39 000.000	-130.00
5	49 000.000	-125.00
6	59 000.000	-120.00
7	69 000.000	-115.00
8	79 000.000	-110.00
9	89 000.000	-105.00
10	99 000.000	-100.00
11		

Goto Edit Save As... Save

If no list has been selected, a blank list of only one row is displayed.

2. Press the LEFT/RIGHT arrow keys to change between the columns.
Use the UP/DOWN arrow keys to mark a row.
3. Use the numeric keys to enter the value for the value pairs in the "Frequency/Hz" and "Power/dBm" table columns. A blank row is inserted at the end of the list.
An existing list can be edited in the insert or overwrite mode; use the INSERT key to toggle between this two modes.
Terminate the entry by pressing a UNIT key.
4. To select a row, select the "GoTo" button and press the ENTER key.
Use the numeric keys to enter the row index in the entry field and press the ENTER key to confirm the entry.
The cursor moves to the selected row.

- To insert a new row in the table, select the row above which the new row is to be inserted and select "Insert Row(s)".

A row is inserted above the currently marked row.

If no row has been selected, a row is inserted at the beginning of the list.

- Use the "Save"/"Save As..." function to save the edited list under its current name or under a new name.

Enter the file name in the "File Select" dialog and select the directory (see [chapter 4.7.1, "File Select Dialog"](#), on page 91).

Only complete value pairs are taken into consideration; rows containing an entry in only one column are ignored.

Creating a new list mode data list

A new list can be created under a new name either by generating a blank file in the "File Select" menu (see section [chapter 4.7, "File Management"](#), on page 89) or by changing an existing list which will then be saved under a new name.

- To create an empty data list, select "RF > List Mode > List Mode Data... > New List" or respectively "RF > User Correction > User Cor. Data... > New User Correction Data" and enter the file name of the new data list.
- To open the data list for editing, select the associated button "Edit User Correction Data..." or "Edit List Mode Data..." in the individual menu.
Edit the list and save it under a new name.

4.5.2 Working with Data Editor

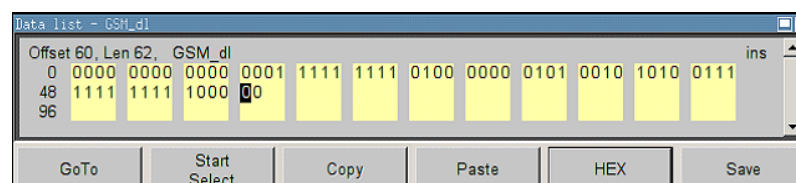
The "Data Editor" is used to internally generate binary data lists for digital modulation and digital standards.

A list of binary values with a maximum length of 2^{31} bits can be entered in the "Data Editor". This value corresponds to a file size of approx. 268 Mbyte. While it is being processed, the file is continuously automatically buffered. When the dialog is exited, the file is automatically saved with the new values, i.e. there is no extra "Save" button. Depending on the size of the file, saving may take some time.

Editing an existing data list

- To **access** a data editor and open an existing data list for editing, use the arrow keys to select the associated button "Edit Data List..." in the individual menu.

The selected data list is displayed.



The cursor marks the start value of the list.

To increase readability, the bits are displayed in groups of four. The current cursor position, the length of the list and the list file name are displayed above the list. The offset starts with the value 0 which corresponds to the bit position on the left side of the first row, i.e. the beginning of the list. On the left edge of the editor, the last three offset positions are specified at the beginning of the row.

2. Use the numeric keys to enter the values 0 or 1.
An existing list can be edited in the insert or overwrite mode. Use the INSERT key to toggle between these two modes.
3. To **delete** a value, use the arrow keys to mark the bit that follows the value to be deleted.
Press the INSERT key to activate the insert mode. Values cannot be deleted in the overwrite mode.
Press the BACKSPACE key.
The value before the marked bit is deleted.
4. To **select a bit position**, select the "GoTo" button and press the ENTER key.
Enter the bit position in the "GoTo Offset" entry field by means of the numeric keys and confirm the entry.
The cursor marks the bit at the selected position.
5. To **copy and paste** any range of bits at any position in the list:
 - a) Use the the arrow keys to mark the start bit of the selection.
 - b) Select the "Start Select" button and use the the arrow keys to mark the selection.
 - c) Click the "Copy" button.
 - d) Navigate to the insert position and select "Paste".
 The selected and copied bits are pasted after the selected position.
6. To **display and edit** the values in hexadecimal form, select the "Hex" button.
Each four bits are displayed as a hexadecimal value: To increase readability, the hexadecimal values in turn are displayed in pairs of two. The hex functions are automatically assigned to the numeric keys at the front panel.
7. To **save** the data list, press the ESC key.
The list is saved automatically when the dialog is closed.

Creating a new data list

1. To create an empty data list, in the individual menu select "List Management > Select Data List to Edit... > Create Data List" and enter the file name of the new data list.
2. To open the data list for editing, select the associated button "Edit Data List..." in the individual menu.

4.5.3 Working with Control and Marker List Editor

The control and marker signals for digital modulation and digital standards can be very conveniently graphically defined in a "Control and Marker List Editor". The available marker signals – and, with custom digital modulation, the CW, Hop, Burst Gate and Lev Att control signals – can be defined in this editor.

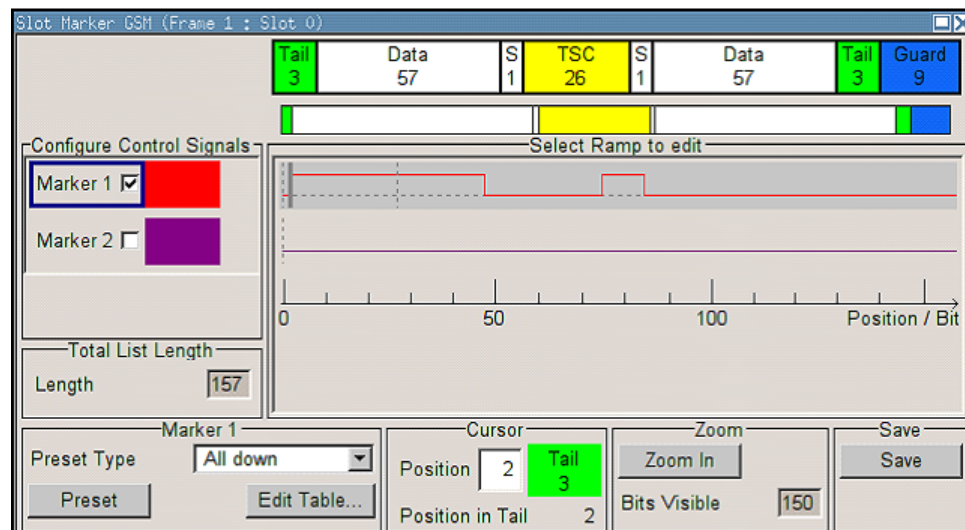
While it is being processed, the file is continuously automatically buffered. Depending on the size of the file, saving may take some time.



The various functions of the editor are explained in the individual menus. This section focuses to the general use of the graphic editor.

Example:

The following figure shows the "Slot Marker Definition Editor" of the "GSM/EDGE" dialog as an example.



The upper area displays the signal for which the marker signals are to be defined. On the left side, the available signals (marker and control signals) are listed and colour-coded.

Auxiliary functions are offered in the lower editor area, e.g. presetting for the ramps in the marker signal, cursor positioning by entering the bit position and possible editing by means of value entries in a table.

The actual graphic definition of the control signals occurs in the center area of the editor. Each control signal is represented by means of a colored line along the bit axis. A cursor can be shifted alongside this line and marks the position where a ramp is to be set. The color of the cursor changes depending on the current function.

Use the ENTER key to switch over between the colors (and therefore functions):

- black: marks the bit position on the marker line
- yellow: sets a ramp
- green: activates the marked ramp for shifting.

Accessing control and marker list

1. To access the control list editor (e.g. "CList Dig Mod") and open an existing list for editing, use the arrow keys to select "Custom Digital Mod > List Management > Edit Control List".
2. To access the slot marker list editor (e.g. "Slot Marker") and open an existing list for editing, use the arrow keys to select "GSM/EDGE > Burst Editor > Slot Marker Definition".

Editing an existing control or marker list

1. Activate control/marker signal line for editing.
Use the arrow keys to mark the editable graphic area and press the ENTER key.
Select the control/marker signal line to be edit and press the ENTER key.
The cursor is active for the selected line.
2. Define the cursor position.
Select the parameter "Cursor Position", specify the position by means of the numeric keys and confirm the entry.
The cursor is positioned according to the entry. If the entered value exceeds the selected length of the definition range, the length is adjusted automatically.
3. Configure the control and marker signals (see ["Handling of Ramps"](#) on page 86).
4. Define length of control list ("Custom Dig Mod" only).
Select the "Total List Length" entry field and press the ENTER key. Enter the length by means of the numeric keys and confirm the entry.
The control list length is defined.
5. Zoom displayed range ("Custom Dig Mod" only) in long control lists.
To zoom the displayed area around the current "Cursor Position", select the parameter "Visible/Bits Visible", enter the number of symbols/bits to be displayed by means of the numeric keys and confirm the entry.
Select the "Zoom In" button and press the ENTER key.
The selected number of symbols/bits around the current cursor position are displayed.
Ramps outside the displayed area are not lost by zooming.
6. Use the "Save"/"Save As..." function to save the edited control/marker list under its current name or under a new name.
Enter the file name in the "Create File" dialog and select the directory (see [chapter 4.7.1, "File Select Dialog"](#), on page 91).

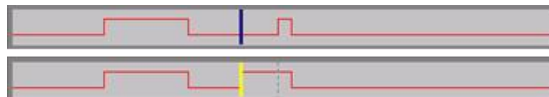
Handling of Ramps

1. Set a new ramp
Use the arrow keys or use the parameter "Cursor Position" to move the cursor to the position where the ramp is to be inserted. Press the ENTER key.

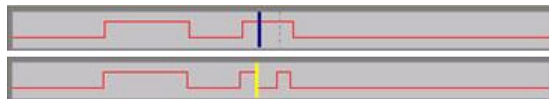
The ramp transition of the newly set ramp depends on the current status (high or low) of the control signal. If the signal is low, a ramp with low-high transition is generated; if the signal is high, a ramp with high-low transition is generated.



When ramps are set between existing ramps, the transition of the new ramp is also defined by the status of the signal before the new ramp. For this reason, a ramp that has already been set can be assigned low-low or high-high transition (as in the example), i.e. it will have no effect on the control signal in this configuration. However, the ramp remains saved, and its position is indicated by a dashed line.



If another change produces effective transition, this ramp will be regenerated.



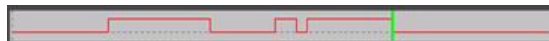
2. Shift a ramp

An existing ramp can be shifted to any positions. The transitions are adjusted accordingly.

Use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the ramp position; the cursor changes colour.

Press the ENTER key. The cursor again changes colour. The ramp will now be shifted by means of the cursor. Press the ENTER key. The ramp will be set at the current position.

The ramp transition depends on the status (high or low) of the control/marker signal before the ramp.



3. Delete a ramp

Use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the ramp position; the cursor changes colour.

Press the BACKSPACE key.

The ramp will be deleted. The ramp transitions of the other ramps are adapted to the changed signal status (high or low).

4. Set the ramps in a table

Select the "Edit Table..." button and define the positions and states of the ramps for the selected marker.

Confirm the entries with "Accept".

5. Preset a marker signal

Select the "Preset" button to preset the marker signal.

The ramps of the selected marker are adjusted according to the selected "Preset Type".

Creating a new control list

A new control list can be created under a new name either by generating a blank file or by changing an existing list which will then be saved under a new name.

1. To create an empty control list, select "BB > Cust Dig Mod > List Management... > Select Control List to Edit > Create Control List" and enter the file name of the new control list.
2. To open the control list for editing, select the associated button "BB > Cust Dig Mod > List Management... > Select Control List to Edit > Edit Control List..." and select an existing control list.

4.6 How to Use the Help System

The R&S SMBV is equipped with a context-sensitive help function. A help page is available for each parameter and can be called any time during instrument operation.

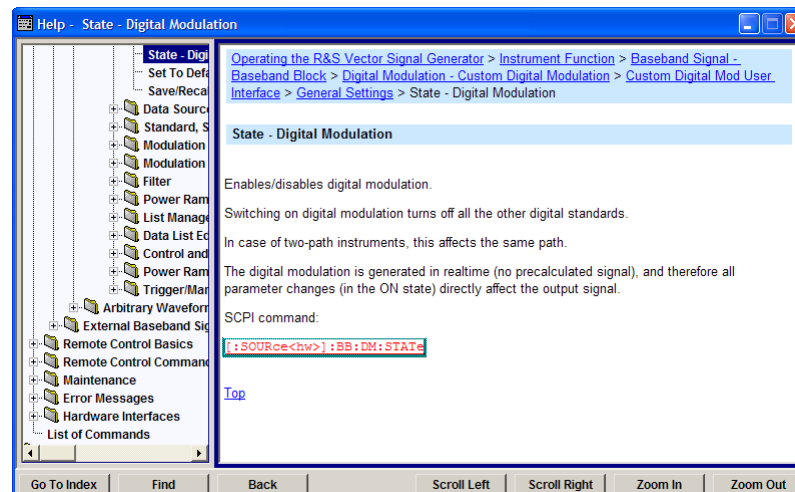


Compiled online help systems are also available for all functions of the R&S SMBV on the CD-ROM supplied with the instrument. This help program can be called on any controller with Internet Explorer version V4.0 and higher.

Calling context-sensitive and general help

- To display the general help dialog box, press the HELP (F1) key.

The help dialog is displayed. A topic containing information about the current menu or the currently opened dialog box and its function is displayed.



Contents of the help dialog box

The help dialog box contains two main areas:

- "Contents" - contains a table of help contents
- "Topic" - contains a specific help topic

The help system provides additionally an "Index" and a "Find" area, as well as "Zoom" functions that are accessed by means of the corresponding buttons.

Navigating in the table of contents

1. To move through the displayed contents entries, use the UP/DOWN keys. Entries that contain further entries are marked with a plus sign.
2. To display a help topic, press the "ENTER" key.
The corresponding help topic is displayed.

Navigating in the help topics

1. To scroll through a page, use the UP/DOWN arrow keys.
2. To jump to the linked topic, press the link text.
3. Use the "Previous" or "Next" links to jump to the corresponding topic.
4. Use the "Scroll Right" or "Scroll Left" buttons to shift the indicated area of the navigation window to the left or right.

Using the Index

1. Select the "Go to Index" button.
2. Enter the first characters of the topic you are interested in. The entries starting with these characters are displayed.
3. Press the ENTER key to change the focus.
4. Use the UP/DOWN keys to navigate and select the suitable keyword.
5. Press the ENTER key to display the help topic.
The corresponding help topic is displayed.

Closing the help window

- Press the HELP (F1) key.

4.7 File Management

The R&S SMBV uses files to save all instrument data, i.e. system and user data.

The user data includes saved instrument settings, data for the different digital standards, lists for the List mode and the user correction as well as the waveforms for the arbitrary waveform generator.

The files are stored on the internal flash card of the instrument, on a USB-stick or on the a hard disk (R&S SMBV-B92). Both, the `/var` directory on the internal flash card or the `/hdd` directory on the hard disk (R&S SMBV-B92), can be used to save user-defined data. Any directory structure can be created on `/var` and `/hdd`. Some default subdirectories are predefined, but can be changed at any time.

The `/opt` directory is a protected system drive and therefore inaccessible system directory. The files on this directory contain data that must not be changed. Therefore, this drive should not be accessed, since reconstruction of the system partition will lead to data loss. To prevent inadvertent deletion or overwriting of system files, this drive is not specified in the file menus.

Files can be exchanged either via a memory stick or a connected network. A memory stick is connected to the USB interface and is assigned the `/usb` drive. In the case of a connected network, all network drives that can be accessed are available. The files are accessed in a "Save/Recall" dialog in the individual menus.

The files are differentiated according to their extensions; each type of file is assigned a specific file content. The extension is usually of no consequence to the user since access to the files occurs in the individual menu where only the relevant type of file is available. See [chapter 4.7.2.1, "Extensions for User Files"](#), on page 93 for an overview of the supported file extensions.

The user data can be roughly divided into the following data types:

- **Settings**
Settings, e.g. the frame setting of the GSM/EDGE standard, can be loaded and current setting saved to the specified file.
- **Lists**
Lists, e.g. user correction lists, can be loaded. They can be generated either externally or internally. For internal generation, a new list must be created in the "File Select" dialog which will then be edited in the list editor of the individual menu.
- **Complex modulation and control data**
User data of this type can be loaded. It can be generated either externally or internally. For internal generation, a new list must be created which will then be edited in the data and control list editor. These functions are offered in the "Data List Management" dialog of the individual modulation menu.
- **Waveforms**
Waveforms are generated externally (e.g. by means of the R&S WinIQSIM2 program that is supplied together with the optional Baseband Generator R&S SMBV-B10) and can be loaded in the "Arbitrary Waveform Generation" dialog.



Softkeys are assigned to some of the functions and can be used for convenient operation.

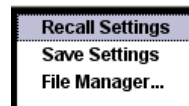


For more information, refer to:

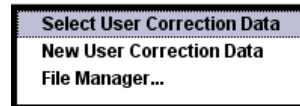
- [chapter 4.8, "Legend of Front-Panel Controls"](#), on page 96 for an overview of key functions and a cross-reference between the front panel keys and the keyboard shortcuts
 - to section "Instrument Functions" for a detailed description of key functions.
-

Accessing files with user data

1. To access an editable user data file, select the "Save/Recall" or "File Manger" function in the individual dialog.



- To access a loadable data file, select the "Select/New" or "File Manager" function in the individual dialog.



- To access the "File Manager" function, press the SETUP (CTRL+E) key and select "Save/Recall > File Manager".

A "File Select" window for loading, saving or creating a file or the "File Manager" dialog for managing all files is displayed.



Saving and loading of all instrument settings

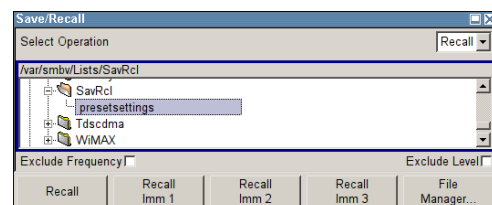
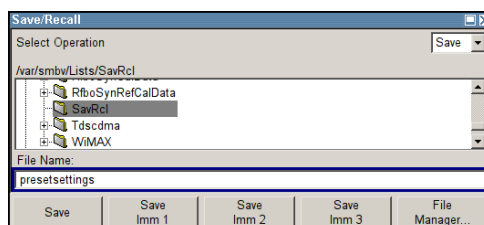
All instrument settings are saved and loaded in the "File" menu.

To access the "File" menu, press the FILE (CTRL+S) key.

For more information, see [chapter 5.2.8, "Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key"](#), on page 129.

4.7.1 File Select Dialog

The "Save/Recall" dialog displays the available drives and directories. In the upper part, "Recent Data Sets", the files last used are listed.

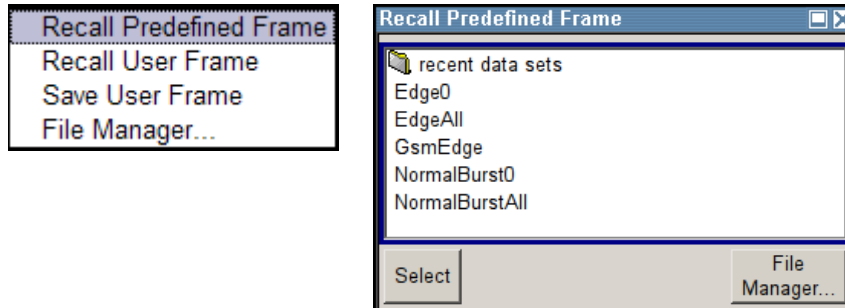


The available drives and directories and the files of the selected directory are displayed. The currently selected path is displayed above the window. Only the relevant files without file extensions are displayed. If the area is opened several times, the path last selected is displayed. When a file is saved or created, its name is user-selectable; the extension is assigned automatically and cannot be entered. The file is saved to the selected path.

In addition to the files saved by the user, some menus also offer files containing predefined contents. These files are saved to a specific directory on system drive; for this reason, this directory cannot be chosen from the "File Select" menu.

Example:

The following example shows the "File Select" menu of the GSM/EDGE digital standard when "Recall Predefined Frames" is selected.

**Working with the File Select dialog**

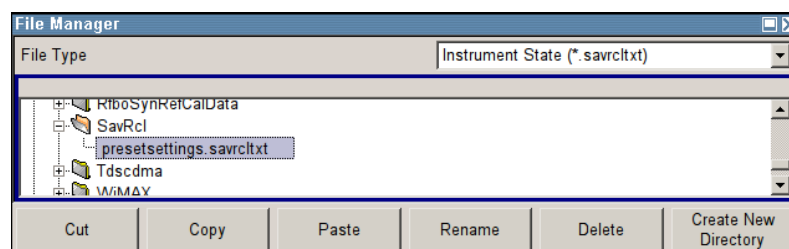
1. Access the "File Select" dialog (see ["Accessing files with user data"](#) on page 90).
2. Navigate in the "File Select" dialog.
3. Load an existing file.
In the "Recall Settings" dialog, mark a file and press the "Select" button.
4. Save a file.
In the "Save Settings" dialog, enter file name in the "File Name:" field.
Select the directory to which the file is to be saved and then select the "Save" button.
5. Create a new file.
To create a new file, use the "Save Settings" functionality, i.e. specify file name and directory and save the file.

The created file is empty; it must be filled with the necessary values in the individual editor.

4.7.2 File Manager

The "File Manager" allows general file management such as copying, shifting, renaming and deleting files as well as generating new directories.

Thus, also externally created files, for example waveforms created by using the R&S®WinIQSIM2 program, can be saved to the R&S SMBV by copying them from a memory stick or a network to the internal hard disk.



Use the "File Type" to select a file type from the list. This can be used to process either all files (all files (*) selection) or a specific selection of files. See [chapter 4.7.2.1, "Extensions for User Files"](#), on page 93 for an overview of the supported file extensions. The available drives and directories and the files of the selected directory are displayed. The currently selected path is displayed above the windows. If the area is opened several times, the path last selected is displayed. Unlike the "File Select" window, the "File Manager" displays the full file names including extensions.

Working with the File Manager dialog

1. Accessing the "File Manager" dialog (see ["Accessing files with user data"](#) on page 90).
2. Navigating in the "File Manager" dialog.
Operation is similar to the operation of menus with several areas.
3. Moving, duplicating, deleting or renaming files
To move a file, select the file and press the "Cut" button. Mark the directory to which the file is to be moved and select the "Paste" button. If the target directory already contains a file with the same name, a confirmation query is displayed to confirm overwriting of this file.
Perform the similar steps and cut/copy/rename/delete the file.
Tip: The operation corresponds to the Windows concept.
4. Creating a new directory
Mark drive or directory level where the new directory is to be created, select the "Create New Directory" button and enter the name of the new directory in the entry window that opens. Confirm with ENTER.

4.7.2.1 Extensions for User Files

The following table lists all available file extensions for user files. The currently available files on the instrument depend on the installed options.

Table 4-1: List of the automatically assigned file extensions in the instrument

Function/Digital Standard	List type	Contents	File suffix
Instrument State	Settings	Instrument settings	*.savrc1
"User Correction"	List	User-defined level correction values	*.uco
"List Mode"	List	User-defined frequency/level value pairs	*.lsw
"Frequency Response Correction"	Settings	User-defined frequency response correction file	*.frc
"Arbitrary Waveform Generator"	Waveform	ARB waveforms ARB multi segment waveforms	*.wv
	Waveform	ARB multi carrier settings	*.arb_mult carr

Function/Digital Standard	List type	Contents	File suffix
	Configuration data	Configuration file for creation of multisegment ARB waveforms	*.inf_mswv
	Play List	ARB Sequencing List	*.wvs
"DM"	Data List	Digital modulation data	*.dm_iqd *.tdm
	Control List	Data to control digital modulation	*.dm_iqc
	Settings	Digital modulation settings	*.dm
	User Standard	Digital modulation user standard	*.dm_stu
	User Mapping	Digital modulation user mapping	*.vam
	User Filter	Digital modulation user filter	*.vaf
"NRP Settings"	Settings	NRP Settings	*.nrp
EX-IQ-Box	User Settings	EX-IQ-Box User Defined Settings	*.iqbox
"Fading"	Fading	Fading data	*.fad
"GSM/EDGE"	Settings	GSM/EDGE settings	*.gsm
	Slot	User-defined slot data	*.gsm_slu
	Frame	User-defined frame data	*.gsm_fu
	Slot	Higher symbol rate slot	*.gsm_hslu
	Frame	Higher symbol rate frame	*.gsm_hfu
"Bluetooth"	Bluetooth Settings	Complete setting of the Bluetooth menu	*.bto
"TETRA"	TETRA Settings	Complete setting of the TETRA menu	*.tetra
"3GPP FDD"	Settings	Complete setting of the 3GPP (FDD) menu	*.3g
	Settings	Channel coding enhanced DPCH channels (downlink)	*.3g_ccod_dl_s
	Settings	Channel coding enhanced DPDCH channels (uplink)	*.3g_ccod_ul
"CDMA2000"	Settings	Complete setting of the CDMA2000 menu	*.cdma2k
"TD-SCDMA2000"	Settings	Complete setting of the TD-SCDMA2000 menu	*.tdscdma
	Settings	Test Model for TD-SCDMA2000	*.tdtmd
1xEV-DO	Settings	Complete setting of the 1xEV-DO menu	*.evdo
"IEEE 802.11 WLAN"	Settings	Complete setting of the IEEE 802.11 WLAN menu	*.wlan
"IEEE 802.11 n WLAN"	Settings	Complete setting of the IEEE 802.11n WLAN menu	*.wlann
	Settings	Beamforming data	*.bmf

Function/Digital Standard	List type	Contents	File suffix
"IEEE 802.16 WiMAX"	Settings	Complete setting of the IEEE 802.16 WiMAX menu	*.wimax
"EUTRA/LTE"	Settings	Complete setting of the EUTRA/LTE menu	*.eutra
	Settings	TDD Settings	*.lte_tdd
	Settings	User-defined IQ-File	*.iqw
"GPS"	Settings	Complete setting of the GPS/A-GPS menu	*.gps
	Settings	GPS Almanac Settings	*.txt *.alm *.al3
	Settings	GPS Waypoints File	*.txt
	Settings	GPS Generated Almanac File	*rs_al *.rs_yuma
	Settings	GPS Ionospheric File	*.rs_ion
	Settings	GPS Navigation Data	*.rs_nav
	Settings	GPS UTC File	*.rs_utc *.rs_acq
"FM-Stereo"	Settings	Complete setting of the FM-Stereo menu	*.fmstereo
	Settings	FM-Stereo Group Type Settings	*.fm_gt
	Settings	FM-Stereo Group Hex Type Settings	*.fm_ghex
	Waveform File	Waveform File	*.wav
"Sirius"	Settings	Complete setting of the Sirius menu	*.sirius
"XM-Radio"	Settings	Complete setting of the XM-Radio menu	*.xmradio
	Settings	XM-Radio TWTA Data	*.twta
"DVB"	Settings	Complete setting of the DVB menu	*.dvb
	Settings	DVB Transport Stream	*.gts *.ts *.trp
"DAB/T-DMB"	Settings	Complete setting of the DAB/T-DMB menu	*.dab
	Settings	DAB ETI Files	*.eti *.xeti

4.8 Legend of Front-Panel Controls

The following table lists all key functions available on the front panel. Key combinations used on the PC keyboard to trigger key functions on the instrument front panel are also described. Keyboard labels are described in alphabetical order.

In addition, a front panel key emulation and an on-screen keyboard can be used for manual operation by mouse only.

Table 4-2: Cross-reference between the front panel keys and keyboard shortcuts

Front-panel key	Key of PC keyboard	Function
Turning the rotary knob	Tab key (towards the right) Shift + Tab (towards the left)	Sets the cursor with the rotary knob.
Pressing the rotary knob	Enter	Pressing the rotary knob confirms an entry; it has the same function as the ENTER key.
Arrow keys	Arrow keys	Moves the cursor.
*1 / dB(m)	ALT + F12	Confirms entries in the base unit and values without a unit. Selects dBm for the RF level and dB for level offset and level step width.
. / *...#	. / *...#	Enters a period/decimal point. Enters a special character.
+/- / A<->a	- / (shift+) a—z	Enters the sign. Switches between upper-case and lower-case letters.
0-9 / a...z	CTRL+ 0-9 / a...z CTRL	Enters the number/letter.
BACKSPACE	Backspace	Clears the last entry (number, sign or decimal point)
CLOSE	CTRL + G	Closes an active menu.
DIAGRAM	CTRL+ D	Sets the cursor on the block diagram and hides all menus.
ENTER	Enter	Terminates an entry.
ESC	ESC	Selects the next higher menu/selection level. When the editing mode is exited with ESC, the previous value is restored.
FILE	CTRL + S	Activates the menu for storing instrument settings.
FREQ	CTRL+ F	Activates the frequency entry.
G/n / dBuV	ALT + F9	Selects the unit Giga/Nano, dBuV for the RF level and dBu for the LF level.
HCOPY	CTRL+ Y	Opens the menu for configuring and starting a hard-copy.
HELP	F1	Opens/closes context-sensitive help.
HIDE	CTRL+ H	Minimizes the active menu. Pressing the respective button in the Winbar opens the menu again.
INFO	CTRL + I	Opens/closes the info window

Front-panel key	Key of PC keyboard	Function
INSERT	Ins	Activates the insert mode.
k/m / uV	ALT + F11	Selects the units Kilo/Milli and uV for RF levels.
LEVEL	CTRL + L	Activates the level entry.
LOCAL	CTRL + Q	Switches the instrument from remote control to manual control.
M/u / uV	ALT + F10	Selects the units Mega/Micro and uV for RF levels.
MENU	CTRL + M	Calls the menu selection list.
MOD ON/OFF	CTRL + O	Switches modulation on/off. "MOD OFF" is indicated in the status line.
TOGGLE	CTRL + T	Switches a block or parameter on/off. Toggles between the different possibilities of setting a selection parameter.
PRESET	CTRL + P	Restores a defined basic instrument setup.
REARR	CTRL + A	Adjusts the size of the active menu to use the whole height of the display.
RECALCULATE	CTRL + C	Starts recalculation of the signal.
RF ON/OFF	CTRL + R	Switches the RF output signal on/off. "RF OFF" is indicated in the status line.
SETUP	CTRL + E	Opens the setup menu for general instrument settings.
Softkeys	CTRL + F1 – F6	Triggers the function assigned to the softkey.
WINBAR	CTRL + W	Toggles between the active menus.

4.8.1 Front Panel Key Emulation

The R&S SMBV provides a front panel key emulation to enable execution of the front panel key functions by mouse e.g. for remote access. The emulation is called by a right mouse click. The front panel key functions are executed by a mouse click on the associated button.

Legend of Front-Panel Controls



5 Instrument Function

5.1 Overview of Instrument Functions

This chapter explains the functions of the R&S SMBV and the options available in the setting menus. The associated SCPI command is specified for each parameter (where applicable).

The description begins with the general instrument settings which do not directly affect signal generation. The majority of these settings can be accessed by means of front-panel softkey menus and not by means of function block menus.

One exception is, for example, the signal graphics which are called up in the "Graphics" block.

The signal generation functions are then described, beginning with the RF section functions which affect the RF signal and the analog modulations and which are compiled in the "RF/A Mod" block of the block diagram.

This is followed by an explanation of all functions which are in the signal flow prior to being fed into the RF block and which do not affect the internal generation of a baseband signal - I/Q modulation, noise generation and impairment of the digital signal. These functions are accessed by means of the function blocks "I/Q Mod" and "AWGN/IMP".

The remaining (and largest) part of the chapter describes the functions used for the internal generation of the signals in the baseband (these functions are provided in the "Baseband" block).

The general instrument settings include various functions, such as:

- Setting a defined basic setup using the PRESET key
see [chapter 5.2.2, "Default Instrument Settings - Preset Key"](#), on page 101
- Switching from remote control to manual control using the LOCAL key
see [chapter 5.2.4, "Switching to Manual Control - Local Key"](#), on page 124
- Configuring the generator and its interfaces in the "Setup" menu - e.g. setting the GPIB address, starting an adjustment, querying instrument data
see [chapter 5.2.3, "General Configuration of Instrument - Setup Key"](#), on page 103
- Generating a hardcopy of the display using the HCOPY key
see [chapter 5.2.5, "Generating a Hard Copy of the Display"](#), on page 124
- Calling up the online help using the HELP key
see [chapter 5.2.7, "Help System - Help Key"](#), on page 127
- Querying messages using the INFO key
see [chapter 5.2.6, "Messages - Info Key"](#), on page 127
- Loading and storing complete instrument settings in the "File" menu
see [chapter 5.2.8, "Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key"](#), on page 129
- Calling up the baseband signal graphics in the "Graphics" function block
see [chapter 5.3, "Graphical Display - Graphics"](#), on page 134

The RF signal is configured and the analog modulations activated in the "RF/A Mod" function block:

- CW mode
see [chapter 5.4.1, "Overview of RF Signal"](#), on page 144
- List mode
see [chapter 5.4.14, "List Mode"](#), on page 210
- Sweep mode
see [chapter 5.4.13.1, "Overview"](#), on page 193
- Analog modulations
see [chapter 5.4.11.1, "Overview"](#), on page 173

In the "I/Q-Mod" function block, I/Q modulation is possible with external analog signals and internally generated baseband signals.

- I/Q modulator
see [chapter 5.5, "I/Q Modulation - I/Q Mod Block"](#), on page 219

Noise can be added to the baseband signal and the baseband signal can be impaired before input into the I/Q modulator. It is therefore possible to output a baseband signal with impairments via the I/Q-OUT outputs ("AWGN/IMP" function block). Impairment is also possible during I/Q modulation ("I/Q Mod" function block).

- Impairing the signal
see [chapter 5.6.1, "Impairments"](#), on page 232
- Adding noise
see [chapter 5.6.2, "AWGN - Noise Generator"](#), on page 240

The baseband signal is available at the I/O outputs.

- Output of the baseband signal
see [chapter 5.6.3, "Output of the Baseband Signal - I/Q Out"](#), on page 248

The R&S Signal Generator offers various possibilities for generating digital modulation signals in compliance with the definitions of digital standards or with characteristics which can to a large extent be freely defined. The range of software options for this is being extended continuously.

- Baseband signals - Introduction
see [chapter 5.7, "Baseband Signal - Baseband Block"](#), on page 250
- Digital modulation
see [chapter 5.7.3, "Digital Modulation - Custom Digital Modulation"](#), on page 262
- Arbitrary waveform generator ARB
see [chapter 5.7.4, "Arbitrary Waveform Generator ARB"](#), on page 301
- Multi Carrier CW signals
see [chapter 5.7.5, "Multi Carrier Continuous Wave"](#), on page 346
- Digital standard GSM/EDGE
see description "Digital Standard GSM/EDGE"
- Digital standard 3GPP FDD (WCDMA)
see description "Digital Standard 3GPP FDD (WCDMA)"
- Digital standard CDMA2000®
see description "Digital Standard CDMA2000®"
- Digital standard TD-SCDMA

- see description "Digital Standard TD-SCDMA"
- Digital standard 1xEV-DO
see description "Digital Standard 1xEV-DO"
- Digital standard IEEE 802.11 (a/b/g) (WLAN)
see description "Digital Standard IEEE 802.11 (a/b/g) (WLAN)"
- Digital standard IEEE 802.11n (WLAN-N)
see description "Digital Standard IEEE 802.-11n (WLAN-N)"
- Digital standard IEEE 802.16 (WiMAX)
see description "Digital Standard IEEE 802.16 (WiMAX)"
- Digital Standard EUTRA/LTE
see description "Digital Standard EUTRA/LTE"
- Digital Standard XM Radio
see description "Digital Standard XM Radio"
- Digital Standard DVB-H
see description "Digital Standard DVB-H"
- Digital Standard DAB / T-DMB
see description "Digital Standard DVB / T-DMB"

5.2 General Instrument Settings

5.2.1 Overview of General Instrument Settings

This section describes the settings which do not directly affect signal generation. Most of these settings can only be accessed by means of menus which are opened using keys or key combinations on the external keyboard or keys on the front panel key emulation.

This does not apply to the graphical representation of output signals which is activated in the "Graphics" function block, or settings which can additionally be called up in the menus of the function blocks, e.g. input configuration which is possible in the "Setup" menu and in almost every menu of the "Baseband" function block.

See also [chapter 4.8, "Legend of Front-Panel Controls"](#), on page 96.

The general instrument settings therefore affect various functions, such as storing instrument settings using the FILE key or setting the GPIB address in the menu of the SETUP key. The order in which the descriptions are given corresponds to the layout of the keys on the front panel of the R&S SMBV (from top left to bottom right).

5.2.2 Default Instrument Settings - Preset Key

The PRESET key calls up a defined instrument setup. All parameters and switching states are preset (also those of inactive operating modes). The default instrument settings provide a reproducible initial basis for all other settings.

However, functions that concern the integration of the instrument into a measurement setup are not changed, e.g. GPIB address or reference oscillator source settings.

In addition, only those settings associated with the menu can be reset directly in the individual menus, e.g. all digital modulation settings in the "Custom Digital Mod" menu. These settings are identical to those which are called up using the PRESET key.

When the instrument is switched on, it is not the preset state that is active, but rather the instrument state that was set before the instrument was switched on.

User-defined instrument states can be stored and called up in the "File" menu.



Resetting the instrument to the factory state is possible in with the [Factory Preset](#) function.

Preset

Presets all parameters and switching states.

The following list gives an overview of the presets for the most important generator settings. The other presets can be found in the preset tables of the individual menus and the information accompanying the remote commands.

- "RF frequency" = 1 GHz
- "RF level" RF output switched off
- "Offsets" = 0
- "Modulations State" = Off
- Uninterrupted level settings are switched off
- "Level Attenuator Mode" = AUTO
- Internal level control "Level ALC" = AUTO
- User correction "Level Ucor" = OFF
- "LF output State" = Off
- "Sweep State" = Off
- "List mode State" = Off

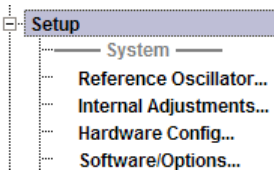
Settings that are not affected by the PRESET key

- Reference frequency settings ("Ref Oscillator" menu)
- Power on settings ("Level/EMF" menu)
- Network settings ("Setup" menu)
- GPIB address ("Setup" menu)
- *IDN? Identification and emulation ("Setup" menu)
- Password and settings protected by passwords ("Setup" menu)
- Start/Stop Gui Update ("Setup" menu)
- Display and keyboard settings ("Setup" menu)

SCPI command:

[*RST](#) on page 406

5.2.3 General Configuration of Instrument - Setup Key



The SETUP key opens the "Setup" dialog.

The "Setup" dialog is divided into several sections.

- The "System" section is used to set general instrument parameters.
- The "Test" section is used to perform function tests.
- The "Environment" section is used to configure the controller interfaces.
- The "Remote" section is used to configure the remote control interfaces.
- The "Protection" is used to set the protection level for service functions.
- The "Settings" section contains the "Save/Recall" dialog.

Most submenus of this key can be accessed only via the SETUP key or the menu tree (MENU key), with the following exceptions:

- The "Reference Oscillator" dialog can also be called up in the "RF" block and is therefore described in the section on this block (see [chapter 5.4.4, "Reference Oscillator"](#), on page 149).
- The "Save/Recall" dialog can also be called up with the FILE key and is therefore described in the section on this key (see [chapter 5.2.8, "Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key"](#), on page 129).
- The "Global Trigger/Clock/ External Inputs" dialog is also available in all modulation menus of the "Baseband" function block where it can be called up with the "Global Trigger/Clock Settings" button in the corresponding "Trigger/Marker/Clock" dialog. See also [chapter 5.2.3.12, "Global Trigger/Clock/External Input Settings"](#), on page 113.

5.2.3.1 Internal Adjustments

The R&S Signal Generator is extremely accurate thanks to the integrated procedures for adjustments.

All internal adjustments for which no external measuring equipment is needed can be started in the "Internal Adjustments..." menu. The adjustments with external measuring equipment are described in the Service Manual (on CD ROM, supplied with the instrument).

Adjustment is recommended if the temperature range in which the instrument is operated changes, or prior to all applications which require maximum level and frequency accuracy.

During adjustment a bar indicates the status of progress. If an error occurs, adjustment is terminated and an error message is output in the info line.

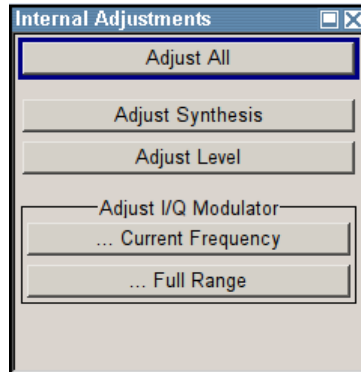
NOTICE

Risk of invalid adjustment

In order to achieve correct adjustment of the instrument, make sure that the instrument is warm before performing adjustments. The warm-up time is 30 minutes.

To access the "Internal Adjustments" dialog, press the SETUP or MENU key under "System".

The adjustments offered also depend on the installed options.



Adjust All

Starts all internal adjustments for which no external measuring equipment is needed. The adjustments with external measuring equipment are described in the Service Manual (supplied).

SCPI command:

`:CALibration:ALL[:MEASure]` on page 425

Adjust Synthesis

Performs all adjustments which affect the frequency.

SCPI command:

`:CALibration<hw>:FREQuency[:MEASure]` on page 425

Adjust Level

Performs all adjustments which affect the level. The acquired correction values improve the settling time and the signal quality.

SCPI command:

`:CALibration<hw>:LEVel[:MEASure]` on page 427

Adjust I/Q Modulator Current Frequency

Starts the adjustment for the I/Q modulator for the currently set frequency, I/Q swap, and baseband gain. The I/Q modulator is adjusted with respect to carrier leakage, I/Q imbalance and quadrature.

Adjustment for only the set frequency is considerably faster than adjustment across the entire frequency range. This is possible with "Full Range".

SCPI command:

`:CALibration<hw>:IQModulator:LOCal` on page 426

Adjust I/Q Modulator Full Range

Starts the adjustment for the I/Q modulator for the entire frequency range. The I/Q modulator is adjusted with respect to carrier leakage, I/Q imbalance and quadrature.

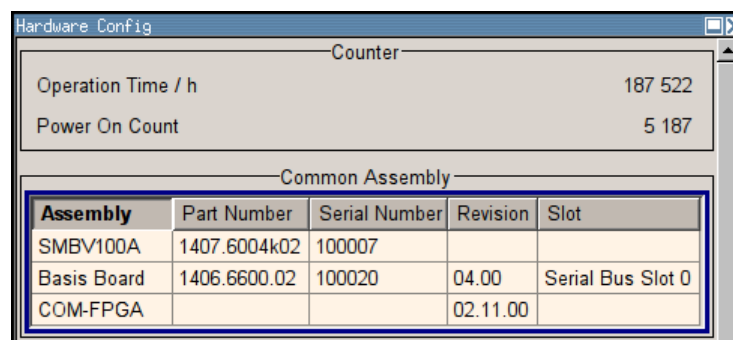
SCPI command:

`:CALibration<hw>:IQModulator:FULL` on page 426

5.2.3.2 Hardware Config

In the "Hardware Config" dialog, the installed assemblies together with their variants and revision states can be displayed for servicing purposes.

To open the "Hardware Config" dialog, select "System" and press the SETUP or MENU key.



Section "Counter" in the upper part of the menu shows the "Operation Time" (in hours) and the number of power-on ("Power On Counter").

The second part of the menu is a table that lists the installed assemblies. It is divided into the sections:

- "Common Assembly"
- "RF Assembly"
- "Baseband Assembly"

Operation Time / h

Displays the operation time in hours.

SCPI command:

`:DIAGnostic:INFO:OTIME` on page 429

Power On Count

Displays the number of power-on.

SCPI command:

`:DIAGnostic:INFO:POCount` on page 429

Assembly

The tables list the installed assemblies.

"Assembly" Assembly name

"Part Number" Part Number of assembly

"Serial Number" Serial Number of assembly

"Revision" Revision state of assembly

"Slot" Indicates whether the assembly is connected to the serial bus or PCI bus.

SCPI command:

:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGInfo on page 428

5.2.3.3 Software / Options

The "Software/Options" dialog shows the firmware version of the instrument software as well as all installed hardware and software options.



Software options purchased at a later stage can be activated with a keycode. The activation code is supplied with the software option. How to install options is described in Chapter 4 of the Service Manual (supplied with the instrument).

The installation of hardware options purchased at a later stage is also described in Chapter 4 of the Service Manual (supplied with the instrument). Most hardware options need to be installed at an authorized Rohde&Schwarz service shop.

To access the "Software/Options" dialog, select "System" and press the SETUP or MENU key.

The menu is divided into the following sections:

- "Firmware"
- "Hardware Options"
- "Software Options"
- "WinIQSIM"
- "Loaded Modules"

Software / Options		
Firmware		
Package	Version	
SMBV100A FW	02.05.142 beta (Release) (2008-06-18; 04:44:35)	
R&S COMPASS	2.2.2.3 (Release)	
Hardware Options		
Option	Designation	
SMBV-B10	Baseband + ARB(32MS, 120 MHz RF BW)	
SMBV-B55	ARB memory up to 256MS	
SMBV-B90	Phase Coherence	
SMBV-B92	Removable hard disc	
SMBV-B106	9 kHz to 6 GHz	
Software Options (Internal)		
Option	Designation	Expiration Date
SMBV-K0	Demo Option	2009-03-11; 16:00
SMBV-K22	Pulse Modulator	2009-03-11; 16:00
SMBV-K23	Pulse Generator	2009-03-11; 16:00
SMBV-K40	Dig. Std. GSM/EDGE	2009-03-11; 16:00

Firmware

The Firmware section of the menu shows the firmware version and the version of the software platform.

Note: Your instrument is delivered with the latest firmware version available. Firmware updates as well as the Release Notes describing the improvements and modifications are provided on the Internet at the download site of the Rohde & Schwarz Signal generator home page. This home page always offers the latest information on your signal generator, e.g. also on changes of the firmware update procedure.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Hardware Options / Software Options

The tables in the sections "Hardware", "Software" and "WinIQSIM2" list the installed hardware and software options.

"Option"	Short name of option
"Designation"	Name of Option
"Licenses"	Number of licenses.
"Expiration Date"	For regular options, "Permanent" is indicated in this column. Some options are available as trial versions. This column shows their expiration date. After this date, the option is no longer available on the instrument.

SCPI command:

*OPT?

*IDN?

Loaded Modules

Section "Loaded Modules" is provided for service purposes. It lists all loaded software modules with their versions and offers a short description of each module.

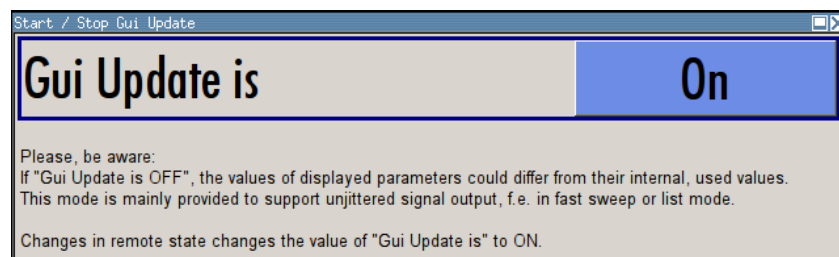
SCPI command:

n.a.

5.2.3.4 Gui Update

The "Start/Stop Gui Update" dialog provides the possibility to switch off update of the displayed parameters in order to increase speed for certain settings.

The indicated values are not updated and may therefore differ from the intern, used values.



On/Off GUI Update

Switchs on/off update of the displayed parameters.

Switching off the update of the displayed parameters increases the speed for certain settings.

Note: It is especially recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance with short dwell times and for fast settling times.

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate on page 659

5.2.3.5 Install SW-Option

Newly purchased software options are enabled in the "Install SW-Options" menu. They are ready to operate after they are enabled by means of a key code supplied with the option.

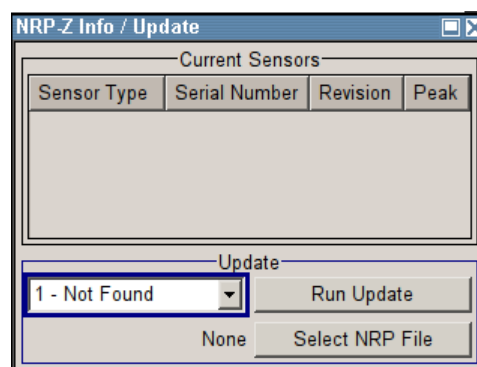


Only if the R&S Signal Generator is equipped with an older firmware version, a firmware update prior to enabling the software option may be required. The information on the valid firmware versions for the purchased software option is provided together with the option. The firmware update is described in the service manual instrument, chapter 4 (on CD ROM, supplied with the instrument).

5.2.3.6 NRP-Z Info/Update

In the "NRP-Z Info/Update..." dialog, the connected power sensors are indicated together with their serial number, revision state and features. The software of a connected sensor can be updated to a new version.

To access the "NRP-Z Info/Update..." dialog, select "System" and press the SETUP or MENU key.



Current Sensors

Section "Current Sensors" lists the sensors that are connected to the generator and indicates their serial number, the revision state and some features.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Update

Section "Update" provides access to the file system in order to select a file for an R&S NRP sensor update (Button "Select NRP File"), the selected file is indicated to the left of the button. On the left side, the sensor to be updated is selected.

Button "Run Update" starts the update. If the update is interrupted for example by accidentally pulling off the sensor, selection "Rescue" is offered to restart the update process. Prerequisite is that no other sensor is connected to the instrument.

The procedure is as follows:

- Do not reconnect the sensor but keep it ready to be connected
- Select "Rescue" in the left sensor selection field
- Activate "Run Update"
- Confirm query in message box
- Connect sensor within 4 seconds

The update starts, a bar informs about the progress.

SCPI command:

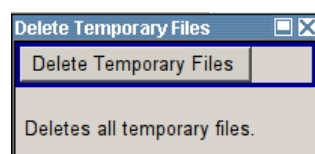
`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:TYPE` on page 459

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:SVERsion` on page 459

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:SNUMber` on page 458

5.2.3.7 Delete Temporary Files

To maintain sufficient amount of free disc space on the internal flash memory, the R&S Signal Generator provides a convenient way to delete the temporary files from the directory `/var/smbv/unicod`.

**Delete Temporary Files**

Execute this function to delete the temporary files from the directory `/var/smbv/unicod`.

The content of this directory are temporary files such as the wavefiles (`*.wv`) of all ARB standards. Deleting the temporary files maintains sufficient amount of free disc space on the internal flash memory.

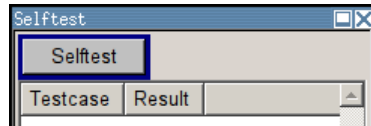
Another way to achieve more free disc space on the internal flash memory is to execute the "Factory Preset" function.

SCPI command:

`:SYSTem:FILEs:TEMPorary:DELeTe` on page 659

5.2.3.8 Selftest

A selftest is provided for service purposes. The selftest is a protected test procedure, which can be accessed if protection level 1 is disabled. The protection dialog is called in the "Setup" menu (see [chapter 5.2.3.15, "Protection"](#), on page 118).



The following tests are only available via remote control:

- `:TEST<hw>:DIRect` on page 666

Selftest

Performs a selftest on all installed hardware options.

A list of the performed tests cases and the result of each of them (passed or failed) is displayed.

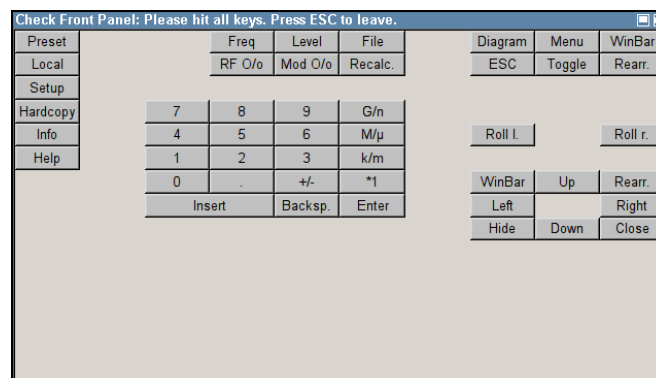
SCPI command:

`:TEST<hw>:ALL:START` on page 666

`:TEST<hw>:ALL:RESult` on page 666

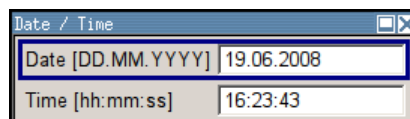
5.2.3.9 Check Front Panel

The "Check Front Panel" dialog is used to check whether the front panel keys are functioning correctly. The menu displays all the front panel keys arranged in the same way as on the front panel. The respective function is executed by pressing the associated key.



5.2.3.10 Date and Time

The "Date/Time..." dialog provides access to the system time and date settings. It is opened using the SETUP or MENU key under "Environment". The time is used on the internal controller.

**Date**

Enters the date in the format day.month.year.

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:DATE on page 659

Time

Enters the time in the format hour.minute.second

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:TIME on page 665

5.2.3.11 Network Settings

The "Network Settings" dialog provides access to the network settings. To access this dialog, press the SETUP or MENU key under "Environment". The R&S SMBV is equipped with a network interface and can be connected to an Ethernet LAN (local area network).

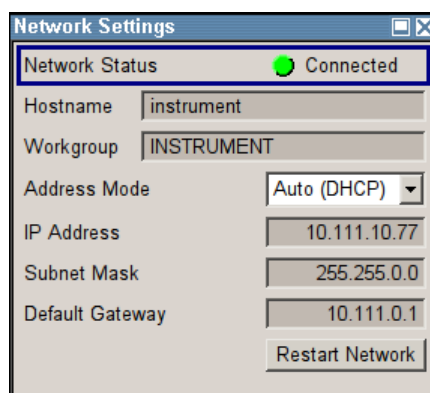
How to connect the signal generator to the network is described in [chapter 2.6.1, "Connecting the Instrument to the Network"](#), on page 37.

NOTICE**Risk of network errors!**

Connecting errors may affect the entire network.

We recommend to coordinate the connection of the instrument to the network with the network administrator.

Do not connect or disconnect the network cable until the instrument is **switched off** (standby). Only then the network connection can be reliably detected and impairments to instrument operation can be avoided.



The dialog provides an access to the network settings, like settings about the general network environment and specific identification of the computer in the network, as well as an indication whether the instrument is connected to the network or not.

Network Status

Indicates whether the instrument is connected to the network or not.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Hostname

Enters the individual computer name of the R&S Signal Generator.

Note: The computer name can only be changed after protection level 1 is deactivated (see [chapter 5.2.3.15, "Protection"](#), on page 118).

A predefined name is indicated and can be used for network connections.

SCPI command:

`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMON]:HOSTname` on page 655

Workgroup

Enters the individual windows workgroup name of the R&S Signal Generator. This parameter is necessary in case the instrument is integrated in a windows network.

Note: The workgroup can only be changed after protection level 1 is deactivated (see [chapter 5.2.3.15, "Protection"](#), on page 118).

SCPI command:

`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMON]:WORKgroup` on page 655

Address Mode

Selects if the IP address is assigned automatically or manually.

"Auto (DHCP)" The IP address is assigned automatically.

The network used must support automatic assignment of IP address via DHCP or APIPA (Zeroconf) in order to use this function.

"Static" The IP address is assigned manually.

SCPI command:

`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPAddress:MODE` on page 655

IP Address

Displays the IP address. To enter the IP address manually, select "Static" Address Mode.

SCPI command:

`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPAddress` on page 656

Subnet Mask

Displays the Subnet mask. To enter the Subnet mask manually, select "Static" Address Mode.

This number is used together with the IP address to identify the network segment the instrument is in.

SCPI command:

`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPAddress]:SUBNet:MASK` on page 656

Default Gateway

Displays the IP address of the default gateway. To enter the default gateway manually, select "Static" Address Mode.

This address identifies the router on the same network as the instrument that is used to forward traffic to destinations beyond the local network.

SCPI command:

`:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPAddress]:GATeway` on page 656

Restart Network

Shuts down the network connection of the instrument and subsequently re-establishes the connection.

This function can be used to resolve network problems.

Note: Only the connection of the instrument to the network restarts, the network itself is not affected.

SCPI command:

n.a.

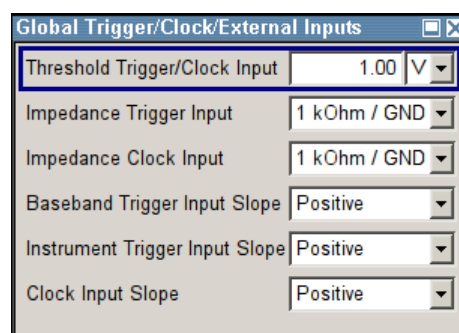
5.2.3.12 Global Trigger/Clock/External Input Settings

The "Global Trigger/Clock/External Inputs" menu can be opened using the SETUP or MENU key under the "Setup" menu as well as in all clock and trigger menus of the "Baseband" function block.

This menu is used to determine the physical characteristics of the input connectors for trigger, clock and control signals.

A common trigger threshold and input impedance is effective for all trigger and control signal inputs. The settings influence the digital modulations, the generation of waveforms or multicarrier signals, and all digital standards. These data sources are available for digital modulation ([Custom Digital Modulation](#)).

The instrument trigger setting influences all sweeps and is effective in the List mode.

**Threshold Trigger/Clock Input**

Sets the high/low threshold in volts for the trigger and clock signal inputs of the baseband section.

The setting affects the TRIGGER input and the CLOCK IN/OUT connectors (BNC connectors at the rear of the instrument).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:INPut:TRIGger:LEVel](#) on page 594

Impedance Trigger Input

Selects the input impedance for the external trigger inputs. 1 kOhm/GND should be selected for high clock rates.

The setting affects the TRIGGER input connector (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:INPut:TRIGger:IMPedance](#) on page 593

Impedance Clock Input

Selects the input impedance for the clock inputs. 1kOhm/GND should be selected for high clock rates.

The setting affects the CLOCK IN connector (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:INPut:CLOCK:IMPedance](#) on page 592

Baseband Trigger Input Slope

Selects the polarity of the active slope of an externally applied trigger signal.

This setting affects the INST TRIG input connector (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:INPut:TRIGger:BBANd:SLOPe](#) on page 593

Instrument Trigger Input Slope

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied instrument trigger.

This setting affects the INST TRIG input connector (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe](#) on page 594

Clock Input Slope

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an externally applied symbol clock pulse.

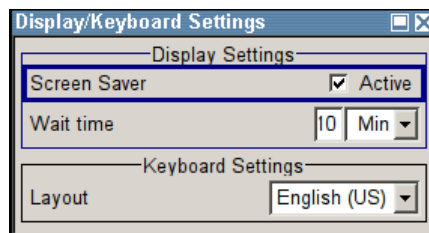
This setting affects the CLOCK input (BNC connector).

SCPI command:

[:CLOCK:INPut:SLOPe](#) on page 428

5.2.3.13 Display/Keyboard Settings

In the "Display/Keyboard Settings" menu the power-save mode and external keyboard settings are made. It is opened using the SETUP or MENU key under "Environment".

**Screen Saver Active**

Activates/deactivates the screen-save mode of the display.

If activated, the display including backlight is completely switched off after the elapse of the "Wait Time" when no entries via front panel, external mouse or external keyboard are made.

This mode is recommended for preserving the display especially if the instrument is exclusively operated via remote control.

SCPI command:

[:DISPlay:PSAVe\[:STATe\]](#) on page 430

Wait Time

Enters the idle time that must elapse before the display lamp is shut off when no entries are made.

SCPI command:

[:DISPlay:PSAVe:HOLDoff](#) on page 430

Layout (Keyboard)

Selects the keyboard layout for the selected keyboard language.

The assignment of some keys depends on the selected layout and language.

SCPI command:

[:KBOard:LAYout](#) on page 439

[:KBOard:LANGuage](#) on page 439

5.2.3.14 Remote Channel Settings

The "Remote Channel Settings" dialog provides access to the settings for remote control. The dialog is opened using the SETUP or MENU key under "Remote".

Besides the standard GPIB-setting, the selection of one of the possible emulations and a user defined definition of the *IDN and *OPT string is possible.

Remote Channel Settings

Language: SCPI

*IDN?/*OPT? Identification: SCPI, AF2023, AF2024, AF2030

Mode: (dropdown)

IDN String: Rohde&Schwarz,SMBV100A,1407.6004k02/100010,2.2.2.3-0

OPT String: SMBV-B1, SMBV-B51, SMBV-B55, SMBV-B90, SMBV-B106, SMBV-K0, SMBV-K22, SMBV-K23,

GPIB channel address: 28

RS232 using USB adapter

Baud rate: 115200

Parity: None

Stop bits: 1

Visa Resource Strings

TCPIP: TCPIP::10.111.10.77::INSTR

GPIB: GPIB::28::INSTR

USB: USB::0x0AAD::0x005F::100010::INSTR

SERIAL: ASRL1::INSTR

Local

Language

Selects the instrument whose remote command set is emulated by the R&S SMBV.

The R&S SMBV can also be remote controlled via the command set of several other generators, e.g. of an HP generator. You find the available command sets for the generator in the selection list. This feature allows to replace a generator by an R&S SMBV in existing test setups. Refer to the corresponding Application Note at the download area of the product site on the Internet. The Application Note is also provided on the user documentation CD-ROM (included in delivery).

The selected instrument also defines the identification string that is retrieved with query `*IDN?`. If required, use the parameter "Mode" and "IDN String" to change this string.

As any other parameter, the remote control command set can also be changed remotely by means of the SCPI command `SYST:LANG`. However, this remote control command is enabled only in the instrument's specific SCPI command set, i.e. it is possible to change the command set remotely from the original one (`SYST:LANG SCPI`) to the command set to be emulated but not vice versa.

Note: While working in a emulation mode, the R&S SMBV specific command set is disabled, i.e. the SCPI command `SYST:LANG` will be discarded.

To return to the SCPI command set of the R&S SMBV, use the appropriate command of the selected command set. If for example a HP generator is emulated, the HP command `EX` returns to the instrument-specific GPIB command set.

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:LANGuage on page 663

Identification Mode

Selects the way the instrument identification is performed.

"Automatic" The "IDN String" and the "OPT String" are set automatically for the instrument select with the parameter "Language".

"User Defined" Enables the selection of user definable "IDN String" and "OPT String" for the instrument selected with the parameter "Language".

SCPI command:

[:SYSTem:IDENtification](#) on page 662

Set to default

Overwrites the user-defined *IDN and *OPT strings with default strings. The default strings vary depending on the selected emulation mode ([Language](#))

SCPI command:

n.a.

IDN String

Indicates the identification string of the instrument when queried with the common command *IDN?.

In addition to the preset values, a user defined identification string can be entered, e.g. to provide individual identification for each generator, like 'MY_R&S SMBV' for instance.

SCPI command:

[:SYSTem:IRESpone](#) on page 662

OPT String

Indicates the option string of the instrument as queried with common command *OPT?.

If a "User Defined" [Identification Mode](#) is selected, a user defined option string can be created, additionally to the automatically created one.

SCPI command:

[:SYSTem:ORESpone](#) on page 664 for the user defined OPT String

*OPT?

GPIB channel address

Sets the GPIB address of the instrument.

SCPI command:

[:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB\[:SELF\]:ADDRess](#) on page 655

RS232 using USB adapter

Requires a USB serial adapter (recommended extra, see data sheet)

Sets the parameters of the serial interface.

Either a RS232 interface or a Bluetooth connection can be used for remote control via the serial interface. The settings are effective for both interfaces (see also [chapter 5.2.3.16, "Security"](#), on page 119).

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:BAUD on page 658

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:PARity on page 658

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:SBITs on page 658

Visa Resource Strings

Indicates the visa resource strings, used for remote control of the instrument. A separate string is provided for remote control via the different interfaces.

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource on page 657

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:RESource on page 657

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource on page 657

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:RESource on page 658

Local (Remote Channel Settings)

Switches the instrument to operate in local control mode.

Switching from remote to local control mode can be also done with one of the following actions:

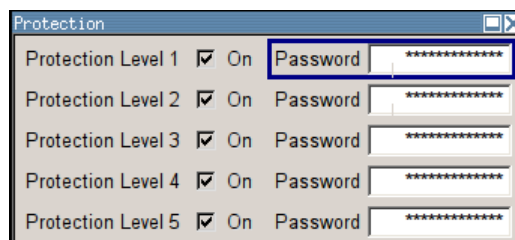
- manually with the LOCAL key on the front panel
- with the interface command &GTL via the remote-control interface
- with the key combination CTRL + Q.

SCPI command:

&GTL

5.2.3.15 Protection

The "Protection" menu provides access to the unlocking of protected service functions (authorized personnel of R&S Service Departments only). To deactivate the protection, the correct password has to be entered. After the instrument has been switched on, the protection levels 1 to 5 are automatically activated.



Protection Level/Password

Protection Level 1 can be activated to expand the functionality of the internal adjustment and to access the selftests.

The password is 123456.

SCPI command:

`:SYSTEM:PROTECT<ch>[:STATe]` on page 664

5.2.3.16 Security

The "Security" dialog provides access to the passwords and mass storage security settings. To open this menu, use the SETUP or MENU key under "Protection".

The menu is divided into the password sections and the security settings section. In the password section, the passwords for securing a controlled access to the instrument are defined and changed.

A change of passwords for the operating system and security password requires the entry of the old and new password and the conformation of the new password. All settings are only accepted after the "Change Password" button is pressed.

The screenshot shows the "Security" dialog box with the following sections:

- Change User Password** (valid for VNC,FTP and SAMBA access):
 - User Name: instrument
 - Old Password: [empty]
 - New Password: [empty]
 - Confirm Password: [empty]
 - Change Password button
- Change Security Password**:
 - Old Password: [empty]
 - New Password: [empty]
 - Confirm Password: [empty]
 - Change Password button
- Security Settings**:
 - USB Device: Enable
 - Lan Connections: Enable
 - Annotation Frequency: Enable
 - Annotation Amplitude: Enable
 - Display: Enable
 - Keyboard: Enable
 - Security Password: [empty]
 - Accept button
- Bluetooth**:
 - Bluetooth Pin: [empty]

User Name

Indicates the user name used for access to the Linux operating system and valid for VNC, FTP and SAMBA access.

The user name and password are required for remote access to the instrument via VNC, FTP or SAMBA.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Old Password (User Password)

Enters the currently used user password. The default password is "instrument".

Note: It is highly recommended to change the default user password before connecting the instrument to the network.

New Password (User Password)

Enters the new security password.

The security password may contain decimal characters only.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Confirm Password (User Password)

Enters the new password for conformation.

The new password is only valid after the "Change Password" button is pressed.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Change Password (User Password)

Changes the password accordingly.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Old Password (Security Password)

Enters the currently used security password. The default password is '123456'.

Note: It is highly recommended to change the default security password before connecting the instrument to the network.

The security password is required when changing the status of the USB and LAN interface.

SCPI command:
n.a.

New Password (Security Password)

Enters the new security password.

The security password may contain decimal characters only.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Confirm Password (Security Password)

Enters the new password for conformation.

The new password is only valid after the "Change Password" button is pressed.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Change Password (Security Password)

Changes the password accordingly.

SCPI command:

n.a.

USB Device

Enables/disables the USB interfaces.

The instrument does not recognize any device connected to the USB interface when the interface is disabled.

The setting requires the entry of the security password and is only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

SCPI command:

n.a.

LAN Connection

Enables/disables the LAN interfaces.

It is not possible to access the instrument via LAN while the LAN connection is disabled.

An enabled LAN Connection is a prerequisite for the remote control of the instrument via VNC, FTP or SAMBA.

The setting requires the entry of the security password and is only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Annotation Frequency

Enables/disables the display of the currently used frequency in the header of the instrument.

The setting requires the entry of the security password and is only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Annotation Amplitude

Enables/disables the display of the currently selected level in the header of the instrument.

The setting requires the entry of the security password and is only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Display

Enables/disables the display.

If this parameter is disabled, the instrument cannot be operated manually via the user interface, i.e. display, front panel keys and external keyboard are disabled. Remote control of the instrument is enabled.

The setting requires the entry of the security password and is only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:DLOCK on page 659

Keyboard

Enables/disables an external keyboard and mouse connected to the instrument, the front panel keys of the instrument, the rotary knob and the on-screen keyboard.

If this parameter is disabled, the instrument cannot be manually controlled but changes in the settings are shown on the display. Remote access and remote control are enabled.

The setting requires the entry of the security password and is only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

To enable the keyboard, type the security password on the external keyboard or use the SYST:KLOC OFF command over remote control.

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:KLOCK on page 663

Security Password

Enters the password that is required to enable or to disable the settings protected by a security password. Default is '123456'.

Note: It is highly recommended to change the default security password before connecting the instrument to the network.

All settings are only accepted after the "Accept" button is pressed.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Accept - Security

Accepts a new entry or selection and changes the settings accordingly.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Bluetooth Pin

Requires a USB Bluetooth adapter (recommended extra, see data sheet).

Enters the Bluetooth pin of an external Bluetooth device. The pin is required to enable remote control via an external Bluetooth device.

The interface parameters are identical to the RS232 interface parameters and can be set in the "Remote Channel Settings" dialog (see "[RS232 using USB adapter](#)" on page 117).

SCPI command:

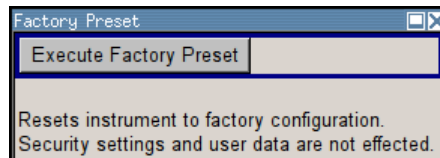
n.a.

5.2.3.17 Save/Recall

The "Save/Recall" submenu can also be called up with the FILE key and is therefore described in the section of this key (see [chapter 5.2.8, "Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key"](#), on page 129).

5.2.3.18 Factory Preset

The "Factory Preset" dialog provides a function to reset the instrument's settings to their factory state. This function is activated by pressing the "Execute Factory Preset" button.



Factory Preset

Reset the instrument's settings to their factory state.

Note: Since Factory Preset resets the Remote Channel and network settings to the default values, executing Factory Preset via remote control terminates the connection to the instrument, if these settings had been configured to values different to the default ones!

The factory preset function resets nearly all instrument settings. In addition to the regular preset by means of the PRESET key, a "Factory Preset" resets also the following values:

- Reference frequency settings ("Ref Oscillator" menu)
- Power on settings ("Level/EMF" menu)
- Network settings including hostname ("Setup" menu)
- Remote Channel settings including GPIB address ("Setup" menu)
- Start/Stop Gui Update ("Setup" menu)
- Display and keyboard settings ("Setup" menu).

To maintain security, password settings and all settings protected by these passwords like disabled USB and LAN connections are not changed.

Not affected by the "Factory Preset" are also user data, lists or instrument settings files, created for example by means of the Save/Recall function.

SCPI command:

:SYSTem:FPReset on page 409

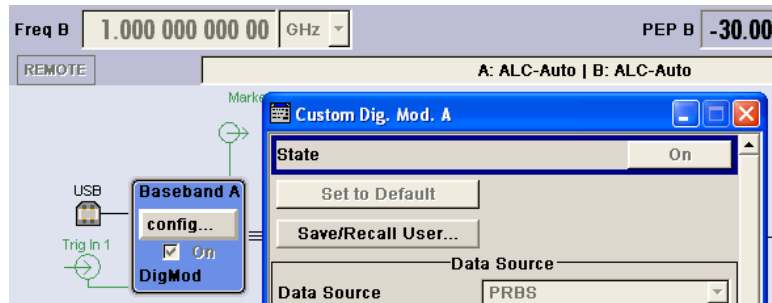
5.2.3.19 Help

The "Help" dialog offers comprehensive online help for the R&S Signal Generator. A desired topic can be selected via the table of contents (select "Manual") or the index (select "Index").

For context-sensitive information about a marked parameter, press the HELP key. For a description of the "Help" menu, refer to the section covering to the HELP key (see [chapter 5.2.7, "Help System - Help Key"](#), on page 127).

5.2.4 Switching to Manual Control - Local Key

In remote control mode a status message appears in the display header. The rest of the display remains unchanged and shows the current instrument status, i.e. the status which exists under the remote control settings. The instrument can be operated (e.g. menus can be opened). However, it is not possible to enter or change values.



The status message additionally indicates whether the LOCAL key is disabled or enabled.

See also [chapter 6.2.1, "Switching to Remote Control"](#), on page 369.

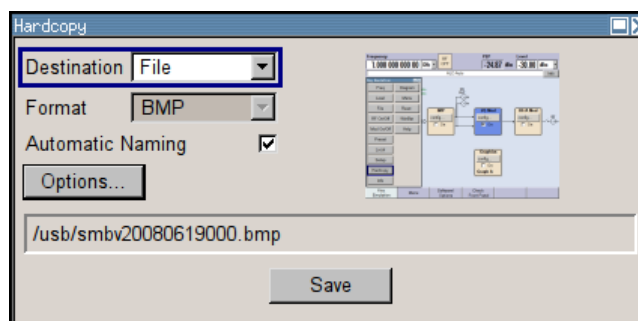
If the "REMOTE" status message is shown, the LOCAL key switches the instrument from remote control to manual control. The current command must be fully processed before the mode is switched, otherwise the instrument switches immediately back to remote control.

If the "REM-LLO" status message is displayed, the instrument can be switched from remote control to manual control by means of remote control only (e.g. with the Visual Basic command `CALL IBLOC (generator%)`); the LOCAL key is disabled. The key is disabled by remote control with the command LLO.

When switching from remote to manual control, the display update suppression function, if active ("SETUP > GUI Update" is Off), is automatically deactivated ("SETUP > GUI Update" is On).

5.2.5 Generating a Hard Copy of the Display

The HCOPY key opens a window for configuring the hardcopy setting, like output file format, path and file name.



5.2.5.1 Hardcopy Dialog

Destination

Indicates that the hardcopy is stored in a file (see also "File Options" on page 126).

SCPI command:

:HCOPY:DEVIce on page 433

Options

Opens the Hardcopy Options dialog for configuring the hardcopy parameters (see "File Options" on page 126).

SCPI command:

n.a.

File

Some configuration parameters are already offered in the Hardcopy dialog. All configuration parameters are available in "File Options" on page 126.

Automatic Naming

Activates, deactivates automatic generation of the file name. Automatic naming is configured in the "Options..." submenu, see "File Options" on page 126.

File Info

Indicates the file name. The file name can be entered either manually via the file manager (button "File...") or generated automatically (Automatic naming checkbox). Automatic naming is configured in the "Options..." submenu.

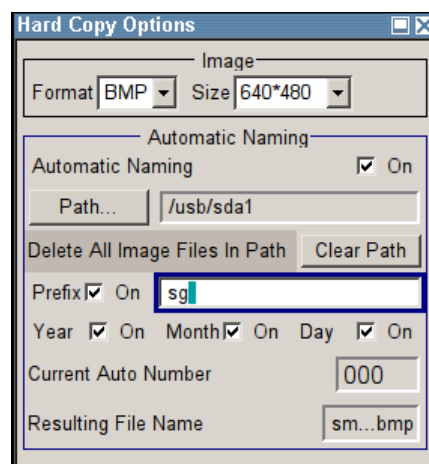
SCPI command:

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME] on page 434

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:STATe on page 438

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:FILE on page 435

5.2.5.2 Hardcopy Options



File Options

Dialog for setting the file parameters.

"Size" Defines the size of the bitmap in terms of pixels. The first value of the size setting defines the width, the second value the height of the image.

SCPI command:

[:HCOPY:IMAGe:SIZE](#) on page 438

"Format" Selects the image format. Several bitmap formats are available.

SCPI command:

[:HCOPY:DEVIce:LANGuage](#) on page 433

"Automatic Naming" Determines the rules to create the file names and sets the directory the files are saved into.

As default the automatically generated file name is composed of:

<Path>/<Prefix><YYYY><MM><DD><Number>.<Format>

Each component can be deactivated/activated separately to individually design the file name. The resulting file name is indicated.

"Path..." Automatic naming only

Opens the "Select Hard Copy Destination Path" dialog to select a path for storing the hardcopy.

Note: For selecting the destination path a file name must be entered as well. Otherwise the error message "The name of a list may not be empty" is displayed and the selection will be canceled.

Directory, path and file name are displayed in the infoline right to the "Path" button.

SCPI command:

[:HCOPY:FILE\[:NAME\]:AUTO:DIRectory](#) on page 435

[:HCOPY:FILE\[:NAME\]:AUTO](#) on page 434

"Clear Path" Deletes all image files with extensions `bmp`, `img`, `png`, `xpm` and `csv` in the directory set for automatic naming.
Before deleting the image files a warning message is displayed requiring the confirmation.

SCPI command:

[:HCOPY:FILE\[:NAME\]:AUTO:DIRectory:CLEar](#) on page 435

"Prefix" Automatic naming only

Activates the usage of the prefix in the automatic file name. The prefix is entered in the field to the right of checkbox.

SCPI command:

[:HCOPY:FILE\[:NAME\]:AUTO\[:FILE\]:PREFix:STATe](#) on page 437

"Enter prefix" Automatic naming only

Enters the prefix for the automatically generated file name. The use of the prefix is activated in the checkbox to the left.

SCPI command:

[:HCOPY:FILE\[:NAME\]:AUTO\[:FILE\]:PREFix](#) on page 437

"Date - Year / Month / Day" Automatic naming only
 Defines the components of the automatically generated file name. The selectable parameters are year, month and day. If activated the current year, month or day used in the file name.

SCPI command:

`:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:YEAR:STATe` on page 438

`:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:MONTH:STATe` on page 436

`:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:DAY:STATe` on page 436

"Current Auto Number" Automatic naming only
 Indicates the number which is used in the automatically generated file name.

Note: On initially switching on the device the number will be reset to the lowest possible value. Starting with number 0 the output directory will be scanned for already existing files. As long as files with the same name are existing the number will be increased by 1. The number will be automatically set to a number so that the resulting file name will be unique within the selected path. The current number will not be saved in the save recall file but will be temporarily stored within the database. On subsequent saves the number will be increased.

SCPI command:

`:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:NUMBer` on page 436

"Resulting File Name" Automatic naming only
 Indicates the automatically generated file name.

SCPI command:

`:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:FILE` on page 435

Save

Triggers the generation of a hardcopy.

SCPI command:

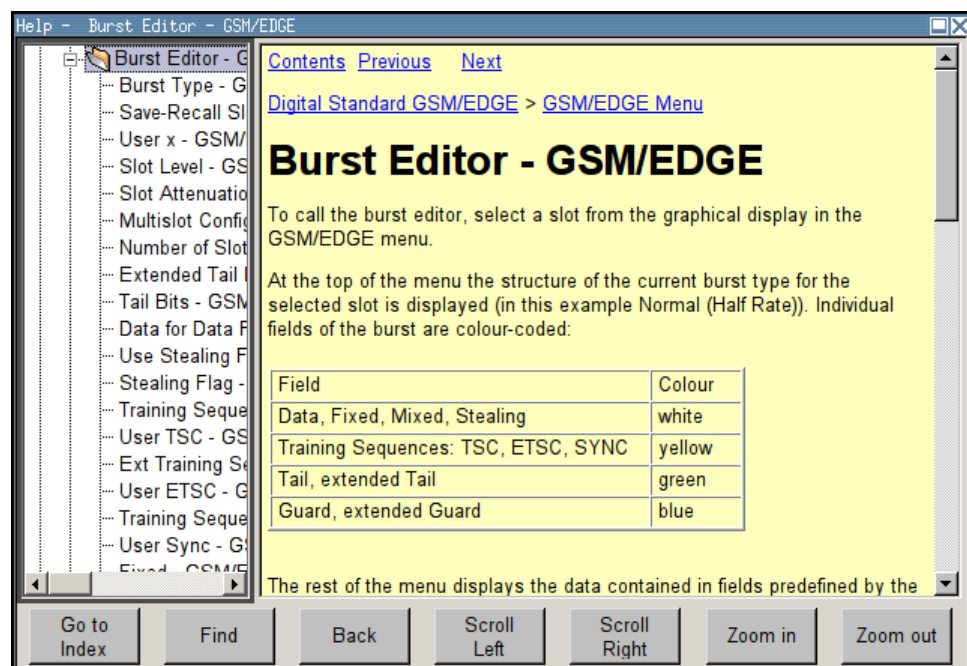
`:HCOPY[:EXECute]` on page 433

5.2.6 Messages - Info Key

The INFO key opens a window containing a detailed description of every message displayed in the info bar, see [chapter 4.2.3, "Info Window"](#), on page 68 and [chapter 9, "Error Messages"](#), on page 674.

5.2.7 Help System - Help Key

The HELP key opens a browser window containing a context-sensitive description of the highlighted parameter.



The context-sensitive page which is opened with the HELP key is part of a comprehensive help system. It is possible to move from this context-sensitive page to any page of the help system. The following navigation aids are available:

- Internal links in the text
They open pages which are directly linked to the described function. In this way it is possible, for example, to call up the description of the GPIB command for any particular function.
- Previous/Next links
The Previous/Next links allow scroll through the help pages. The sequence of the described functions corresponds to their position in the menus.
- Back button
The Back button calls up the page last viewed.
- Contents in the navigation panel
The contents list is used to open the individual help pages. It has a hierarchical structure. The highlighted line indicates where the currently displayed page is within the contents list.
- Index in the navigation panel
The index is used to call up all pages which contain the selected entry. The index has an alphabetical structure and also contains all GPIB commands.
- Find
The find function allows you to look for freely selectable terms in all help pages. A list of the pages containing the entered term is displayed as the search result. The search can be limited to words in the page title to increase the number of hits.

5.2.8 Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key

The R&S Signal Generator allows complete instrument settings to be stored in files on the internal flash memory, the USB stick or on the hard disk (requires option R&S SMBV-B92).

Defined and complex instrument settings can then be reproduced at any time by loading this data. If required, these settings can be loaded to various signal generators.

The corresponding menu is available under "Save/Recall" in the "Setup" menu or accessible by means of the FILE key. The instrument settings are saved in files which can be stored in data directories.

Additionally there are intermediate memories in which the current instrument setting can be stored and then called up again by just pressing a key. This provides fast switching between different instrument settings.

Only settings which differ from the preset values and configuration data for the operating elements (e.g. window positions) are stored. As a result the files remain relatively small. Furthermore, instrument settings can easily be transferred between different equipped signal generators since the files contain only relevant information. When loaded, the referenced settings are implemented and all non-referenced parameters are set to the associated preset values.

If list data is part of the instrument settings, e.g. a list of user correction data, a reference to this list is stored, not the list itself. The list is reactivated when the associated settings are loaded, but the list may have been modified or deleted in the meantime or may not be available on a different instrument. If the list has been modified, the new entries will be used. An error message appears if an attempt is made to access a non-existing list or to activate settings which are not supported by the instrument.



- Network settings and remote settings are not saved and restored.
 - Lists are stored and loaded in the appropriate menus. For example, the user correction data list is created and stored in the "User Correction" menu.
-

When loading an instrument setting, it is possible to select whether the current frequency and level setting is to be retained or whether the stored settings are to be activated. It is possible to delete stored instrument settings. A file can be copied by loading it with "Recall" and then storing it under a new name.

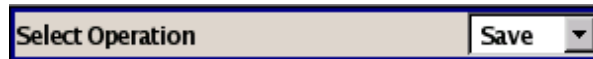
Settings can be transferred easily between instruments with different equipment options and/or firmware versions because only the settings which differ from the preset values are affected. When settings are loaded, only those which are possible on the instrument are implemented. Error messages indicate the settings which cannot be implemented.

The stored file is transferred from one instrument to another using the memory stick.

General file management functions such as copying and moving data are available in the "File Manager" dialog.

5.2.8.1 File Menu

The settings available in the File menu "Save/Recall" depend on the operation selected under "Select Operation".



For more information, see [chapter 4.7.1, "File Select Dialog"](#), on page 91.

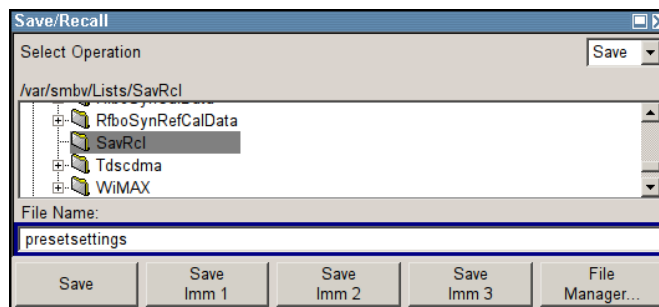
Select Operation

Selects the file function.

- "Save..." Calls the menu for storing the current instrument setting (see [chapter 5.2.8.2, "Storing Instrument Settings"](#), on page 130).
- "Recall..." Calls the menu for calling up a stored instrument setting (see [chapter 5.2.8.3, "Loading Instrument Settings"](#), on page 131).

5.2.8.2 Storing Instrument Settings

If "Save" is selected under "Select Operation", the File menu provides options for storing the current instrument setting in a file.



Recent data sets

Displays the files last used. The entire path is shown in plain text.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Directory

Selects the directory in which the file is to be stored.

The window opposite lists all settings files in this directory.

A new directory can be created in the "File Manager" dialog.

SCPI command:

[:MMEMory:CDIRectory](#) on page 445

File List

Displays the files which are in the selected directory.

If a file is highlighted, it is overwritten when the file is stored.

SCPI command:

[:MMEMory:CATalog](#) on page 443

File Name

Enter the file name of the file without file extension. This file is then created.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Save

Stores the current instrument settings under the specified path.

SCPI command:

[*SAV](#) on page 406

[:MMEMory:STORe:STATe](#) on page 449

Save Immediate x

Stores the current instrument setting in one of the three intermediate memories.

These instrument settings are retained until a different instrument setting is stored in the intermediate memory. When the instrument is switched off, the contents of the intermediate memories are retained.

SCPI command:

[*SAV](#) on page 406

File Manager

Calls the "File Management" menu.

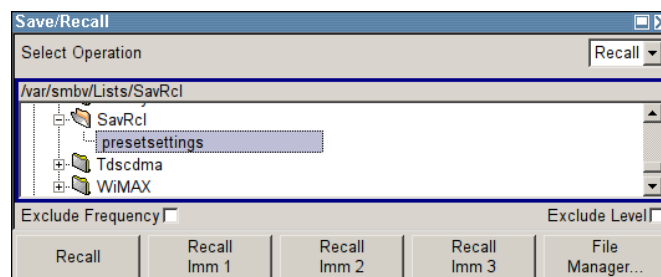
Directories can be created and files managed in this menu (see [chapter 5.2.8.4, "File Manager"](#), on page 133).

SCPI command:

n.a.

5.2.8.3 Loading Instrument Settings

If "Recall" is selected under "Select Operation", the "File" menu provides options for loading complete instrument settings. Here it is possible to select whether the current or stored frequency and level settings are to be used.



Recent data sets

Displays the files last used. The entire path is shown.

If the desired file is in the list, it can be selected.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Directory

Enter the directory in which the file with the instrument setting to be loaded is located.

The "Selected file" window lists all the files in this directory.

SCPI command:
[:MMEMory:CDIRectory](#) on page 445

File List

Selects the file with the desired instrument configuration.

SCPI command:
[:MMEMory:CATalog](#) on page 443

Exclude Frequency

The current frequency is retained when a stored instrument setting is loaded.

SCPI command:
[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:FREQuency\[:CW|:FIXed\]:RCL](#) on page 587

Exclude Level

The current level is retained when a stored instrument setting is loaded.

SCPI command:
[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:POWER\[:LEVel\]\[:IMMediate\]:RCL](#) on page 629

Recall

Load the selected configuration.

If an instrument setting in which a sweep was activated is stored, the sweep is started when the recall command is called.

If an instrument setting which accesses lists is stored, this list is also loaded.

If the list has been deleted in the meantime, an error message appears when the instrument setting is loaded. If the list has been overwritten in the meantime, the new entries will be used.

SCPI command:
[:MMEMory:LOAD:STATe](#) on page 447
[*RCL](#) on page 406

Recall Immediate x

Loads the selected configuration from one of the three intermediate memories.

If an instrument setting in which a sweep was activated is stored, the sweep is started when the recall command is called.

If an instrument setting which accesses lists is stored, this list is also loaded.

If the list has been deleted in the meantime, an error message appears when the instrument setting is loaded. If the list has been overwritten in the meantime, the new entries will be used.

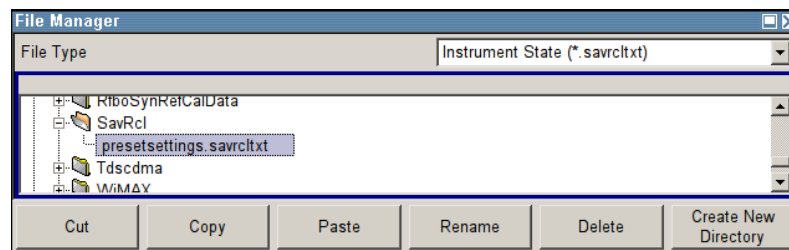
A message appears if no instrument configuration is stored in this memory.

SCPI command:

*RCL on page 406

5.2.8.4 File Manager

The "File Manager" dialog provides all the functions required for file management. Directories can be created, and files copied, deleted and moved between the directories on the drives (internal flash card, memory stick and hard disk (requires option R&S SMBV-B92)).



For more information, see [chapter 4.7.2, "File Manager"](#), on page 92.

File Type

Selects the file types to be indicated. If a file type with a specific file extension is selected only files with this extension are indicated in the selected directory.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Directory and File Name

Selects the directory in which the file to be deleted or copied is located. The window lists all files in this directory. The file to be deleted or copied can be highlighted. The path is indicated above the directory window.

SCPI command:

:MMEMory:CDIRectory on page 445

Cut

Cuts the selected file. It can be pasted into a different directory using the "Paste" button.

SCPI command:

:MMEMory:DELeTe on page 447

Copy

Copies the selected file. It can be pasted into a different or the same directory using the "Paste" button. When pasting the file into the same directory file name `Copy of <file name>` is given automatically. When pasting the file into a different directory, the original file name is kept.

SCPI command:

:MMEMory:COpy on page 445

Paste

Pastes the file that has been copied or cut before.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Rename

Renames the selected file or directory. The new name can be entered in the "New File-name" dialog.

SCPI command:

[:MMEMory:MOVE](#) on page 448

Delete

Deletes the selected file. Before the file is deleted, a message appears prompting the user to confirm deletion of the file.

SCPI command:

[:MMEMory:DELeTe](#) on page 447

Create New Directory

Creates a new directory. The name of the new directory can be entered in the "New Directory" dialog.

Note: When the subdirectory is entered, it is possible to enter an absolute path name (e.g. `/var/smbvUSER/MEAS`) or the path relative to the current directory (e.g. `../MEAS`).

The directory is created as a subdirectory in the selected level.

SCPI command:

[:MMEMory:MDIRectory](#) on page 448

5.3 Graphical Display - Graphics

The R&S Signal Generator can be used to graphically display the generated baseband signal. A selection of different signal displays assists the user in assessing and checking the increasingly complex modulation signals.



The Graphics function block is available for instruments with the option:

- R&S SMBV-B10/B50/B511 (Baseband + ARB)
- R&S SMBV-B62 (Noise Generator)

It is the baseband signal actually generated that is recorded and displayed, and not a signal calculated on the basis of the set parameters.

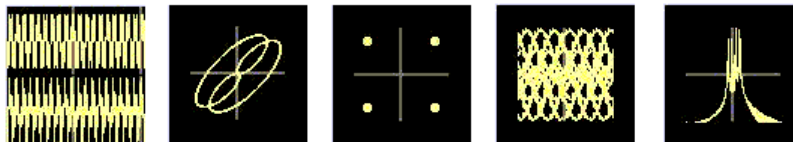
This graphical display allows the user to quickly view and check the current signal characteristics and also gives an overview of the changes in the signal over time. The signal quality can be permanently monitored. The results of parameter changes on the signal, such as a change in modulation mode, or the effects of certain configurations, e.g. the activation of several base stations in the case of (W)CDMA signals, can be analyzed directly in the display. Freezing the signal and then zooming permit a detailed evaluation of any signal segment. The definition and display of one or more reference curves makes it possible to compare various signals (i.e. by comparing the CCDF (Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function) with different channelization codes, or the spectra if different filter parameters are selected).

The displayed signal segment can be influenced by selecting the trigger that defines the time for recording to start. With automatic triggering, the signal is tapped at the point in the signal path that is best for the respective display. The displayed signal segment is selected internally depending on the signal such that the signal characteristics of interest (e.g. the useful signal) are displayed. This selection is appropriate for a representative display of the complete signal.

In addition, a user-definable trigger is available with which the displayed signal segment can be limited.

The time resolution can be set either automatically or manually, whereby for manual setting the bandwidth for which the trace is to be displayed is selected. The transient recorders used for signal recording have a variable recording depth which is specified under the respective display.

In addition to the large graphics window, the display can also be shown in a small window ("smart graphics"). This window is fitted into the block diagram as a block, and can be used for basic checking purposes (e.g. whether the signal is still being generated).

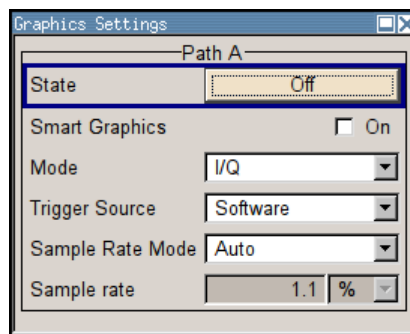


5.3.1 Graphics Settings Menu

The "Graphics Settings" menu for selecting the graphical display of the output signal is opened either in the "Graphics" function block or in the menu with the same name which is opened using the MENU key.

The signal display can be selected and activated in the menu.

With two-path instruments, the settings for the two paths can be entered separately. The signals can be displayed simultaneously in two separate windows.



State

Activates the selected graphical display.

After activation, the diagram selected with "Mode" is displayed in the block diagram.

At the bottom of each graphics window there are several buttons for freezing and zooming the display and for activating a reference curve.

For more information, see [chapter 5.3.2, "Bar of Graphics Window"](#), on page 138.

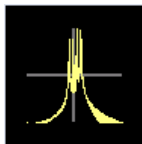
SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:GRAPhics:STATe](#) on page 548

Smart Graphics

Activates the "smart graphics".

The graphic is displayed in a small window which is roughly the size of a block. These windows are displayed permanently in the block diagram until they are deactivated, and allow basic checking of the signal. They do not contain any buttons.



SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:GRAPhics:SMART:STATe](#) on page 547

Mode

Selects the graphical signal display. The display is not shown until it has been activated with "Status On".

The individual signal displays are described in the [chapter 5.3.3, "Signal Displays"](#), on page 140.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:GRAPhics:MODE](#) on page 547

Trigger Source

Defines the trigger for the starting time of the graphic recording.

"Software" Recording of signals is started automatically in specified intervals. This asynchronous method is appropriate when a representative display of the complete signal is desired, as recording starts in a random time reference to the signal.

- "Marker 1" The starting point for recording signals is determined by marker 1 in the menu of the active standard.
 This synchronous method is appropriate when specific signal segments are to be shown in greater detail. With periodic signals, a static image is obtained by selecting a period length of marker 1 that is equal to the signal period.
 The displayed signal segment can be shifted as needed by entering a marker delay in the Trigger/Marker menu of the active standard.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:GRAPhics:TRIGger:SOURce](#) on page 549

Scrambling Code

(only if Code Domain (3GPP FDD DL) is selected)

Sets the scrambling code if the "Code Domain" display is selected. Since it is possible to select a different scrambling code in the menu for each of the 4 base stations and it is also possible to display an external signal, the scrambling code for which the display is to be generated must be explicitly specified here.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Sample Rate Mode

Sets how the time resolution of the signal is determined. Maximum resolution corresponds to a display covering the entire signal bandwidth. The higher the resolution is, the shorter the length of the displayed signal segment will be for the specified recording depth.

- "Auto" The resolution is set to an optimum value on the basis of the signal and display type.
- "Full Bandwidth" The resolution is set such that the display covers the entire signal bandwidth.
- "User" Under "Graphics Sample Rate", the user can determine the resolution by setting the signal bandwidth for which the display is to be generated.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:GRAPhics:SRATe:MODE](#) on page 548

Graphics Sample Rate

With "Auto" and "Full Bandwidth":

Displays the signal bandwidth for which the display is to be generated.

With "User":

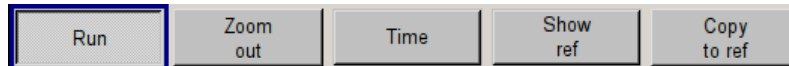
Selects the signal bandwidth for which the display is to be generated. The setting range moves between the minimum and maximum bandwidth which is possible for the selected display. The selection is made graphically by moving the pointer.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:GRAPhics:SRATe:USER](#) on page 548

5.3.2 Bar of Graphics Window

At the bottom of each graphics window there are buttons for freezing and zooming the display and for defining and activating a reference curve.



Run

Freezes the current display.

Clicking the button again reactivates the normal, permanently updated display.

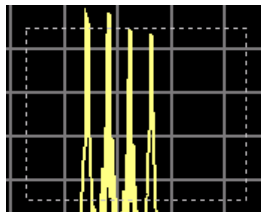
Freezing the display allows it to be analyzed more easily. Zooming the display at the same time permits detailed evaluation of any signal segment.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Zoom In (only possible with mouse)

The mouse can be used to freely select any section to be zoomed. This section is selected by pressing the left-hand mouse key and dragging a rectangular marquee. In this way a display can be zoomed in several steps. The zoom is cancelled by clicking the "Zoom Out" button.



SCPI command:

n.a.

Zoom out

Cancels the zoom.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Time

(I/Q mode only)

Switches to seconds for time representation on the X axis of the I/Q diagram.

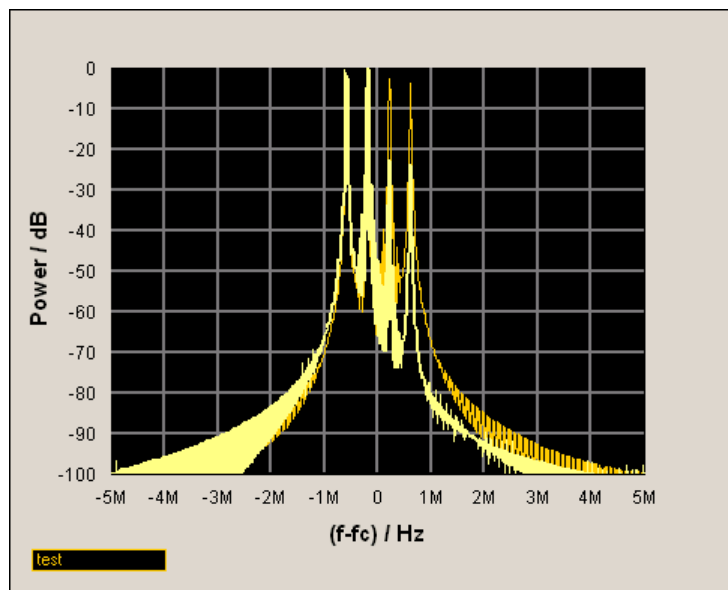
SCPI command:

n.a.

Show ref

Displays the reference curve(s). All defined reference curves are displayed simultaneously (see the description of the "Copy to ref" button).

The reference curves are displayed together with the current signal. They allow visual comparison of two or more signals with different settings, e.g. with different filters.



Clicking the button again hides the reference curves.

The reference curves must be defined beforehand using the "Copy to Ref" button.

SCPI command:

n.a.

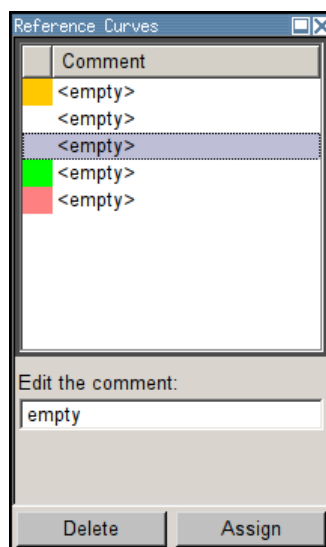
Copy to ref

Defines the current curve as the reference curve.

A window opens in which the curve can be given a comment and a color.

First of all the desired color is highlighted in the top window. If this color has already been assigned to a reference curve, this curve is overwritten. The command is entered in the bottom "Comment" section. This comment then appears next to the highlighted color.

Up to 5 reference curves can be defined and displayed simultaneously in different colors together with the current signal.



Each reference curve is available until it is deleted.

"Display area"	The comments entered for the defined reference curve are shown in the display area next to the assigned color. A maximum of five colors (and reference curves) are available. If no reference curve is assigned to a particular color, the comment <empty> is displayed.
"Comment"	Enters a comment for the current curve which is to be defined as the reference curve. This comment then appears next to the highlighted color in the display area.
"Delete"	Deletes the curve highlighted in the display area. Curves which are no longer required can be deleted to reduce the number of reference curves displayed simultaneously.
"Assign"	Defines the current curve as the reference curve. The new reference curve is shown together with the entered comment next to the selected color in the display area.

SCPI command:
n.a.

5.3.3 Signal Displays

All signal displays which are used for analyzing a baseband signal can be selected. A number of signal displays are only available if the corresponding signal is generated, e.g. Code Domain only available for (W)CDMA signals.

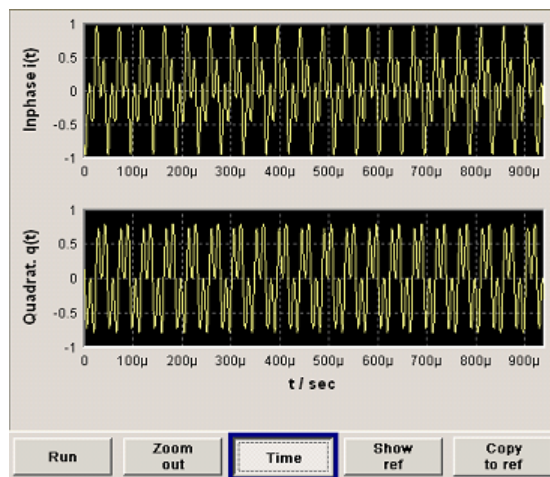
5.3.3.1 I/Q Diagram

The I/Q diagram displays the inphase component ($i[t]$) and quadrature component ($q[t]$) of the I/Q signal over time.

The diagram is displayed in a window with two separate coordinate systems. The coordinate systems have identical X and Y axes. The time (in number of symbols, chips or samples depending on the signal) is plotted on the X axes, and the amplitude scaled to the peak envelope power (PEP) is plotted on the Y axes (minimum scaled amplitude = -1; maximum scaled amplitude = +1). The recording depth is 1 kSamples.

This signal is picked off at the output of the baseband main module ("Impairment" function block), i.e. contained in the displayed signal is:

- impairment of the signal as defined by the user and the addition of noise.



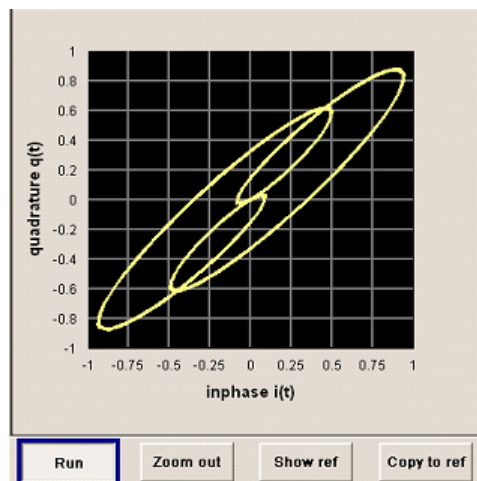
5.3.3.2 Vector Diagram

The Q component is displayed over the I component in the vector diagram. Each point is determined by a vector. The amplitudes of the signal components scaled to the peak envelope power (PEP) are plotted on the X and Y axis (minimum scaled amplitude = -1; maximum scaled amplitude = +1).

This display shows the curves between the various states of modulation mapping. The recording depth is 1 kSamples.

This signal is picked off at the output of the baseband main module ("Impairment" function block), i.e. contained in the displayed signal is:

- impairment of the signal as defined by the user and the addition of noise.



5.3.3.3 Constellation Diagram

In the constellation diagram, the Q component is also displayed over the I component. However, only the values at the constellation points (signal value at the ideal scanning

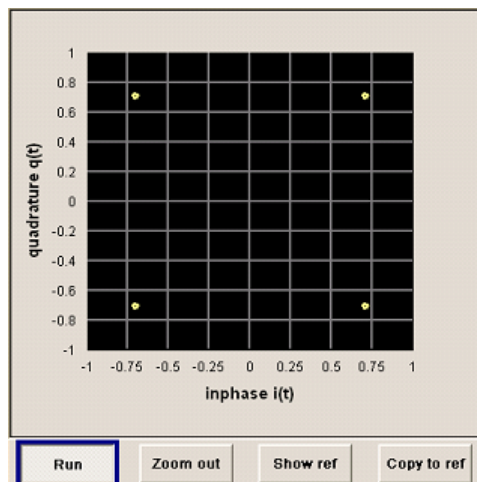
instant of the symbol) are displayed, i.e. for each symbol only 1 value in the form of a circle is shown for the I and Q component.

The amplitudes of the signal components scaled to the peak envelope power (PEP) are plotted on the X and Y axis (minimum scaled amplitude = -1; maximum scaled amplitude = +1). The recording depth is 2kSamples.

This signal is picked off at the output of the baseband main module ("Impairment" function block), i.e. contained in the displayed signal is:

- impairment of the signal as defined by the user and the addition of noise.

This display shows the various states of modulation mapping which occur in the signal. The example shows the constellation diagram of a QPSK modulation signal.



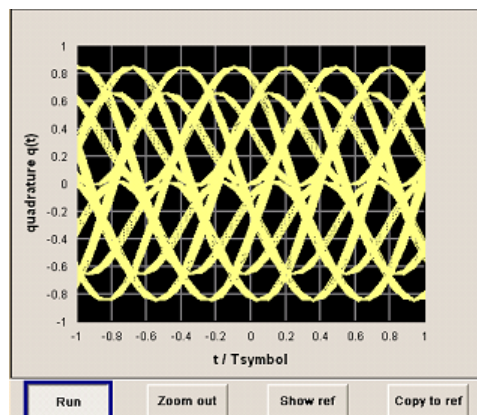
5.3.3.4 Eye Diagram

The eye diagram displays synchronized and superimposed sections of either the inphase or quadrature components of the signal.

The display width (eye length) is set at 2 symbols; several hundred curve segments are superimposed. The time (in the range ± 1 symbol) is plotted on the X axis, and the amplitude scaled to the peak envelope power (PEP) is plotted on the Y axis (minimum scaled amplitude = -1; maximum scaled amplitude = +1). The beginning of recording is synchronous to the symbol and chip clock pulse. The recording depth is 2kSamples.

This signal is picked off at the output of the baseband main module ("Impairment" function block), i.e. contained in the displayed signal is:

- impairment of the signal as defined by the user and the addition of noise.



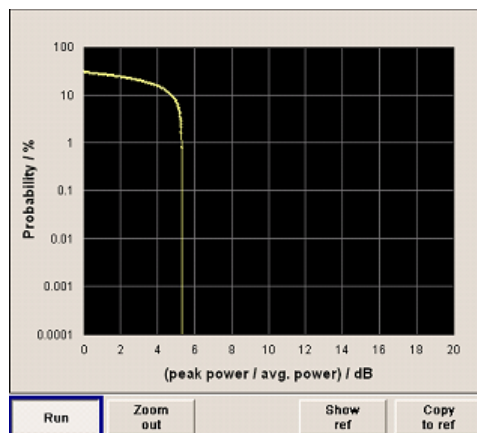
5.3.3.5 CCDF Display

The **C**omplementary **C**umulative **D**istribution **F**unction shows the probability with which the output signal will exceed the average power.

The level over the average power is plotted from 0 to 20 dB on the X axis; the average power (RMS) corresponds to the origin. The probability of exceeding the average power is plotted between 0.0001% and 100% on the Y axis. The recording depth is 8kSamples.

This signal is picked off at the output of the baseband main module ("Impairment" function block), i.e. contained in the displayed signal is:

- impairment of the signal as defined by the user and the addition of noise.



5.3.3.6 Power Spectrum

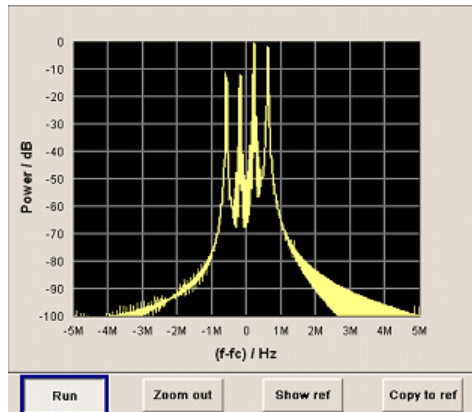
With the spectrum display, the signal spectrum is calculated from the I/Q signal by means of Fast Fourier Transform (FFT).

The power density over frequency is displayed. The power density is plotted on the Y axis, and the frequency is plotted symmetrically on the X axis (-sampling rate/2 to +sampling rate/2). FFT Points indicates the number of I/Q value pairs which are used for calculating a (part-)FFT. AVG indicates the number of subspectra used for averaging. The recording depth is 8kSamples.

This signal is picked off at the output of the baseband main module ("Impairment" function block), i.e. contained in the displayed signal is:

- impairment of the signal as defined by the user and the addition of noise.

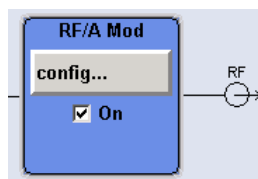
The spectrum display of the output signal is particularly suitable for checking multi carrier signals.



5.4 RF Signal and Analog Modulations - RF Block

5.4.1 Overview of RF Signal

Settings for the RF output signal and analog modulation are made under "RF Signal" and "Analog Modulations". These settings can be accessed in the block diagram by way of the "RF/A MOD" function block, or by means of the menu with the same name which is opened using the MENU key.



The function block is available for the basic unit (R&S SMBV + frequency option R&S SMBV-B10x) without additional equipment options.

5.4.1.1 RF Output

To activate and deactivate the RF output signal, use one of the following alternatives:

- by means of the RF ON/OFF key (the current entry focus is irrelevant)
- by changing the state of the "RF/A Mod" functional block (see ["State RF"](#) on page 145)

- by enabling/disabling the RF in the "Configure" menu of the "RF/A Mod" block (see ["RF Output State"](#) on page 145).

The current state of the RF output (activated and deactivated) is indicated in the block diagram by means of the different block color and the status of the "On" checkbox.

The disconnected connection to the output is additionally shown when the output is deactivated.

Active analog modulation is also indicated in the block.



To query the impedance of the RF outputs, use the command `:OUTPut<hw>:IMPedance` on page 451.

State RF

Activated/deactivates the RF output by changing the state of the "RF" functional block.

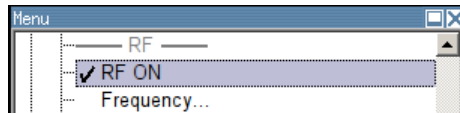
Alternatively, the RF ON/OFF key can be used.

SCPI command:

`:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]` on page 452

RF Output State

Activated/deactivates the RF output by enabling/disabling the RF in the "Configure" dialog of the "RF" block.



SCPI command:

`:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]` on page 452

5.4.1.2 Overview of the RF Signal Settings

The CW, Sweep and List modes are available for generating the RF signal.

- **CW**
The RF signal is generated with the set frequency and level. This is the default mode.
- **Sweep**
The RF signal is generated as a sweep with the set parameters.
It is not possible to activate frequency, level and LF sweep simultaneously.
- **List Mode**
The RF signal is generated on the basis of a list of predefined frequency and level values. The duration of the individual steps can be predefined.

Instruments connected downstream can be taken into consideration when setting the frequency and level by entering a frequency and/or level offset.

Automatic level control ("ALC") ensures maximum level accuracy, even with I/Q modulation.

User-specific lists which contain level correction values for any frequency range ("User Correction") can be created to, for example, compensate the cable attenuation in a test assembly setup.

The R&S Signal Generator generates the RF signal in unmodulated or analog form. The signal generator is equipped therefore with the following sources for analog modulations:

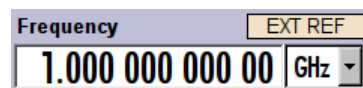
- an internal LF generator
- an internal pulse generator
- the external modulation inputs MOD EXT and PULSE EXT.

An external trigger signal for the analog modulations, the sweeps and the LIST mode can be provided at the INST TRIG input.

The input REF IN is used to input an external instrument reference, and the output REF OUT serves as the output of the reference frequency (internal or external).

5.4.2 RF Frequency Settings

The value of the RF frequency is displayed in the header of the instrument's display ("Freq"). This field provides the direct input of the RF frequency.



Be aware, that there is a difference between the displayed RF frequency in the header and the RF output frequency set in the "Frequency/Phase" dialog.

5.4.2.1 RF frequency vs. RF output frequency

The frequency entered and displayed in the frequency field in the header of the display takes any set frequency offset into consideration, e.g. an offset set for a downstream instrument. This means that with a frequency offset the frequency displayed in the header does not correspond to the frequency at the RF output, but rather to the frequency at the output of the downstream instrument.

A set frequency offset is indicated by the "FREQ OFFSET" status message.

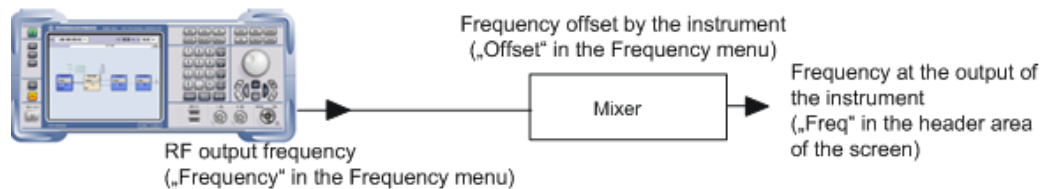
This instrument allows the desired frequency at the output of a downstream to be entered in the frequency field. The R&S Signal Generator changes the RF output frequency according to the entered offset.

However, the frequency entered and displayed in the "Frequency/Phase" dialog of the "RF" function block always corresponds to the RF output frequency. Any frequency offset is not taken into consideration.

The frequency offset is entered in the "Frequency/Phase" dialog. Here it is also possible to set the frequency without taking the offset into consideration, to set the step width for the frequency entry using the rotary knob, and to set the phase for the RF output signal.

The correlation between the RF frequency, the RF output frequency and the frequency offset is as follows:

"Freq" (in header) = "RF output frequency" (Frequency in menu) + "Freq offset" (Offset in menu)



5.4.2.2 Configuring RF frequency

To change the RF frequency, press the FREQ key and enter the desired frequency. Changes to the RF frequency have an immediate effect (without confirmation with the ENTER key) on the output signal.

RF Freq

Enters the RF frequency, considering the frequency offset.

Note: The SCPI command sets the level of the "Freq" display, i.e. an entered frequency offset is taken into consideration in the frequency value.

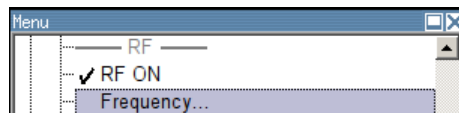
SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :FREQuency [:CW | :FIXed] on page 587

5.4.2.3 Frequency Menu

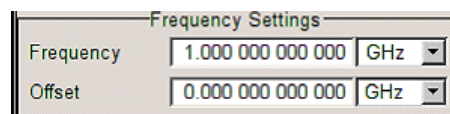
The instrument provides an access to the frequency settings in the combined "Frequency/Phase" dialog.

To open the "Frequency/Phase" dialog, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Frequency" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

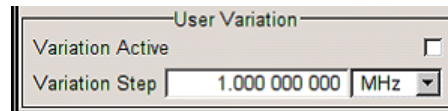


The "Frequency/Phase" dialog is divided into the several sections.

Frequency and offset of the RF output signal are set in the "Frequency Settings" section in the upper part of the group menu.



The step width which is used when setting the frequency using the rotary knob (with "Variation Active On") is set in the "User Variation" section.



The phase of the output signal can be changed in the "Phase Settings" section. The "Phase Settings" menu is described in [chapter 5.4.3, "Phase Settings"](#), on page 149.

The lower parts concern the settings of the local oscillator (LO) and are described in [chapter 5.4.5, "Local Oscillator - LO Coupling"](#), on page 151.

Frequency Settings

The frequency and offset are set in the top section of the menu.

Frequency - RF Signal

Sets the RF frequency of the RF output connector. The frequency entered and displayed here corresponds to the frequency at the RF output, i.e. any offset entry is not taken into consideration.

Note: The SCPI command `SOUR:FREQ` sets the frequency of the "FREQ" display, i.e. the frequency containing offset.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Frequency Offset - RF Signal

Sets the frequency offset relative to the RF frequency. The frequency offset of a downstream instrument (e.g. a mixer) is entered.

The entry does not change the value of the RF frequency at the RF output. It only changes the RF frequency displayed in the display header. The value of the RF frequency in the header corresponds to the frequency at the output of the downstream instrument.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:FREQuency:OFFSet](#) on page 589

User Variation

If the frequency is set using the rotary knob, the step width is defined in the "User Variation" section.

Variation Active - RF Signal

Activates the user-defined step width used when varying the frequency value with the rotary knob.

"ON" The frequency value set with the rotary knob is varied using the user-defined step width which is entered under "Variation Step".

"OFF" The frequency value set with the rotary knob is varied in steps of one unit at the cursor position (standard operating mode).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:FREQuency:STEP:MODE](#) on page 592

Variation Step - RF Signal

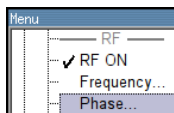
Sets the user-defined step width. This step width is used when entering the RF frequency using the rotary knob. Frequency variation with this step width must also be activated with "Variation Active".

SCPI command:

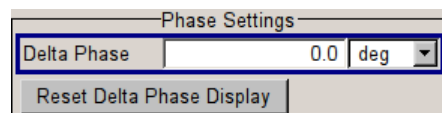
`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :FREQuency:STEP [ :INCRe ment ]` on page 591

5.4.3 Phase Settings

The phase of the RF output signal can be changed in the "Phase Settings" section of the "RF Frequency/Phase" menu.

5.4.3.1 Phase Menu

To open the "Frequency/Phase" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Phase" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

**Delta Phase - RF Signal**

Sets the phase of the RF signal. The current phase of the signal is used as the reference. This function allows, for example, the phase of the output signal to be synchronized with the phase of a signal from a second signal generator.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :PHASe` on page 622

Reset Delta Phase Display - RF Signal

Resets delta phase value. The set phase is adopted as the new current phase, i.e. the delta phase value is reset to 0.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :PHASe:REFerence` on page 622

5.4.4 Reference Oscillator

In the internal reference mode the internal reference signal is available at the REF OUT connector. The frequency of the internal reference signal is permanently set to 10 MHz.

External impairment is possible in both "Adjustment State" states (**On** or **Off**).

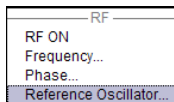
For **EFC (Electronic Frequency Control)**, e.g. in phase noise measurement systems, external FM modulation (DC coupling) in low noise mode is used. "FM-DC" mode yields a fixed tuning sensitivity which is independent from the set RF output frequency. The tuning sensitivity is equal to the set FM deviation.

In the external reference mode, an external signal with selectable frequency and defined level must be input at the REF IN connector. This signal is output at the REF OUT connector. The "EXT REF" status message appears in the display header.



The settings of the reference oscillator are not influenced by an instrument preset ("PRESET" key).

5.4.4.1 Reference Oscillator Dialog



To open the "Reference Oscillator" dialog, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Reference Oscillator" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

The menu is used to select the source and to adjust the reference frequency. In case an external source is selected, the reference frequency is displayed.

Source - Reference Oscillator

Selects the source of the reference frequency.

- "Internal" The internal reference signal of 10 MHz is used, comprising either the calibrated or a user-defined adjustment value.
- "External" An external reference signal is used. The frequency of the external reference signal must be selected under "External Reference Frequency". An external reference signal is required for each slave instrument configured to work in a synchronous mode (see [chapter 5.7.2.4, "Synchronous Signal Generation"](#), on page 256).

SCPI command:

`[[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:SOURce` on page 640

Deactivate RF Output - Reference Oscillator

Determines if the RF output is switched off in case of a missing external reference signal for selection external source.

If enabled, this setting ensures that no improper RF signal due to the missing external reference signal is output and used for measurements.

In addition to the error message "Ext Ref missing", the information "RF output deactivated" is indicated.

This setting is not influenced by a reset.

SCPI command:

`[[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:RFOff:STATe` on page 639

External Reference Frequency

Selects the frequency of the external reference signal. An external reference signal with a frequency of 5 MHz, 10 MHz or 13 MHz can be used.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency](#) on page 639

Adjustment Active - Reference Oscillator

Selects adjustment mode.

"OFF"	The calibrated adjustment value of the internal reference frequency is used. This value is determined at one of the R&S service shops during calibration.
"ON"	A user-defined adjustment value is used. The value is entered under "Adjustment DAC Value". This allows the frequency to be impaired freely, for example to simulate a frequency error. The instrument is no longer in the calibrated state. However, the calibration value is not changed and the instrument resumes the calibrated state after switching the "Adjustment State" to Off.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator\[:INTernal\]:ADJust\[:STATe\]](#) on page 640

Adjustment DAC Value

Enters a user-defined adjustment value for the internal reference frequency. This value is not used unless "Adjustment Active On" is selected.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:ROSCillator\[:INTernal\]:ADJust:VALue](#) on page 640

5.4.5 Local Oscillator - LO Coupling

The LO Coupling function allows a distribution of the local oscillator signal in way that multiple RF signals can be driven by the same LO signal. This is mandatory for minimizing the phase drift between these RF signals.

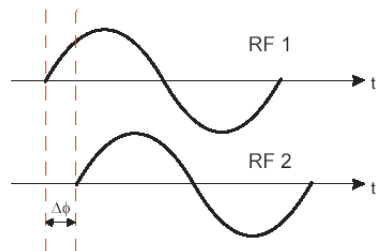
The LO Coupling function is available only for instruments equipped with the option R&S SMBV-B90 (Phase Coherence).

The local oscillator signal is available at the LO OUT connector (rear of instrument).

In the external local oscillator mode, an external signal must be input at the LO IN connector.

5.4.5.1 Phase Coherence

Phase coherence of two RF signals means that there is a defined and stable phase relationship between two (or more) RF carriers, i.e. there is a fixed delta phase $\Delta\Phi$ between the carriers. Strictly speaking, phase coherence is only defined for CW carriers with the same frequency (or for CW carriers at frequencies that are multiples of each other).



If two signal generators are coupled via their 10 MHz reference, they are generating exactly the same frequency but only from the long term perspective. Having a closer look into the instantaneous differential phase ("delta phase") of these two RF signals, this is quite instable due to:

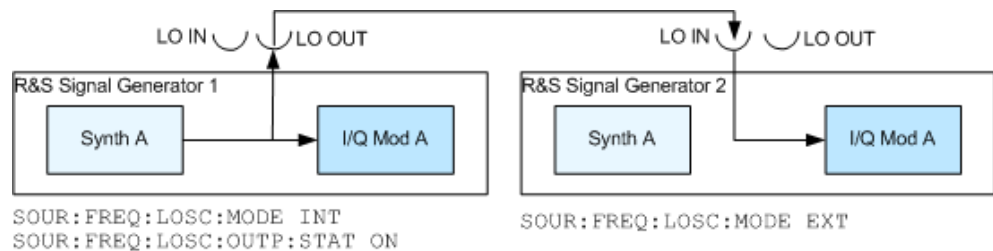
- phase noise of the two synthesizers
- "weak" coupling at 10 MHz and a long synthesis chain up to the RF domain
- temperature differences which cause a change of the effective electrical length of some synthesizer components

Most critical for a stable delta phase is the thermal RF phase drift between multiple RF synthesizers. This drift can be minimized down to 0.1° by use of a common synthesizer, i.e. a common local oscillator (LO) signal, for all RF carriers. Only if this LO signal (which is internally used for upconverting the baseband signal to the RF) is the same for all carriers, a stable phase between the RF signals can be achieved.

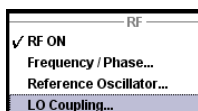
5.4.5.2 Typical Applications

The LO Coupling function can be used to generate a MxN MIMO signal.

- Generation of 2xN MIMO signal with two R&S Signal Generators, working in External mode.



5.4.5.3 LO Coupling Menu



To open the "LO Coupling" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > LO Coupling" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

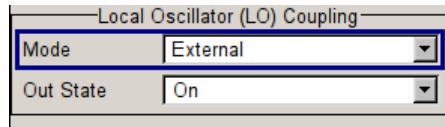
The menu is available only for instruments equipped with the option R&S SMBV-B90.

This option enables phase coherent RF outputs of two or more RF paths.

The local oscillator coupling is set in the lower area of the group menu "Frequency/Phase". The menu is used to select the mode of the LO coupling and the state of the local oscillator output.

For more information about the upper areas, see:

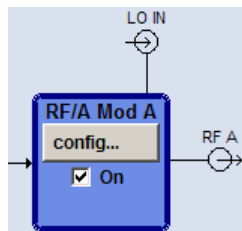
- [chapter 5.4.2.3, "Frequency Menu"](#), on page 147
- [chapter 5.4.3.1, "Phase Menu"](#), on page 149
- [chapter 5.4.4.1, "Reference Oscillator Dialog"](#), on page 150



Mode - LO Coupling

Selects the mode of the local oscillator coupling.

- "Internal" This mode corresponds to a normal operation.
The internal local oscillator is used.
- "External" An external signal is used.



Note: Selection of LO Coupling "External" mode, disables all parameters in the "Frequency/Phase/Ref Osc" menu.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:FREQuency:LOSCillator:MODE](#) on page 586

Out State - LO Coupling

Switches on/off the LO output.

- "On" The internal local oscillator signal is also available on the LO OUT connector (in order to couple two instruments).
- "Off" The LO OUT signal is switched off.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:FREQuency:LOSCillator:OUTPut:STATe](#) on page 587

5.4.6 NRP-Z Power Viewer

Up to four R&S NRP power sensors can be connected to the generator. The SENSOR connector for the first R&S NRP power sensor is on the front panel, a second and third R&S NRP power sensor can be connected via the USB interfaces (front and rear panel, requires USB adapter R&S NRP-Z3 or R&S NRP-Z4). The connected R&S NRP power sensors are automatically detected and indicated in the "NRP-Z Power Viewer" dialog.

The output signals of the RF signal path (reference level is the set RF level) or any freely selectable source can be measured.

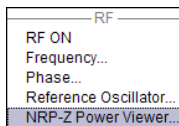
The average signal power is continuously measured by the R&S NRP power sensor(s) and indicated in the Power Sensors menu ("NRP-Z Power Viewer"). Permanent display of the measurement results in the block diagram can be activated.

The signal generator supports the use of R&S NRP power sensors for the acquisition of level correction data. The acquired level correction data is used to create and activate lists in which level correction values predefined by the user are freely assigned to RF frequencies. Correction is performed by the user-defined table values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency (see [chapter 5.4.9, "User Correction"](#), on page 166).



Refer to the R&S NRP power sensor manual for detailed information on the used power sensor.

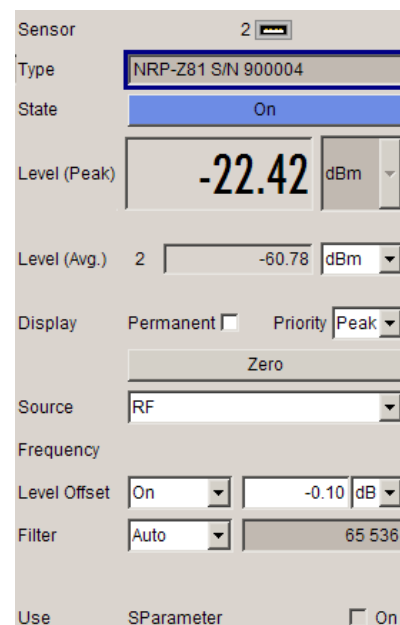
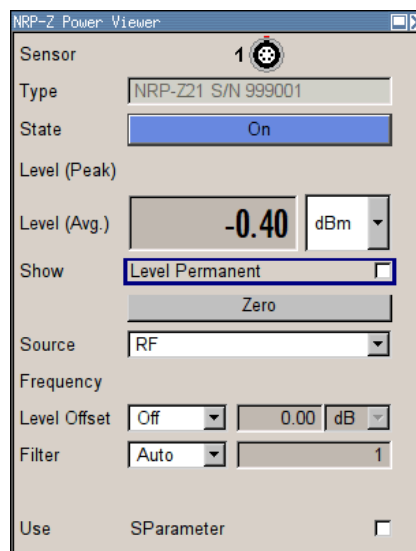
5.4.6.1 NRP-Z Power Viewer Settings



To open the "NRP-Z Power Viewer" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > NRP-Z Power Viewer" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

The menu is structured like a table showing the values for sensor 1 in the left "column" and the values of the second/third sensor in the middle/right "column". The instrument detects connected sensors automatically and indicates them in the dialog. Only the detected sensors are indicated, i.e. if only one sensor is connected only one column is indicated.

The sensor connected to the SENSOR port is always indicated as sensor 1, and the sensors connected to the USB interface are always indicated as sensor 2, 3 and 4.



Sensor - Power Sensors

Indicates the connector used for the detected sensors. The values listed below belong to the respective sensor.

The sensor is selected by suffix 1, 2, 3 or 4 in key word `SENSe` or `READ` of the command header. Suffix 1 denotes the sensor connected to `SENSOR`, suffix 2 the one at the first USB interface, and suffix 3 and 4 are assigned to the sensors at the following USB interfaces. The suffix is identical to the index which is assigned automatically to each sensor upon connection.

Note: The software version of the connected power sensor can be retrieved by means of the remote control command `:SENS:POW:TYPE?`.

Use the "Setup > NRP-Z Info Update Setup" dialog to update the sensor software.

SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:STATus[:DEVICE]` on page 459

Type - Power Sensors

Indicates the type and the serial number of the connected R&S NRP power sensor. The sensor type is automatically detected.

SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:TYPE` on page 459

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:SNUMber` on page 458

State - Power Sensors

Activates/deactivates level measurement by the power sensor.

The local state is set with the `INIT` command. Switching the local state off enhances the measurement performance.

In remote control, the sensors are set up using the `SENSe` commands. The remote measurement is triggered by the `READ` query which also provides the measurement results. The state is not influenced by these commands, measurements results can be retrieved with local State on or off.

The sensor is selected by suffix 1, 2, 3 or 4 in key word `SENSe` or `READ` of the command header. Suffix 1 denotes the sensor connected to `SENSOR`, suffix 2 the one at the first USB interface, and suffix 3 and 4 are assigned to the sensors at the following USB interfaces. The suffix is identical to the index which is assigned automatically to each sensor upon connection.

To query the availability of a sensor at a given connector, use the command

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:STATus[:DEVICE]` on page 459.

SCPI command:

`INITiate<ch>[:POWER]:CONTinuous` on page 453

Level (Peak) - Power Sensors

With certain power sensors only, e.g. R&S NRP-Z81.

Indicates the measured peak level value with the selected unit.

SCPI command:

`READ<ch>[:POWER]` on page 453

Level (Avg.) - Power Sensors

Indicates the measured level value with the selected unit.

SCPI command:

`READ<ch>[:POWER]` on page 453

Unit - Power Sensors

Selects the unit used for result display.

The power sensor provides the measured value in Watt.

In which unit the measured value is indicated is selected here and might be Watt, dBm or dBuV.

SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>:UNIT[:POWER]` on page 460

Permanent Display State - Power Sensors

Activates the permanent indication of the power measurement result in the upper right corner of the block diagram. For each sensor, the type of sensor, the connector, the measurement source and - if set - the offset is indicated.



SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:DISPlay:PERManent:STATe` on page 454

Permanent Display Priority - Power Sensors

Selects whether the average or the peak power measurement result is indicated when permanent display is active.

SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:DISPlay:PERManent:PRIority` on page 455

Zero - Power Sensors

Activates the auto zero function.

Zeroing calibrates the external power sensor by adjusting its reading at zero signal power. For this purpose, the RF power source must be switched off or disconnected from the sensor (see tips below). R&S power sensors automatically detect the presence of any significant input power. This aborts zeroing and generates an error message. Zeroing can take a few seconds, depending on the sensor model; refer to the documentation of your external power sensor for more information.

Tips for zeroing

Zeroing should be performed:

- During warm-up after switching on or connecting the instrument
- After a substantial change of the ambient temperature
- After fastening the power sensor module to an RF connector at high temperature
- After several hours of operation
- When very low-power signals are to be measured, e.g. less than 10 dB above the lower measurement limit.
- Switch off the RF power source for zeroing; do not disconnect it from the power sensor. In this way you will maintain the thermal equilibrium, and zeroing will also com-

compensate for the noise superimposed on the measured signal (e.g. from a broadband amplifier).

SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:ZERO` on page 459

Source - Power Sensors

Selects the source for measurement.

"RF"	Measurement source is the RF signal of the generator. The RF frequency is used as the measurement frequency of the sensor and the corresponding correction factor is used. In this mode the RF frequency of the generator is sent to the sensor automatically if changed.
"User"	Measurements source is any freely selectable source. The frequency is entered manually under frequency (e.g. for measurement of amplifier gain with 2 sensors).

SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SOURce` on page 458

Frequency - Power Sensors

Source User only

Enters the frequency for measurement source "User".

SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FREQuency` on page 457

Level Offset - Power Sensors

Activates and defines a level offset which is added to the measured value. This allows e.g. an attenuator in the signal path to be taken into account. The offset is always entered in dB, irrespective of the selected unit for result display.

SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:OFFSet:STATe` on page 458

`SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:OFFSet` on page 457

Filter Length - Power Sensors

Selects the filter length used for measurement. The filter length is the multiplier for the measurement time and thus directly influences it.

The averaging filter is used to reduce fluctuations in the measured result to the extent desired. Such fluctuations can be caused by inherent noise of the measuring instrument, modulation of the measurement signal or beats from the superposition of adjacent carriers. A more stable display has to be traded off against longer measurements. The measurement result is obtained from a two-stage averaging process.

Note: Longer measurements does not mean that it takes longer to display a new result, but rather that it takes longer for the result to settle when the power changes.

Measurements are continuously repeated in a predefined time window. The measurement result is obtained by averaging the measured values for the last $2N$ time windows. The number N is the filter length, the factor of 2 arises because the output signals from the microwave detector to suppress low-frequency noise are chopped at the same rate as the time windows, which means that an independent measured value can only be obtained from two consecutive values. As the filter length is the multiplier for the time window it directly influences the measurement time.

The filter length can be selected automatically or can be manually set to a fixed value. As a preliminary, you should always check if the auto mode is giving satisfactory results because you will always have to adjust an optimal, manual filter-length setting if the power is not constant.

Selection "Fixed Noise" is offered for reaching defined measurement accuracy.

"Auto" The filter length is automatically selected and adapted to the currently measured value. With very high signals the filter length and therefore the measurement time can be short. With very low signal levels the filter length and therefore the measurement time is increased in order to reduce noise. The used filter length is indicated in the field to the right.

"User" The filter length is set manually.
The filter length is entered in the entry window to the right. As the filter length works as a multiplier for the time window, this results in a constant measurement time. Values 1 and 2^n are settable.

Note: The time window varies depending on the used sensor. For most sensors it is fixed to 20 ms. For the R&S NRP-Z81 sensor it is 10 μ s. Therefore, the user filter length for the R&S NRP-Z81 has to be about 1000 times larger than the filter length for other sensors in order to achieve the same filtering result.

The "Auto Once" button can be used to search for the optimum filter length for the current measurement conditions. The found filter length is indicated in the field to the right.

"Fixed Noise" The averaging factor is selected so that the sensor's intrinsic noise (2 standard deviations) does not exceed the specified noise content.
The desired noise content is entered in the entry field to the right.
To avoid very long settling times when the power is low, the averaging factor can be limited with the "Timeout" parameter.

SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:TYPE` on page 457

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:LENGTh:AUTO` on page 455

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:SONCe` on page 456

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:LENGTh[:USER]` on page 455

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:NSRatio` on page 456

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:NSRatio:MTIME` on page 456

Use SParameter - Power Sensors

Activates the use of the S-Parameters correction data of the connected power sensor. For sensor with attenuator this checkbox is automatically checked.

Please see the manual of the connected R&S NRP power sensor for a description on how to use the s-parameters table.

SCPI command:

`SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:CORRection:SPDevice:STATe` on page 454

Use Sensor for RF Lev. Control - Power Sensors

Enables/disables controlling of the RF level via the power sensor.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Target Level - Power Sensors

Sets the target RF level.

SCPI command:

n.a.

5.4.7 RF Level/EMF

5.4.7.1 Overview RF Level Settings



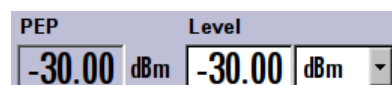
Message "Level overrange/underrange"

If this message appears in the status line, the following parameter is in the overrange (see data sheet):

- the set level ("Level")
- the displayed peak envelope power ("PEP") for Digital Modulation or Digital Standard

The correct level setting cannot be guaranteed for the entire frequency range if the set level is in the overrange/underrange.

The value of the RF level is displayed in the level field in the header of the instrument's display and the simplest way to set the RF level is to set it directly in this field.



The center line ("Level") and, to the left of this, the peak envelope power ("PEP") of the modulated RF output signal is displayed in the case of digital modulation or digital standard.

Be aware, that there is a difference between the RF level displayed in the header and the RF output level set in the "Level/EMF" dialog of the "RF" block.

RF level vs. RF output level

The level entered and displayed in the "Level" field takes the offset of any downstream attenuators/amplifiers into consideration by way of calculation. This means that with a

level offset the level displayed in the header does not correspond to the level at the RF output, but rather to the level at the output of the downstream instrument.

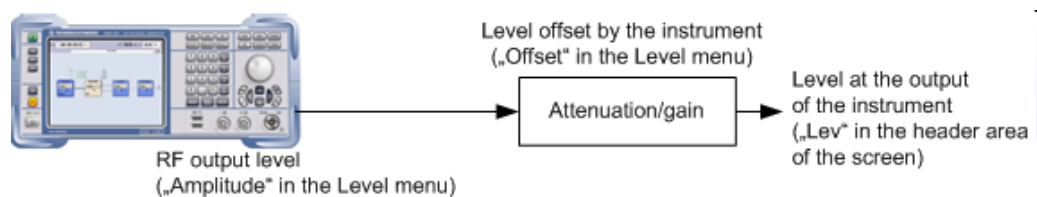
This allows the desired level at the output of downstream instruments to be entered. The R&S Signal Generator changes the RF output level according to the set offset.

However, the level entered and displayed in the "Level" menu of the "RF" function block always corresponds to the RF output level. Any level offset is not taken into consideration.

The level offset is entered in the "Level" menu. Here it is also possible to set the level without taking the offset into consideration, and to make other settings, such as level offset, attenuator mode, power-on state.

The correlation is as follows:

"Level" (in header) = "RF output level" (Level in menu) + "Level offset" (Offset in menu)



The RF output is protected against overloading by an external signal applied to the RF output (see [chapter 5.4.10, "Overvoltage Protection"](#), on page 173).

Setting the RF level

To change the RF level, press the LEVEL key and enter the desired level. Changes to the RF level have an immediate effect (without confirmation with the Enter key) on the output signal.

RF Level

Enters the RF level, considering the level offset.

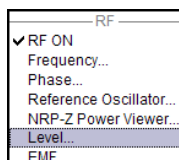
dBm, dBuV, mV and uV can be used as the level units. The 4 unit keys are labeled with these units.

Note: The SCPI command sets the level of the "Level" display, i.e. an entered level offset is taken into consideration in the level value.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :POWER [ :LEVel ] [ :IMMediate ] [ :AMPLitude ]` on page 627

5.4.7.2 RF Level



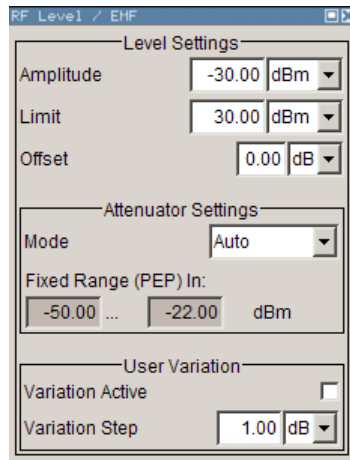
To open the "RF Level/EMF" dialog, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Level/EMF" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

The combined menu "RF Level / EMF" is divided into the several sections.

The top sections of this dialog provide access to the level settings.

The offset-free level, attenuation mode, level offset and level limit are set in the top section of the menu. The attenuator mode is set in the "Attenuator Settings" section.

The step width which is used when setting the level using the rotary knob (with "Variation Active On") is set in the "User Variation" section.



The power-on behavior of the instrument and the level display in the display header are set in the "Power-On / EMF Settings" section (see [chapter 5.4.7.3, "Power-On/EMF Settings"](#), on page 163).

The lower sections provide access to the "Automatic Level Control" settings and to function User Correction settings. For more information about this functions, see [chapter 5.4.8, "Automatic Level Control - ALC"](#), on page 163 and [chapter 5.4.9, "User Correction"](#), on page 166.

Level Settings

The offset-free level, attenuation mode, level offset and level limit are set in the top section of the menu.

Amplitude - RF Signal

Sets the RF level of the RF output connector.

The level entered and displayed here corresponds to the level at the RF output, i.e. any offset entry is not taken into consideration.

Note: The SCPI command `SOUR:POW:LEV:IMM:AMPL` sets the level of the "Level" display, i.e. the level containing offset.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :POWer:POWer` on page 631

Limit - RF Signal

Sets the level limit.

The value specifies the upper limit of the level at the RF output connector. A message appears if an attempt is made to set a level above this limit and the level at the RF output is confined to the upper limit. However, the level indication is not influenced.

The value is not affected by an instrument preset (PRESET key), *RST and the "Save/Recall" function. This parameter is influenced only by the [Factory Preset](#) and its factory value is equal to the upper limit.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:POWER:LIMit\[:AMPLitude\]](#) on page 629

Offset (Level) - RF Signal

Sets the level offset relative to the RF level.

The level offset of a downstream instrument (e.g. an attenuator or amplifier) is entered.

The entry does not change the value of the RF level at the RF output. It only changes the RF level displayed in the display header. The value of the RF level in the header corresponds to the level at the output of the downstream instrument.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:POWER\[:LEVel\]\[:IMMediate\]:OFFSet](#) on page 628

Attenuator Settings

The attenuator mode is set in the Attenuator Settings section.

Attenuator Mode - RF Signal

Sets the attenuator mode at the RF output.

"Auto"	Standard mode. The electronically switching attenuator switches with a 5 dB step width at fixed switching points.
"Fixed"	The level settings are made without switching the attenuator. When this operating mode is switched on, the attenuator and the relays are fixed in their current positions and the resulting variation range is defined. The range is displayed under "Attenuator Fixed Range". If automatic level control is activated ("ALC State = On"), the level settings are made without interruption. If the normal variation range is overranged or underranged, level errors increase considerably and the warning "Level under/overrange" appears in the info line. The spectral purity of the output signal decreases with high attenuation.

SCPI command:

[:OUTPut<hw>:AMODE](#) on page 450

Fixed Range (PEP) In

Displays the level range in which the level is set without interruption for the "Attenuator Mode fixed" setting.

SCPI command:

[:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:UPPer](#) on page 450

[:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:LOWer](#) on page 450

User Variation

If the level is set using the rotary knob, the step width is defined in the "User Variation" section.

Variation Active - RF Level

Activates the user-defined step width used when varying the level value with the rotary knob.

- "ON" The level value set with the rotary knob is varied using the user-defined step width which is entered under "Variation Step".
- "OFF" The level value set with the rotary knob is varied in steps of one unit at the cursor position (standard operating mode).

SCPI command:

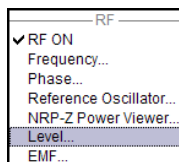
`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :POWER:STEP:MODE` on page 633

Variation Step - RF Level

Sets the user-defined step width for entering the RF level using the rotary knob. Level variation with this step width must also be activated with "Variation Active".

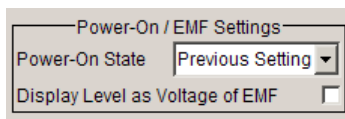
SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :POWER:STEP [ :INCRement ]` on page 632

5.4.7.3 Power-On/EMF Settings

The power-on behavior of the R&S SMBV and the level display in the display header are set in the "Power-On / EMF Settings" dialog.

To open the "RF Level/EMF" dialog, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Level/EMF" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

**Power-On State - RF Signal**

Selects the state which the RF output is to assume after the instrument is switched on.

- "RF Off" The output is deactivated when the instrument is switched on.
- "Previous Setting" When the instrument is switched on, the output assumes the same state as it had when the instrument was switched off.

SCPI command:

`:OUTPut<hw> [ :STATe ] :PON` on page 452

Display Level as Voltage of EMF - RF Level

Activates display of the signal level as voltage of the EMF (no-load voltage). If this setting is deactivated, the level is displayed as a voltage over a 50 Ohm load (preset state).

SCPI command:

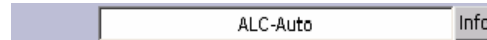
n.a.

5.4.8 Automatic Level Control - ALC

Automatic level control (**Automatic Level Control**) can be used with almost all applications, especially I/Q modulation and amplitude modulation. It only has to be deactivated

for certain settings in the baseband and when I/Q impairments (**Impairments State On**) are activated. This is indicated under the respective function.

The level control status is permanently displayed as a status message in the info line.



The standard operating status is level control "On". This provides the highest level accuracy.

The preset is "Auto". In this mode the level control is automatically adapted to the operating conditions.

Level control can be switched to "Sample&Hold" or "On" for particular applications. The "Sample&Hold" state (level control Off) is recommended if in CW mode the signal/inter-modulation ratio is to be improved for multi-transmitter measurements.

If "Sample&Hold" is selected, the level is recalibrated for every level and frequency setting. For this purpose, level control is activated briefly at a defined signal, the level adjuster is then held at the attained value and level control is activated.

If "On" and "Attenuator Mode Fixed" is selected, the level is recalibrated for every level and frequency setting.

For this purpose, level control is activated briefly at a defined signal, the level adjuster is then held at the attained value and level control is activated the uninterrupted level settings are made.



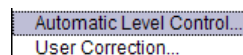
Automatic Level Control is deactivated with pulse modulation!

When pulse modulation is activated, the ALC state of the R&S SMBV is automatically changed to "ALC OFF" ("Sample & Hold"). In this state, the ALC loop is opened and the output level is not regulated but the level modulator is set directly. In order to set the correct output level, a sample & hold measurement is executed after each frequency or level setting.

The level is decreased by 30 dB during "Sample&Hold" measurement.

5.4.8.1 Automatic Level Control Settings

To open the "Automatic Level Control" dialog, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Automatic Level Control" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

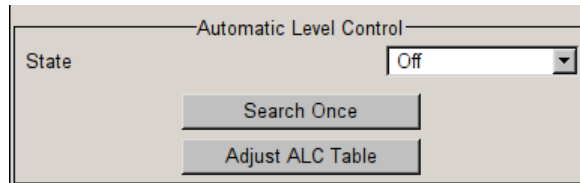


The combined dialog "ALC / UCOR" is divided into the several sections and provides access to the "Automatic Level Control" settings and to function "User Correction", see [chapter 5.4.9, "User Correction"](#), on page 166).

The top sections of the dialog provide access to the level and attenuator settings (see [chapter 5.4.7.3, "Power-On/EMF Settings"](#), on page 163 and [chapter 5.4.7.2, "RF Level"](#), on page 160).



External Level Control is possible using R&S NRP power sensors, see [chapter 5.4.6, "NRP-Z Power Viewer"](#), on page 153.



State - ALC

Activates/deactivates internal level control.

Note: Automatic Level Control is deactivated with pulse modulation!. When pulse modulation is activated, the ALC state of the R&S SMBV is automatically changed to "ALC OFF" ("Sample & Hold"). In this state, the ALC loop is opened and the output level is not regulated but the level modulator is set directly. In order to set the correct output level, a sample & hold measurement is executed after each frequency or level setting. in Auto mode if the level is in the High Power range, i.e. the mechanical relay bypass is switched.

The level is decreased by 30 dB during "Sample&Hold" measurement.

"Off (Sample & Internal level control is deactivated.
Hold)"

"Off (Table)" Internal level control is performed according to the ALC table.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:POWer:ALC:OMODE](#) on page 626

"Auto" Default state. Level control is automatically adapted to the operating states.

"On" Internal level control is permanently activated.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:POWer:ALC\[:STATe\]](#) on page 627

Search Once - ALC

Manually activates level control briefly to allow the level to be calibrated (the "Sample&Hold" setting must be selected).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:POWer:ALC:SONCe](#) on page 626

Adjust ALC Table - ALC

Performs ALC adjustments according to the predefined values in the ALC table.

SCPI command:

[:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:ALCTable\[:MEASure\]](#) on page 426

5.4.9 User Correction

The "User Correction" function is used to create and activate lists in which level correction values predefined by the user are freely assigned to RF frequencies. Correction is performed by the user-defined table values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency.

With frequencies which are not contained in the list, the level correction is determined by interpolation of the closest correction values.

The lists are created in the "List Editor". Each list is stored in its own file with the predefined file extension *.uco. The name of the User Correction file can be freely selected. The files are loaded from the "Lists..." file manager. Externally created tables with pairs of frequency and level values can be converted into User Correction files using the import function. The external files must have the file extension *.txt or *.csv. These file formats are provided e.g. by the Microsoft Excel program. The separators for table columns and for decimal floating-point numerals can be set. In addition, internally created User Correction data can be exported into ASCII files using the export function.

The amplitude can also be linearized automatically by means of an R&S NRP power sensor connected to one of the generator output signals. With the aid of the "Fill with Sensor" function, a table with correction values for external test assemblies can be automatically determined, e.g. for compensating the frequency response of cables. The User Correction list with the correction values acquired by the sensor is generated in the "Edit User Correction List" menu. The correction values can be acquired any time irrespective of the modulation settings of the generator.

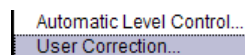
If user correction is activated, the "UCOR" display (User Correction) is shown in the header together with the "Level" display. The RF output level is the sum of both values.

"Level" + "UCOR" = Output level

If activated, user correction is effective in all operating modes.

5.4.9.1 User Correction Menu

To open the "User Correction" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure User Correction" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

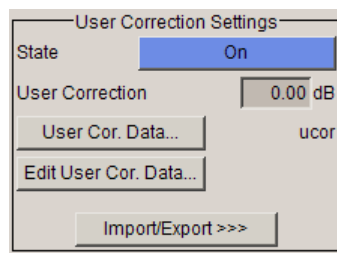


The combined menu "ALC/UCOR" is divided into the several sections.

The top sections provide access to the level and attenuator settings, see [chapter 5.4.7.2, "RF Level"](#), on page 160, and to the automatic level control settings, see [chapter 5.4.8, "Automatic Level Control - ALC"](#), on page 163.

User Correction Settings

The "User Correction" settings are set in the most lower section of the combined dialog; this section is used to activate/deactivate user correction, and to create, select and activate the lists.

**State - User Correction**

Activates/deactivates user correction.

The "UCOR" status message appears in the frequency and level display.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection [ :STATe ]` on page 582

User Correction Value - User Correction

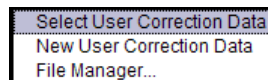
Indicates the current value for level correction.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:VALue` on page 582

User Cor. Data - User Correction

Calls the "File Select" menu for selecting and creating a list or the "File Manager".



SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce ] :CORRection:CSET:DELeTe` on page 577

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:CSET [ :SELeCt ]` on page 581

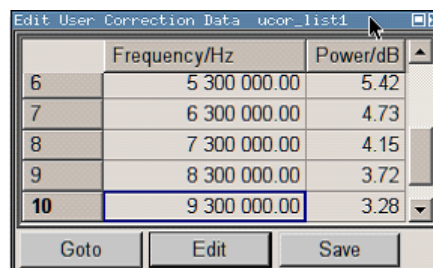
Edit User Cor. Data - User Correction

Calls the editor for editing the selected user correction list.

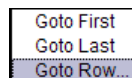
A list consists of any number of frequency/level value pairs. The currently selected list is displayed.

Each list is saved as a separate file with extension `*.ucor`. The file name and the directory to which the file is saved are user-selectable.

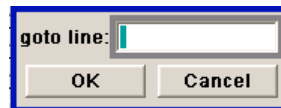
Note: Save list only after filling both columns (frequency and level), otherwise the entries are lost.



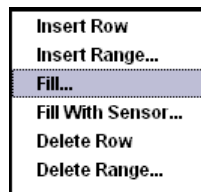
- "Frequency / Hz" Enters the frequency to which the level correction value applies.
Note: The "Fill..." function allows to automatically enter any number of frequencies with freely selectable range and increment. Using the "Fill With Sensor" function of the "Edit" sub menu requires only the entry of the frequency values. The level values are automatically acquired by the connected power sensor.
- "Power/dB" Enters the level correction value to which the specified frequency applies. The values can be entered manually or automatically with the "Fill With Sensor" function (available in the "Edit" sub menu).
- "Goto" Selects row for editing.



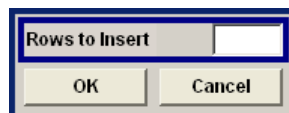
If Goto row is selected, a window opens for entering the requested row.



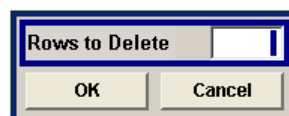
- "Edit" Calls a selection of possible actions described below.



- "Insert Row" Insert a new row before the marked row.
- "Insert Range" Insert new rows before the marked row. The number of rows to be inserted can be defined in an entry window.



- "Fill...." Opens a sub menu for defining a set of list values to be automatically entered in the ucor list (see [chapter 5.4.9.2, "Filling the Correction List automatically"](#), on page 170).
- "Fill With Sensor" Calls the menu to activate the filling of the user correction list with level values acquired by the selected power sensor (see [chapter 5.4.9.3, "Filling the Correction List with Power Sensor Measurement Data"](#), on page 172).
- "Delete Row" Deletes the marked row.
- "Delete Range..." Allows to delete any number of rows starting with the marked row. The number of rows to be deleted can be defined in an entry window.



"Save as" Open the file menu to save the list under a new name.

Note: Save list only after filling both columns (frequency and level), otherwise the entries are lost.

Each list is saved to the R&S Signal Generator hard disk as a separate file with the file prefix *.uco. The file name and the directory to which the file is saved are user-selectable.

"Save" The list is saved under its current name.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:CSET[:SElect]` on page 581

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency` on page 575

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer` on page 576

Import/Export

User correction list can be imported from externally created files or exported into text or CSV-files. The import/export settings are available after clicking the "Import/Export" button.

Import/Export - User Correction

Expands the menu with the area for import and export of user correction files.

Externally edited Excel tables with any number of frequency/level value pairs can be imported as text or CSV-files and used for user correction.

On the other hand, internally created user correction list can be exported as text or CSV-files.

Mode - User Correction

Selects if user correction lists should be imported or exported. The settings offered depend on the selected mode.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:DEXChange:MODE` on page 580

Extension - User Correction

Selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection TXT (text file) or CSV (Excel file) is available.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension` on page 578

Decimal Point - User Correction

Selects the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal`
on page 579

Column Separator- User Correction

Selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table the user correction list is exported to or imported from.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn`
on page 579

Select ASCII Source / Destination - User Correction

Calls the "File Manager" for selecting the ASCII file to be imported into a user correction list (source) or the ASCII file the user correction list is exported (destination) in.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SElect` on page 578

Destination / Source - User Correction

Calls the "File Manager" for selecting the user correction list to be exported (source) into an ASCII file or the destination for the ASCII file to be imported (destination) in.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:DEXChange:SElect` on page 581

Import / Export - User Correction

Starts the export or import of the selected file.

When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as user correction list.

When export is selected, the user correction list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:DEXChange:EXECute` on page 580

5.4.9.2 Filling the Correction List automatically

The "Fill Table" menu enables you to automatically set the level correction values.

Fill User Correction Data

From: 1

Range: 3

Select column to fill: Frequency/Hz

Start Value: 0.00 Hz

End Value: 0.000 000 000 000 Hz

Increment Value: 0.000 000 000 000 Hz

Fill

The start line and the number of rows to be filled are defined under "From" and "Range."

The column to be filled is selected under "Select column to fill". Depending on the selection here, the default for start, end, and increment value are set. As the settings are interdependent, a change of one parameter may result in the automatic change of one or more of the other parameters. The filling of the column with the selected value settings is started with button "Fill".



The correction list entries are only computed when the "Fill" button is pressed.

From

Sets the start value of the index range.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Range

Sets the range for filling the table.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Select column to fill

Selects either the frequency or the level column to be filled with the value defined below.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Start value

Sets the start value for the frequency or the level entries.

SCPI command:

n.a.

End value

Displays the end value for the frequency or the level entries.

SCPI command:

n.a.

With increment

Sets the increment for the frequency or the level entries.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Fill

Fills the selected column in the set range with values, starting with the start value and using the set increment.

SCPI command:

n.a.

5.4.9.3 Filling the Correction List with Power Sensor Measurement Data

The level correction values for the user correction list can be acquired by means of R&S NRP power sensors. The R&S NRP sensors are connected to either the SENSOR connector or to one of the USB interfaces. Configuration of the connection is performed in the "Power Sensor" menu (see [chapter 5.4.6, "NRP-Z Power Viewer"](#), on page 153). The filling of the ucor list with measurement data is performed in the ucor list editor (see ["Edit User Cor. Data - User Correction"](#) on page 167).

In the editor, the frequencies for which the correction values are to be acquired are entered in the frequency column (either manually or by means of the "Fill..." menu).



Do not save the list at this point, because the frequency entries are lost as long as there are no entries for the level column also. In the following these entries are automatically acquired by the connected power sensor.

All level correction values for the given frequency values are measured using the Power Sensor and automatically filled in the selected list after the "Execute" button is pressed. The list is automatically stored and recalled again after filling.

Fill User Correction Data with Sensor Settings

The "Fill with Sensor" button of the "Edit User Correction Data" menu opens the associated menu.

The menu indicates the relevant generator settings.

Fill User Correction Data with Sensor

All settings are read-only, except the "Sensor". In case more than one sensor is connected to the instrument, the sensor can be selected in the "Sensor" field of menu.

The "Execute" button is only enabled if a sensor is detected and the user correction list contains at least one frequency value.

SCPI command:

```
[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:CSET:DATA[ :SENSor<ch> ] [ :POWer ] :SONCe
on page 576
```

5.4.10 Overvoltage Protection

The overload protection is tripped when the power of the external signal becomes too high. A relay opens and interrupts the connection between the RF output and attenuator. This condition is indicated in the display header by the "OVERLOAD" status message.

Overvoltage

If an "Overload" status message is indicated in the display header, reset the overload protection by pressing the RF ON/OFF key.

The RF input is activated when the overload protection is reset.

SCPI command:

```
:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:TRIPped on page 451
:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:CLEar on page 451
:OUTPut<hw>[ :STATe ] on page 452
```

5.4.11 Analog Modulations

5.4.11.1 Overview

The R&S SMBV provides the analog modulations amplitude modulation (AM), frequency modulation (FM), phase modulation (PhiM) and pulse modulation (PM). In addition, the RF signal can be modulated with internal modulations waveforms, e.g. sine waves and rectangular signals.

Amplitude, frequency and phase modulation are available for the basic unit (R&S SMBV + frequency option R&S SMBV-B10x) without additional equipment options. A standard LF generator is provided for internal modulation.

Pulse modulation and a pulse generator are provided by options R&S SMBV-K22, Pulse Modulator and R&S SMBV-K23, Pulse Generator, respectively.

Settings for the modulation are made in separate modulation menus. These menus can be accessed in the block diagram by way of the "RF/A Mod" function block, or by means of the menu with the same name which is opened using the MENU key.

Enabling/Disabling Analog Modulations using the MOD On/Off Key

The MOD ON/OFF key switches the modulations on and off.

MOD ON/OFF

Press the MOD ON/OFF key to enable/disable analog modulations.

Pressing the key again restores the status that was active before the last switch-off. "MOD OFF" is displayed in the info line of the header next to the "Level" field.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :MODulation [ :ALL ] :STATe` on page 621

Modulation Sources

The following modulations use internal and external modulation sources:

- Amplitude modulation
- Pulse modulation
- Frequency modulation
- Phase modulation

Internal Modulation Sources

An LF generator and a pulse generator are available as internal modulation sources for a fully equipped instrument. The LF generator supplies sinusoidal or rectangular signals. The optional pulse generator provides single and double pulse modulation with selectable pulse widths and periods.

The noise generator supplies white noise with selectable bandwidth and level distribution.

See also [chapter 5.4.12.1, "LF Generator Overview"](#), on page 185.

External Modulation Sources

The modulation inputs MOD EXT and PULSE EXT at the rear of the instrument are provided as the external modulation source for amplitude, pulse, frequency and phase modulation.

The external modulation signal at the input must have a voltage of $U_S = 1 \text{ V}$ ($U_{\text{EFF}} = 0.707 \text{ V}$) in order to achieve the displayed modulation depth and range. The input voltage should not exceed 1.1 Vs, otherwise modulation distortions might occur. With external pulse modulation, the switching point is max. 2.4 V and the voltage at the input should not exceed 5 V. The maximum modulation frequency is 10 MHz for frequency and phase modulation.

Simultaneous Operation of Several Modulations or Other Operating Modes

The table shows the modulations and operating modes which can be activated simultaneously (+) or which deactivate each other (-).

	AM	FM	PhiM	Pulse	I/Q
Amplitude modulation (AM)	/	+	+	(+)*	-
Frequency modulation (FM)	+	/	-	+	+

	AM	FM	PhiM	Pulse	I/Q
Phase modulation (PhiM)	+	-	/	+	+
Pulse modulation	(+)*	+	+	/	+
Vector modulation (I/Q)	-	+	+	+	/

* (+) = compatible with reduced AM modulation performance

5.4.11.2 Amplitude Modulation (AM)

An internal or external source can be selected for amplitude modulation. The LF GEN modulation generator is available as the internal source. The I/Q modulator is used for amplitude modulation. Two-tone AM is possible by simultaneously switching on the external and internal source.

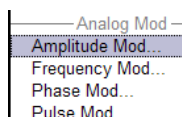
The MOD EXT and PULSE EXT input connectors for external feed of analog modulation signals are at the rear of the instrument. The coupling mode of the input (AC or DC) can be selected.

It is not possible to use AM simultaneously with:

- I/Q modulation,
- arbitrary waveform generation,
- digital modulation and
- digital standards.

The AM modulation depth is limited by the maximum peak envelope power (PEP).

Amplitude Modulation Menu



To open the "Amplitude Modulation" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Amplitude Modulation" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

In the upper section of the menu, the modulation source is selected and the modulation switched on. The modulation source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output. The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu or in the "LF Output" menu (internal source only). These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation source.

Amplitude Modulation

State: On

AM Source: Int+Ext

AM Depth: 30.0 %

AM Source = INTERNAL

LFGGen Freq: 1.000 00 kHz

LFGGen Shape: Sine

AM Source = EXTERNAL

AM Sensitivity: 30.0 % per Volt

Mod Ext Coupling: AC

Ext Impedance: High

State

Activates/deactivates AM modulation.

Activation of AM deactivates:

- I/Q modulation,
- arbitrary waveform generation,
- digital modulation and
- digital standards.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :AM:STATe on page 462

AM Source

Selects the source for the AM signal.

"Internal" Selects the internal LF generator as the source for AM modulation.

"External" Selects the external source.
The external signal is input via the EXT MOD connector.

"Intern + Extern" Selects the internal and external source at the same time. This setting enables two-tone AM modulation.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :AM:SOURce on page 462

AM Depth

Sets the modulation depth in percent.

Note: With two-tone modulation, observe that the set modulation depth is valid for both signals and the sum modulation depth is determined by doubling the set modulation depth. This results in overmodulation if the maximal value for modulation depth is exceeded (see data sheet).

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :AM[:DEPTh] on page 461

LF Gen Frequency

(Source Internal only)

Sets the frequency of the LF generator.

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:FREQuency](#) on page 601

LF Gen Shape

(Source Internal only)

Selects the shape of the LF generator.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput<ch>:SHAPE](#) on page 608

AM Sensitivity

(Source External only)

Displays the input sensitivity of the EXT MOD input in %/V.

The modulation depth entered under "AM Depth" is reached with 1 volt modulation of the input.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:AM:SENSitivity](#) on page 462

AM External Coupling

(Source External only)

Selects the coupling mode (AC or DC) for external feed.

Note: Coupling for external feed via input EXT MOD can be set independently for modulations AM, FM and PhiM.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:AM:EXTernal:COUpling](#) on page 461

External Input Impedance

(Source External only)

Selects the impedance for external feed via the EXT MOD input.

Selection 600 Ohm and high (>100 kOhm) is available.

Note: This setting affects all analog modulations which use the external modulation source.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:INPut:MODext:IMPedance](#) on page 593

5.4.11.3 Frequency Modulation (FM)

An internal and/or external source can be selected for frequency modulation. The LF GEN modulation generator is available as the internal source. Two-tone FM is possible by simultaneously switching on the external and internal source.

The MOD EXT and PULSE EXT input connectors for external feed of analog modulation signals are at the rear of the instrument. The coupling mode of the input (AC or DC) can be selected.

Selection between three modulation modes is possible:

- "Normal" mode with full setting range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation.
- "Low Noise" mode with better signal/noise ratio, but reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth
- "High Deviation" mode with full setting range for FM deviation and a reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth (see data sheet).



It is not possible to use frequency modulation simultaneously with phase modulation.

Frequency Modulation Settings

— Analog Mod —
Amplitude Mod...
Frequency Mod...
Phase Mod...
Pulse Mod...

To open the "Frequency Modulation" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Frequency Modulation" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

In the upper section of the menu, the modulation source is selected and the modulation is switched on. The modulation source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output. The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu (internal source only). These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation sources.

State

Activates/deactivates FM modulation.

Activation of FM deactivates phase modulation.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :FM:STATe on page 585

FM Source

Selects the source for the FM signal.

"Internal" Selects the internal LF generator as the source for FM modulation.

- "External" Selects the external source.
The external signal is input via the EXT MOD connector.
- "Internal + External" Selects the internal and external source at the same time.
This setting enables two-tone FM modulation.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:FM:SOURce](#) on page 584

FM Mode

Selects the mode for the frequency modulation.

- "Normal" The maximum range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is available.
- "Low Noise" Frequency modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is reduced (see data sheet).
- "High Deviation" Frequency modulation with full setting range for FM deviation. The range for modulation bandwidth is reduced (see data sheet).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:FM:MODE](#) on page 583

FM Deviation

Sets the modulation deviation in Hz.

The deviation is given as the absolute deviation in relation to the set center frequency, e.g. a deviation 5 MHz at a center frequency of 1 GHz leads to a frequency modulation between 995 MHz and 1005 MHz.

The maximal deviation depends on the RF frequency set and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet). It is possible to enter a deviation that is too high for a certain RF frequency or to vary the RF frequency to a range in which the deviation can no longer be set. In this case the maximally possible deviation is set and an error message is displayed.

The deviation of the internal source must not exceed the deviation of the external source in case of modulation source "Int+Ext".

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:FM\[:DEViation\]](#) on page 583

LF Gen Frequency

(Source Internal only)

Sets the frequency of the LF generator.

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:FREQuency](#) on page 601

LF Gen Shape

(Source Internal only)

Selects the shape of the LF generator.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput<ch>:SHAPE](#) on page 608

FM Sensitivity

(Source External only)

Displays the input sensitivity of the EXT MOD input in Hz/V.

The modulation depth entered under "FM Depth" is reached with 1 Volt (= U_{peak}) of the input signal.

Note: The input voltage should not exceed 1.1 V_p otherwise modulation distortions might occur.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:FM:SENSitivity](#) on page 584

Adjust FM Offset

Starts the adjustment for the FM/PhiM modulator. The option is adjusted with respect to DC-offset.

SCPI command:

[:CALibration<hw>:FMOffset\[:MEASure\]](#) on page 425

FM External Coupling

(Source External only)

Selects the coupling mode (AC or DC) for external feed.

Note: Coupling for external feed via input EXT MOD can be set independently for modulations AM, FM and PhiM.

"AC" The d.c. voltage content is separated from the modulation signal.

"DC" The modulation signal is not altered.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:FM:EXternal:COUpling](#) on page 583

External Input Impedance

(Source External only)

Selects the impedance for external feed via the EXT MOD input.

Selection 600 Ohm and high (>100 kOhm) is available.

Note: This setting affects all analog modulations which use the external modulation source.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:INPut:MODext:IMPedance](#) on page 593

5.4.11.4 Phase Modulation (PhiM)



It is not possible to use phase modulation simultaneously with frequency modulation.

An internal and/or external source can be selected for phase modulation. The LF GEN modulation generator is available as the internal source.

The MOD EXT and PULSE EXT input connectors for external feed of analog modulation signals are at the rear of the instrument. The coupling mode of the input (AC or DC) and the impedance can be selected.

Selection between the following modulation modes is possible:

- "Normal" mode with full setting range for modulation bandwidth and PhiM deviation.
- "Low Phase" mode with better signal/noise ratio, but reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth and deviation (see data sheet)
- "High Deviation" mode with full setting range for PhiM deviation and a reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth. Phase noise is reduced in the lower modulation frequency range compared to the default mode.

Phase Modulation Menu

— Analog Mod —
Amplitude Mod...
Frequency Mod...
Phase Mod...
Pulse Mod...

To open the "Phase Modulation" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Phase Modulation" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

In the upper section of the menu, the modulation source is selected and the modulation switched on. The modulation source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output. The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the "LF Output" menu (internal source only). These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation sources.

State

Activates/deactivates PhiM modulation.

Activation of PhiM deactivates frequency modulation.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] : PM : STATe on page 625

PhiM Source

Selects the source for the PhiM signal.

"Internal" Selects the internal LF generator as the source for PhiM modulation.

"External" Selects the external source.
The external signal is input via the EXT MOD connector.

"Internal + External" Selects the internal and external source at the same time.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] : PM : SOURce on page 625

PhiM Mode

Selects the mode for the phase modulation.

"Normal" The full range for modulation bandwidth and PM deviation is available.

"High Deviation" The maximum range for PhiM deviation is available. Phase noise is improved for low frequencies compared to the default mode. The range for modulation frequency is limited (see data sheet).
This mode is recommended for low modulation frequencies and/or high PhiM deviation.

"Low Phase" Phase modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The range for modulation bandwidth and PM deviation is reduced (see data sheet).

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] : PM : MODE on page 624

PhiM Deviation

Sets the modulation depth in RAD or degrees.

The maximal deviation depends on the RF frequency set and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet). It is possible to enter a deviation that is too high for a certain RF frequency or to vary the RF frequency to a range in which the deviation can no longer be set. In this case the maximally possible deviation is set and an error message is displayed.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] : PM [: DEViation] on page 623

LF Gen Frequency

(Source Internal only)

Sets the frequency of the LF generator.

This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:FREQuency](#) on page 601

LF Gen Shape

Selects the shape of the LF generator.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput<ch>:SHApe](#) on page 608

PhiM Sensitivity

The display only appears in the case of external modulation.

Displays the input sensitivity of the EXT MOD input in RAD/V.

The modulation depth entered under "PhiM Depth" is reached with 1 volt ($=U_{peak}$) of the input signal.

Note: The input voltage should not exceed 1.1 V_p otherwise modulation distortions might occur.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PM:SENSitivity](#) on page 624

Mod External Coupling

Selects the coupling mode (AC OR DC) for external feed.

Note: Coupling for external feed via input EXT MOD can be set independently for modulations AM, FM and PHIM.

"AC" The d.c. voltage content is separated from the modulation signal.

"DC" The modulation signal is not altered.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PM:EXTernal:COUpling](#) on page 623

External Input Impedance

Selects the impedance for external feed via the EXT MOD input.

Selection 600 Ohm and high (>100 kOhm) is available.

Note: This setting affects all analog modulations which use the external modulation source.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:INPut:MODext:IMPedance](#) on page 593

5.4.11.5 Pulse Modulation (PM)

External and internal Pulse modulation requires options R&S SMBV-K22, Pulse Modulator and R&S SMBV-K23, Pulse Generator.

An internal or external source can be selected for pulse modulation. In case of external source, the external signal is input via the PULSE EXT connector at the rear of the instrument. In case of internal source, this connector can be used as external trigger or gate

signal input for internal pulse modulation. The polarity and input impedance of the connector can be selected.

The pulse signal is output at the PULSE VIDEO connector at the rear of the instrument.

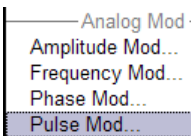


Automatic Level Control is deactivated with pulse modulation!

When pulse modulation is activated, the ALC state of the R&S SMBV is automatically changed to "ALC OFF" ("Sample & Hold"). In this state, the ALC loop is opened and the output level is not regulated but the level modulator is set directly. In order to set the correct output level, a sample & hold measurement is executed after each frequency or level setting.

The level is decreased by 30 dB during "Sample&Hold" measurement.

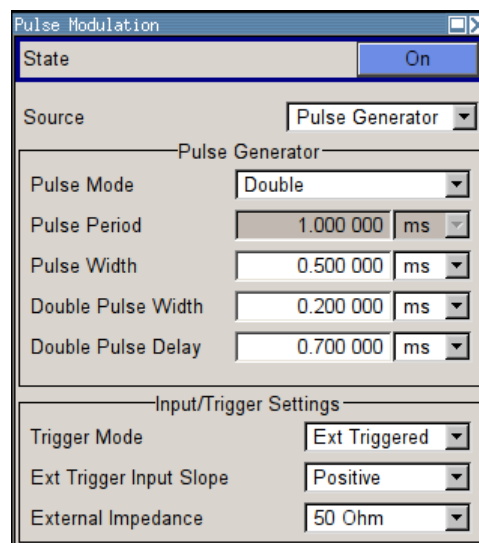
Pulse Modulation Settings



To open the "Pulse Modulation" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Pulse Modulation" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

In the upper section of the menu, the modulation source is selected and the modulation switched on. The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu.

The menu differs according to the selected internal or external modulation source.



In case of modulation source pulse generator, the settings for the pulse characteristics and the trigger are offered in the "Pulse Generator" section of the "Pulse Modulation" dialog. Option R&S SMBV-K23 offers extended features, e.g. generation of double pulse or selection of trigger mode. For description of the pulse generator dialog, see [chapter 5.4.12.3, "Pulse Generator"](#), on page 187.

The output of the video/sync signal at the PULSE VIDEO output is automatically switched on when activating pulse modulation. It can be switched off in the "Pulse Generator" menu.

State

Activates/deactivates pulse modulation.

Activation of pulse modulation deactivates ALC and power ramping.

When the internal modulation source (pulse generator) is selected, the pulse generator is switched on automatically and the video/sync signal is output at the PULSE VIDEO output at the rear of the instrument. Signal output can be switched off in the "Pulse Generator" dialog (see [chapter 5.4.12.3, "Pulse Generator"](#), on page 187).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PULM:STATe](#) on page 637

Source

Selects the source for the pulse modulation signal.

"Pulse Genera- Selects the Pulse Generator as modulation source.

tor" The settings for the pulse characteristics and the trigger are offered in the "Pulse Generator" section of the "Pulse Modulation" menu.

"External" Selects the external source.

The external modulation signal is input via the EXT MOD connector.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PULM:SOURce](#) on page 637

Polarity

(External Source only)

Selects the polarity of the modulation signal.

"Normal" The RF signal is **On** while the level is high at the modulation input.

"Inverted" The RF level is ON while the level is LOW at the modulation input.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PULM:POLarity](#) on page 636

5.4.12 LF Generator and LF Output - Mod Gen**5.4.12.1 LF Generator Overview**

An LF generator providing sinusoidal and square signals in the frequency range 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz is available for the basic unit without additional equipment options.

The internal LF generator is available as the internal source for the analog modulations AM, FM / PM and Pulse, and also as the signal source for the LF output at the rear of the instrument.

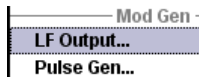
The frequency setting for the LF generator can be made both in the modulation menus and in the "LF Output" menu.

A change to the frequency of the LF generator automatically has an effect on modulation if the LF generator is selected as the modulation source (i.e. "Internal" is selected as "Source").

The LF Sweep mode is activated in the "LF Sweep" dialog (see [chapter 5.4.13.4, "LF Frequency Sweep"](#), on page 205). "RF frequency" and "RF Level" sweeps are activated in the respective menus of the RF block.

The option Pulse Generator (R&S SMBV-K23) enables the generation of single and double pulse signals. The generator is activated and configured in the "Pulse Generator" menu of the "LF output" block or in the "Pulse Modulation" menu ("Pulse Generator" is selected as Source).

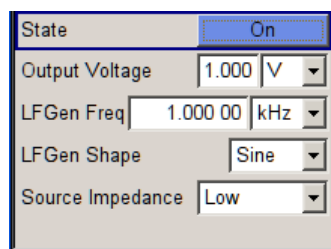
5.4.12.2 LF Output



To open the "LF Output" dialog, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > LF Output" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

The "LF Output" menu provides access to the configuration of the internal modulation generators. In addition, the LF output is configured in this menu. The available settings depend on the source selected and on the installed options.

In the upper section of the menu, the LF output is switched on. The configuration of the internal source is performed in the lower section of the "LF Output" menu or in the individual modulation menus (e.g. "Amplitude Modulation" menu). These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation sources and the LF output.



LF Output Menu

State - LF Output

Activates/deactivates the LF output. This setting has no effect on the modulations.

The modulation signal is output at the LF OUTPUT connector at the rear of the instruments.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput\[:STATe\]](#) on page 603

Output Voltage - LF Output

Sets the output voltage of the LF output. The entered value determines the peak voltage.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:VOLTage](#) on page 608

LF Gen Frequency

Sets the frequency of the LF generator. This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:FREQuency](#) on page 601

LF Gen Shape

Selects the shape of the LF generator.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput<ch>:SHAPE](#) on page 608

LF Source Impedance

Selects the output impedance of the LF generator. Selection LOW and 600Ohm are available.

For instruments with older version of the RF board, the LF output impedance is forced to LOW and cannot be changed.

SCPI command:

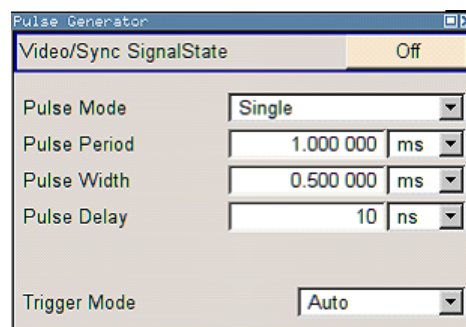
[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:SIMPedance](#) on page 608

5.4.12.3 Pulse Generator

The "Pulse Generator" dialog is used to activate and configure a pulse modulation signal.



The "Pulse Generator" menu is opened in the "RF/A Mod" function block or using the MENU key under "RF/A Mod". The same settings can be made in the "Pulse Modulation" menu of the "RF/A Mod" block.

**Pulse Generator Settings**

The settings for the pulse characteristics and the trigger are provided in the "Pulse Generator" section of the "Pulse Modulation" dialog.

Video Sync Signal State - Pulse Generator

Switches on/off the output of the video/sync signal at the PULSE VIDEO connector. The signal output and the pulse generator are automatically switched on with activation of pulse modulation if pulse generator is selected as modulation source. The signal output can be switched off subsequently.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] : PGEN:STATe` on page 621

Pulse Mode - Pulse Generator

Sets the mode of the pulse generator.

"Single" A single pulse is generated in one pulse period.

"Double" Two pulses are generated in one pulse period. Additional settings for the double pulse are available in the menu.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] : PULM:MODE` on page 635

Pulse Period - Pulse Generator

Sets the period of the generated pulse. The period determines the repetition frequency of the internal signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] : PULM:PERiod` on page 636

Pulse Width - Pulse Generator

Sets the width of the generated pulse. The width determines the pulse length. The pulse width must be at least 20 ns less than the set pulse period.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] : PULM:WIDTHh` on page 639

Pulse Delay - Pulse Generator

(External trigger only)

Sets the pulse delay. The pulse delay determines the time that elapses after a trigger event before pulse modulation starts. The pulse delay is not effective for double pulse generation.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] : PULM:DELay` on page 634

Double Pulse Width - Pulse Generator

(Double Pulse only)

Sets the width of the second pulse.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] : PULM:DOUBle:WIDTHh` on page 635

Double Pulse Delay - Pulse Generator

(Double Pulse only)

Sets the delay from the start of the first pulse to the start of the second pulse.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PULM:DOUBle:DELay](#) on page 634

Trigger Mode - Pulse Generator

Selects the trigger mode for pulse modulation.

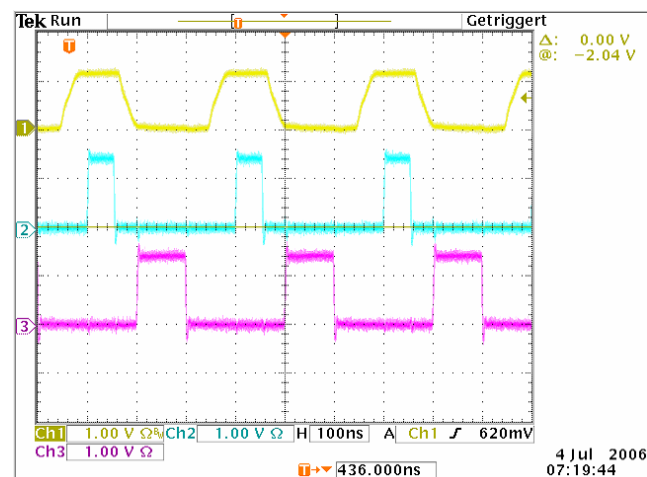
"Auto" The pulse generator signal is generated continuously.

"Ext Triggered" The pulse generator signal is triggered by an external trigger event. The trigger signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

Example: Generation of pulse signals using trigger modes Ext Triggered (Single Pulse)

The measurement were made using a 6-dB-attenuator.

Parameter	Value
Trigger Mode	Ext Triggered
Double Pulse State	Off
External Trigger Input Slope	Positive
Pulse Delay	100 ns
Pulse Width	100 ns
Pulse Period	-



Channel 1 = Indicates the external trigger signal which is input at the PULSE EXT connector. The positive slope is active.

Channel 2 = Indicates the sync signal. The sync signal starts after a trigger delay of typically 50 ns (see specifications). The sync signal is output at the PULSE SYNC connector.

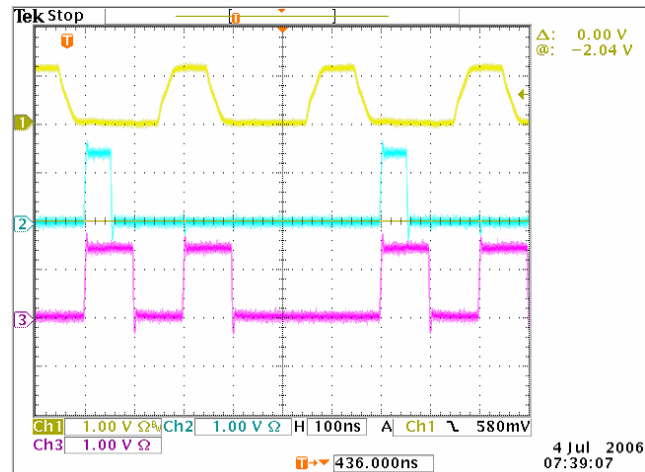
Channel 3 = Indicates the pulse signal. The pulse signal starts after the set pulse delay of 100 ns. It is output at the PULSE VIDEO connector.

Example: Generation of pulse signals using trigger modes Ext Triggered (Double Pulse)

The measurement were made using a 6-dB-attenuator.

Parameter	Value
Trigger Mode	Ext Triggered
Double Pulse State	On
External Trigger Input Slope	Negative
Pulse Width	100 ns

Parameter	Value
Double Pulse Width	100 ns
Double Pulse Delay	200 ns
Pulse Period, Pulse Delay	-



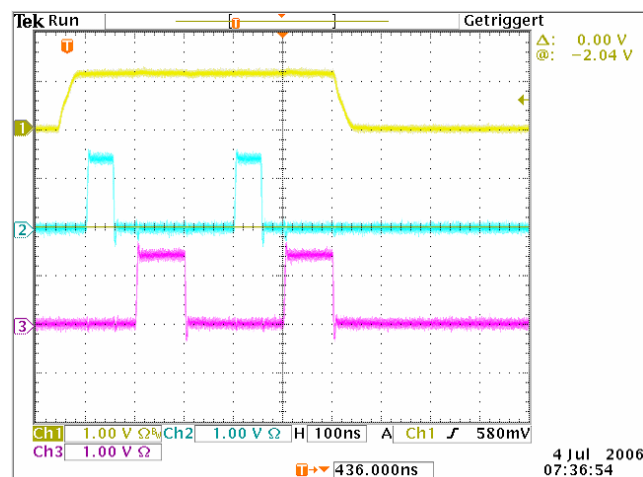
- Channel 1 = Indicates the external trigger signal which is input at the PULSE EXT connector. The negative slope is active. A second trigger signal during double pulse generation is without effect.
- Channel 2 = Indicates the sync signal. The sync signal starts after a trigger delay of typically 50 ns (see specifications). The sync signal is output at the PULSE SYNC connector.
- Channel 3 = Indicates the double pulse signal. The first pulse starts without a delay. The second pulse starts after the set double pulse delay (time between start of first pulse to start of second pulse). The double pulse is output at the PULSE VIDEO connector.

"Ext Gated" The pulse generator signal is gated by an external gate signal. The signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

Example: Generation of pulse signals using trigger modes Ext gated (Single Pulse)

The measurement were made using a 6-dB-attenuator.

Parameter	Value
Trigger Mode	Ext Gated
Double Pulse State	Off
External Trigger Input Slope	Positive
Pulse Delay	100 ns
Pulse Width	100 ns
Pulse Period	300 ns



Channel 1 = Indicates the external gate signal which is input at the PULSE EXT connector. The signal is active when it is high (positive).

Channel 2 = Indicates the sync signal. The sync signal starts after a trigger delay of typically 50 ns (see specifications). It is repeated after the set pulse period of 300 ns as long as the gate signal is active. The sync signal is output at the PULSE SYNC connector.

Channel 3 = Indicates the pulse signal. The first pulse starts after the pulse delay of 100 ns. The second pulse starts after the set pulse period. They are output at the PULSE VIDEO connector.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :PULM:TRIGger:MODE` on page 638

External Trigger Input Slope - Pulse Generator (External Trigger only)

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied trigger signal.

"Positive" The pulse generator is triggered on the positive slope of the external trigger signal.

"Negative" The pulse generator is triggered on the negative slope of the external trigger signal.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:SLOPe](#) on page 638

Gate Input Polarity - Pulse Generator

(Trigger Mode External Gated only)

Selects the polarity of the Gate signal.

The signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

"Positive" The pulse signal is generated while the gate signal is high.

"Negative" The pulse signal is generated while the gate signal is low.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:GATE:POLarity](#) on page 637

External Impedance - Pulse Generator

(External trigger or gate only)

Selects the input impedance for the external trigger and gate signal input PULSE EXT.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:IMPedance](#) on page 638

5.4.13 Sweep Mode

5.4.13.1 Overview

The R&S Signal Generator offers three different sweep types (frequency sweep, level sweep and LF sweep) to be activated alternatively. Each type has 6 modes which differ with respect to the sweep cycle mode (continuous, individual and step-by-step) and triggering mode (automatic, internal and external).



Sweeps and List mode can not be activated simultaneously, they deactivate each other.

Setting a sweep

A sweep is set in five basic steps which are shown below taking a frequency sweep as an example.

1. Set the sweep range ("Start Freq" and "Stop Freq" or "Center Freq" and "Span").
2. Select linear or logarithmic sweep spacing ("Spacing").
3. Set the step width ("Step Lin/Log") and dwell time ("Dwell Time").
4. Activate the sweep ("Mode" to Auto, Single, Step or Extern Single, Extern Step).

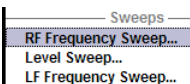
5. Trigger the sweep, except for Auto mode ("Execute Single Sweep", Current Frequency or External Trigger Signal).



It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (see [chapter 5.2.3.4, "Gui Update"](#), on page 107).

5.4.13.2 RF Frequency Sweep

The dialog is used to activate and configure a sweep for the RF frequency.



To open the "Frequency Sweep" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > RF Frequency Sweep" or use the menu tree of the MENU key under "RF Signal".

In the top section of the menu, the RF sweep mode is activated and the sweep mode is selected.

The buttons are used to reset the RF sweep (all sweep modes) or to execute the RF sweep ("Single" mode).

The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom section.

The sweep range of the RF sweep can be entered in two ways, either by entering the "Start" and "Stop" value or by entering the "Center" and "Span".

The two sets of parameters influence each other in the following way:

- "Start Freq" = "Center Freq" - "Span"/2
- "Stop Freq" = "Center Freq" + "Span"/2
- "Center Freq" = ("Start Freq" + STOP FREQ)/2
- "Span" = "Stop Freq" - "Start Freq"

RF Frequency Sweep Settings

State - Frequency Sweep

Activates/deactivates RF sweep mode.

Note: Activating the RF-Sweep mode automatically disables other sweep modes, and the list mode.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :FREQuency:MODE on page 589

Mode - Frequency Sweep

Selects the sweep instrument operating mode and the sweep mode.

"Auto" Sets an automatic repeated sweep cycle. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Auto" mode, the cycle continues from the current sweep setting.
The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
```

```
TRIG:FSW:SOUR AUTO
```

```
SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE
```

"Single" Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by the "Execute Single Sweep" button.
If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Single" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The "Single" sweep always starts at the start frequency when triggered.
The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
```

```
TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING
```

```
SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE
```

```
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:EXEC
```

"Step" Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle. If this mode is activated, the cursor moves to the value displayed for "Current Freq". Any variation to the "Current Freq" value triggers a sweep step. The step width is set below at entry field "Step Lin" or "Step Log". If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Step" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The "Step" sweep starts at the current RF frequency when triggered. The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE MAN
SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 0.5E4
SOUR:FREQ:MAN 1GHz
```

The value entered with command `SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN|LOG` sets the step width.

The value entered with command `SOUR:FREQ:MAN` has no effect, the command only triggers the next sweep step. However, the value has to be in the currently set sweep range (start to stop). In remote control only a step-by-step sweep from start to stop frequency is possible.

"Extern Single" Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by an external trigger signal. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Extern Single" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The "Extern Single" sweep always starts at the start frequency when triggered. Refer to the description of the rear panel for information about the connectors for external trigger signal input (see [chapter 2.2, "Rear Panel Tour"](#), on page 23). The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
TRIG:FSW:SOUR EXT
SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE (External trigger)
```

"Extern Step" Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle. Each sweep step is triggered by an external trigger signal (trigger source as described under "Extern Single"). The step width is set below at entry field "Step Lin" or "Step Log". If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Extern Step" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The "Extern Step" sweep always starts at the start frequency when triggered. The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE STEP
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 1MHz
TRIG:FSW:SOUR EXT
SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE (External trigger)
```

"Extern Start/Stop" Sets an automatically repeated sweep cycle that is started, stopped and restarted by subsequent external trigger events. The first external trigger signal starts the sweep (Start). The next external trigger signal stops the sweep at the current frequency (Stop). The third external trigger signal starts the sweep at the start frequency (Start). If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Extern Start/Stop" mode, the current sweep is stopped and the "Extern Start/Stop" sweep starts at the start frequency when triggered. The "Reset" button resets the sweep to the start frequency. Refer to the description of the rear panel for information about the connectors for external trigger signal input. The external trigger signal is input at the rear of the instrument (BNC connector INST TRIG).

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
TRIG:FSW:SOUR EAUT
SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE (External trigger)
```

SCPI command:

```
[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep [ :FREQuency ] :MODE on page 643
:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep:SOURce on page 669
[ :SOURce<hw> ] :FREQuency:MODE on page 589
```

Execute Single Sweep - Frequency Sweep

Triggers the sweep manually. A manual sweep can only be triggered if "Mode Single" is selected.

SCPI command:

```
[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep [ :FREQuency ] :EXECute on page 642
```

Reset Sweep - Frequency Sweep

Resets the sweep. The start frequency is set and the next sweep starts from there.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep:RESet [ :ALL ]` on page 649

Start Freq - Frequency Sweep

Sets the start frequency.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :FREQuency:STARt` on page 590

Stop Freq - Frequency Sweep

Sets the stop frequency.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :FREQuency:STOP` on page 591

Center Freq - Frequency Sweep

Sets the center frequency.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :FREQuency:CENTer` on page 586

Span - Frequency Sweep

Sets the span.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :FREQuency:SPAN` on page 590

Current Freq - Frequency Sweep

Displays the current frequency.

If "Step" is set, the frequency for the next frequency step of the sweep is entered here.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :FREQuency:MANual` on page 588

Spacing - Frequency Sweep

Selects linear or logarithmic sweep spacing.

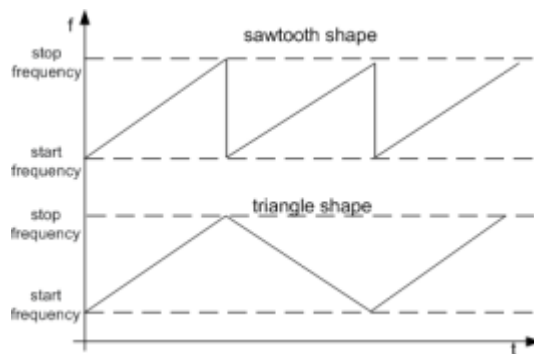
"Linear"	With the linear sweep, the step width is a fixed frequency value which is added to the current frequency. The step width is entered below.
"Logarithmic"	With the logarithmic sweep, the step width is a constant fraction of the current frequency. This fraction is added to the current frequency. The logarithmic step width is entered below in %.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep [ :FREQuency ] :SPACing` on page 644

Shape - RF Frequency Sweep

Selects the cycle mode for a sweep sequence (shape).



"Sawtooth" One sweep runs from start to stop frequency. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency, i.e. the shape of the sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

"Triangle" One sweep runs from start to stop frequency and back, i.e. the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep [ :FREQuency ] :SHApe` on page 644

Step Lin/Log - Frequency Sweep

Sets the step width for the individual sweep steps. This entry is effective for all sweep modes.

"Step Lin" or "Step Log" is displayed depending on whether "Spacing Lin" or "Log" is selected.

"Step Lin" With the linear sweep, the step width is a fixed frequency value which is added to the current frequency. The linear step width is entered in Hz.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep [ :FREQuency ] :STEP [ :LINear ]` on page 645

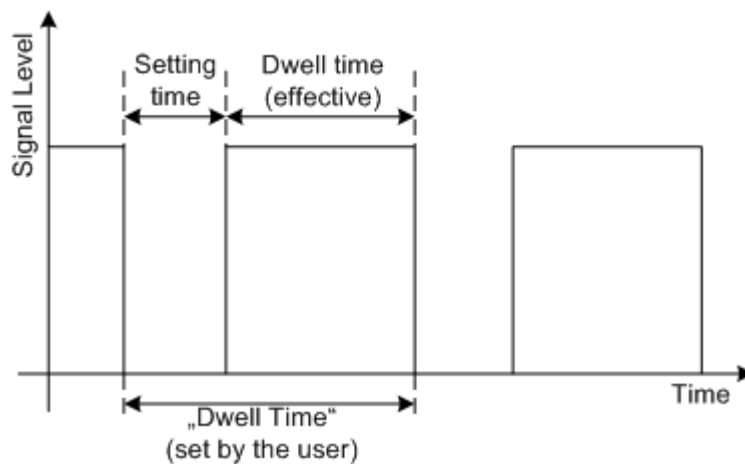
"Step Log" With the logarithmic sweep, the step width is a constant fraction of the current frequency. This fraction is added to the current frequency. The logarithmic step width is entered in %.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep [ :FREQuency ] :STEP:LOGarithmic` on page 646

Dwell Time - Frequency Sweep

Sets the dwell time. The dwell time determines the duration of the individual sweep steps.



The "Dwell Time" set by the user is used as the step time of the sweep. The effective net dwell time is shorter, reduced by the setting time. This setting time may be greater than the time specified in the data sheet.

Note:

It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (see [chapter 5.2.3.4, "Gui Update"](#), on page 107).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:DWELl](#) on page 642

Trigger Slope - Frequency Sweep

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied instrument trigger. This setting affects the trigger input, i.e. the BNC connector at the rear of the instrument.

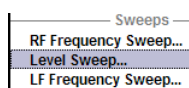
"Positive" The rising edge of the trigger signal is active.

"Negative" The falling edge of the trigger signal is active.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe](#) on page 594

5.4.13.3 RF Level Sweep



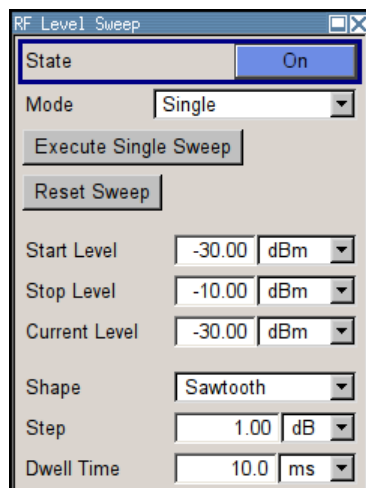
To open the "Level Sweep" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > Level Sweep" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

RF Level Sweep Settings

The "RF Level Sweep" dialog is used to activate and configure a sweep for the RF level.

In the top section, the Level Sweep mode is activated and the sweep mode is selected. The buttons are used to reset the level sweep (all sweep modes) or to execute the level sweep ("Single" mode).

The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom section.

**State - Level Sweep**

Activates Level Sweep mode.

Note: Activating the RF level sweep mode automatically disables other sweep modes, and the list mode.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :POWER:MODE on page 630

Mode - Level Sweep

Selects the level sweep instrument operating mode and the sweep mode.

"Auto" Sets an automatic repeated sweep cycle. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Auto" mode, the cycle continues from the current sweep setting.
The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO
TRIG:PSW:SOUR AUTO
SOUR:POW:MODE SWE
```

"Single" Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by the "Execute Single Sweep" button.
If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Single" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The single sweep always starts at the start level.
The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start level.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO
TRIG:PSW:SOUR SING
SOUR:POW:MODE SWE
SOUR:SWE:POW:EXEC
```


"Step" Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle.
 If this mode is activated, the cursor moves to the value displayed for "Current Level". Each sweep step is triggered by a variation of the value in the "Current Level" entry window. The step width is set below at entry field "Step".
 If this mode is activated, the cursor moves to the value displayed for "Current Level". If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Step" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The step sweep starts at the current level value.
 The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start level.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE MAN
```

```
SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP 0.5
```

```
SOUR:POW:MODE SWE
```

```
SOUR:POW:MAN -16
```

The value entered with command `SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP` sets the step width.

The value entered with command `SOUR:POW:MAN` has no effect, the command only triggers the next sweep step. However, the value has to be in the currently set sweep range (start to stop). In remote control only a step-by-step sweep from start to stop frequency is possible.

"Extern Single" Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by an external trigger signal.
 If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Extern Single" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The "Extern Single" sweep always starts at the start level.
 Refer to the description of the rear panel for information about the connectors for external trigger signal input (see [chapter 2.2, "Rear Panel Tour"](#), on page 23).
 The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start level.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO
```

```
TRIG:PSW:SOUR EXT
```

```
SOUR:POW:MODE SWE (External trigger)
```

- "Extern Step" Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle. Each sweep step is triggered by an external trigger signal (trigger source as described under "Extern Single"). The step width corresponds to the step width of the rotary knob. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Extern Step" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The "Extern Step" sweep always starts at the start level.
The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE STEP
SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP 0.5
TRIG:PSW:SOUR EXT
SOUR:POW:MODE SWE (External trigger)
```

- "Extern Start/Stop" Sets an automatically repeated sweep cycle that is started, stopped and restarted by subsequent external trigger events.
The first external trigger signal starts the sweep (Start).
The next external trigger signal stops the sweep at the current frequency (Stop).
The third external trigger signal starts the sweep at the start frequency (Start).
If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Extern Start/Stop" mode, the current sweep is stopped and the "Extern Start/Stop" sweep starts at the start frequency when triggered.
The "Reset" button resets the sweep to the start level.
Refer to the description of the rear panel for information about the connectors for external trigger signal input (see [chapter 2.2, "Rear Panel Tour"](#), on page 23).

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO
TRIG:PSW:SOUR EAUT
SOUR:POW:MODE SWE (External trigger)
```

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:SWEep:POWer:MODE](#) on page 647
[:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep:SOURce](#) on page 670.
[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:POWer:MODE](#) on page 630

Reset Sweep - Level Sweep

Resets the sweep. The start level is set and the next sweep starts from there.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:SWEep:RESet \[:ALL\]](#) on page 649

Execute Single Sweep - Level Sweep

Triggers the sweep manually. A manual sweep can only be triggered if "Mode Single" is selected.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep:POWer:EXECute` on page 647

Start Level - Level Sweep

Sets the start level.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :POWer:STARt` on page 632

Stop Level - Level Sweep

Sets the stop level.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :POWer:STOP` on page 633

Current Level - Level Sweep

Displays the current level.

If "Step" is set, the level for the next level step of the sweep is entered here.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :POWer:MANual` on page 630

Shape - RF Level Sweep

Selects the cycle mode for a sweep sequence (shape).

"Sawtooth"	One sweep runs from the start level to the stop level. The subsequent sweep starts at the start level again, i.e. the shape of sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.
"Triangle"	One sweep runs from start to stop level and back, i.e. the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start level again.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep:POWer:SHApe` on page 648

Step - Level Sweep

Sets the step width for the individual sweep steps. This entry is effective for all sweep modes.

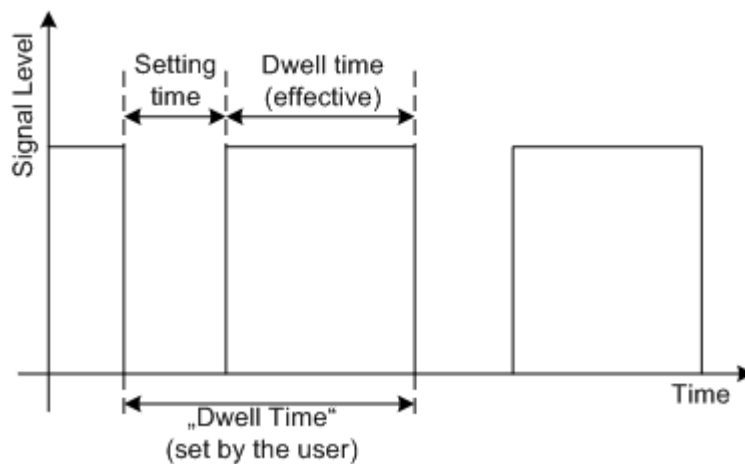
With the level sweep, the logarithmic step width is a constant fraction of the current level. This fraction is added to the current level. The logarithmic step width is entered in dB.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep:POWer:STEP[:LOGarithmic]` on page 648

Dwell Time - Level Sweep

Enters the dwell time and determines the duration of the individual sweep steps.



The "Dwell Time" set by the user is used as the step time of the sweep. The effective net dwell time is shorter, reduced by the setting time. This setting time may be greater than the time specified in the data sheet.

Note:

It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (see [chapter 5.2.3.4, "Gui Update"](#), on page 107).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:SWEep:POWer:DWEll](#) on page 646

Trigger Slope - Level Sweep

External trigger only.

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied instrument trigger.

This setting affects the trigger input, i.e. the BNC connector INST TRIG at the rear of the instrument.

"Positive" The rising edge of the trigger signal is active.

"Negative" The falling edge of the trigger signal is active.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe](#) on page 594

5.4.13.4 LF Frequency Sweep

To open the "LF Frequency Sweep" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > LF Frequency Sweep" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

In the top section, the LF Sweep mode is activated and the sweep mode is selected. The buttons are used to reset the LF sweep (all sweep modes) or to execute the LF sweep ("Single" mode).

The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom of the section.

LF Frequency Sweep

State: On

Mode: Extern Single

Reset Sweep

Start Freq: 1.000 0 kHz

Stop Freq: 50.000 0 kHz

Current Freq: 1.000 0 kHz

Spacing: Linear

Shape: Sawtooth

Step Lin: 1.000 0 kHz

Dwell Time: 10.0 ms

Ext Trigger Input Slope: Positive

State - LF Sweep

Activates LF Sweep mode.

Note: Activating the LF frequency sweep automatically deactivates the list mode, RF level sweep and RF frequency sweep.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE](#) on page 602

Mode - LF Sweep

Selects the Sweep instrument operating mode and Sweep mode.

"Auto" Sets are automatic repeated sweep cycle. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Auto" mode, the cycle continues from the current sweep setting.
The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
TRIG0:SWE:SOUR AUTO
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE
```

- "Single"** Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by the "Execute Single Sweep" button.
If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Single" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The "Single" sweep always starts at the start frequency.
The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
TRIG0:SWE:SOUR SING
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:EXEC
```

- "Step"** Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle. Each sweep step is triggered by a variation of the value in the "Current Freq" entry window.
If this mode is activated, the cursor moves to the value displayed for "Current Freq". If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Step" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The "Step" sweep starts at the current LF frequency.
The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE MAN
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 1E34
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MAN 12 kHz
```

The value entered with command `SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN|LOG` sets the step width.

The value entered with command `SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MAN` has no effect, the command only sets the next sweep step. In remote control only a step-by-step sweep from start to stop frequency is possible

- "Extern Single"** Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by an external trigger signal.
If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Extern Single" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The "Extern Single" sweep always starts at the start frequency.
The external trigger signal is input at the BNC connector INST TRIG.
The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
TRIG0:SWE:SOUR EXT
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE (External trigger)
```

"Extern Step" Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle. Each sweep step is triggered by an external trigger signal (trigger source as described under "Extern Single"). The step width corresponds to the step width set for the rotary knob. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Extern Step" mode, the current sweep is stopped. The "Extern Step" sweep always starts at the LF start frequency.
The "Reset Sweep" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
```

```
TRIG0:SWE:SOUR EXT
```

```
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE (External trigger)
```

"Extern Start/Stop" Sets an automatically repeated sweep cycle that is started, stopped and restarted by subsequent external trigger events.
The first external trigger signal starts the sweep (Start).
The next external trigger signal stops the sweep at the current frequency (Stop).
The third external trigger signal starts the sweep at the start frequency (Start).
If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the "Extern Start/Stop" mode, the current sweep is stopped and the "Extern Start/Stop" sweep starts at the start frequency when triggered.
The "Reset" button resets the sweep to the start frequency.
The external trigger signal is input at the BNC connector INST TRIG.

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO
```

```
TRIG0:SWE:SOUR EAUT
```

```
SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE (External trigger)
```

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOOutput:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:MODE](#) on page 604

[:TRIGger<hw>\[:SWEep\]:SOURce](#) on page 671

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOOutput:FREQuency:MODE](#) on page 602

Execute Single Sweep - LF Sweep

Triggers the sweep manually. A manual sweep can only be triggered if "Mode Single" is selected.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOOutput:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:EXECute](#) on page 604

Reset Sweep - LF Sweep

Resets the sweep. The start frequency is set and the next sweep starts from there.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:SWEep:RESet\[:ALL\]](#) on page 649

Start Freq - LF Sweep

Sets the start frequency.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STARt](#) on page 602

Stop Freq - LF Sweep

Sets the stop frequency.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP](#) on page 603

Current Freq - LF Sweep

Displays the current frequency.

If "Step" is set, the frequency for the next frequency step of the sweep is entered here.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual](#) on page 601

Spacing - LF Sweep

Selects linear or logarithmic sweep spacing.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:SPACing](#) on page 606

Shape - LF Frequency Sweep

Selects the cycle mode for a sweep sequence (shape)

"Sawtooth" One sweep runs from start to stop frequency. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency, i.e. the shape of the sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

"Triangle" One sweep runs from start to stop frequency and back, i.e. the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:SHAPE](#) on page 606

Step Lin/Log - LF Sweep

Sets the step width for the individual sweep steps. This entry is effective for all sweep modes.

"Step Lin" or "Step Log" is displayed depending on whether "Spacing Lin" or "Log" is selected.

"Step Lin" With the linear sweep, the step width is a fixed frequency value which is added to the current frequency. The linear step width is entered in Hz.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce\]:LFOutput:SWEep\[:FREQuency\]:STEP\[:LINear\]](#) on page 606

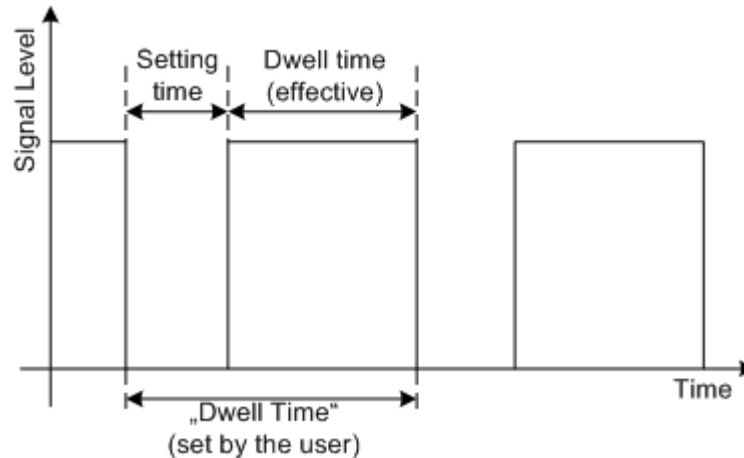
"Step Log" With the logarithmic sweep, the step width is a constant fraction of the current frequency. This fraction is added to the current frequency. The logarithmic step width is entered in %.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce ] :LFOutput :SWEep [ :FREQuency ] :STEP :LOGarithmic` on page 607

Dwell Time - LF Sweep

Sets the dwell time. The dwell time determines the duration of the individual sweep steps.



The "Dwell Time" set by the user is used as the step time of the sweep. The effective net dwell time is shorter, reduced by the setting time. This setting time may be greater than the time specified in the data sheet.

Note:

It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (see [chapter 5.2.3.4, "Gui Update"](#), on page 107).

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce ] :LFOutput :SWEep [ :FREQuency ] :DWELL` on page 604

Trigger Slope - Level Sweep

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied instrument trigger. This setting affects the INST TRIG input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

"Positive" The rising edge of the trigger signal is active.

"Negative" The falling edge of the trigger signal is active.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce ] :INPut :TRIGger :SLOPe` on page 594

5.4.14 List Mode

Similar to a sweep, a series of previously defined frequency and level points is processed in List mode. In contrast to a sweep, however, a list with freely selectable value pairs (frequency and level) can be created. The value range for frequency and level covers the entire configurable value range of the instrument.



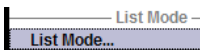
List mode and sweeps can not be activated simultaneously, they deactivate each other.

The lists can be created in the "List Editor". Each list is stored in its own file with the predefined file extension *.lsw. The name of the List file can be freely selected. The files are loaded from the "Lists..." file manager. Externally created tables with pairs of frequency and level values can be converted into List files using the import function. The external files must have the file extension *.txt or *.csv. These file formats are provided e.g. by the Microsoft®Excel program. The separators for table columns and for decimal floating-point numerals can be set. In addition, internally created List data can be exported into ASCII files using the export function.

The necessary hardware settings are calculated the first time a list is processed. With long dwell times, this calculation can be performed while the list is being processed; the entered dwell times are observed. With very short dwell times, calculation of the hardware settings increases the dwell time for the initial processing cycle; the entered value is only observed from the second processing cycle onwards. In this case a message appears to inform the user that there is a deviation between the current and set dwell times. No further calculations are required after the first run through a list. The current dwell times will definitely no longer deviate from the set dwell times.

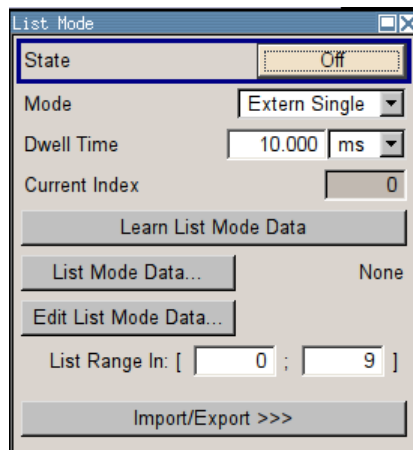
The list is processed from the beginning to the end of the list (modes "Auto", ("External") "Single", ("External") "Step").

5.4.14.1 List Mode Dialog



To open the "List Mode" menu, select "RF/A Mod > Configure > List Mode" or use the MENU key under "RF/A Mod".

The menu is used to activate/deactivate operating mode List, to create, select and activate the lists, and to select the trigger mode and the dwell time.



General Settings

State - List Mode

Activates/deactivates the List mode. The currently selected list is processed.

In case of a new or modified list, the necessary hardware settings are automatically determined on activation of the list mode. The data determined in this way is stored along with the list and is available whenever the list is used again.

This means that when activating the list mode, the system checks whether any hardware settings are present. If so, the list is started immediately, but if not they are automatically determined (the list is learnt).

A "Learn List Mode Data" button is available for deliberately activating list learning.

Note: Activating the list mode automatically deactivates all sweeps. During list mode the frequency and level indications do not display the currently set values.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :FREQuency:MODE on page 589

Mode - List Mode

Selects the cycle mode of the List mode.

"Auto"	Cycle from the beginning to the end of the list with automatic restart at the beginning. If a different mode was activated prior to the Auto mode, the cycle continues from the beginning of the list. The duration of a list step is determined by the set dwell time. Button "Reset" restarts the list at the starting point.
"Single"	Single cycle from the beginning to the end of the list. If "Single" is selected, the cycle is not started immediately. The "Execute Single" button appears under the "Mode" line. The cycle is started with this button. The duration of a list step is determined by the set dwell time. Button "Reset" restarts the list at the starting point.



"Step"	Manual, step-by-step processing of the list. Activating "Step" stops the current list and the cursor moves to the value displayed for "Current Index". It is now possible to scroll up and down in the list in discrete steps by varying the index. The duration of a list step is determined by the time between two index entries. Button "Reset" restarts the list at the starting point.



"Extern Single"	Single cycle from the beginning to the end of the list as with "Single", but started by an external trigger. The external trigger signal is input at the BNC connector INST TRIG. Button "Reset" restarts the list at the starting point.

"Extern Step" Step-by-step cycle using the external trigger signal. Each trigger event starts a single step. The duration of a list step is determined by the time between two trigger events.
The external trigger signal is input at the BNC connector INST TRIG.
Button "Reset" restarts the list at the starting point.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:MODE` on page 618

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:TRIGger:SOURce` on page 620

Execute Single - List Mode

Triggers the list manually. This button is available only if mode "Single" is selected.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:TRIGger:EXECute` on page 620

Reset - List Mode

Resets the list to the starting point.

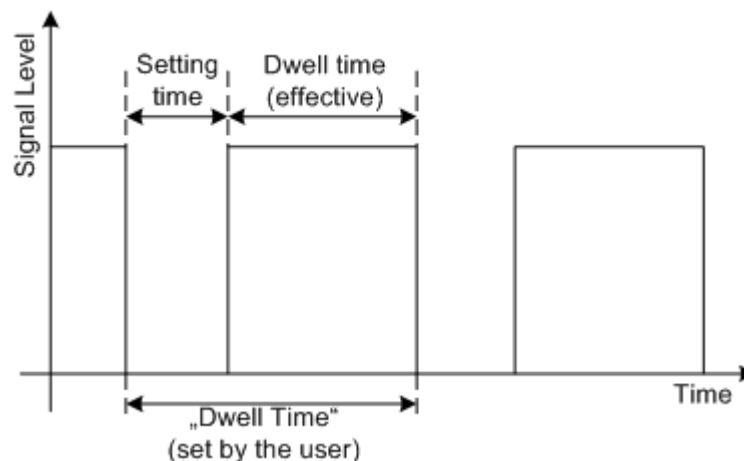
SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:RESet` on page 619

Dwell Time - List Mode

Enters the dwell time. The dwell time determines the duration of a list step in list operating modes "Auto", "Single" and "Extern Single". In these modes a complete list is processed either once or continuously.

In list operating modes "Step" and "Extern Step", the set dwell time does not affect signal generation. In this case, the duration of a list step is determined by the time between two (internal or external) trigger events.



The "Dwell Time" set by the user is used as the step time of the list mode. The effective net dwell time is shorter, reduced by the setting time. This setting time may be greater than the time specified in the data sheet.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:DWELL` on page 615

Current Index - List Mode

Sets the list index in "Step" mode.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:INDEX` on page 616

Learn List Mode Data... - List Mode

Starts the determination of the hardware setting for the selected list. The data determined in this way is stored along with the list.

It may be necessary to deliberately activate list learning in the event of greatly altered environmental conditions that require new hardware settings.

If this is not done, a previously learned hardware setting will continue to be used when list mode is switched on ("State = On"). If no setting is available, e.g. when the list is used for the first time, learning is automatically activated.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:LEARn` on page 618

List Mode Data... - List Mode

Calls the "File Select" menu for selecting and creating a list or the "File Manager".



SCPI command:

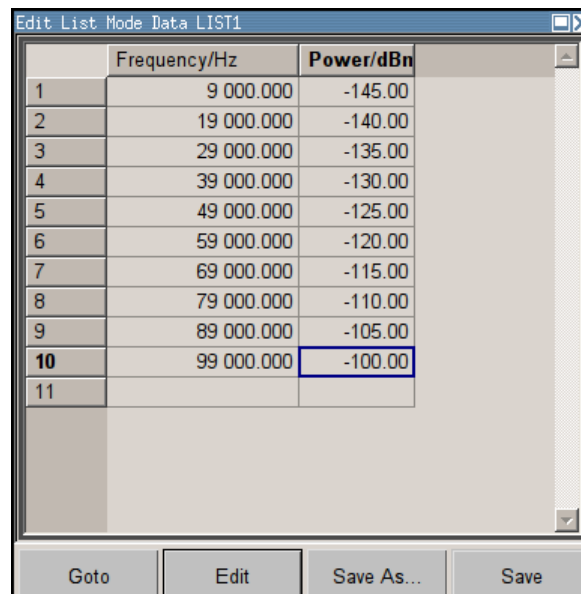
`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:SElect` on page 620

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:DELeTe` on page 611

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:DELeTe:ALL` on page 611

Edit List Mode Data... - List Mode

Calls the editor for editing the selected list. A list consists of any number of frequency/level value pairs. The currently selected list is displayed.



"Frequency / Hz" Enter the frequency of the frequency/power value pair.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:LIST:FREQuency](#) on page 616

"Power /dBm" Enter the level of the frequency/power value pair.

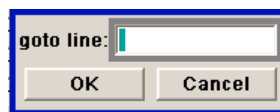
SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:LIST:POWer](#) on page 619

"Goto" Selects row for editing.



If "Goto row" is selected, a window opens for entering the requested row.

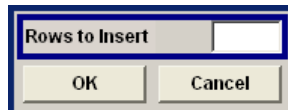


"Edit" Calls a selection of possible actions described below.



"Insert Row" Inserts a new row before the marked row.

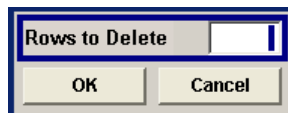
"Insert Range" Inserts new rows before the marked row. The number of rows to be inserted can be defined in an entry window.



"Fill..." Opens a sub menu for defining a set of list values to be automatically entered in the List Mode table (see [chapter 5.4.14.2, "Filling the List Mode Data automatically"](#), on page 217).

"Delete Row" Deletes the marked row.

"Delete Range..." Allows to delete any number of rows starting with the marked row. The number of rows to be deleted can be defined in an entry window.



"Save as" Open the file menu to save the list under a new name. Each list is saved to the instrument's hard disk as a separate file with the file prefix *.lsw. The file name and the directory to which the file is saved are user-selectable.

"Save" The list is saved under its current name.

List Range In - List Mode

Defines an index range in the current list by setting the start and stop index. Only the values in the selected index range are processed in List mode, all other list entries are ignored.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:INDEX:START` on page 617

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:INDEX:STOP` on page 617

Trigger Slope - List Mode

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied instrument trigger. This setting affects the trigger input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

"Positive" The rising edge of the trigger signal is active.

"Negative" The falling edge of the trigger signal is active.

SCPI command:

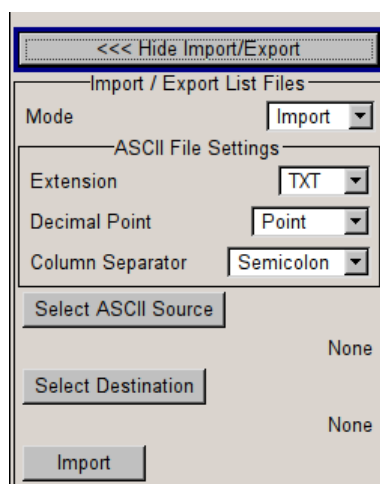
`[ :SOURce ] :INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe` on page 594

Import/Export

Lists can be imported from externally created files or exported into text or CSV-files. The import/export settings are available after clicking the "Import/Export" button.

Import/Export - List Mode

Expands the menu with the area for import and export of list mode files.



Externally edited Excel tables with frequency/level pairs can be imported as text or CSV-files and used for list mode.

On the other hand, internally created list mode lists can be exported as text or CSV-files.

Mode - List Mode

Selects if list mode lists should be imported or exported. The settings offered below depend on the selected mode.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:DEXChange:MODE` on page 614

Extension - List Mode

Selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection TXT (text file) or CSV (Excel file) is available.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension` on page 612

Decimal Point - List Mode

Selects the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal` on page 613

Column Separator- List Mode

Selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn` on page 613

Select ASCII Source / Destination - List Mode

Calls the "File Manager" for selecting the ASCII file to be imported into a list mode list (source) or the ASCII file the list mode list is exported (destination) in.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SElect` on page 612

Select Destination / Source - List Mode

Calls the "File Manager" for selecting the list mode list to be exported (source) into an ASCII file or the destination for the ASCII file to be imported (destination) in.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:DEXChange:SElect` on page 615

Import / Export - List Mode

Starts the export or import of the selected file.

When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as list mode list.

When export is selected, the list mode list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :LIST:DEXChange:EXECute` on page 614

5.4.14.2 Filling the List Mode Data automatically

The "Fill List Mode Data" menu enables you to automatically set the values in the List Mode table.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Fill List Mode Data". It has several input fields and a button. The "From" field is set to 1, "Range" is set to 3, "Select column to fill" is set to "Frequency/Hz", "Start Value" is set to 9 000.000 Hz, "End Value" is set to 9 200.000 Hz, and "Increment Value" is set to 100.000 Hz. A "Fill" button is located at the bottom of the dialog box.

The start line and the number of rows to be filled are defined under "From" and "Range".

The column to be filled is selected under "Select column to fill". Depending on the selection here, the default for start, end, and increment value are set. As the settings are interdependent, a change of one parameter may result in the automatic change of one or more of the other parameters.

The filling of the column with the selected value settings is started with button "Fill".



The list entries are only computed when the "Fill" button is pressed.

From

Sets the start value of the index range.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Range

Sets the range for filling the table.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Select column to fill

Selects either the frequency or the level column to be filled with the value defined below.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Start value

Sets the start value for the frequency or the level entries.

SCPI command:

n.a.

End value

Sets the end value for the frequency or the level entries.

SCPI command:

n.a.

With increment

Sets the increment for the frequency or the level entries.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Fill

Fills the selected column in the set range with values, starting with the start value and using the set increment.

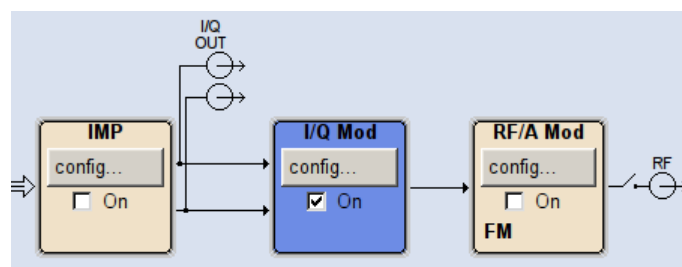
SCPI command:

n.a.

5.5 I/Q Modulation - I/Q Mod Block

The R&S Signal Generator offers I/Q modulation with:

- external analog I/Q signals,
- internal digital signals.



I/Q modulation with an external analog I/Q signal is possible for the basic unit (R&S SMBV with frequency option R&S SMBV-B10x) without additional equipment options.

Baseband signals to be generated by an arbitrary waveform generator the instrument can be equipped with an ARB module (option R&S SMBV-B50/-B51).

The basic equipment configuration for generating an internal baseband signal includes the option R&S SMBV-B10 (Baseband Generator and ARB Module).

The external signal is input via the I and Q connector and transferred directly to the I/Q modulator (I/Q Mod function block).

The internally generated baseband signal is configured in the Baseband function block (see [chapter 5.7, "Baseband Signal - Baseband Block"](#), on page 250). Before the signal is fed into the I/Q modulator, noise can be added and/or the signal can be impaired. Impairment at this point along the signal flow is offered to allow a signal to be output at the I/Q-OUT outputs (a signal which, for example, compensates signal distortion in a connected test object (DUT)).

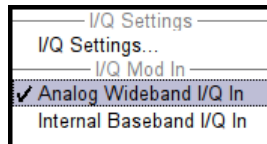
Impairment is integrated in the basic unit. The generation of noise requires the option R&S SMBV-K62 (AWGN).

Impairments can also be set in the I/Q Mod menu to allow an externally applied analog I/Q signal to be impaired. An internal baseband signal can thus be impaired both digital

(in the Impairment block in the Impairment menu) and analog in the I/Q modulator. If impairments are set in both menus, they superimpose each other in the signal.

5.5.1 I/Q Modulator

To select the input signal of the I/Q modulator and to open the "I/Q Settings" menu, select "I/Q Mod > Configure".



The "I/Q Settings" menu containing the modulation settings is opened in the top section (see [chapter 5.5, "I/Q Modulation - I/Q Mod Block"](#), on page 219).

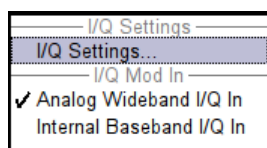
Use the the "I/Q Mod In" section to select the input signal:

- select "Analog Wideband I/Q In", if the external analog signal is fed into the I/Q modulator.
The maximum available RF bandwidth is described in the instruments specifications (see data sheet).
- select "Internal Baseband I/Q In", if the internally generated baseband signal is used.
The RF bandwidth is reduced (see data sheet).

Alternatively, the input signal can be selected in the "I/Q Settings" menu (see [chapter 5.5, "I/Q Modulation - I/Q Mod Block"](#), on page 219).

5.5.2 I/Q Settings

To open the menu for setting the I/Q modulation parameters, select "I/Q Mod > Configure > I/Q Settings" or use the MENU key.



System error correction of the I/Q modulator permits precise and repeatable measurements. The correction routine should be called in the case of temperature fluctuations of several degrees. To call the routine, press the SETUP key and select "System > Internal Adjustment " and execute the desired adjustment procedure.

It is not possible to activate an I/Q modulation with an external analog signal ("Analog Wideband I/Q In") simultaneously with:

- AM,
- BB-AM,
- digital modulation,

- digital standards,
- noise,
- arbitrary waveform generation and
- multi carrier CW

I/Q modulation is activated and the source entered in the top section of the menu.

Source: Analog Wideband I/Q Input

State: On

I/Q impairment for specific impairment of the I/Q modulation is set in the "Impairments" section.

Impairments

State: ☐ On

I Offset: 0.00 %

Q Offset: 0.00 %

Gain Imbalance: 0.000 dB

Quadrature Offset: 0.00 deg

I/Q control can be swapped in the lower section of the menu and the optimized settings for wideband modulation signals can be activated.

I/Q Swap: ☐ On

I/Q Wideband: ☐ On

The bottom section of the menu differs depending on the selected input signal ("Analog Wideband I/Q Input" or "Internal Baseband").

The crest factor is input for the external signal.

Analog Wideband I/Q Input

Crest Factor: 0.00 dB

5.5.2.1 General I/Q Mod Settings

IQ Source - I/Q Mod

Selects the input signal for the I/Q modulator.

"Analog Wideband I/Q In" Selects an external analog signal as the input signal. The signal must be applied at the inputs I and Q.

"Internal Baseband I/Q In" Selects the internal baseband signal as the input signal. This setting requires the additional equipment options for generating the various baseband signals.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :IQ:SOURce` on page 597

State - I/Q Mod

Activates/deactivates I/Q modulation.

If "Analog Wideband I/Q In" is selected, the I/Q modulator is also deactivated and activated.

If "Internal Baseband I/Q In" is selected, the I/Q modulator is always activated automatically as soon as signal generation is activated in the "Baseband" block. It can, however, be deactivated later, e.g. if only the baseband signal which is output at the I/Q outputs is relevant.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :IQ:STATe` on page 597

5.5.2.2 Impairments

I/Q impairment for specific impairment of the I/Q modulation is set in the "Impairments" section.

State - Impairments I/Q Mod

Activates/deactivates I/Q impairment.

If activated, the settings for leakage, I/Q imbalance and quadrature offset become effective.

Whether or not I/Q impairment is activated is indicated in the function block.

Note: It is advisable to switch automatic level control to the Sample&Hold mode, as otherwise level errors may occur (see [chapter 5.4.8, "Automatic Level Control - ALC"](#), on page 163).

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :IQ:IMPairment [ :STATe ]` on page 596

Offset - I/Q Mod

Sets the carrier offset (in percent) of the amplitudes (scaled to the peak envelope power (PEP)) for the I and/or Q signal component.

An ideal I/Q modulator suppresses the carrier offset completely (offset = 0 percent). If an offset value is entered for a component, a carrier offset with fixed amplitude is added to the signal. In the diagram, all I values or Q values are offset by a fixed amplitude value depending on the entered percentage.

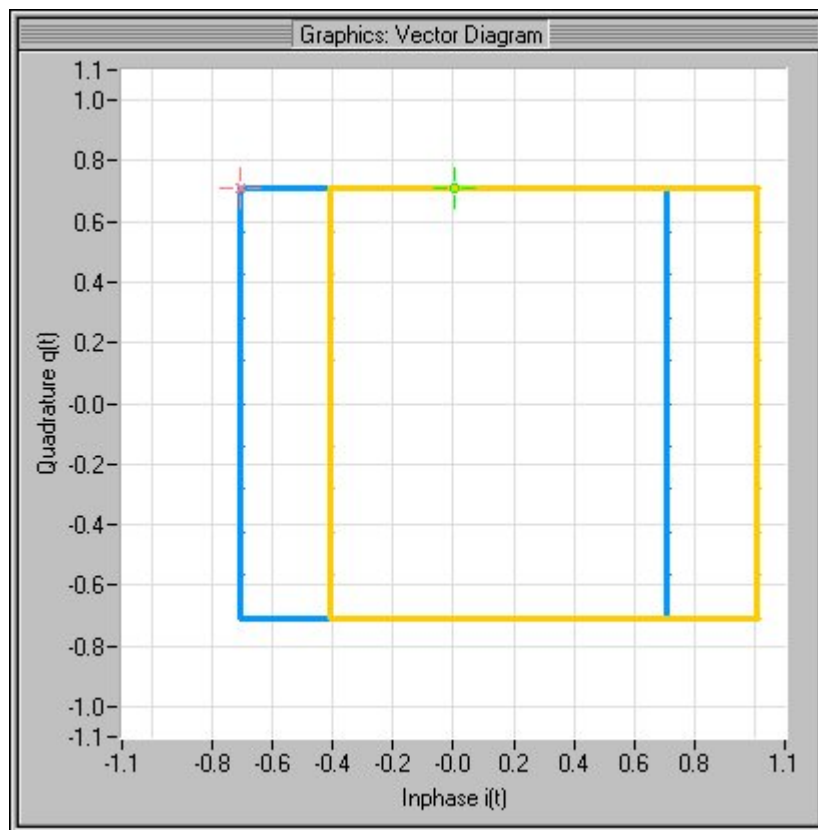


Fig. 5-1: Effect of offset for the I component

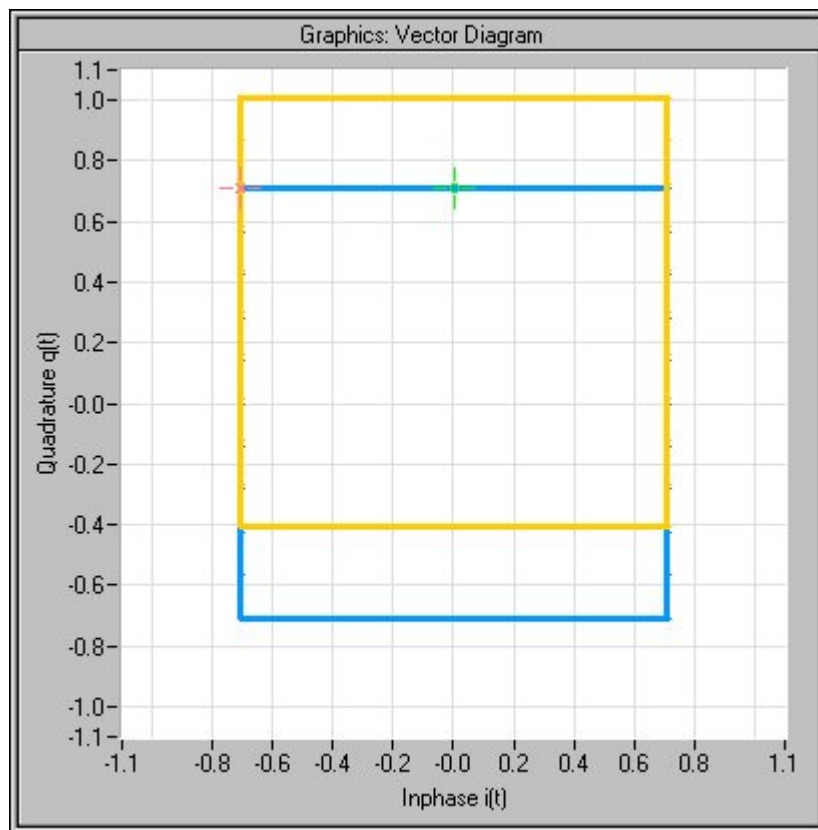


Fig. 5-2: Effect of offset for the Q component

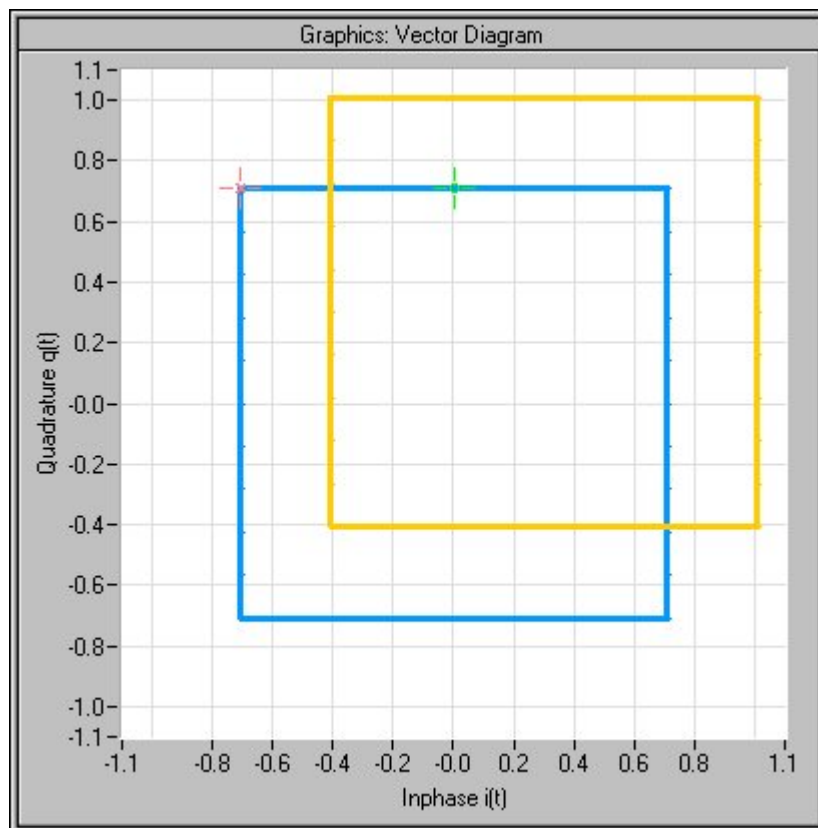


Fig. 5-3: Effect of an identical offset for both signal components

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:I` on page 595

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q` on page 596

Gain Imbalance - I/Q Mod

Sets the imbalance of the I and Q vector.

The entry is made in dB (default) or %, where 1 dB offset is roughly 12 % according to the following:

$$\text{Imbalance [dB]} = 20 \log (| \text{GainQ} | / | \text{GainI} |)$$

An ideal I/Q modulator amplifies the I and Q signal path by exactly the same degree. The imbalance corresponds to the difference in amplification of the I and Q channel and therefore to the difference in amplitude of the signal components. In the vector diagram, the length of the I vector changes relative to the length of the Q vector.

Positive values mean that the Q vector is amplified more than the I vector by the corresponding percentage.

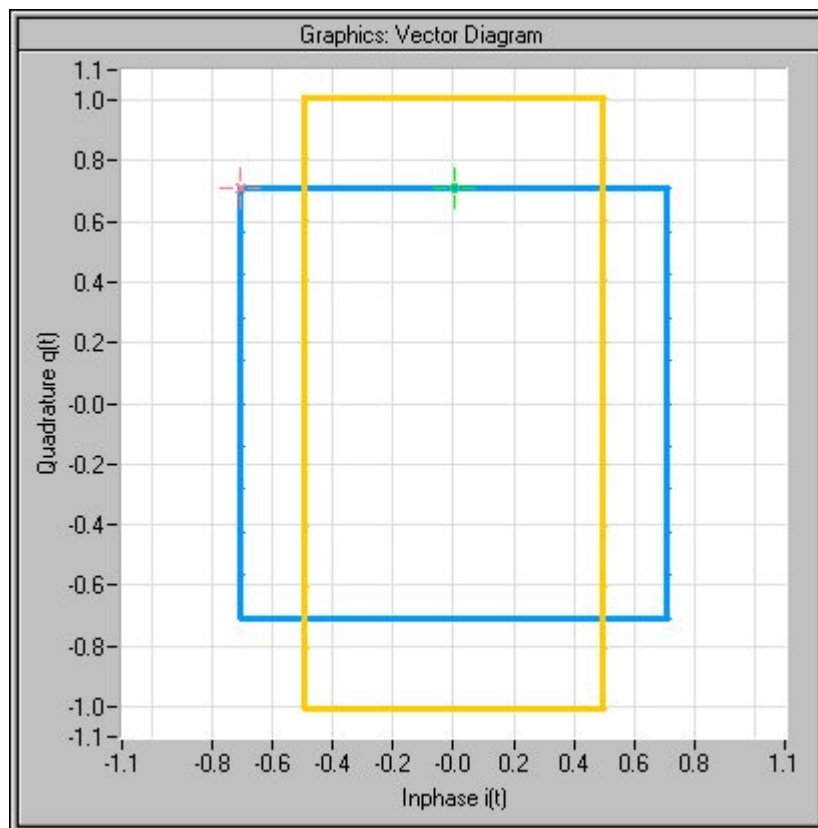


Fig. 5-4: Effect of a positive gain imbalance

Negative values mean that the I vector is amplified more than the Q vector by the corresponding percentage:

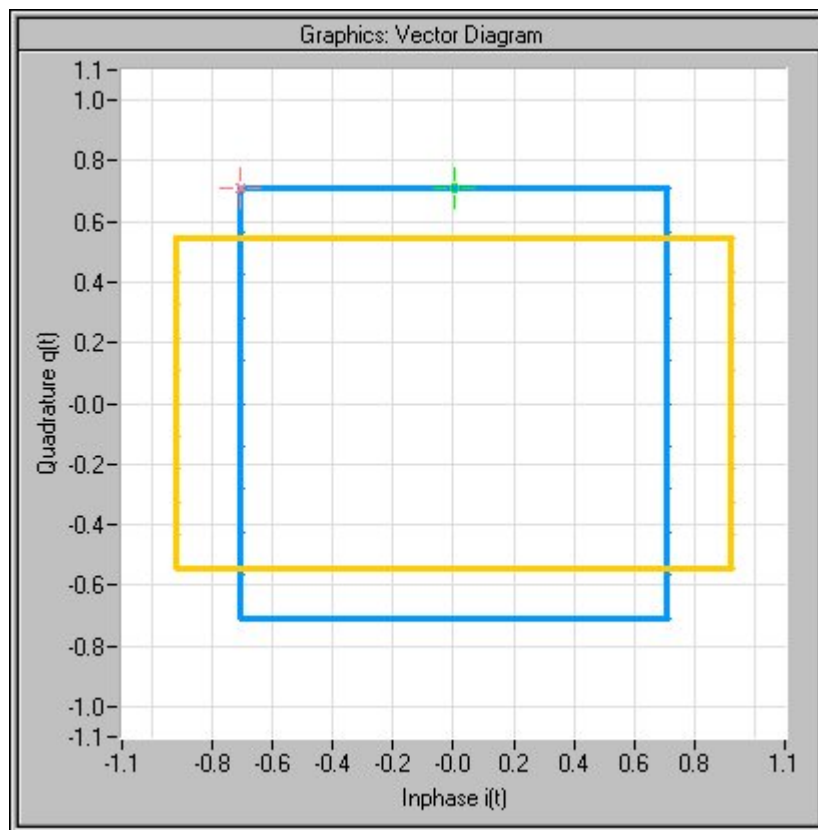


Fig. 5-5: Effect of a negative gain imbalance

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :IQ:IMPairment:IQRatio[:MAGNitude]` on page 595

Quadrature Offset - I/Q Mod

Sets the quadrature offset.

An ideal I/Q modulator sets the phase angle to exactly 90 degrees. With a quadrature offset, the phase angle between the I and Q vector deviates from the ideal 90 degrees, the amplitudes of both components are of the same size. In the vector diagram, the quadrature offset causes the coordinate system to shift.

A positive quadrature offset means a phase angle greater than 90 degrees:

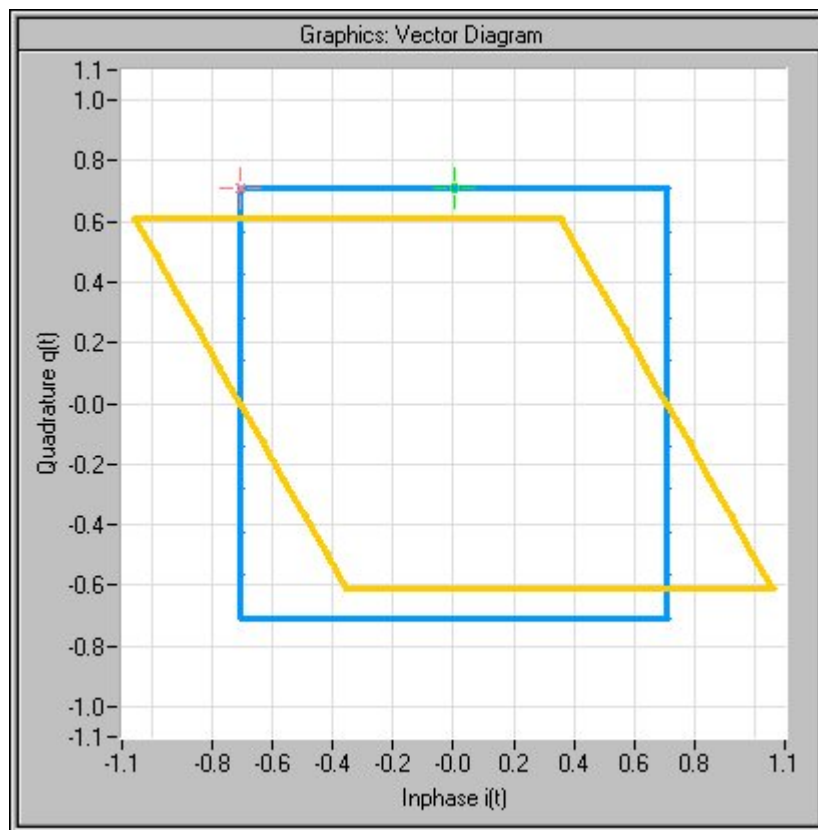


Fig. 5-6: Effect of a positive quadrature offset

A negative quadrature offset means a phase angle less than 90 degrees:

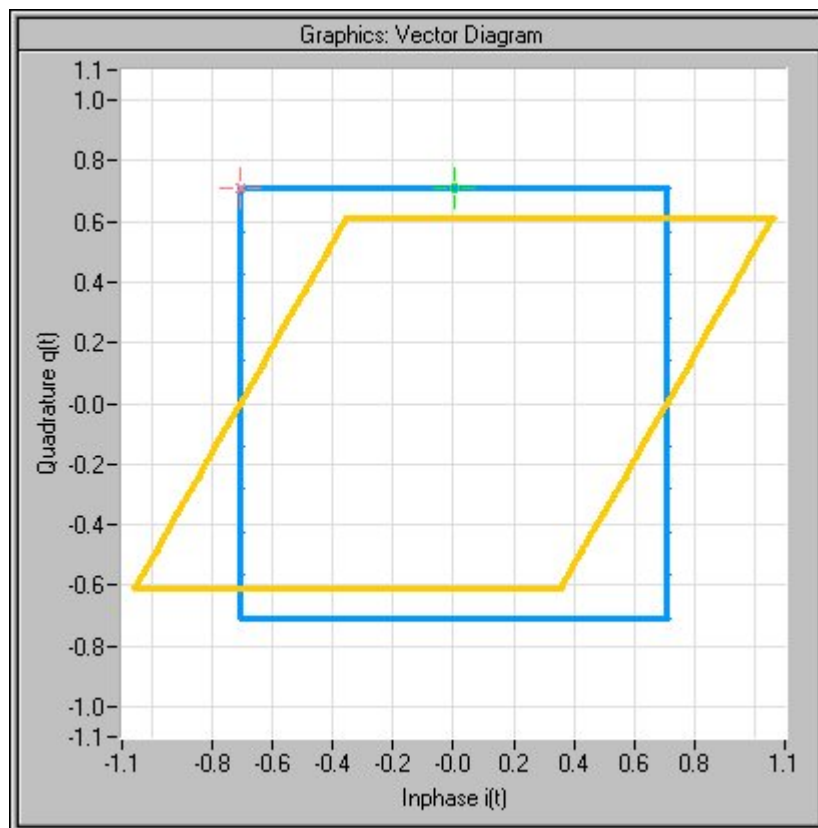


Fig. 5-7: Effect of a negative quadrature offset

SCPI command:

`[[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:QUADrature:[ANGLE]` on page 596

5.5.2.3 I/Q Swap and I/Q Wideband

The I/Q control can be swapped and the optimized setting for wideband signals can be selected in the middle section of the menu.

I/Q-Swap - I/Q Mod

Selects normal or swapped I/Q control for an external analog signal. The modulation sidebands are inverted by swapping the I and Q signals.

This parameter enables I/Q modulation to be performed on signals according to IS2000 (cdma2000 standard) and the majority of all other standards. As a result, an I/Q demodulator defined according to IS2000 can also be used for demodulating the generated signals.

The I/Q modulator defined in the IS2000 standard differs from the definition in the R&S Signal Generator. The definition on which the R&S Signal Generator is based is used by virtually all digital communication standards (except IS95 and IS2000).

In the final step, the filtered I/Q signal is modulated to the desired RF in a different way in the I/Q modulator:

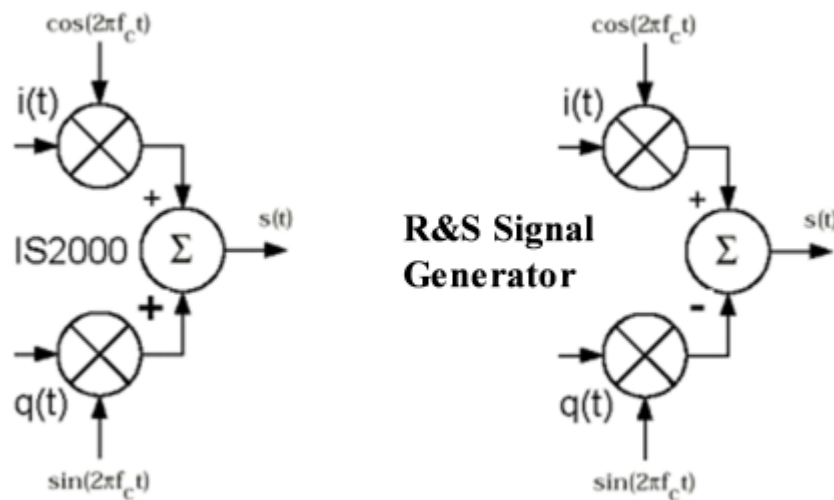


Fig. 5-8: Definition of I/Q modulator in IS2000 and R&S Signal Generator *f*

According to IS2000, the RF signal $s(t)$ is derived from the baseband I/Q signal as follows:

$$s(t) = i(t)\cos(2\pi f_c t) + q(t)\sin(2\pi f_c t)$$

The instrument family is based on the following definition:

$$s(t) = i(t)\cos(2\pi f_c t) - q(t)\sin(2\pi f_c t)$$

"I/Q Swap" must now be set to "On" so that an I/Q modulator defined according to IS2000 can cope with the RF signal generated by the R&S Signal Generator.

"Off" I/Q control is normal.

"On" The I and Q signals are swapped.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] : IQ : SWAP [ : STATE ]` on page 597

I/Q-Wideband - I/Q Mod

Optimized setting for wideband modulation signals (>5 MHz). Optimized setting for wideband modulation signals (>5 MHz).

The modulation frequency response is decreased at the expense of poorer harmonic suppression. This is achieved by shifting the switching frequencies of the lowpass filters in the output section.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] : IQ : WBState` on page 597

5.5.2.4 Analog Wideband I/Q Input

In the bottom section of the menu the crest factor is input for the external signal ("Analog Wideband I/Q Input").

Crest Factor - I/Q Mod

(Analog Wideband I/Q Input only)

Sets the crest factor of the external analog signal.

Impairment of Digital I/Q Signal and Noise Generator - AWGN/IMP Block

The crest factor gives the difference in level between the peak envelope power (PEP) and average power value (RMS) in dB.

This value is necessary to allow the correct output power to be generated at the RF output. When the set output power is generated, the R&S Signal Generator uses this value to compensate the average power which is lower compared to the peak power.

The maximum input voltage at the I/Q input is equated to the peak power and is used as the "reference" for setting the level of the output signal. Since the signal does not usually supply the peak power at a constant level and instead supplies a lower average power, the crest factor specifies how many dB have to be added internally so that the correct output power is achieved.

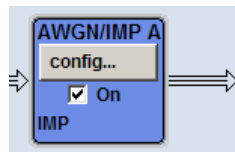
SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :IQ:CREStfactor` on page 595

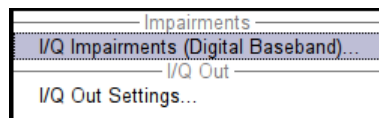
5.6 Impairment of Digital I/Q Signal and Noise Generator - AWGN/IMP Block

The R&S SMBV allows the digital I/Q signal to be impaired before it is passed on to the I/Q modulator, and also noise to be added to the signal. The noise generator can also be used to generate a pure noise signal.

These settings are available in the block diagram in the "AWGN/IMP" function block as well as in the menu with the same name which is opened using the MENU key.



The equipment options for the basic unit (R&S Signal Generator with frequency option R&S SMBV-B10x) include the "Impairments" functionality and the option for noise generation R&S SMBV-K62 (Additive White Gaussian Noise) for "AWGN".



Selecting the menu item "I/Q Impairments (Digital Baseband)..." opens the I/Q impairment settings dialog. This dialog covers the settings for I/Q impairment, like carrier leakage, imbalance and quadrature offset.

To access the AWGN settings, select "AWGN...". This dialog containing the settings of the RFI signal generator, noise level configuration and CW interfering parameters.

Selecting the menu item "I/Q Out Settings" opens a dialog with the parameters for the I/Q output signal.

The single ended or differential output is configured in the "I/Q Out Settings" dialog.

5.6.1 Impairments

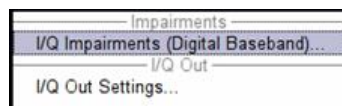
Impairment of the digital I/Q signal can be used, for example, to compensate the distortion of a test object or to check the effect of a disturbed signal on a test object. For this purpose, the I/Q signal can be output at the I/Q OUT outputs. On the other hand, the I/Q impairments used internally for compensating signal distortion can be deactivated by the I/Q modulator in order to, for example, test its own baseband components.



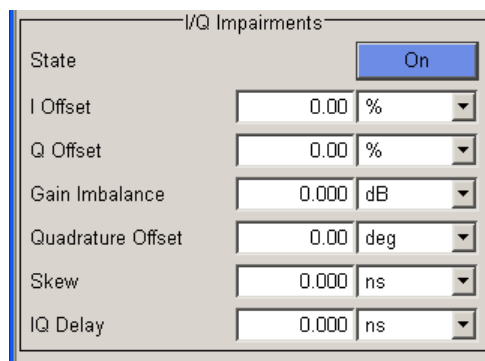
In addition to impairment of the digital I/Q signal, the R&S SMBV also allows impairment of the analog signal to be set in the I/Q modulator. The relevant settings are made in the I/Q Mod function block (see [chapter 5.5, "I/Q Modulation - I/Q Mod Block"](#), on page 219).

5.6.1.1 Impairment Settings Menu

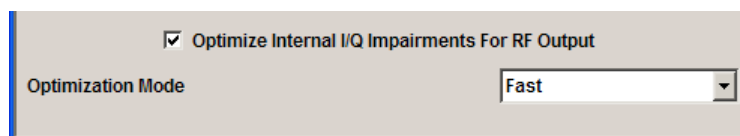
To access the "Impairment Settings" menu for setting the digital I/Q impairments, select "AWGN/IMP > Configure > I/Q Impairments" or use the MENU key under "AWGN/IMP".



I/Q impairment is activated and set in the "I/Q Impairments" section.



"Internal compensation" of signal distortions of the RF output can be activated / deactivated.



I/Q Impairments

In the "I/Q Impairments" section the parameters for carrier leakage, imbalance and quadrature offset can be set and I/Q impairment is activated.

State - Digital Impairments

Activates/deactivates digital I/Q impairment.

When activated, the settings for carrier leakage, I/Q imbalance and quadrature offset become effective.

Internal predistortion for compensating the I/Q modulator is not influenced by this setting.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:IMPairment:STATe` on page 552

I/Q Offset - Digital Impairments

Sets the carrier leakage (in percent) of the amplitudes (scaled to the peak envelope power (PEP)) for the I and/or Q signal component.

An ideal I/Q modulator suppresses the carrier leakage completely (offset = 0 percent). If an offset is entered for a component, a carrier leakage with fixed amplitude is added to the signal. In the diagram, all I values or Q values are offset by a fixed amplitude value depending on the entered percentage.

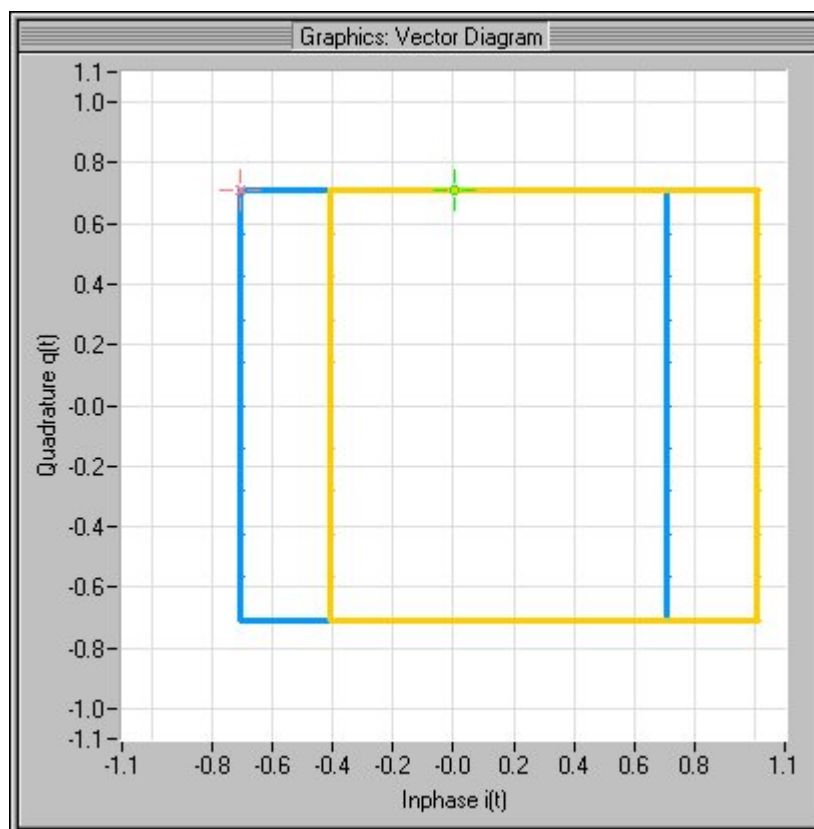


Fig. 5-9: Effect of offset for the I component

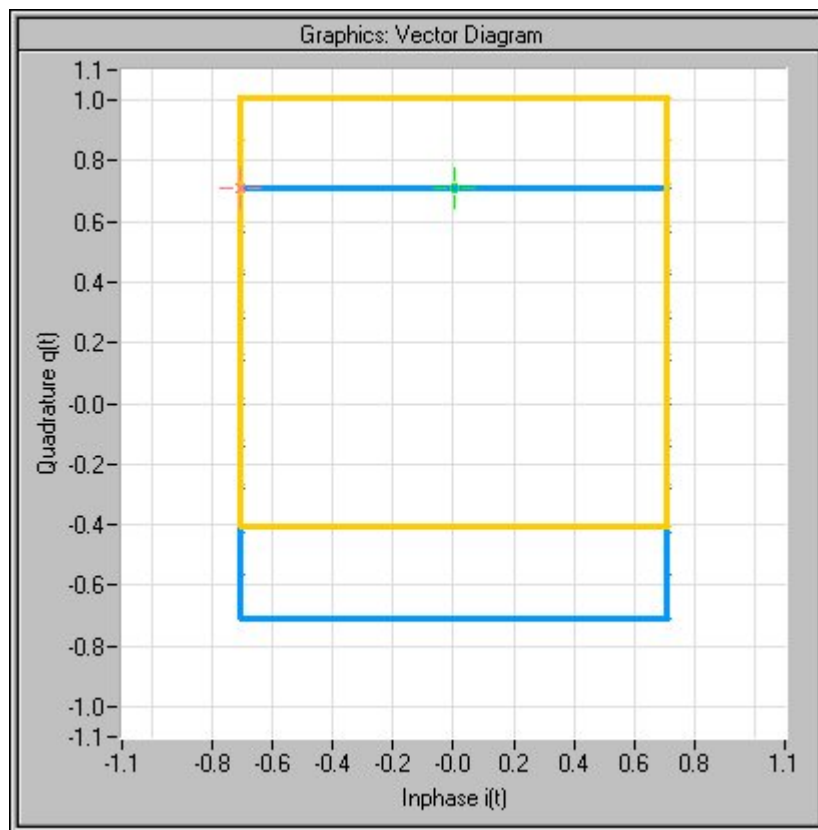


Fig. 5-10: Effect of offset for the Q component

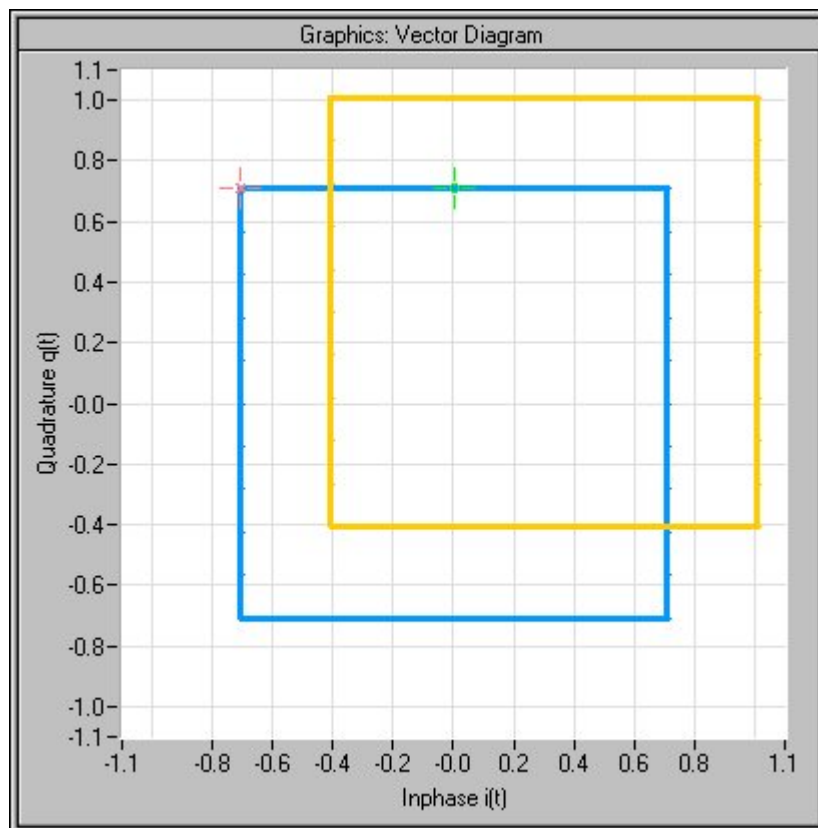


Fig. 5-11: Effect of an identical offset for both signal components

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:IMPairment:LEAKage:I` on page 550

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q` on page 551

Gain Imbalance - Digital Impairments

Sets the imbalance of the I and Q vector.

The entry is made in dB (default) or %, where 1 dB offset is roughly 12 % according to the following:

$$\text{Imbalance [dB]} = 20 \log (| \text{GainQ} | / | \text{GainI} |)$$

An ideal I/Q modulator amplifies the I and Q signal path by exactly the same degree. The imbalance corresponds to the difference in amplification of the I and Q channel and therefore to the difference in amplitude of the signal components. In the vector diagram, the length of the I vector changes relative to the length of the Q vector.

Positive values mean that the Q vector is amplified more than the I vector by the corresponding percentage.

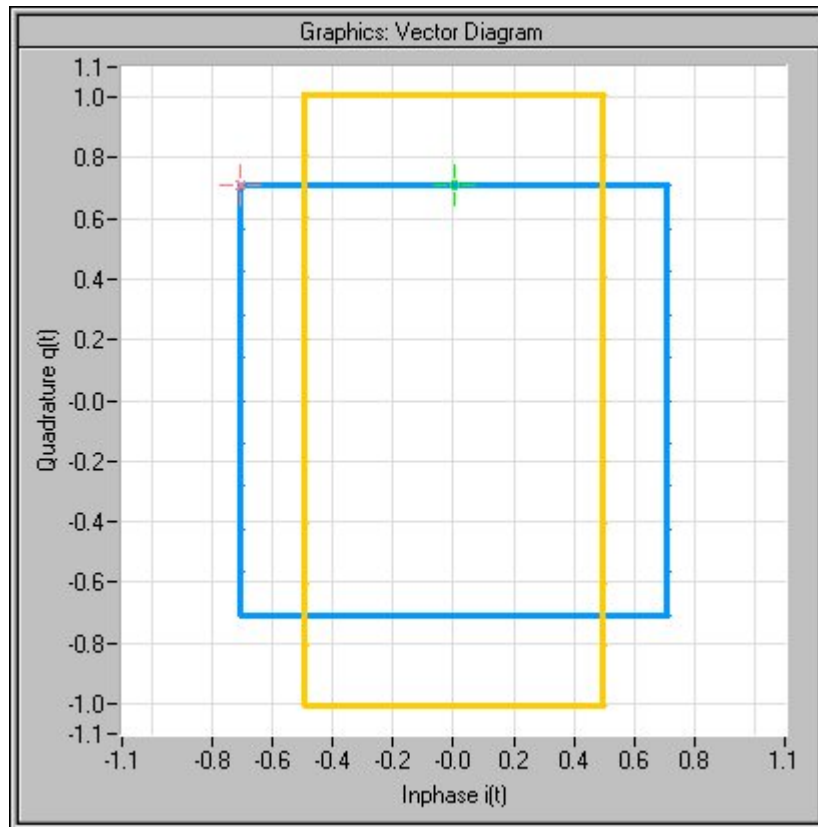


Fig. 5-12: Effect of a positive gain imbalance

Negative values mean that the I vector is amplified more than the Q vector by the corresponding percentage:

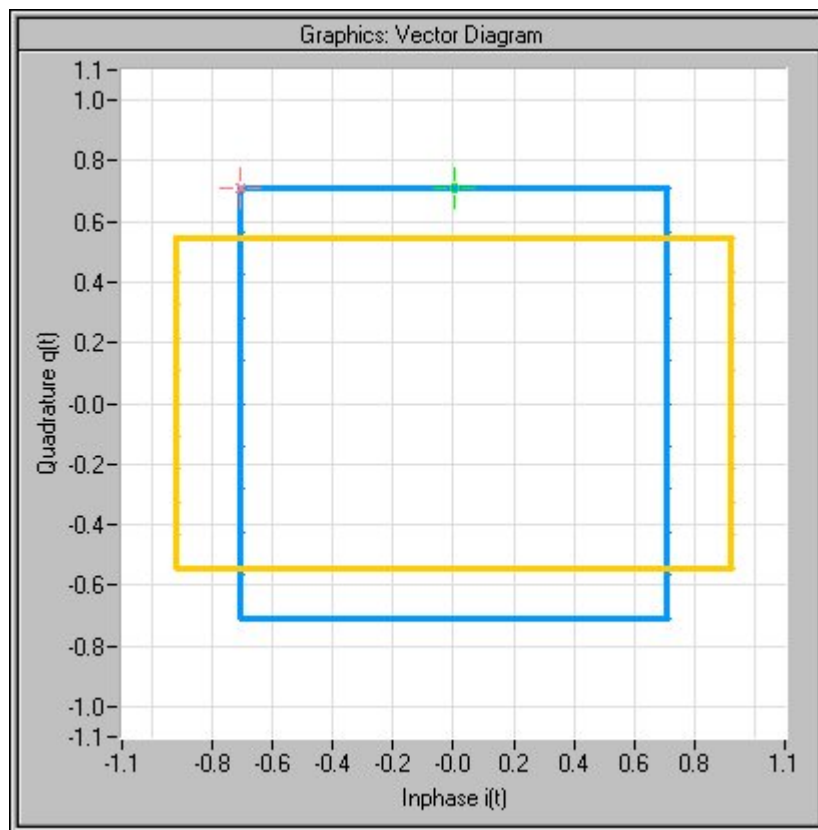


Fig. 5-13: Effect of a negative gain imbalance

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:IMPairment:IQRatio` on page 550

Quadrature Offset - Digital Impairments

Sets the quadrature offset.

An ideal I/Q modulator sets the phase angle to exactly 90 degrees. With a quadrature offset, the phase angle between the I and Q vector deviates from the ideal 90 degrees, the amplitudes of both components are of the same size. In the vector diagram, the quadrature offset causes the coordinate system to shift.

A positive quadrature offset means a phase angle greater than 90 degrees:

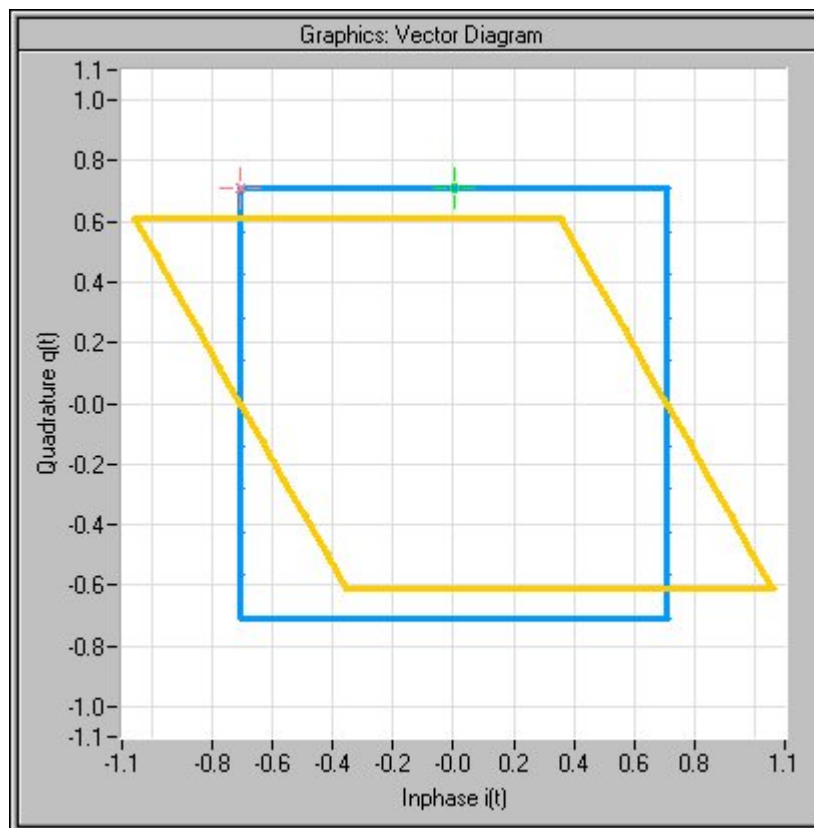


Fig. 5-14: Effect of a positive quadrature offset

A negative quadrature offset means a phase angle less than 90 degrees:

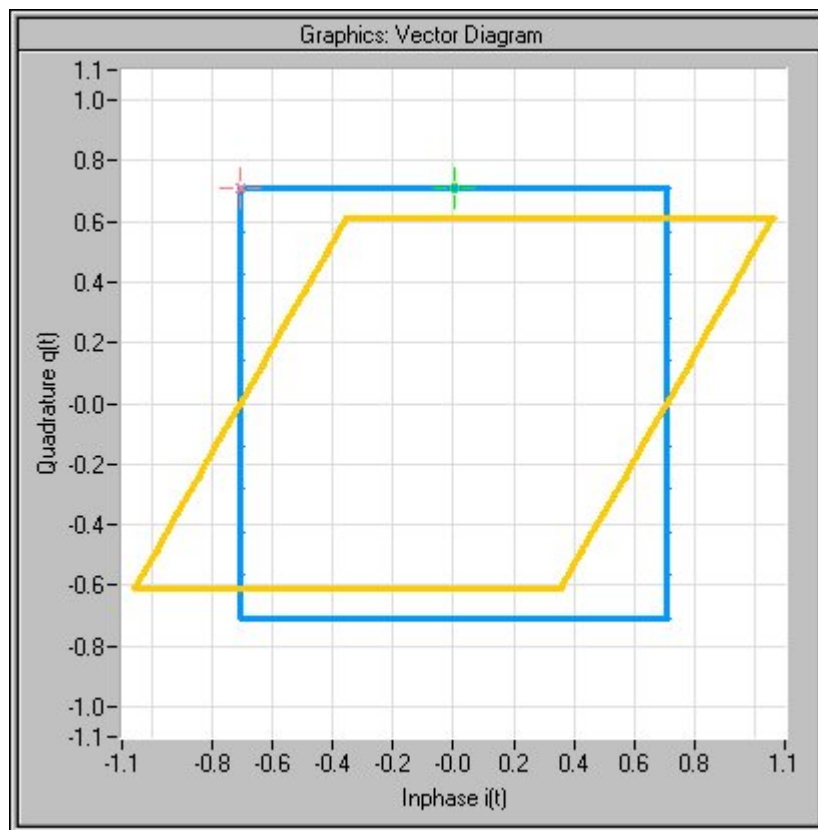


Fig. 5-15: Effect of a negative quadrature offset

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:IMPAirment:QUADrature[:ANGLE]` on page 551

I/Q Skew - Digital Impairments

Sets the time offset between the I and Q vectors.

In an I/Q modulator without I/Q skew, the I and Q vectors are aligned to the marker. With an I/Q skew, both vectors are shifted relative to the marker so that the offset of each of the vectors to the marker will be the half of the I/Q skew value.

A positive I/Q skew means that the Q vector delays relative to the I vector and vice versa.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:IMPAirment:SKEW` on page 552

IQ Delay

Sets the time delay of both I and Q vectors relative to the selected trigger and marker or relative to the other instrument(s) working in the master-slave synchronous mode (see [chapter 5.7.2.4, "Synchronous Signal Generation"](#), on page 256).

A positive value means that the I and Q vectors delay relative to the marker/trigger or to the other instrument and vice versa.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:IMPAirment:DELay` on page 550

Internal Compensation

"Internal compensation" of signal distortions "of the RF output "can be activated / deactivated.

Optimize internal IQ-Impairments for RF Output - Digital Impairments

Activates or deactivates internal compensation of signal distortions of the RF output. Signal distortions can be either optimized for the RF output (active) or for the differential I/Q output (not active).

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:IMPairment:OPTimization:STATe` on page 551

Optimization Mode - Digital Impairments

Selects the optimization mode.

"Fast" Optimization is reached by compensation for I/Q skew.

"High Quality" Optimization is reached by compensation for I/Q skew and frequency response correction.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:IMPairment:OPTimization:MODE` on page 551

5.6.2 AWGN - Noise Generator

The noise generator generates an AWGN signal (Additive White Gaussian Noise) in the digital baseband, i.e. the noise power density has a Gaussian distribution and is distributed evenly across the frequency. This noise signal superimposes the (interference-free) useful signal ("Additive Noise" mode). Typical applications for the noise generator are bit-error or block-error measurements, depending on the set S/N or C/N ratio.

The Gaussian noise is generated by means of feedback shift registers with subsequent probability transformation. The switching configuration is such that virtually ideal statistical characteristics are achieved:

- I and Q paths are decorrelated from each other.
- The crest factor of 18 dB allows very small probabilities to be realized.
- The period of the noise signal depends on the selected system bandwidth. The relationship of period P to system bandwidth B_{sys} is approximated:

$$P \approx 1 \cdot 10^{13} / B_{\text{sys}}$$

This results in periods between 317 years with minimum bandwidth and approximately 2 days with maximum bandwidth.

This results in a period of approximately one month for 3GPP FDD with a bandwidth of 3.84 Mcps, and a period of 427 days for GSM with 270.833 kcps.

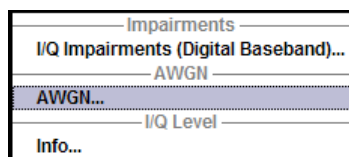
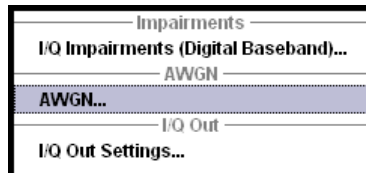
Scalable low-pass filters are used to produce a noise level with both a broad dynamic range and a broad bandwidth range (from 1 kHz to 60 MHz).

Apart from the "Additive Noise" mode, there are also the "Noise Only" and the "CW Interferer" mode. In the "Noise Only" mode a pure noise signal is generated and modulated to the carrier. In the "CW Interferer mode", a sinusoidal signal with an adjustable fre-

quency offset to the baseband signal is generated and added to the baseband signal by means of a counter instead of a shift register.

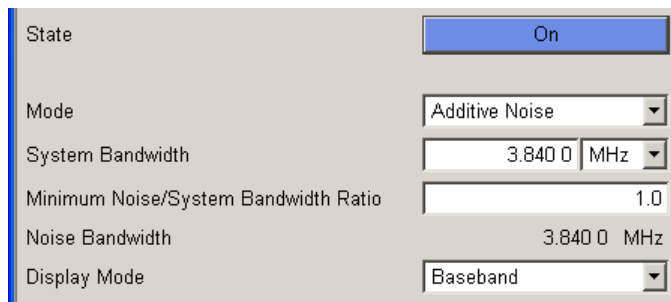
5.6.2.1 AWGN Settings Dialog

To open the "AWGN Settings" menu for setting the noise generator, select "AWGN/IMP > Configure > AWGN" or use the MENU key under "AWGN/IMP".



The "AWGN Settings" menu is divided into the following sections.

The RFI signal generator is activated, the mode selected and the interfering signal is configured in the top section of the menu.



The level of the interfering signal is configured in the "Noise Level Configuration And Output Results" section.

In "Additive Noise" and "CW interferer" mode, the interfering level can be defined and the resulting total level displayed here.

In "Noise Only" mode, only the noise level can be set here.

Impairment of Digital I/Q Signal and Noise Generator - AWGN/IMP Block

Noise Level Configuration And Output Results	
Set Noise Level Via	C/N
Reference Mode	Carrier
Bit Rate	100.000 000 kbps
Carrier/Noise Ratio	0.00 dB
Eb/ND	15.84 dB
Carrier Level	-30.00 dBm
Noise Level (System Bandwidth)	-30.00 dBm
Noise Level (Total Bandwidth)	-28.24 dBm
Carrier+Noise Level	-26.99 dBm
Carrier+Noise PEP	-13.92 dBm

AWGN Settings

The RFI signal generator is activated, the mode selected and the interfering signal is configured in the top section of the menu.

State - AWGN

Activates/deactivates the RFI signal generator. The interferer (AWGN or CW interferer, depending on the selected mode) is generated as after the generator is activated.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :AWGN:STAtE on page 470

Mode - AWGN

Selects the mode for generating the interfering signal.

"Additive Noise" The AWGN noise signal with selectable system bandwidth is added to the baseband signal.

"Noise Only" The pure AWGN noise signal with selectable system bandwidth is modulated to the carrier. The connection to the baseband is interrupted.

"CW Interferer" A sine with a defined frequency offset is added to the baseband signal. The calculation of E_b/N_0 ratio is omitted.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :AWGN:MODE on page 466

System Bandwidth - AWGN

(Additive Noise and Noise Only)

Sets the RF bandwidth to which the set carrier/noise ratio relates.

Within this frequency range, the signal is superimposed with a noise signal whose level corresponds exactly to the set C/N or S/N ratio.

Note: The noise signal is not generated arbitrarily for a particular bandwidth, but instead it is generated in steps. Noise therefore also occurs outside the set system bandwidth.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :AWGN:BWIDTh on page 463

Minimum Noise/System Bandwidth Ratio - AWGN

(Additive Noise and Noise Only)

Sets the ratio of minimum noise bandwidth to system bandwidth.

Note: The noise signal is not generated arbitrarily for a particular bandwidth, but instead it is generated in steps. Noise therefore also occurs outside the set system bandwidth.

With this parameter the minimum real noise bandwidth can be set as required by some standards. It does not influence the calculation of level from the set C/N or S/N ratio in relation to system bandwidth.

The overall bandwidth is calculated as follow and may not exceed 120 MHz.

Overall Bandwidth = System BW x Minimum Noise/System BW Ratio

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:AWGN:BWIDth:RATio](#) on page 464**Noise Bandwidth - AWGN**

(Additive Noise and Noise Only)

Indicates the real noise bandwidth. The value is only indicated for "State On".

Note: The noise signal is not generated arbitrarily for a particular bandwidth, but instead it is generated in steps. Noise therefore also occurs outside the set system bandwidth.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:AWGN:BWIDth:NOISe](#) on page 464**Display Mode - AWGN**

Sets the display mode to Baseband or RF.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:AWGN:DISP:MODE](#) on page 465**Target CW Frequency - AWGN**

(CW Interferer mode only)

Sets the desired frequency of the sine in "CW Interferer" mode.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:AWGN:FREQuency:TARGet](#) on page 466**Resulting CW Frequency - AWGN**

(CW Interferer mode only)

Indication of the actual CW frequency of the sinusoidal signal in "CW Interferer" mode.

The actual frequency may differ from the desired frequency, since the resolution is limited to 0.7 Hz.

Tip: The desired frequency constellation can be precisely set with an accuracy of up to 0.01 Hz by selecting a suitable frequency offset of the baseband source (e.g. Custom Dig Mod) and by correcting the RF frequency by the difference between Resulting and Target CW Frequency.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:AWGN:FREQuency:RESult](#) on page 466

Noise/Interferer Level Configuration And Output Results

The interfering signal is configured in the "Noise/Interferer Level Configuration and Output Results" section.

Set Noise Level via - AWGN

(Additive Noise only)

Selects the mode for setting the noise level

"C/N ""S/N"	The noise level is set on the basis of the value entered for the carrier/noise or signal/noise ratio. Whether a selection of C/N or S/N is enabled, depends on the selected "Display Mode". With digital modulation, the associated E_b/N_0 value is determined and displayed.
" E_b/N_0 "	The noise level is set on the basis of the value entered for the ratio of bit energy to noise power density. The associated C/N or S/N value is displayed. The correlation between the two values is as follows: $C/N \text{ or } S/N = (E_b/N_0) * (f_{\text{bit}}/B_{\text{sys}})$, where f_{bit} is the Bit rate (Symbol rate x Modulation value) B_{sys} is the System bandwidth With "Custom Dig Mod" signals, the bit rate used for calculation is defined by the selected standard in the "Custom Digital Mod" dialog. With "Digital Standard" signals, the bit rate to be used for calculating the E_b/N_0 can be entered at "Bit Rate". Some test cases with the 3GPP base station tests (TS 25.141) specify, for example, E/N settings that apply to channel-coded data or block segments.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :AWGN:POWer:MODE on page 467

Reference Mode - AWGN

(Additive Noise and CW Interferer, Display Mode set to RF)

Select reference mode if the C/N or E_b/N_0 ratio is changed.

"Carrier"	If the C/N value or E_b/N_0 value changes, the carrier level is kept constant and the noise level is adjusted. This is the standard procedure for measuring the bit error rate versus the noise power.
"Noise"	If the C/N value or E_b/N_0 value changes, the noise level is kept constant and the carrier level is adjusted. Some test cases of 3GPP Base Station Tests (TS 25.141) specify, for example, that the noise power be permanently set as a function of the base station power class, whereas the carrier power is variable.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :AWGN:POWer:RMODe on page 469

Bit Rate - AWGN

(Additive Noise only)

Sets or indicates the bit rate used for converting C/N or S/N to E_b/N_0 .

With "Custom Digital Mod" signals, the bit rate used is indicated here. It is defined by the choice of the standard in the "Custom Digital Mod" menu.

With "Digital Standard" signals, the bit rate used for converting C/N or S/N to E_b/N_0 is set here.

When generating a "Digital Standard", it is thus possible to select which bit rate is to be used for calculating the ratio of bit energy to noise power density, e.g. the bit rate before or after channel coding.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :AWGN:BRATe on page 463

Carrier/Noise Ratio / Signal/Noise Ratio

(Additive Noise and CW Interferer only)

Sets the carrier/noise, signal/noise or signal/interferer ratio.

Whether a configuration of C/N or S/N is enabled, depends on the selected "Display Mode".

- In "Carrier Reference Mode", this entry determines the RFI power and thus the power of the output signal. It does not affect the power of the useful signal, i.e. the carrier power remains constant.
- In "Noise Reference Mode", this entry determines the power of the useful signal, i.e. the carrier power. The RFI power remains constant.
- The level of the noise signal which is derived from the entered C/N or S/N value is displayed in the menu under "Noise Level". The value is displayed automatically in the units of the useful signal.
- The level of the useful signal is displayed in the menu under "Carrier Level" and can also be changed there. The displayed value corresponds to the value in the "Level" display field.
- The level of the output signal is displayed under "Carrier Level + Noise".

If "Set Noise Level via E_b/N_0 " is selected, the associated C/N or S/N value is displayed here.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :AWGN:CNRatio on page 464

E_b/N_0 - AWGN

(Additive Noise only)

Sets the ratio of bit energy to noise power density in "Additive Noise" mode.

- In "Carrier Reference Mode", this entry determines the noise level and therefore also the level of the output signal. It does not affect the level of the useful signal, i.e. the carrier level is kept constant.
- In "Noise Reference Mode", this entry determines the level of the useful signal, i.e. the carrier level. the noise level is kept constant.
- The level of the noise signal which is derived from the entered E_b/N_0 value is displayed under "Noise Level". The value is displayed automatically in the units of the useful signal.
- The level of the useful signal is displayed in the menu under "Carrier Level". The displayed value corresponds to the value in the "Level" display field.

- The level of the output signal is displayed under "Carrier Level + Noise".

If "Set Noise Level via C/N or S/N" is selected, the associated E_b/N_0 value is displayed here.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:AWGN:ENRatio](#) on page 465

Carrier Level / Signal Level

(Additive Noise and CW Interferer)

The name of this parameter depends on the selected "Display Mode".

- In "Carrier Reference Mode", this parameter sets the carrier level. This entry corresponds to the level entered in the Level header.
The level of the noise signal which is derived from the entered C/N or S/N value is displayed under "Noise Level". The value is displayed automatically in the units of the useful signal.
- In "Noise Reference Mode", this parameter indicates the carrier level which is derived from the entered C/N or S/N value. This indication corresponds to the level indicated in the "Level" header.
The noise level can be set under "Noise Level".

Note: The peak envelope power (PEP) specified in the header corresponds to the PEP value of the carrier. The PEP value of the overall signal is displayed in the menu under "Carrier+Noise PEP".

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:AWGN:POWer:CARRier](#) on page 467

Noise Level (System Bandwidth) / Interferer Level

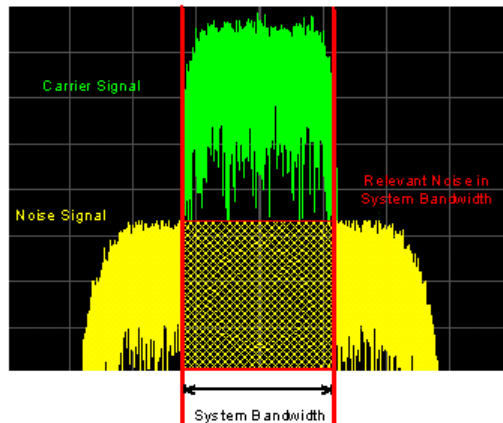
(Additive Noise, Noise Only, CW Interferer)

- "Noise Only" mode
Sets the level of the noise signal. This entry corresponds to the level entered in the "Level" header.
- "Additive Noise" mode
 - "Noise Reference Mode"
Sets the level of the noise signal. The level of the carrier is derived from the entered C/N or S/N or E_b/N_0 value.
 - "Carrier Reference Mode"
Displays the level of the noise signal in the system bandwidth. The level of the noise signal is derived from the entered C/N or S/N or E_b/N_0 value. The carrier level is entered under "Carrier Level"; respectively the signal level is displayed under "Signal Level".
- "CW Interferer" mode
 - "Noise Reference Mode"
Sets the level of the interfering signal. The level of the carrier is derived from the entered C/N or S/N value.
 - "Carrier Reference Mode"
Displays the level of the interfering signal. The level of the interfering signal is derived from the entered C/N or S/N value. The carrier level is entered under "Carrier Level".

Note: The noise signal is not generated arbitrarily for a particular bandwidth, but instead it is generated in steps. Noise therefore also occurs outside the set system bandwidth.

Impairment of Digital I/Q Signal and Noise Generator - AWGN/IMP Block

This means that the total measurable noise level (see below) usually exceeds the value displayed here. Correct measurement of the noise level within the system bandwidth is possible by means of channel power measurement using a signal analyzer.



SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :AWGN:POWer:NOISe` on page 468

Noise Level (Total Bandwidth) - AWGN

Displays the level of the noise signal in the total bandwidth in "Noise Only" and "Additive Noise" mode.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :AWGN:POWer:NOISe:TOTal` on page 468

Carrier + Noise Level / Signal + Noise Level (System Bandwidth) / Carrier + Interferer Level / Signal + Interferer Level

(Additive Noise and CW Interferer)

Displays the overall level of the noise/interferer signal plus useful signal.

The name of this parameter depends on the selected "Display Mode".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :AWGN:POWer:SUM` on page 469

Carrier + Noise PEP / Signal + Noise PEP (Total Bandwidth) / Carrier + Interferer PEP / Signal + Interferer PEP

(Additive Noise and CW Interferer)

Displays the peak envelope power of the overall signal comprised of noise signal plus useful signal.

The name of this parameter depends on the selected "Display Mode".

Note: The peak envelope power (PEP) specified in the header corresponds to the PEP value of the carrier.

SCPI command:

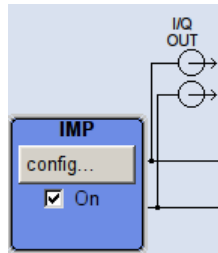
`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :AWGN:POWer:SUM:PEP` on page 470

5.6.3 Output of the Baseband Signal - I/Q Out

The R&S Signal Generator provides various outputs of the baseband signal.

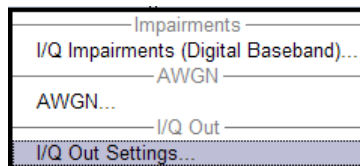
Converted to an **analog I/Q baseband signal**, the digitally modulated signal can be output single-ended or differential (non-inverted).

The signal is output at the I/Q output connectors I OUT/I OUT BAR and Q OUT/Q OUT BAR on the rear panel of the instrument.



5.6.3.1 I/Q Out Settings Menu

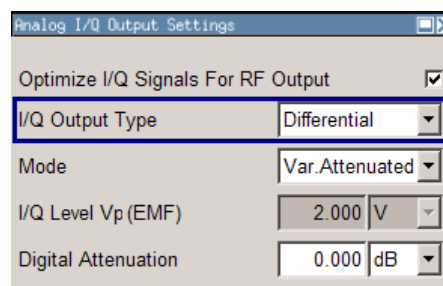
The settings dialogs for the analog and digital signal output are available in the block diagram in the "AWGN/IMP" function block as well as in the menu with the same name which is opened using the MENU key.



Selecting the menu item "I/Q Out Settings" opens a dialog with the parameters for the I/Q output signal.

5.6.3.2 Analog I/Q Output

The differential output of the R&S Signal Generator provides symmetrical signals for differential inputs of DUTs without the need of additional external electric network.



Optimize IQ-Signals for RF Output

Activates/deactivates optimization of level accuracy and imbalance for RF Output.

Level accuracy and imbalance can be either optimized for RF output (active) or for differential outputs (not active).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:IQ:OUTPut:BIAS:OPTimization\[:RF\]:STATe](#) on page 598

I/Q Output Type

Selects the type of output. The analog outputs can be operated in "Single Ended" mode or "Differential" (non-inverted) mode. The menu changes depending on the selected output mode

"Differential" Differential output at I OUT and I OUT BAR or Q OUT and Q OUT BAR.

"Single Ended" Single-ended output at I OUT and Q OUT.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:IQ:OUTPut:TYPE](#) on page 600

Output Mode

Selects the mode for setting the outputs - independent or together. The menu changes depending on the selection here.

"Fixed" The settings for the I/Q signal components are fixed and cannot be changed.

- "Level Vp (EMF)" (Single ended) = 1.0 V
- "Level Vp (EMF)" (Differential) = 2.0 V

"Variable" The settings for the I/Q signal components are not fixed and can be modified.

"Var. Attenuated" Enables a precise digital attenuation of the signal. The level of the baseband and the RF signal is attenuated by the value set with the parameter [Digital Attenuation](#).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:IQ:OUTPut:MODE](#) on page 599

I/Q Level Vp EMF

Variable output mode only

Sets the output voltage for both signal components. Small differences at the inputs can be taken into account via impairment settings (see [chapter 5.6.1.1, "Impairment Settings Menu"](#), on page 232).

Single ended Output:

- Value range: 1 mV ... 1.5 V EMF.

Differential Output:

- Value range: 2 mV ... 3 V EMF.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:IQ:OUTPut\[:ANALog\]:POWer:PEP](#) on page 598

Digital Attenuation

The level of the baseband and the RF signal is attenuated by this value.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:IQ:OUTPut:POWer:DATTenuation](#) on page 599

Resulting I/Q Level Vp EMF

Displays the resulting output off-load voltage of both signal components at the rear panel.

SCPI command:

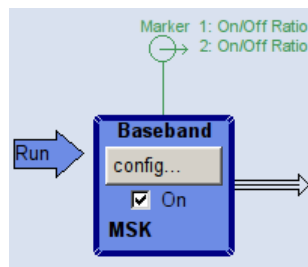
`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :IQ:OUTPut [ :ANALog ] :POWer:PEP:RESult` on page 599

5.7 Baseband Signal - Baseband Block

The R&S Signal Generator provides you with the ability to generate digital modulation signals in accordance with the definitions in the digital standards or with user-definable characteristics. Signals are generated in realtime or from a data store with the aid of external and internal data. You can also load externally computed modulation signals into the R&S Signal Generator in the form of waveform files.

Several digital standards are provided, plus digital modulation with user-definable signal characteristics, generation of waveforms with the aid of the Arbitrary Waveform Generator and generation of multi carrier CW signals with the aid of Multi Carrier CW.

The settings for digital modulation can be accessed in the block diagram via the "Baseband" function block or with the aid of the MENU key.



The equipment layout for generating the internal, digital modulation signals includes the options Baseband Generator (B10) and/or one of the ARB only options (B50/B55). These two ARB options feature different ARB memory sizes (see data sheet). Apart from the memory size, however, the options offer the same functionality, either one can be installed.

In addition, the appropriate option is required for the digital standards. These options are specified in the description of the respective standard.

In the subsequent signal route the baseband signals can be frequency-shifted, detuned or loaded with noise (see [chapter 5.6, "Impairment of Digital I/Q Signal and Noise Generator - AWGN/IMP Block"](#), on page 231).

5.7.1 Working with the Baseband Signal

Frequency Offset
0.000 000 000 GHz
Phase Offset
0.00 deg

Frequency and phase offset are defined at the topmost menu level in the "Baseband" block or by using the MENU button under "Baseband".

The upper part of the "Baseband" dialog is used for selecting digital standards, digital modulation and waveform generation. These menus are described in the respective chapters relating to the modulation systems.

The lower part of the "Baseband" dialog can be used to define a frequency and phase offset.

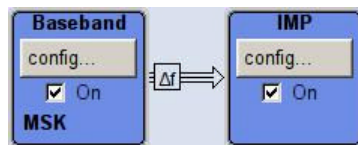
Frequency Offset

Enters the frequency offset for the baseband signal.

The frequency offset shifts the baseband frequency interval and provides a quick way to shift the used frequency band in the RF frequency section without modifying the RF settings.



Wenn a frequency offset is defined, an icon is displayed in the signal flow right to the baseband block.



The complex I/Q bandwidth of the shifted useful signal must not exceed 120 MHz (R&S SMBV with option B10/B50) or 60 MHz (R&S SMBV with option B51) in total.

The following applies:

$$f_{\text{offset}} - f_{\text{use}}/2 \geq -120\text{MHz}/2 \text{ and } f_{\text{offset}} + f_{\text{use}}/2 \leq +120\text{MHz}/2$$

f_{use} = the complex useful bandwidth of the I/Q signal before the offset.

f_{offset} = frequency offset.

The following graph illustrates the setting range for the frequency offset.

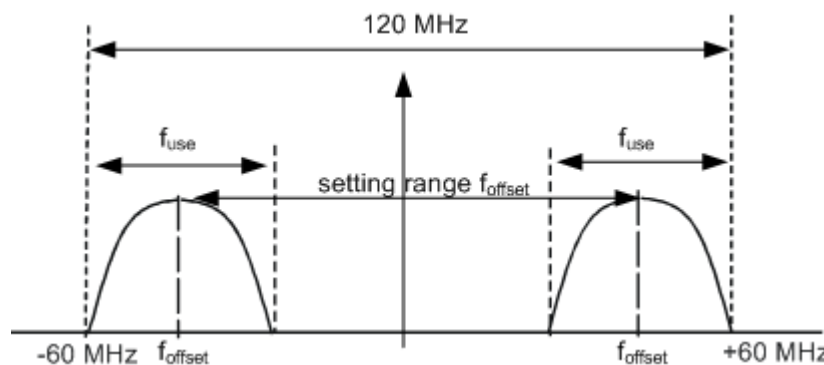


Fig. 5-16: Setting range for frequency offset

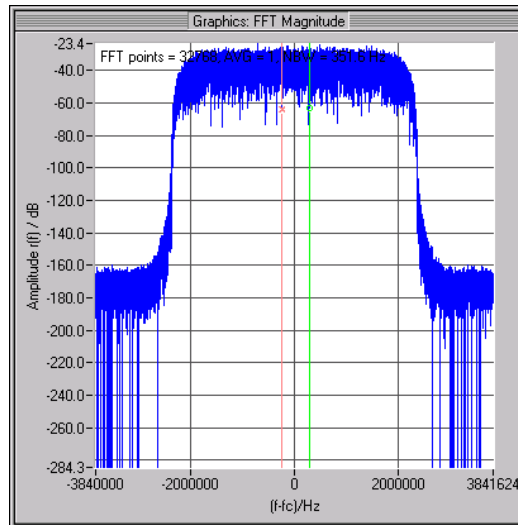
Example:

Fig. 5-17: 3GPP FDD signal (chip rate 3.84 Mcps, root-cosine filter 0.22).

The complex useful bandwidth of a signal which has been filtered using a root-cosine filter with roll off alpha is calculated as follows:

$$f_{\text{use}} = (1 + \alpha) * f_{\text{symbol}}$$

f_{symbol} = the symbol rate or chip rate of the signal.

In the example the complex useful bandwidth is calculated as follows:

$$f_{\text{use}} = (1 + 0.22) * 3.84 \text{ MHz} = 4.6848 \text{ MHz.}$$

So as to comply with the condition requiring a maximum I/Q bandwidth of 40 MHz, the valid range of values for the frequency offset is then:

$$-60\text{MHz} + 4.6848\text{MHz}/2 \leq f_{\text{offset}} \leq 60\text{MHz} - 4.6848\text{MHz}/2 \text{ or}$$

$$-57.6576\text{MHz} \leq f_{\text{offset}} \leq 57.6576\text{MHz}$$

In the case of ARB signals, the output clock rate can be used for estimating the maximum I/Q bandwidth of the waveform.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:FOFFset` on page 471

Phase Offset

Enter the relative phase offset for the baseband signal.



The phase offset affects the signal on the "Baseband block" output.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:POFFset` on page 471

5.7.2 Data and Signal Sources in Baseband

This section describes the common characteristics of the signals used for generating the baseband signal for all standards, including for example all listed data sources. The selection in the digital menus at any given time depends on the parameter and standard concerned and is clear from the selection list offered in the menu. The external data sources may therefore not be available in certain cases.

Characteristics which are uniquely specific to particular standards are described in the corresponding manual.

The following input signals are used when digital modulation signals are being generated:

- Modulation data
- Clock signals
- Control signals

The input signals can be both internally generated and supplied from an external source. The internally generated clock signals are output on the CLOCK connectors.

Likewise control signals and also trigger signals for triggering signal generation in the R&S Signal Generator can be internally generated or supplied from an external source.

Two marker output signals for synchronizing external instruments can be user-defined.

Externally computed waveform files can be loaded in the instrument using computer interfaces or IEC bus.

Waveform files are processed with the aid of the Arbitrary Waveform Generator (ARB), see [chapter 5.7.4, "Arbitrary Waveform Generator ARB"](#), on page 301.

Internally the "Multi Carrier CW" menu for defining multi carrier waveforms is available (see [chapter 5.7.5, "Multi Carrier Continuous Wave"](#), on page 346).

5.7.2.1 Internal PRBS Data and Data Patterns

PRBS generators deliver pseudo-random binary sequences of differing length and duration. They are known as maximum length sequences, and are generated with the aid of ring shift registers with feedback points determined by the polynomial.

By way of example, the diagram below shows a 9-bit generator with feedback to registers 4 and 0 (output).

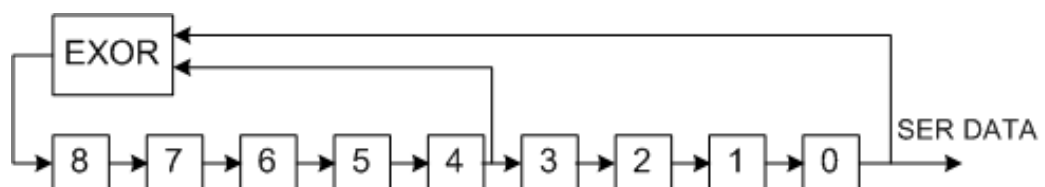
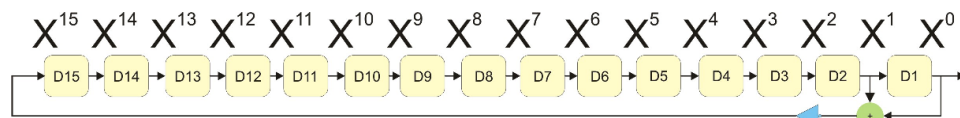


Fig. 5-18: 9-bit PRBS generator



For PRBS15 and PRBS23, a CCITT V.52-compliant data inversion is performed in the feedback path automatically as shown below:



The pseudo-random sequence from a PRBS generator is uniquely defined by the register number and the feedback. The following table describes all the available PRBS generators:

Table 5-1: PRBS generators

PRBS generator	Length in bits	Feedback to	Menu selection
9-bit	$2^9 - 1 = 511$	Registers 4, 0	PRBS 9
11-bit	$2^{11} - 1 = 2047$	Registers 2, 0	PRBS 11
16-bit	$2^{16} - 1 = 65535$	Registers 5, 3, 2, 0	PRBS 16
20-bit	$2^{20} - 1 = 1048575$	Registers 3, 0	PRBS 20
21-bit	$2^{21} - 1 = 2097151$	Registers 2, 0	PRBS 21

The "Data Source" selection for PRBS data from the menus is "PN11, ...".

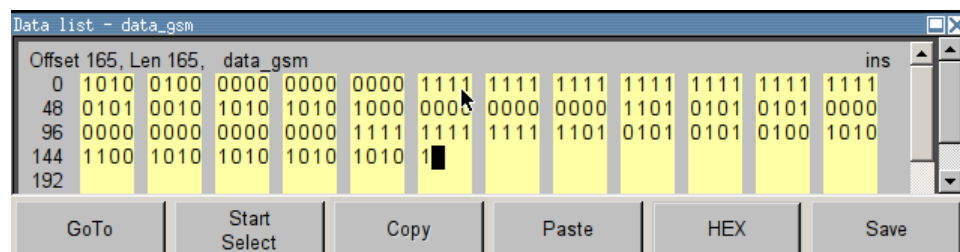
Simple data patterns such as binary 0 strings or 1 strings can also be used as internal modulation data. The "Data Source" selection from the menus is "ALL 0", "ALL 1". A variable bit string with a maximum length of 64 bits can be entered in an input field by selecting "Pattern."

5.7.2.2 Internal Modulation Data from Lists

Internal modulation data can be generated and stored in the form of binary lists. A separate file is created for each list and held on the instrument's internal flash card.

The file name can be defined by the user.

The "Data Source" selection from the menus is "Data List". When this menu item is chosen the "Select Data List" button appears; this opens the file-selection window for data lists. A list can be created and edited in the "Data List Editor", which is accessed from the menu via the "List Management" or "Data List Management" button.



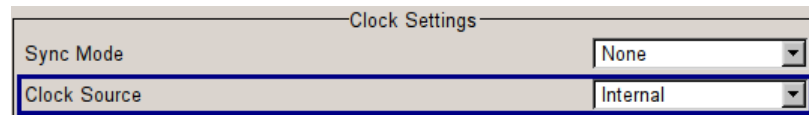
The maximum length of a data list is determined by the size of the data list memory (see data sheet). There is no restriction on the number of lists that can be stored.

5.7.2.3 Clock Signals

The clock reference used for generating the timing pulse can be either internal or external ("Clock Source" selection from the menu: "Internal / External").

To enable a very precise simultaneous signal generation of two or more R&S SMBVs, two additional clock signals, "Sync. Master" and "Sync. Slave", are available. These both clock signals are enabled only in the special synchronisation mode. See [chapter 5.7.2.4, "Synchronous Signal Generation"](#), on page 256 for information how to configure two or more instruments to work in a synchronization mode.

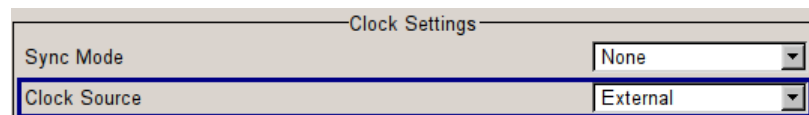
Internal clock reference



The table below gives an overview of the generated clock signals and the connectors they are output at for the case a internal clock reference is selected.

Connector	Location	Clock Mode
CLOCK OUT	rear panel	Symbol clock

External clock reference



An external clock is always supplied via the CLOCK connector. When the external clock reference is selected, the internal clock is synchronized to it. The table below gives an overview of the connectors the internal clocks are output at.

Connector	Location	Clock Mode
CLOCK OUT	rear panel	Symbol clock

The active edge of the external clock signal on the CLOCK input is selectable (menu "Setup > System > Global Trigger/Clock/External Inputs"). Internally the rising edge is always taken as the active edge. The active rising edge of the internal clocks is therefore synchronized with either the rising or the falling edge of the external clock reference. A symbol clock can be supplied externally or, if internally generated or externally asynchronous data is being fed in, a multiple of a symbol clock can be supplied.

In order for the clock synthesizer on the R&S SMBV to be synchronized correctly, the external clock reference must first be applied and the correct symbol rate must then be set. Until this has been done the external clock source must not be selected ("Clock Source External").



The symbol rate set must not deviate from the symbol rate of the external signal by more than 2% (see also data sheet).

5.7.2.4 Synchronous Signal Generation

Different simulation schemes such as MIMO for instance require the generation of two or more very precise synchronized signals in the baseband and the RF domain.

Two or more instruments are denoted as “perfectly synchronized” if the following criteria are fulfilled:

- The frequency and the phase of the RF carriers are equal.
- The RF levels are equal
- The modulation signals have equal timing, i.e. the symbol rate and the signal generation start determined by the triggering are equal. The contents of the signal, however, may be different, as it is for instance in a MIMO system.

In the R&S SMBV, the first two requirements are fulfilled by adjusting the parameters "Baseband Phase Offset" and "RF Level". A special synchronization mode is provided to meet the third requirement, i.e. to enable several R&S SMBV to generate a simultaneous and synchronous signal.

Synchronization mode is an instrument's configuration in which one of the instruments is used as a master and the other(s) are slave(s). The master instrument supplies the slave instrument(s) with its system and reference clock as well as with its trigger signal. The instruments have to be configured and connected as described in the following sections.

This straightforward method ensure the simultaneous and synchronous signal generation in both the baseband and the RF part. However, to ensure even better phase coherence of the signal at the RF outputs, the LO Coupling feature of the R&S SMBV should be used. For more information about this feature, see [chapter 5.4.5, "Local Oscillator - LO Coupling"](#), on page 151.

In the R&S Signal Generator, the parameters required to achieve a “perfectly synchronized” state have to be gathered only once; they are stable in the time are not influenced by turning the instrument on and off. Refer to Application Note 1GP67 for detailed information on how to adjust the required settings.

Connecting Several R&S SMBVs for Precise Synchronous Signal Generation

For working in master-slave synchronous mode, connect the instruments as follow:

1. Connect the instruments as a daisy chain, i.e. connect the inputs of each further instrument to the outputs of the previous one.
2. Connect the output CLK OUT of the master instrument to the signal input CLK IN of the slave one.

Note: From firmware version 2.05.269 on, the trigger information is modulated on the clock signal and no additional cabling is necessary. For older firmware versions however, a connection between the output MARKER 1 of the master instrument and the signal input TRIG of the slave one is required.

3. To ensure phase coherence of the RF signals, connect the output of the local oscillator LO OUT of the master instrument to the signal input LO IN of the first slave one. The LO Coupling feature is available only for instruments equipped with the option R&S SMBV-B90.
4. Provide a reference signal for the instruments, i.e. connect the output REF OUT of the master instrument to the signal input REF IN of the first slave one or use a common external reference signal.
This connection is not necessary, if the local oscillators are connected.
5. Connect the power combiner and the spectrum analyzer. The connections are necessary only during the adjustment phase.
6. Avoid unnecessary cable lengths and branching points.

The figure below shows the cabling of two or more R&S SMBVs for working in master-slave synchronous mode.

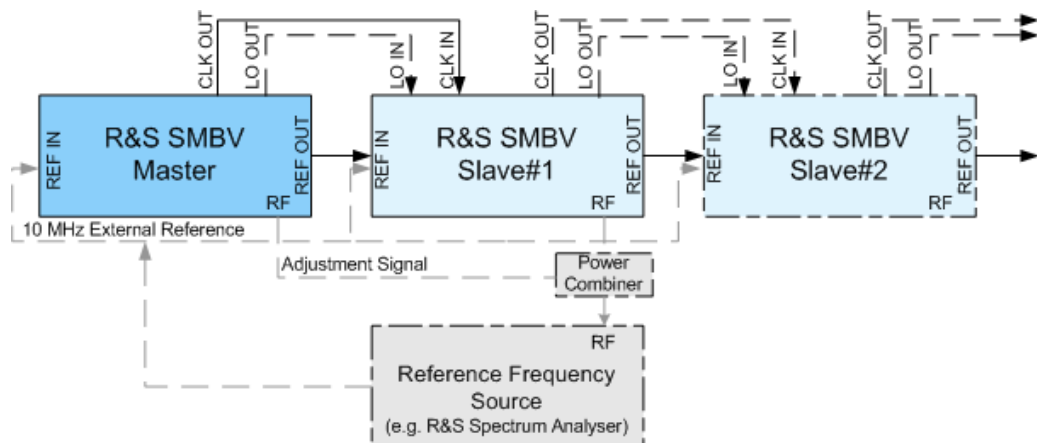


Fig. 5-19: Connection of several R&S SMBVs for synchronous signal generation

Some applications require a common external trigger source for all instruments. The connections necessary for this case are not shown on figure above and not considered in this description. The following sections assume the default situation, i.e. that the master instrument provides the slaves with its internal trigger signal.

Configuring Several R&S SMBVs for Precise Synchronous Signal Generation

After the instruments had been connected as described in "[Connecting Several R&S SMBVs for Precise Synchronous Signal Generation](#)", on page 256 the instruments have to be configured.

The synchronization settings are available in the "Clock Settings" section of the "Custom Digital Modulation" menu, "ARB" menu and in each of the "Clock Settings" menus of the installed digital standards. The "Clock Settings" menu are described in the "[Trigger/Marker/Clock Settings](#)", on page 309 and in the respectively section "Trigger/Marker/Clock" of the installed digital standards.

To easy the configuration, an automatically adjustment of the required synchronization settings is provided.

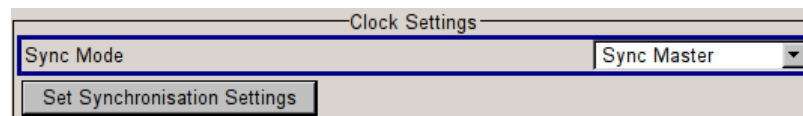
Step 1: Adjust Phase and Level

- Refer to the Application Note 1GP67 for a detailed description on how to adjust the phase and level settings manually or by using the software tool PhaseTracker.

Step 2: Configure Master Instrument

For working in master-slave synchronous mode, configure the master instrument as follow:

1. Adjust the baseband settings (e.g. "Custom Digital Modulation", "ARB") as required and activate signal generation.
2. Set the "Synch Mode" to Sync Master.



SCPI Command: `BB:DM:CLOC:SYNC:MODE MAST`

3. Perform "Set Synchronization Settings".

SCPI Command: `BB:DM:CLOC:SYNC:EXEC`

The synchronization settings are automatically set.

The synchronization clock (including the trigger signal) and the reference clock of the master instrument are output on the CLK OUT and the REF OUT connectors and supplied to the slave instrument.

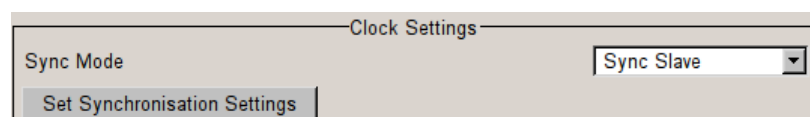
Step 3: Configure Slave Instrument(s)

For working in master-slave synchronous mode, the slave instrument(s) has (have) to be configured as follow:

1. Configure the instrument to generate a baseband signal with the same settings as the master one and activate signal generation.
2. Adjust the state of the parameter "Sync". "Output to External Trigger" in the "Trigger/Marker/Clock" dialog:
 - a) Disable the parameter, if the master instrument provides the slaves with its internal trigger signal.
 - b) In case a common external trigger signal is provided for the master and the slave instrument(s), the state of this parameter in all instruments has to match.

SCPI Command: `BB:DM:TRIG:EXT:SYNC:OUTP OFF`

3. Set the "Sync Mode" to "Sync Slave".



SCPI Command: `BB:DM:CLOC:SYNC:MODE SLAV`

4. Perform "Set Synchronization Settings".

SCPI Command: `BB:DM:CLOC:SYNC:EXEC`

Following parameters are set automatically:

- The "Reference Oscillator" source is set to external.
- The "Trigger Mode" is set to retrigger and the "Trigger Source" is set to external.
- The "Clock Source" is set to external.

The slave instrument receives the synchronization clock (including the trigger signal) and the reference clock of the master one.

The "Synchronization State" parameter of the slave instrument displays whether the synchronization is achieved or not.

Step 4: Adjust Timing Delay

Due to internal processing times and cable length, the master instrument has a timing advance referring to the slave one. To compensate this timing advance by adjusting the "IQ Delay" parameter in the "I/Q Impairments" dialog, perform the following settings:

1. In the spectrum analyzer, select SPAN = 100 MHz and Res BW Auto.
2. In the slave instrument, select "AWGN/Impairments > I/Q Impairments" and adjust the value of the parameter **IQ Delay** until the power measured by the spectrum analyzer is minimal.

To compensate the timing delay, use a negative value in the slave instrument to advance the I and Q vectors or alternatively use a positive value for the master one to delay the signal.



SCPI Command: `BB:IMP:DEL -110.0E-9`

3. To simplify the configuration, connect an oscilloscope in parallel to display the time relation between the analog baseband output I (or Q) of both instruments. Be aware that applying phase offset leads to a "deformation" of the I (or Q) signal and perform one of the following:
 - a) In the XY-mode, adjust the phase offset as long as a perfect time alignment is achieved and the displayed ellipse turns into a line
 - b) In the standard YT-mode, set the phase offset temporarily to 0°, align both curves and reset phase to its initial value.

5.7.2.5 Control Signals

The following control signals are processed in the R&S SMBV:

- "Burst Gate" for power ramping
- "Level Attenuation" for power ramping
- "CW" for controlling the CW (continuous wave) mode

The "CW" signal turns off digital modulation. The signal is output in unmodulated form. In case of standards in which it is possible to switch between different modulation modes, the signal is output only and cannot be supplied from an external source. In

such cases it indicates the modulation mode internally (standard GSM: signal high (1) = modulation mode GMSK and signal low (0) = modulation mode 8PSK EDGE).

The CW control signal and the signals for power ramping are generated internally.

A dedicated internal "Control Data Editor" is provided for defining the control signals. This editor with its intuitive graphical interface can be used to define and save control signals. Definition by generating or editing a binary list is no longer necessary (though it is still possible via the IEC bus).

A separate file with the file extension *.dm_iqc is created for each defined control signal and held on the R&S Signal Generator hard disk.

If the "Component Data Editor" is used, the "Control Data Editor" is integrated with it. The defined control data is not held separately, but stored with the data structure. This applies both to signals of the Data Editor Realtime and the Data Editor Offline.

Power Ramping and Level Attenuation

In TDMA radio networks it is necessary to control the RF output signal envelope synchronously for the purpose of digital modulation. The signals "Burst" Gate and "Lev Att" are used for this. These signals are internally generated.

When power ramping is enabled, a ramp is generated whenever there is a data switch on the "Burst" signal (from high to low or low to high). The steepness of this ramp can be adjusted. Power ramping is enabled and configured in the "Power Ramp Control" sub-menu.

The "Lev_Att" signal is used to control a defined level attenuation. If level attenuation is enabled, the modulation signal level is attenuated by a defined value if the "Lev_Att" signal is high. The level attenuation value is defined in the "Power Ramp Control" menu. For the "GSM/EDGE" standard a maximum of 7 different level attenuation values can be defined and allocated separately to the 8 slots quite independently of one another. Level attenuation is enabled either in the "Power Ramp Control" menu (Custom Digital Modulation) or in the "Burst Editor" (GSM/EDGE).



Level attenuation enables to simulate radio stations located at various distances.

The diagram below shows an example of how the power ramping signals work.

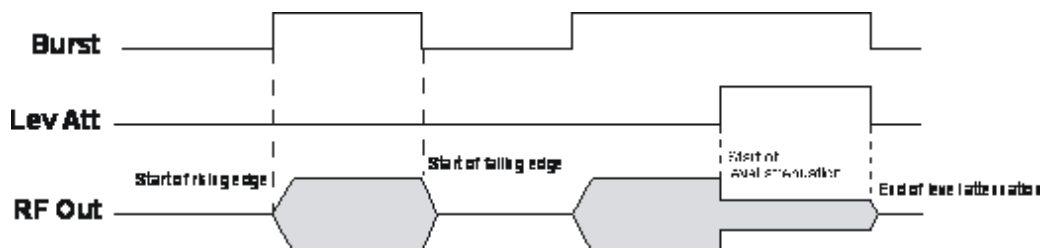


Fig. 5-20: Signal behavior when power ramping is enabled. The Burst Gate signal defines the start of the rising and falling edges of the envelope, and the Lev Att signal defines the start and end of level attenuation. The level attenuation value is defined in the Power Ramp Control menu.

5.7.2.6 Trigger Signals

In the R&S Signal Generator, trigger signals are internally generated or externally supplied signals which start signal generation at a particular point in time.

Signal generation can also take place without triggering, in which case the signal is then generated in full after modulation is powered up. A trigger event either has no effect on signal generation (menu setting "Trigger Mode Auto") or triggers a signal restart (menu setting "Trigger Mode Retrigger").

If signal generation is triggered, the signal is continuously generated after the first trigger. In the "Armed_Auto" mode, a further trigger event has no effect. In the "Armed_Retrigger" mode, every additional trigger event triggers a restart of the signal. In both cases, triggering can be reset to the initial state ("armed"), i.e. signal generation is stopped and the instrument waits for the next trigger to start signal generation anew.

The status of signal generation ("Running" or "Stopped") is displayed for all trigger modes in the corresponding trigger menu of the digital standard currently switched on. The signal generation status particularly with an external trigger can thus be checked.

Internal and external trigger sources are available for triggering.

- Internally, triggering is carried out manually by pressing the "Execute Trigger" button (menu selection "Internal").
- External trigger signals can be fed in via the TRIGGER connector (menu selection "External").

In the case of external triggering and internal triggering by the trigger signal on the second path, the start can be delayed by a definable number of symbols (menu setting "Trigger Delay External"). This makes it possible to purposely simulate the time delay between a base station signal and a user equipment signal, for example in the course of base station tests.

The effect of a restarted trigger signal in the "Retrigger" trigger mode can be suppressed for a definable number of symbols (menu setting "External Trigger Inhibit"). By this means the trigger can be suppressed for a definable number of frames, for example in the course of base station tests, and yet the signal can still be generated synchronously. In each frame the base station generates a trigger which would cause a signal generation restart every time but for the suppression.

Example:

Entering 1000 samples means that after a trigger event, any subsequent trigger signal is ignored for the space of 1000 samples.

5.7.2.7 Marker Output Signals

The R&S Signal Generator generates user-definable marker output signals which can be used to synchronize external instruments. By this means a slot clock or frame clock can be set, for instance, or the start of a particular modulation symbol can be marked.

Two marker outputs are available.

Marker	Connector	Location
Markers 1/2	MARKER 1 / 2 BNC connectors	rear panel

5.7.3 Digital Modulation - Custom Digital Modulation

The R&S Signal Generator can generate digital modulation signals with user-definable characteristics. Baseband filtering and the symbol rate can be set within wide limits.

5.7.3.1 Overview and Required Options

The equipment layout for generating the digital modulation signals includes the option Baseband Generator (R&S SMBV-B10).

When modulation is ON, a two-part level indication is shown in the header section of the display. This displays both the average power (LEVEL) and the peak envelope power (PEP) of the modulated output signal.



The difference between PEP and LEVEL depends on the modulation type and the filtering: Both values are pre-measured internally so that the displayed values match the true values in the signal. When external signals are used, they are replaced by PRBS data during pre-measurement.

5.7.3.2 Modulation Types - Custom Digital Mod

The available predefined modulation types are ASK (amplitude shift keying), FSK (frequency shift keying), PSK (phase shift keying) and QAM (quadrature amplitude modulation). Additionally, a user defined modulation mapping can be applied (see ["User Mapping"](#), on page 265).

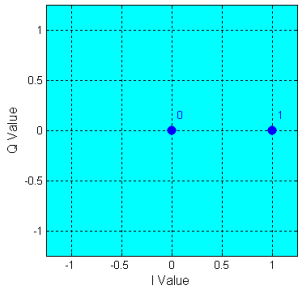
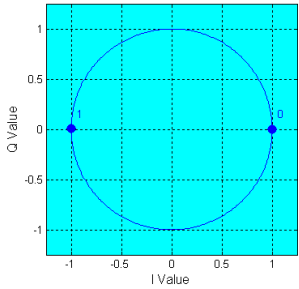
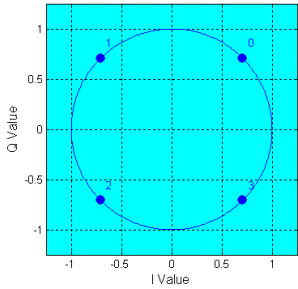
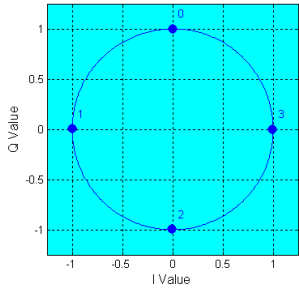
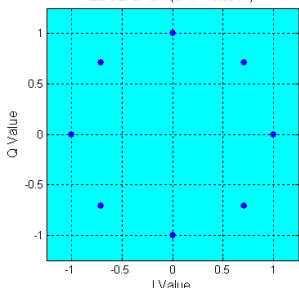
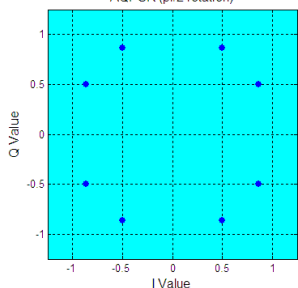
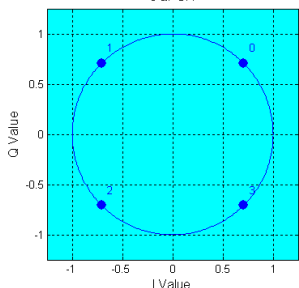
The actual modulation procedure is described by mapping, which assigns I and Q values (PSK and QAM) or frequency shifts (FSK) to every modulation symbol that occurs. This is represented graphically in the constellation diagrams.

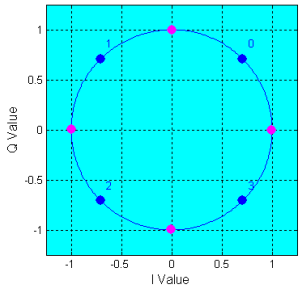
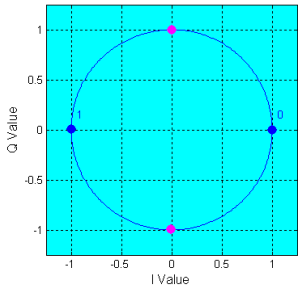
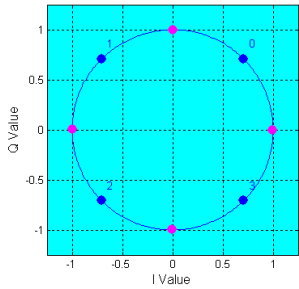
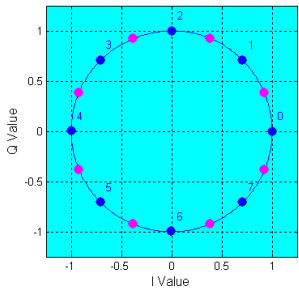
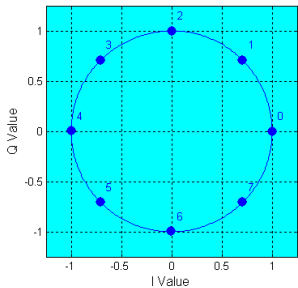
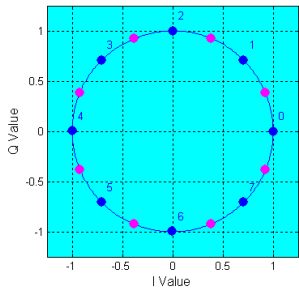
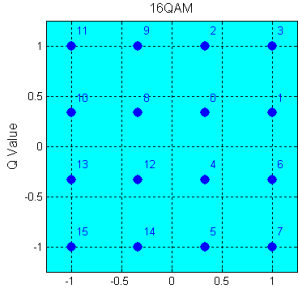
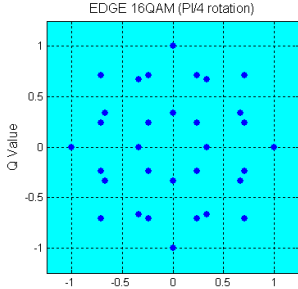
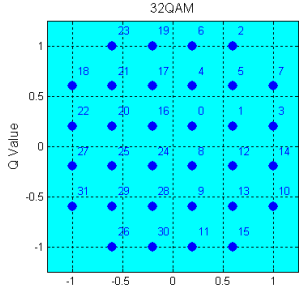
The mapping for the selected modulation type is displayed in the "More..." submenu in the "Modulation" menu section (see ["More - Modulation Type - Digital Modulation"](#) on page 279).

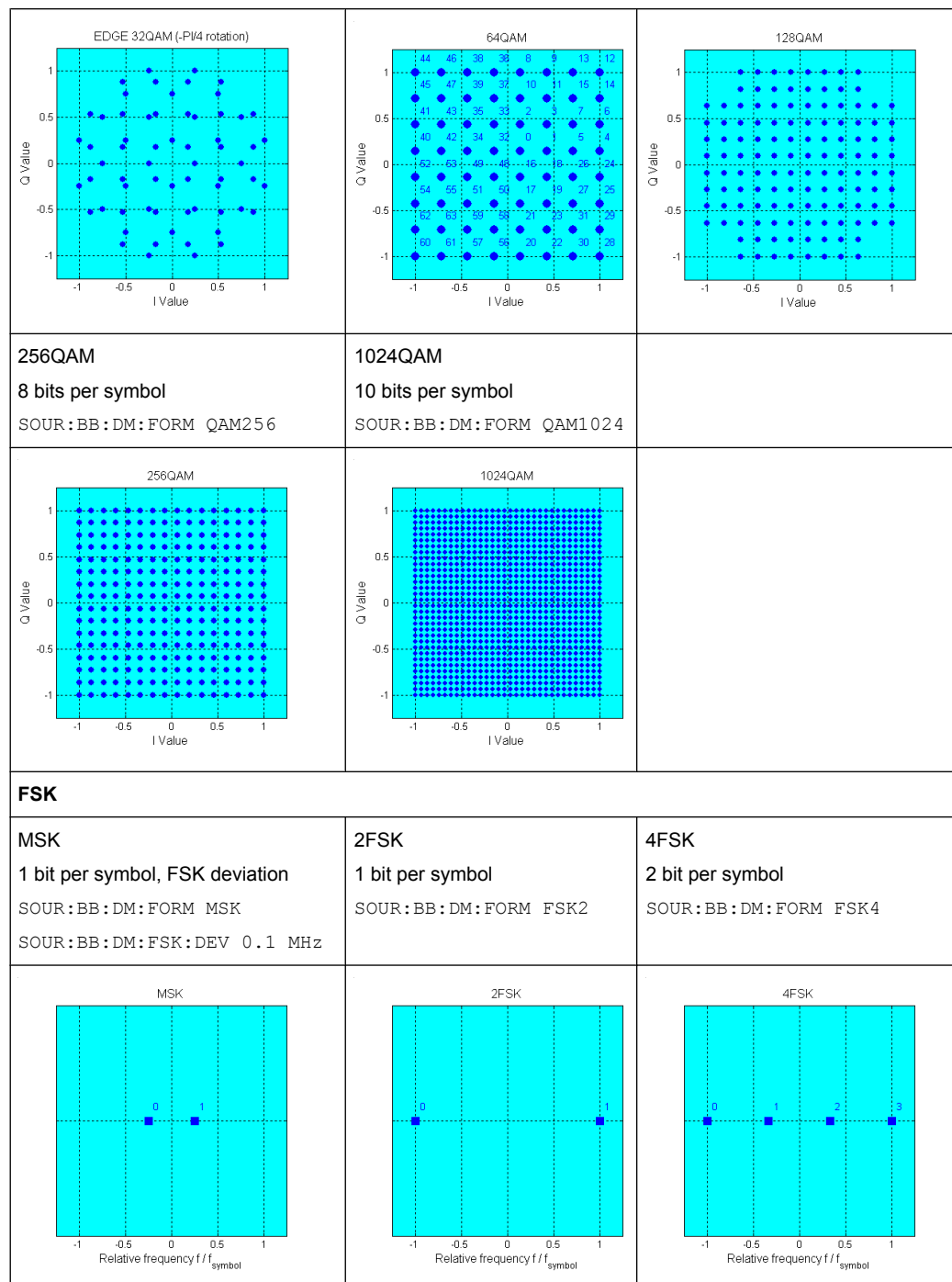
The QAM procedures 16QAM, 32QAM, 64QAM have been produced in accordance with ETSI standard ETS 300429 for digital video broadcasting (DVB). The QAM procedures 256QAM and 1024QAM are not specified in this standard, but have been produced according to the same basic principles.

In the case of all FSK procedures, the user can set the symbol rate fSYMB up to a maximum value (see data sheet). If MSK is selected, the frequency deviation (FSK deviation) cannot be set since it is permanently set to 1/4 of the symbol rate.

Table 5-2: Modulation type and associated mapping

ASK 1 bit per symbol SOUR:BB:DM:FORM ASK					
					
PSK					
BPSK 1 bit per symbol SOUR:BB:DM:FORM BPSK	QPSK 2 bits per symbol SOUR:BB:DM:FORM QPSK	QPSK 45° Offset 2 bits per symbol, 45° rotation SOUR:BB:DM:FORM QPSK45			
					
QPSK EDGE 2 bits per symbol, 3pi/4 rotation SOUR:BB:DM:FORM QEDGE	AQPSK 2 bits per symbol, pi/2 rotation SOUR:BB:DM:FORM QEDGE	OQPSK 2 bits per symbol, Q offset SOUR:BB:DM:FORM OQPSK			
					
pi/4-QPSK 2 bits per symbol pi/4rotation SOUR:BB:DM:FORM P4QP	pi/2-DBPSK 1 bit per symbol Differential coding, pi/2 rotation SOUR:BB:DM:FORM P2DB	pi/4-DQPSK 2 bits per symbol Differential coding, pi/4 rotation SOUR:BB:DM:FORM P4DQ			

		
pi/8-D8PSK 3 bits per symbol Differential coding, pi/8 rotation SOUR:BB:DM:FORM P8D8	8PSK 3 bits per symbol SOUR:BB:DM:FORM PSK8	8PSK EDGE (3pi/8 8PSK) 3 bits per symbol Edge coding, 3pi/8 rotation SOUR:BB:DM:FORM P8ED
		
QAM		
16QAM 4 bits per symbol SOUR:BB:DM:FORM QAM16	16QAM EDGE 4 bits per symbol, pi/4 rotation SOUR:BB:DM:FORM QAM16EDge	32QAM 5 bits per symbol SOUR:BB:DM:FORM QAM32
		
32QAM EDGE 5 bits per symbol, -pi/4 rotation SOUR:BB:DM:FORM QAM32EDge	64QAM 6 bits per symbol SOUR:BB:DM:FORM QAM64	128QAM 7 bits per symbol SOUR:BB:DM:FORM QAM128



In addition to the FSK modulations, a variable FSK modulation with definable deviation per symbol is available.

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:FORMat](#) on page 531

User Mapping

A user defined modulation mapping file can also be selected as modulation mapping source. The user modulation mapping file must have extension *.vam and can be cre-

ated with the R&S mapping wizard. The mapping wizard (mapwiz) is a tool from Rohde & Schwarz designed for editing modulation schemes (e.g. QPSK, 32QAM). Its main purpose is the assignment of logical symbol numbers to constellation points and the selection of modulation specific parameters. Beyond this it supports the creation of nearly any arbitrarily chosen constellation diagram. The output of mapwiz is a mapping file (*.vam) that can be imported on a R&S SMBV. The program was developed on a 32-bit Microsoft Windows platform under MATLAB. For more information, refer to the description "Introduction to "mapwiz" Mapping Editor" on the Rohde&Schwarz Internet page.

5.7.3.3 Coding - Custom Digital Mod

Modulation symbols are coded directly before I and Q values or frequency shifts are assigned. Coding is thus directly related to modulation methods, which is the reason why codings are not freely combinable with modulation methods. The following table shows which of the coding combinations are available and defines the modulation types for which the various coding procedures can be used.

In the notation used below a_n denotes the n-th input symbol and b_n denotes the correspondingly coded output symbol. Individual bits in the symbols from the LSB (least significant bit) to the MSB (most significant bit) are denoted by a_{0n} , a_{1n} and so on. The same applies to the output symbols.

Table 5-3: Permissible coding combinations for modulation symbols and modulation type

	OFF	Differential	Phase Diff.	Diff. +Gray	Gray	GSM	NADC, PDC, PHS, TETRA, APCO25 (PSK), PWT	TFTS/ TETRA	INMARSAT, ICO, WCDMA, cdma2000	VDL	(FSK)
ASK	X	X		X	X						
BPSK	X	X		X	X						
$\pi/2$ DBPSK	X				X						
QPSK	X	X		X	X				X		
QPSK45° Offset	X	X		X	X				X		
$\pi/4$ QPSK	X	X			X						
$\pi/4$ DQPSK	X				X		X	X			
8PSK	X	X		X	X					X	
8PSK_EDGE	X										
$\pi/8$ D8PSK	X				X						
MSK	X	X		X	X	X					
2FSK	X	X		X	X	X					
4FSK	X	X		X	X						X
16QAM	X	X	X	X	X						

	OFF	Differ- ential	Phase Diff.	Diff. +Gray	Gray	GSM	NADC, PDC, PHS, TETRA, APCO25 (PSK), PWT	TFTS/ TETRA	INMARSAT, ICO, WCDMA, cdma2000	VDL	(FSK)
32QAM	X	X	X	X	X						
64QAM	X	X	X	X	X						
256QAM	X	X	X	X	X						
1024QAM	X	X	X	X	X						

Modulation type pi/4DQPSK

With differential coding switched on at the same time, a constellation diagram is obtained for pi/4DQPSK which is similar to that obtained for 8PSK. Phase shifts are however assigned to the individual modulation symbols. The following tables show the assignment of modulation symbols to phase shifts of the I/Q vector in relation to the selected coding.

Table 5-4: Phase shifts for pi/4DQPSK

Modulation symbol a_n (binary indication: MSB, LSB)	00	01	10	11
Phase shifts without coding	+ 45°	+ 135°	- 135°	- 45°
Phase shifts with coding NADC, PDC, PHS, TETRA or APCO25 (PSK)	+ 45°	+ 135°	- 45°	- 135°
Phase shifts with coding TFTS	- 135°	+ 135°	- 45°	+ 45°

Coding algorithms

Common coding types are listed in the following table.

Table 5-5: Coding algorithms

Coding	Coding algorithm	Applicable for K bit/symbol
NONE	$b_n = a_n$	$k = 1 \dots 8$
Differential	$b_n = (a_n + b_{n-1}) \text{ modulo } 2^k$	$k = 1 \dots 7$
Differential + Gray	Gray coding with additional differential coding	$k = 1 \dots 7$
GSM	$dc_n = \text{not } (d_n \text{ exor } d_{n-1})$	$k = 1$

Example: Differential coding for QPSK modulation with K = 2 bit/symbol

Decimal display; value range for modulation symbols

$$a_n \in \{0; 1; 2; 3\}$$

Recursive coding is defined as follows: $b_n = (a_n + b_{n-1}) \text{ modulo } 4$

Depending on the state of a preceding modulation symbol b_{n-1} the coded modulation symbol b_n is obtained for example from modulation symbol $a_n = 2$ as follows:

$a_n = 2$	b_{n-1}	b_n
	0	2
	1	3
	2	0
	3	1

By means of differential coding, the assignment between modulation symbols and phase differences shown in the following table is generated:

Modulation symbol a_n (binary, MSB, LSB)	00	01	10	11
Phase difference	0°	90°	180°	270°

Example: Gray and differential coding for 8PSK modulation

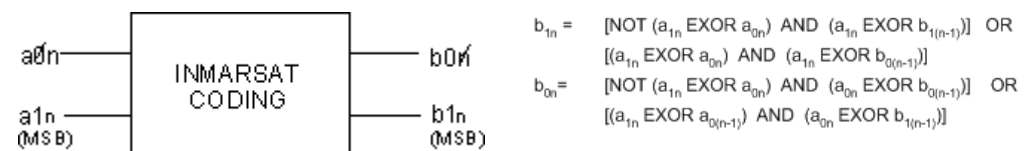
First, a gray coding is performed according to the gray code. Afterwards, a differential coding is performed according to the recursive coding algorithm quoted above. The assignment between modulation symbols and phase differences shown in the following table is generated:

"Differential coding according to VDL" can be used for modulation types with 3 bits/symbol, e.g. 8PSK.

Table 5-6: Differential coding according to VDL

Modulation symbol d_n (binary, MSB, LSB)	000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
Phase difference	0°	45°	135°	90°	315°	270°	180°	225°

"Phase differential coding" INMARSAT and PHASE DIFF correspond to system standards Inmarsat-M and DVB according to ETS 300 429. The INMARSAT coding can generally be used for modulation types with 2 bits/symbol, such as QPSK. It uses the following algorithm.

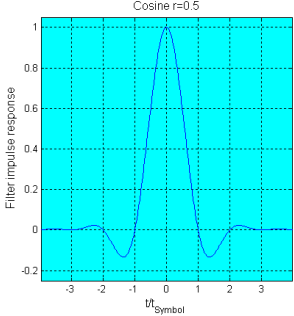
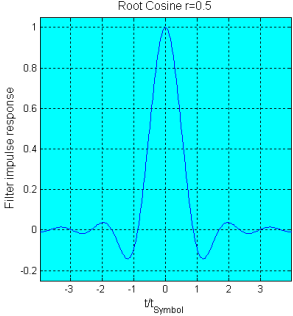
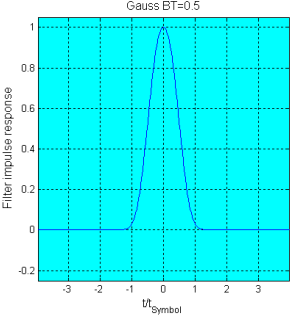
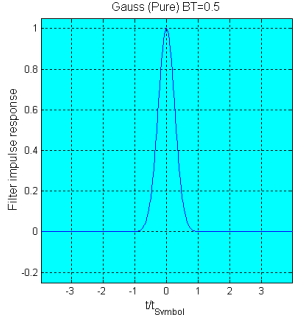
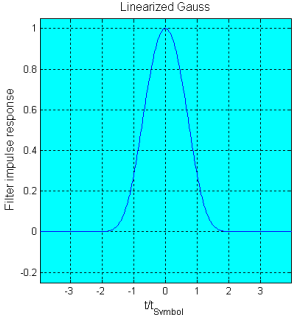
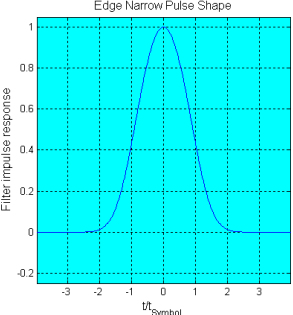


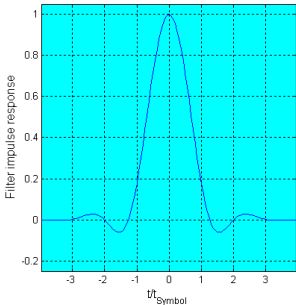
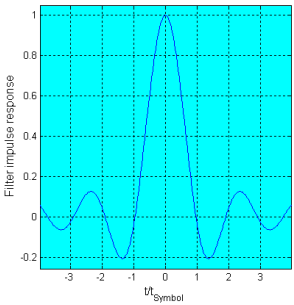
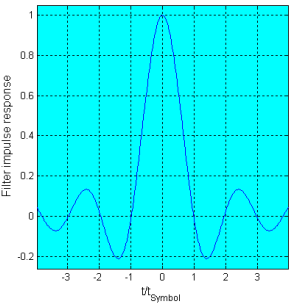
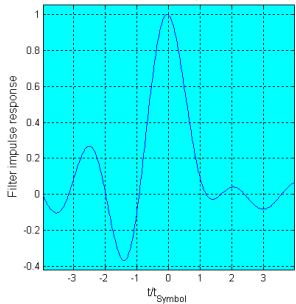
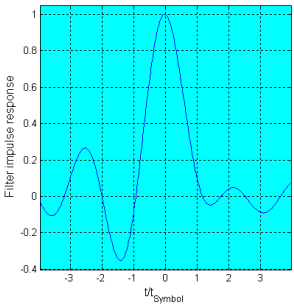
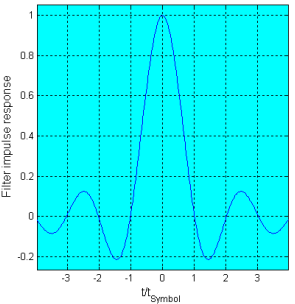
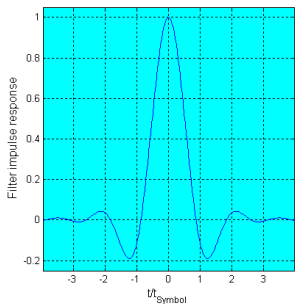
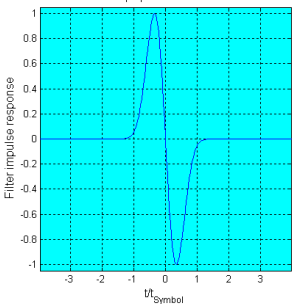
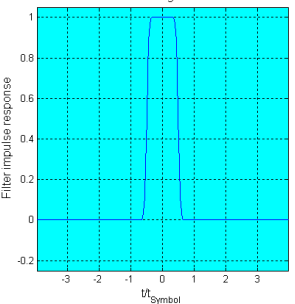
5.7.3.4 Baseband Filter - Custom Digital Mod

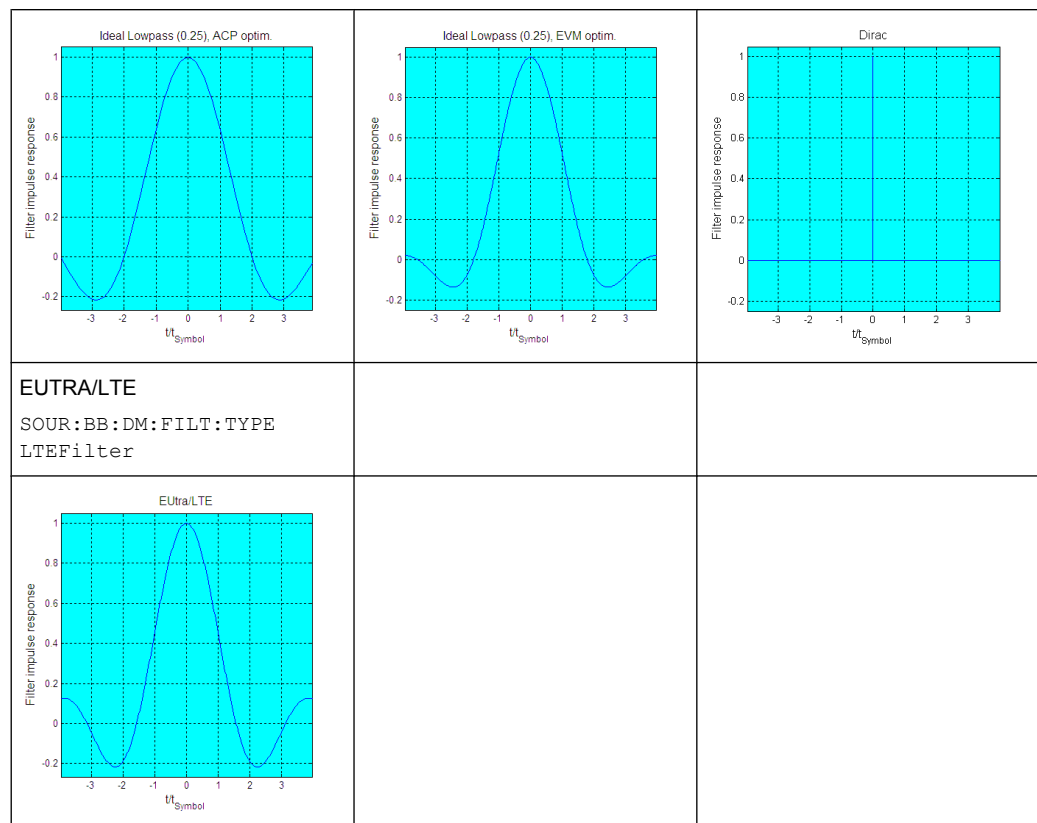
The R&S SMBV offers a wide selection of predefined baseband filters. The filter characteristic for the selected filter is displayed in the "More..." submenu in the "Filter" menu section (see "Filter", on page 280). Additionally, a user defined filter can be selected (see "User filter", on page 271).

The following table shows the filters that are available, together with the associated parameters and IEC bus commands. The filter characteristic is displayed in graphical form.

Table 5-7: Baseband filter

Cosine Roll Off Factor <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE COS</code> <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:PAR:COS</code> 0.99	Root Cosine Roll Off Factor <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE RCOS</code> <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:PAR:RCOS</code> 0.99	Gauss (FSK) B x T <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE GAUS</code> <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:PAR:GAUS</code> 2.5
		
Pure Gauss B x T <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE PGA</code> <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:PAR:PGA</code> 2.5	Gauss Linearized <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE LGA</code>	Edge Narrow Pulse Shape <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE ENPShape</code>
		
Edge Wide Pulse Shape <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE EWPSHape</code>	cdmaOne <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE CONE</code>	cdmaOne 705 kHz <code>SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE COF705</code>

Edge Wide Pulse Shape 	CdmaOne 	CdmaOne 705kHz 
cdmaOne + Equalizer SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE COE	cdmaOne 705 kHz + Equalizer SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE COFE228	cdma2000 3X SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE DM3x
CdmaOne with equalizer 	CdmaOne 705 kHz with equalizer 	Cdma2000 3X 
APCO25 Roll Off Factor SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE APCO25 SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:PAR:APC 0.5	Split Phase BxT SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE SPH SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:PAR:SPH 0.15	Rectangular SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE RECT
APCO25 r=0.5 	Splitphase BT=0.5 	Rectangular 
Lowpass ACP opt. SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE LPASs SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:PAR:LAPS 0.5	Lowpass EVM opt. BB:DM:FILT:TYPE LPASSEVM BB:DM:FILT:PAR:LAPSSEVM 0.5	Dirac SOUR:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE DIRac



User filter

The user filter file must have extension `*.vaf` and can be created with the R&S filter wizard.

The filter wizard (filtwiz) is a tool from Rohde & Schwarz designed for creating filter files that can be imported on a R&S SMBV. Its main purpose is the conversion of user-defined finite impulse response (FIR) filters into the filter format (`*.vaf`).

Beyond this filt wiz provides designs for standard filters (e.g. Root Raised Cosine, Gaussian) as well as a tool to automatically derive a receiver filter from a given transmitter filter with respect to the Nyquist condition for zero intersymbol interference (ISI).

The program was developed on a 32-bit Microsoft Windows platform under MATLAB.

For more information, refer to the description "Introduction to "filtwiz" Filter Editor" on the Rohde&Schwarz Internet page.

5.7.3.5 Conflicting Settings - Custom Digital Mod

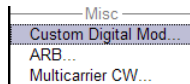
Having selected a modulation procedure, not every combination is possible when selecting the settings for the modulation parameters "Symbol Rate" and "Coding". These restrictions inevitably give rise to conflicting settings if a parameter is changed and leads to a prohibited combination.

A conflicting setting is indicated by a message on the Info line in the display. The R&S SMBV displays the setting entered by the user, but the modulation signal actually gen-

erated does not correspond to this display. A conflict of settings can be triggered if the user changes a parameter inappropriately. The message disappears as soon as a conflict-free setting is entered.

A list of the possible settings conflicts and messages in digital modulation can be found in [chapter 9, "Error Messages"](#), on page 674.

5.7.3.6 Custom Digital Mod User Interface



The menu for setting digital modulation can be opened either in the "Baseband" block or in the menu tree under "Baseband".

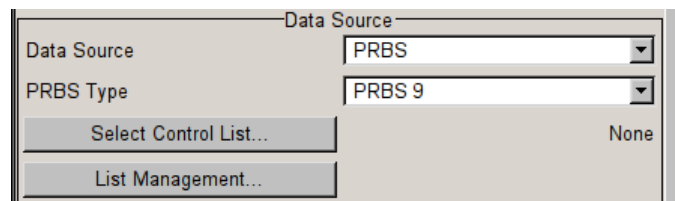
The "Custom Digital Modulation" menu enables direct selection of the data source, standard, symbol rate, coding, modulation type and filter. All other settings are entered in submenus which are called via "More" buttons.

The upper part of the menu is used for powering up digital modulation as well as for calling the default settings and user-defined standards.

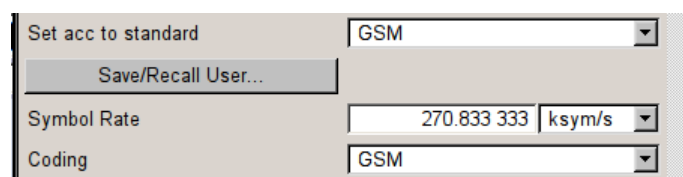


The data source is selected and set in the "Data Source" section.

The "List Management" button opens a submenu for calling the data editor and the file manager.



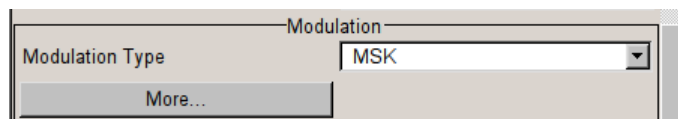
The middle part of the menu is used for selecting the standard, the symbol rate and the coding.



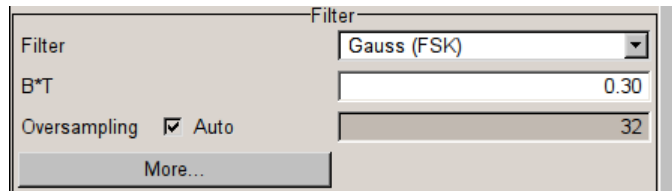
The modulation type is set in the "Modulation" section.

The "More" button opens a submenu that displays the mapping for the selected modulation.

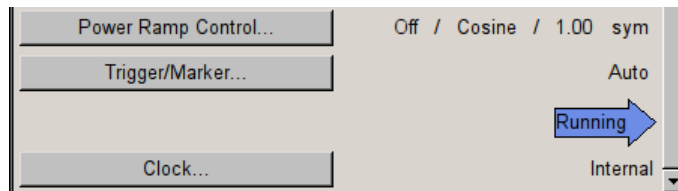
This submenu can also be used to enable switching the signal between modulated and unmodulated.



The filter is set in the "Filter" section. The "More" button opens a submenu where the filter characteristic of the selected filter is displayed.



The buttons in the lower part of the menu open submenus for power ramping and for configuring triggers, markers and clocks.



In each case the current setting is displayed next to the button.

General Settings

The upper part of the menu is used for powering up digital modulation as well as for calling the default settings and user-defined standards.

State - Digital Modulation

Enables/disables digital modulation.

Switching on digital modulation turns off all the other digital standards.

The digital modulation is generated in realtime (no precalculated signal), and therefore all parameter changes (in the ON state) directly affect the output signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:STATe` on page 516

Set To Default - Digital Modulation

Calls default settings. The values are shown in the following table.

Parameter	Value
State	Not affected by Set to Default
Data Source	PRBS 9
Standard	GSM
Symbol Rate	270.833 ksymb/s
Coding	GSM
Modulation Type	MSK

Parameter	Value
Filter	Gauss (FSK)
Filter Parameter BxT	0.3
Power Ramp Control	
Attenuation	15 dB
Ramp Time	1 sym
Ramp Function	Cosine
Fall Delay	0
Rise Delay	0
Source	Internal
State	Off
Trigger	Mode Auto, Source Internal
Clock	
Source	Internal
Mode	Symbol

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:PRESet](#) on page 515

Save/Recall - Digital Modulation

Calls the "Save/Recall" dialog.

From the "Save/Recall" dialog the "File Select" windows for saving and recalling the complete settings in the "Custom Digital Modulation" menu can be called.

The Digital Modulation Settings are stored as files with the predefined file extension *.dm. The file name and the directory they are stored in are user-definable.

The complete settings in the "Custom Digital Modulation" menu are saved and recalled.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:SETTing:CATalog](#) on page 544

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:SETTing:DELeTe](#) on page 545

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:SETTing:LOAD](#) on page 545

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:SETTing:STORe](#) on page 545

Data Source

The data source is selected and set in the "Data Source" section. The parameters offered depend on the data source selected. The More button opens a submenu for calling the data editor and the file manager.

Data Source - Digital Modulation

Selects the data source (see [chapter 5.7.2, "Data and Signal Sources in Baseband"](#), on page 253).

You may choose from the following data sources:

"All 0, All 1" 0 data or 1 data is internally generated.

"PRBS, PRBS Type" PRBS data in accordance with the IUT-T with period lengths between 29-1 and 223-1 are internally generated.
The length is selected in the "PRBS Type" input box.

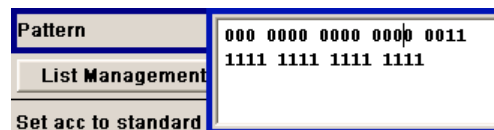


SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:PRBS [:LENGth] on page 515

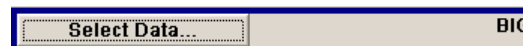
"Pattern" A user-definable bit pattern with a maximum length of 64 bits is internally generated.

The bit pattern is defined in the "Pattern" input box.



"Data List ..., Data lists will be used.

Select Data" Data lists can be generated internally in the data editor or externally. Data lists are selected in the "File Select" window, which is called by means of the "Select Data" button.



The "File" "Manager" is used to transmit external data lists to the R&S Signal Generator, and can be called within every "File" Select window by means of the "File" "Manager" button.

SCPI command:

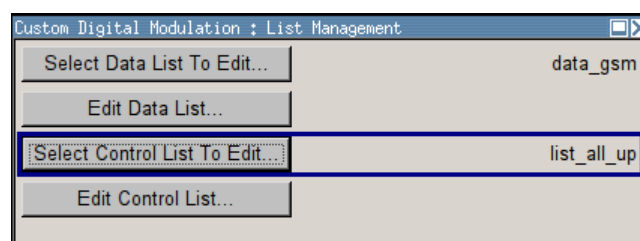
[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:DLIST:SElect on page 542

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:SOURce on page 515

List Management - Digital Modulation

Calls the menu for managing data and control lists (see "List Management", on page 282).



SCPI command:

n.a.

Standard, Symbol Rate, Coding

The middle part of the menu is used for selecting the standard, the symbol rate and the coding.

Set acc. to Standard - Digital Modulation

Selects a standard.

After selection, modulation parameters "Modulation Type", "Symbol Rate", "Filter" and "Coding" are automatically set in accordance with the standard.

If one of these parameters is subsequently altered, the display changes to User. The User setting can be saved to a file so that it can be recalled at some later time ("Save/Recall User.." button).

The following table shows the standards that are available, together with the associated settings of the modulation parameters.

Table 5-8: Standards - Custom Digital Modulation

Standard	Modulation	Symbol Rate	Filter	Coding	Parameter for IEC command
Bluetooth	2FSK, Deviation 160.0 kHz	1.0 Msym/s	Gauss, B*T = 0,5	OFF	BLUetooth
DECT	2FSK, Deviation 288.0 kHz	1.152 Msym/s	Gauss, B*T = 0,5	OFF	DECT
ETC (ARIB STD T55)	ASK, ASK Depth 100%	1.024 Msym/s	Split Phase, B*T = 2.0	OFF	ETC
GSM	MSK	270.833333 ksym/s	Gauss, B*T = 0.3	GSM	GSM
GSM EDGE	8PSK EDGE (3pi/8 8PSK)	270.833333 ksym/s	Gauss linear	OFF	GSMEdge
NADC	pi/4 DQPSK	24.3 ksym/s	Root Cosine, alpha = 0.35	NADC	NADC
PDC	pi/4 DQPSK	21.0 ksym/s	Root Cosine, alpha = 0.50	PDC	PDC
PHS	pi/4 DQPSK	192.0 ksym/s	Root Cosine, alpha = 0.50	PHS	PHS
TETRA	pi/4 DQPSK	18.0 ksym/s	Root Cosine, alpha = 0.35	TETRA	TETRa
WCDMA 3GPP	QPSK 45° Offset	3.84 Msym/s	Root Cosine, alpha = 0.22	WCDMA 3GPP	W3GPPp
TD-SCDMA	QPSK 45° Offset	1.28 Msym/s	Root Cosine, alpha = 0.22	OFF	TCSCdma
cdma2000 Forward	QPSK	1.2288 Msym/s	cdmaOne + Equalizer	cdma2000	CFORward
cdma2000 Reverse	Offset QPSK	1.2288 Msym/s	cdmaOne	cdma2000	CREVerse
Worldspace	QPSK	1.84 Msym/s	Root Cosine, alpha = 0.40	OFF	WORLdspace
TFTS	pi/4 DQPSK	22.1 ksym/s	Root Cosine, alpha = 0.40	TFTS/ TETRA	TFTS

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:STANdard on page 516

Save/Recall User - Digital Modulation

Calls the "Save/Recall User" menu.

From the "Save/Recall User Standard" menu the "File Select" windows for saving and recalling user-defined standards and the "File Manager" can be called.



User standards are stored as files with the predefined file extension *.dm_stu. The file name and the directory they are stored in are user-definable.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:STANdard:ULISt:CATalog on page 546

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:STANdard:ULISt:DELeTe on page 546

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:STANdard:ULISt:LOAD on page 546

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:STANdard:ULISt:STORe on page 547

Symbol Rate - Digital Modulation

Selects the symbol rate.

The value range is dependent on the selected modulation type.

When the modulation type changes, the range is automatically redefined. If the set symbol rate is outside this range, an error message is generated and the maximum value for the newly chosen modulation type is automatically set.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:SRATe on page 516

Coding - Digital Modulation

Selects the coding (see [chapter 5.7.3.3, "Coding - Custom Digital Mod"](#), on page 266).

The menu offers only the coding settings that are permissible for the chosen modulation type. The other coding methods are grayed out.

If the system is subsequently switched to a modulation type for which the selected coding is not available, coding is automatically set to OFF.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:CODing on page 531

Modulation

The modulation type is set in the "Modulation section". The parameters offered depend on what is currently selected. The "More..." button opens a submenu for displaying the user-defined mapping.

Modulation Type - Digital Modulation

Selects a modulation type.

The associated symbol mapping is displayed in the "More..." submenu (see [chapter 5.7.3.2, "Modulation Types - Custom Digital Mod"](#), on page 262).

If the "coding" that is set is not possible with the chosen modulation type, "coding" is set to "Off".

For selection "Variable FSK", the deviation of each symbol can be set in the "More..." submenu.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:FORMat` on page 531

Load User Mapping - Digital Modulation

Selects user defined mapping table. This opens the "Select List File User Mapping" window in which the mapping table can be selected (see "User Mapping", on page 265). The button is only available if modulation type "USER" is selected.

The button "File Manager" calls the "File Manager" menu. The "File" "Manager" menu is used to display and delete files.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:MLIST:SElect` on page 544

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:MLIST:CATalog` on page 537

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:MLIST:DElete` on page 544

ASK Depth - Digital Modulation

Sets the modulation depth m for ASK modulation.

$$m = (\text{Amplitude}_{\max} - \text{Amplitude}_{\min}) / (\text{Amplitude}_{\max} + \text{Amplitude}_{\min})$$

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:ASK:DEPT`h on page 531

FSK Deviation - Digital Modulation

Sets the frequency deviation for FSK modulation. The range of values depends on the chosen symbol rate (see data sheet).

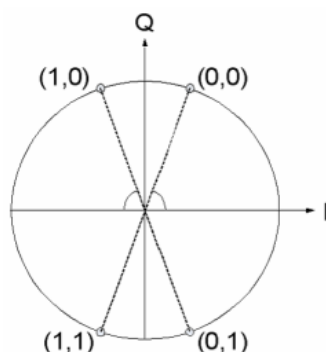
Whenever "MSK" is selected, the deviation corresponds to 1/4 of the symbol rate and cannot be set.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:FSK:DEVIation` on page 532

Angle Alpha

For AQPSK modulation, sets the angle alpha between the point (0,0) and the I axis.

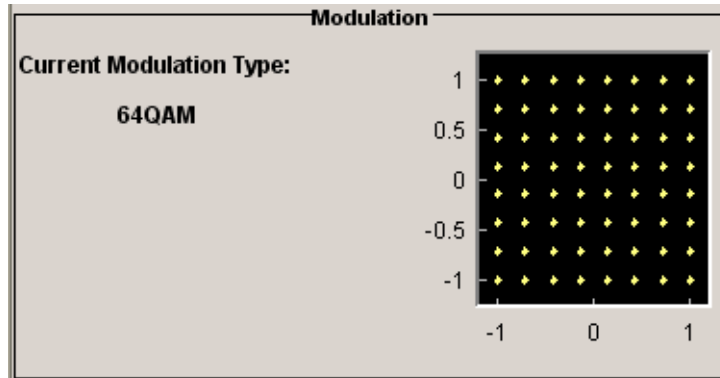


SCPI command:

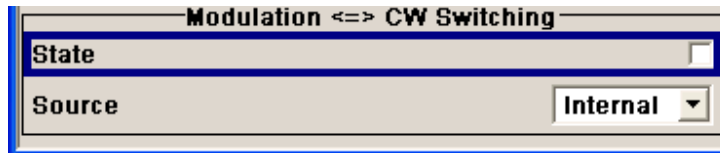
`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:AQPSk:ANGLE` on page 530

More - Modulation Type - Digital Modulation

Calls the submenu which displays the mapping of the currently selected modulation type and the digital modulation delay in the case of an external data source.



The "Modulation - CW Switching" section can be used to enable switching of the signal between modulated and unmodulated.



In case of selection "Variable FSK", the FSK type and the deviation for each symbols is set in the "Variable FSK" section.

The figure shows a window titled "Variable FSK". It has a "FSK Type" dropdown menu set to "4FSK". Below it, there are four rows for "Deviation" settings, each with a text box and a unit dropdown menu (all set to "kHz").

Deviation	Value	Unit
0000	-135.416 5	kHz
0001	45.138 8	kHz
0010	45.138 8	kHz
0011	135.416 5	kHz

FSK Type - Digital Modulation

(Variable FSK only)

Selects the FSK modulation type for selection "Variable FSK".

You may choose from 4FSK, 8FSK and 16FSK.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:FSK:VARiable:TYPE](#) on page 533

Deviation xxxx - Digital Modulation

(Variable FSK only)

Set the deviation of the associated symbol. The number of symbols depends on the selected modulation type. The value of each symbol is indicated in binary format.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:FSK:VARiable:SYMBol<ch>:DEViation](#) on page 532

Modulation Delay - Digital Modulation

(Data Source ext serial only)

Displays the digital modulation delay from the data input to the I/Q output.

The value is displayed only if an external synchronous data source is selected. In this case the value represents the delay between the active clock edge for data and the corresponding peak I/Q value (associated with this data item) on the I/Q connectors.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:MDELay](#) on page 533

Current Modulation Type - Digital Modulation

Displays the currently selected modulation type together with its associated mapping.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Modulation - CW Switching

The "Modulation <=> CW Switching" section is used to enable switching the signal between modulated and unmodulated.

State Mod - CW - Digital Modulation

Enables switching between a modulated and an unmodulated signal.

Switching is carried out by a control signal (CW) that is defined internally in the control list or supplied from an external source via a user-defined input.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:SWITching:STATe](#) on page 517

Source Mod - CW - Digital Modulation

Selects the CW control signal for switching between a modulated and an unmodulated signal.

"Internal" The CW signal in the control list is used for the control.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:SWITching:SOURce](#) on page 517

Filter

The filter is set in the Filter section.

Filter - Digital Modulation

Selects the baseband filter (see [chapter 5.7.3.4, "Baseband Filter - Custom Digital Mod"](#), on page 269).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:FILTer:TYPE](#) on page 530

Filter Parameter - Digital Modulation

Sets the filter parameter.

The filter parameter offered ("Roll Off Factor" or "B x T") depends on the currently selected filter type.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FILTER:PARAMeter:APCO25 on page 529

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FILTER:PARAMeter:COSine on page 529

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FILTER:PARAMeter:GAUSSs on page 529

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FILTER:PARAMeter:PGAuss on page 529

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FILTER:PARAMeter:RCOSine on page 529

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FILTER:PARAMeter:SPHase on page 529

Cut Off Frequency Factor - Digital Modulation

(available for filter parameter Lowpass only)

Sets the value for the cut off frequency factor. The cut off frequency of the lowpass filter (ACP and EVM optimization) can be adjusted to reach spectrum mask requirements.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FILTER:PARAMeter:LPASSs on page 529

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FILTER:PARAMeter:LPASSEVM on page 529

Oversampling - Digital Modulation

Determines the upsampling factor. If the check box is activated, the most sensible parameter values are selected. The value depends on the coherence check. If the check box is deactivated, the values can be changed manually.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FILTER:OSAMpling:AUTO on page 528

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FILTER:OSAMpling on page 528

More - Filter - Digital Modulation

Calls the menu for displaying the filter characteristic of the currently selected filter.

Load User Filter- Filter - Digital Modulation

Calls the menu "Select List File User Filter" for selecting a user-defined filter file with extension *.vaf (see "User filter", on page 271). The button is only available if filter type "USER" is selected.

The button "File" "Manager" calls the "File" "Manager" menu. The "File" "Manager" menu is used to display and delete files.

SCPI command:

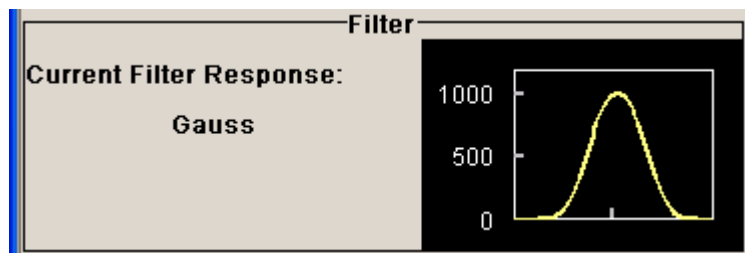
[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FLIST:SElect on page 543

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FLIST:CATalog on page 537

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:FLIST:DElete on page 543

Current Filter Response

Displays the filter characteristic of the currently selected filter.



SCPI command:
n.a.

Power Ramp

The lower part of the Custom Digital Modulation menu is used for setting triggers, marker and clocks, as well as for power ramp settings.

Power Ramp Control - Digital Modulation

Calls the power ramp control menu (see ["Power Ramp Control"](#), on page 290).

SCPI command:
n.a.

Trigger/Marker - Digital Modulation

Calls the "Trigger/Marker/Clock" menu. The "Trigger/Marker/Clock" menu is used to select the trigger source, set the time delay on an external trigger signal and configure the marker output signals (see ["Trigger/Marker/Clock"](#), on page 293).

SCPI command:
n.a.

Execute Trigger - Digital Modulation

Executes trigger manually. A manual trigger can be executed only when an internal trigger source and a trigger mode other than Auto have been selected.

SCPI command:
[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:EXECute](#) on page 520

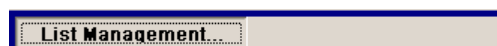
Clock - Digital Modulation

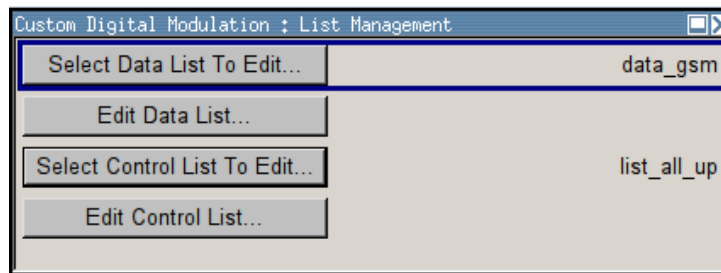
Calls the "Trigger/Marker/Clock" menu. The "Trigger/Marker/Clock" menu is used to select the clock source (see ["Clock Settings"](#), on page 299).

SCPI command:
n.a.

List Management

The "List Management" menu is called from the "Custom Digital Modulation" main menu.





The data and control lists are selected and created in the "File Select" menu which is called up by means of the "Data List..." and "Control List..." buttons.



The "File Manager" is used to copy, rename and delete files and to create directories.

For more information, see [chapter 4.7, "File Management"](#), on page 89.

To ensure that the selected data or control list is used for generating the digital signal, the list must be selected as the data source:

Data	Parameter	Selection
Digital data	"Source"	DList
Marker	"Marker Mode"	CList
Control signals CW, Level Attenuation and Burst Gate	"Source"	Internal

The data editor is called using the "Edit Data List..." and "Edit Control List ..." buttons. The contents of the selected list are displayed.

Operating the list editors is described in [chapter 4.5.1, "Working with List Editor"](#), on page 82.

Select Data/Control List - Digital Modulation

Selects data/control list. This opens the "File Select" window in which the data/control list can be selected.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:DLIST:SElect](#) on page 542

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:CLIST:SElect](#) on page 540

Create Data/Control List - Digital Modulation

Creates new data/control list. This opens the "File Select" window in which the data/control list can be created.

The file name has to be entered in field "File Name:". The new list contains no data, it can be edited in the list editor.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:DLISt:SElect on page 542

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:CLIST:SElect on page 540

File Manager - Digital Modulation

Calls the "File Manager".

The File Manager is used to copy, delete and rename files and to create new directories.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:DLIST:SElect on page 542

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:DLIST:COPY on page 538

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:DLISt:DELeTe on page 542

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:CLISt:SElect on page 540

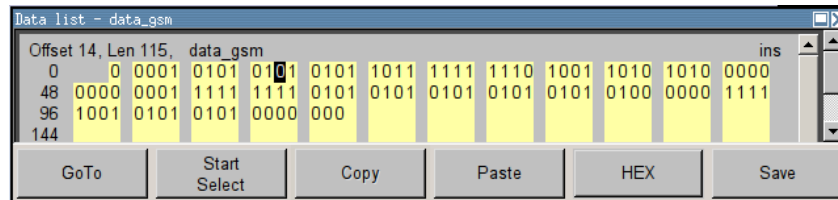
[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:CLISt:COPI on page 538

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:CLISt:DELeTe on page 539

Data List Editor

The "Data List Editor" for editing the selected data list is called up in the "List Management" submenu of the "Custom Digital Modulation" main menu by means of the "Edit Data List..." button.

See [chapter 4.5, "Editors"](#), on page 81 for description on how to use the editor.



Data List Editor

A list of binary values with a maximum length of 2^{31} bits can be entered in the "Data List Editor". This value corresponds to a file size of approx. 268 Mbyte.

To increase readability, the bits are displayed in groups of four. The current cursor position, the length of the list and the list file name are displayed above the list. The offset starts with the value 0 which corresponds to the bit position on the left side of the first row, i.e. the beginning of the list. On the left edge of the editor, the last three offset positions are specified at the beginning of the row.

An existing list can be edited in the insert or overwrite mode.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:DLISt:SElect on page 542

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:DLISt:DATA on page 540

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:DLISt:DATA:APPend on page 541

GoTo ← Data List Editor

Opens the entry window for the bit position. The cursor marks the bit at the selected position.



SCPI command:
n.a.

Start Select ← Data List Editor

Defines the current cursor position as the start position for the range to be marked. The stop position is defined by entering an offset under "GoTo".

When a start position has been activated, the button will be re-labelled to "Undo Select". When the button is clicked now, the selected range will be deactivated.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Copy ← Data List Editor

Copies the selected values.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Cut ← Data List Editor

Cuts the selected values.

SCPI command:
n.a.

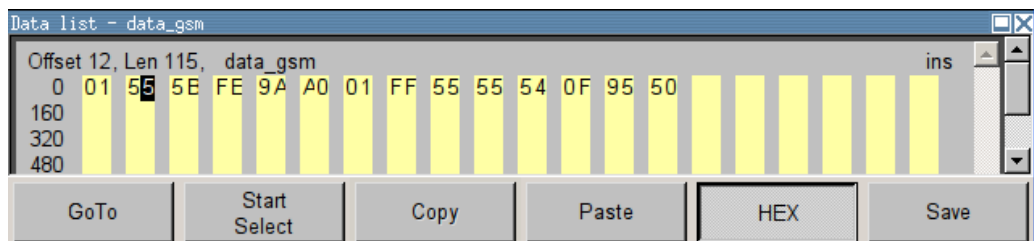
Paste ← Data List Editor

Pastes the values that have been copied or cut before.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Hex ← Data List Editor

Switchover to hexadecimal display.



Each four bits are displayed as a hexadecimal value: To increase readability, the hexadecimal values in turn are displayed in pairs of two. The hex functions are automatically assigned to the numeric keys at the front panel.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Save (Data List) ← Data List Editor

Saves the changes made to the Data List file selected for editing.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Control and Marker List Editor

The "Control and Marker List Editor" for editing the selected control list is called up in the "List Management" submenu of the "Custom Digital Modulation" main menu by means of the "Edit Control List"... button.

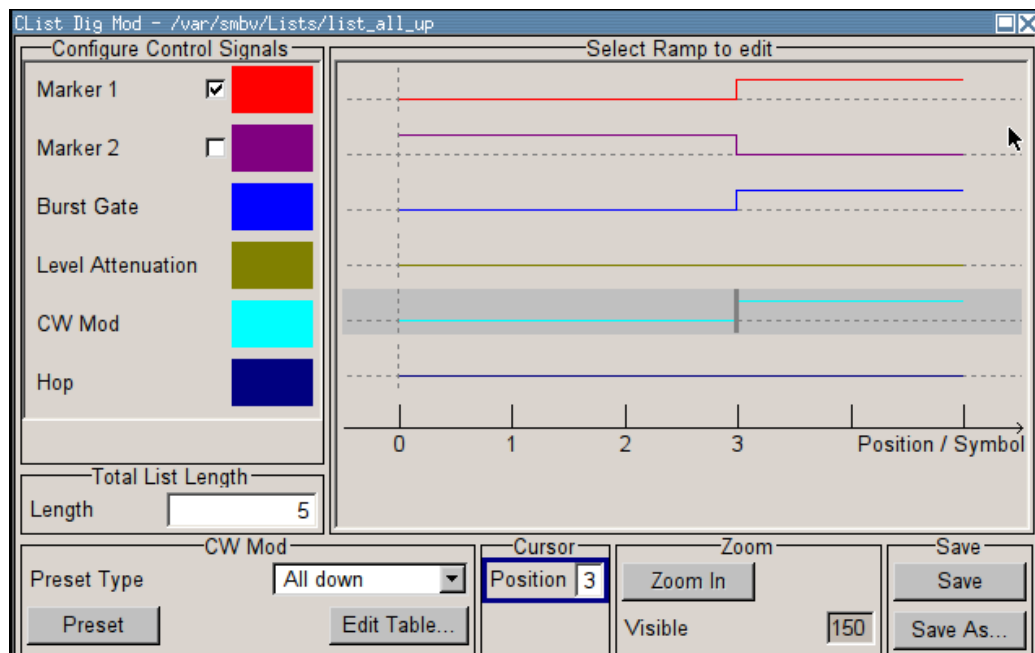


The available marker signals and the CW, Hop, Burst Gate and Level Attenuation control signals can be defined in the "Control and Marker List Editor".



The marker signals defined in the Control and Marker List Editor are activated by selecting the Marker mode "CList" in the "Trigger/Marker/Clock" menu. The control signals have to be activated by selecting an "Internal Source" in the respective setting menu, e.g. the "Power Ramp Control" menu for the Burst Gate and Level Attenuation control signals.

The available marker/control signals are color-coded. In the left "Configure Control Signal" section, each individual signal is assigned a colour; a check in the check box shows the marker for which the "CList" marker type has been selected and the control signal for which the "Internal" source has been selected.



In the "Select Ramp to Edit" section the signal characteristics are graphically displayed. The scaling of the x-axis is always adapted to the overall length of the control list to provide constant overview of all defined ramps.

The ramps can be assigned the exact bit position in the signal by means of

- The bit scale below the marker/control signal characteristic.
- The display of the current cursor position in the "Cursor" menu section if the cursor marks the ramp.

The ramps can be set either graphically in the "Select Ramp to Edit" section or in the table of the "Positions <Signal>" section in the lower right corner. To make the setting easy, a selection of preset ramp characteristics is offered in the "Preset Ramp <Signal>" section.

Edit Control List

The configuration of the currently selected control list is displayed. This list is either selected in the "File Select" menu ("List Management" submenu by means of the "Control List..." button) or via the remote-control command.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:CLIST:SElect](#) on page 540

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:CLIST:DATA](#) on page 539

Configure Control Signal - Digital Modulation

Displays the colour the marker/control signal has been assigned.

Displays whether the "CLIST" marker type has been selected in the Trigger/Marker/Clock menu for this marker.

Displays whether the "Internal" source has been selected for this control signal in the individual setting menu.

Burst Gate and Level Attenuation are set in the "Power Ramping" submenu, CW in the "Modulation" submenu.

The source "CList/Internal" for the individual marker/control signal can be selected here as well and will then be used in the associated menus.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Select Ramp to Edit - Digital Modulation

Graphically edit marker/control signals.

For this purpose, the cursor is set to the position where a ramp is required. The ramp is generated by pressing Enter (e.g. clicking on the rotary knob). Any number of ramps can be defined per marker. Each of the generated ramp positions will be saved even if the definition of another ramp produces a low/low or high/high transition. These ramps are displayed as dashed lines.

Existing ramps can be shifted after the cursor has been placed on the ramp and Enter has been pressed - it then changes colour twice. The ramp is shifted by using the cursor keys or the rotary knob. The new position is determined by pressing Enter again.

Ramps can be deleted by means of the BACKSPACE key after the cursor has been placed on the ramp.

For detailed information on how to operate the control and marker list editor, see [chapter 4.5.3, "Working with Control and Marker List Editor"](#), on page 85.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Total List Length - Digital Modulation

Enters the length of the definition range of the control list in bits. The starting value is always bit 0. The entire definition range is displayed, i.e. the bit scale is adapted to the entry.

With very long control lists, the displayed area can be zoomed around the current cursor position ("Zoom in" button).

The preset functions set the ramp in the center of the currently selected area.

If the definition range is decreased, the ramps outside the range are lost.

When used, the control list is always repeated over the length of the definition range if the length of the data list exceeds the length of the control list.

SCPI command:
n.a.

Preset Type - Digital Modulation

Activates presetting for the ramp characteristic of the selected control signal. The pre-setting is selected with "Preset Type" and activated by means of the "Preset" button.

You can select from:

- "All Up " The marker/control signal is continuously high.
- "All Down" The marker/control signal is continuously low.

- "Ramp Up" The marker/control signal contains a ramp from low to high. The ramp is shifted to the center of the displayed signal area and can subsequently be shifted as required.
- "Ramp Down" The marker/control signal contains a ramp from high to low. The ramp is shifted to the center of the displayed signal area and can subsequently be shifted as required.
- "Ramp Up/Down" The marker/control signal contains a ramp from low to high and from high to low. The ramps are symmetrically shifted around the center of the displayed signal area and can subsequently be shifted as required.
- "Ramp Down/Up" The marker/control signal contains a ramp from high to low and from low to high. The ramps are symmetrically shifted around the center of the displayed signal area and can subsequently be shifted as required.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Cursor Position - Digital Modulation

Enters the cursor position.

In the graphic display, the cursor is positioned according to the entry.

Vice versa, graphically shifting the cursor will change the displayed value.

If the entered value exceeds the selected length of the definition range, the length is adjusted automatically.

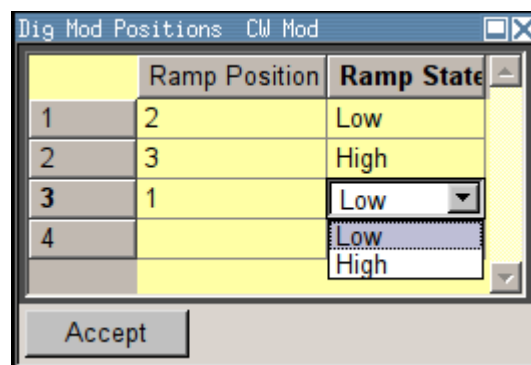
SCPI command:

n.a.

Positions Control Signal - Digital Modulation

Opens table by using the "Edit Table .." button.

The ramps of the selected signal can be edited in the table. When the table is opened, the current configuration of the selected marker/control signal is displayed.



The bit position is specified in the "Ramp Position" column, the high or low signal status in the "Ramp State" column. At the end of the list, there is always a blank row for entering new values.

The changes are accepted in the graphic display after pressing the "Accept" button.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Zoom/Visible - Digital Modulation

Zooms the displayed area of the control list. The designation of the button changes from "Zoom in" to "Zoom out".

With long control lists, the displayed area can be zoomed around the current "Cursor Position".

Parameter "Visible/Bits Visible" determines the number of symbols/bits to be displayed.

Ramps outside the displayed area are not lost by zooming.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Save/Save As - Digital Modulation

Pressing the "Save" button saves the changes made to the CList file selected for editing.

Selecting the "Save As" button creates a new control list. This opens the "Create Lists Files Which Name?" window in which the control list can be created.

The file name has to be entered in field "File Name."

SCPI command:

n.a.

Power Ramp Control

The Power Ramp Control menu is accessed via the "Custom Digital Modulation" main menu.

The menu is used to set the power ramping. Control signals "Burst" and "Lev_Att" are used to control power ramping (see ["Power Ramping and Level Attenuation"](#), on page 260).



Power ramping is possible up to a symbol rate of 5 MHz. If a higher symbol rate is set, power ramping is automatically switched off and an error message is output.

State	Off	
Source	Internal	
Ramp Function	Cosine	
Ramp Time	1.00	sym
Rise Delay	0.00	sym
Fall Delay	0.00	sym
Attenuation	15.0	dB
Power Ramping / Level Attenuation		
In Baseband Only	☐ On	

State - Power Ramp Control - Digital Modulation

Enables/disables power ramping.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:PRAMP [:STATe] on page 536

Source - Power Ramp Control - Digital Modulation

Enters the source for the power ramp control signals.

"Internal" The control signals in the internal control list are used for control purposes.

"External DigitalR&S SMBV does not support external source for power ramp control."
"

SCPI command:

n.a.

Ramp Function - Digital Modulation

Enters the form of the transmitted power, i.e. the shape of the rising and falling edges during power ramp control.

"Linear" The transmitted power rises and falls linear fashion.

"Cosine" The transmitted power rises and falls with a cosine-shaped edge. This gives rise to a more favorable spectrum than the "Linear" setting.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:PRAMP:SHAPE on page 535

Ramp Time - Digital Modulation

Enters the power ramping rise time and fall time for a burst. The setting is expressed in symbols.

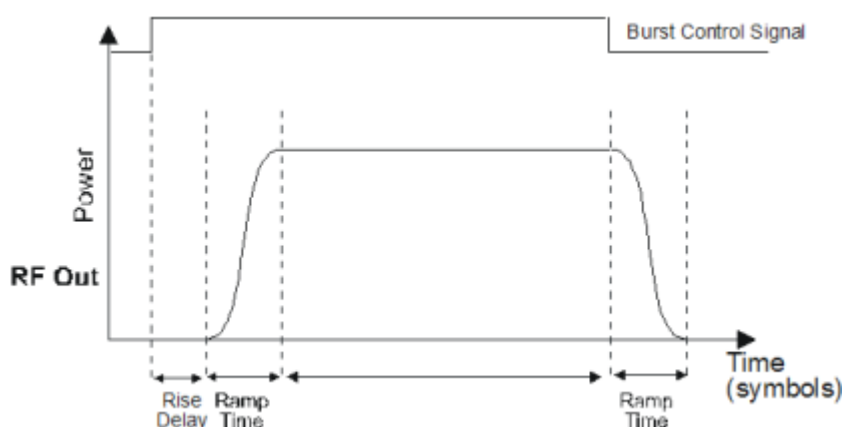
SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:PRAMP:TIME on page 535

Rise Delay - Power Ramp Control - Digital Modulation

Sets the offset in the rising edge of the envelope at the start of a burst.

A positive value gives rise to a delay (the envelope length decreases) and a negative value causes an advance (the envelope length increases). The setting is expressed in symbols.



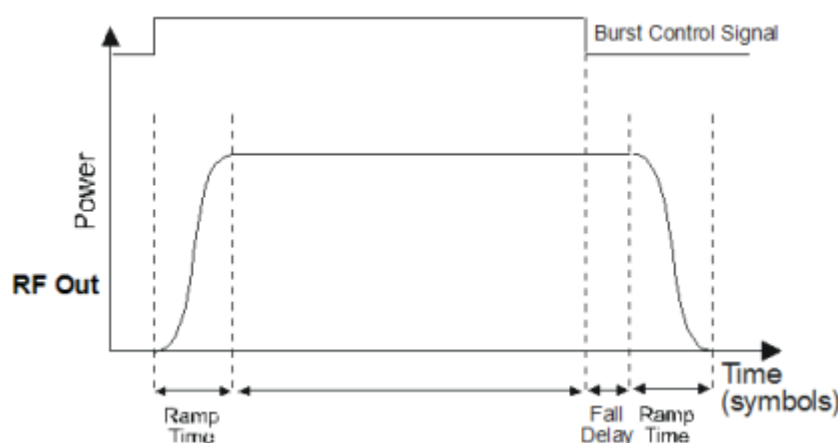
SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:PRAMp:RDELay](#) on page 534

Fall Delay - Power Ramp Control - Digital Modulation

Sets the offset in the falling edge of the envelope at the end of a burst.

A positive value gives rise to a delay, the envelope length increases and a negative value causes an advance (the envelope length decreases). The setting is expressed in symbols.



SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:PRAMp:FDELay](#) on page 534

Attenuation - Power Ramp Control - Digital Modulation

Sets the level attenuation relative to the average level for the signal ranges in which the level is set to "attenuated" (LEV_ATT control signal).

The LEV_ATT control signal is defined in the "Control Data Editor".

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:PRAMp:ATTenuation](#) on page 533

Baseband Only - Power Ramp Control - Digital Modulation

Restricts power ramping to the baseband signal.

- "Off" Level attenuation is effected via the attenuator stages in the RF section; only the remaining part is attenuated in the baseband. The signal is issued at the RF output with the defined level values.
- "On" Level attenuation is effected in the baseband only.
This setting is mandatory in the following cases: When only the baseband signal is issued at the I/Q outputs. It is thus ensured that, with power ramping active, this signal is output with the defined level values.

SCPI command:

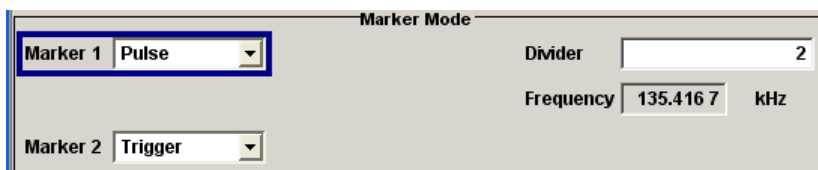
`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:PRAMP:BBOnly [ :STATe ]` on page 534

Trigger/Marker/Clock

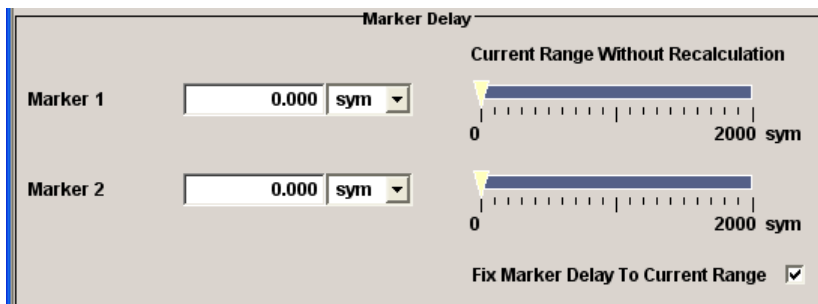
The "Trigger/Marker/Clock" dialog is accessed via the "Custom Digital Modulation" main menu.

The "Trigger In" section is where the trigger for the modulation signal is set. Various parameters will be provided for the settings, depending on which trigger source - internal or external - is selected. The current status of signal generation ("Running" or "Stopped") is indicated for all trigger modes.

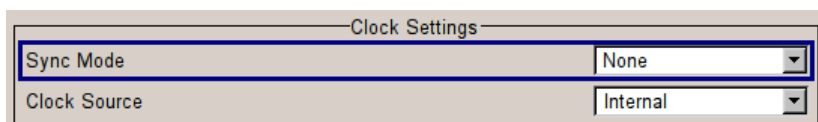
The "Marker Mode" section is where the marker signals at the MARKER output connectors are configured.



The "Marker Delay" section is where a marker signal delay can be defined, either without restriction or restricted to the dynamic section, i.e., the section in which it is possible to make settings without restarting signal and marker generation.



The "Clock Settings" section is where the clock source is selected and - in the case of an external source - the clock type.



The "Global Trigger/Clock Settings" button leads to a submenu for general trigger, clock and external input settings.

Trigger In

The "Trigger In" section is used to configure the trigger signal for the digital modulation. The current status of signal generation is indicated for all trigger modes.

Trigger Mode - Digital Modulation

Selects trigger mode.

"Auto"	The digital modulation signal is generated continuously.
"Retrigger"	The digital modulation signal is generated continuously. A trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart.
"Armed_Auto"	The digital modulation signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the digital modulation signal is generated continuously. Button "Arm" stops signal generation. A subsequent trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart.
"Armed_Retrigger"	The digital modulation signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated continuously. Every subsequent trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart. The button "Arm" stops signal generation. A subsequent trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart.
"Single"	The digital modulation signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated once to the length specified at "Signal Duration". Every subsequent trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM\[:TRIGger\]:SEquence](#) on page 524

Trigger Signal Duration - Digital Modulation

Enters the length of the signal sequence to be output in the "Single" trigger mode. The input is to be expressed in symbols.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:SEnGth](#) on page 523

Running - Stopped - Digital Modulation

Displays the status of signal generation for all trigger modes. This display appears only when Custom Dig Mod is enabled (State On).

"Running"	The digital modulation signal is generated; a trigger was (internally or externally) initiated in triggered mode. If Armed_Auto and Armed_Retrigger have been selected, generation of signals can be stopped with the "Arm" button. A new trigger (internally with "Execute Trigger" or externally) causes a restart.
"Stopped"	The signal is not generated, and the instrument waits for a trigger event (internal or external).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:RMODe](#) on page 522

Arm - Digital Modulation

Stops signal generation. This button appears only with "Running" signal generation in the "Armed_Auto" and "Armed_Retrigger" trigger modes.

Signal generation can be restarted by a new trigger (internally with "Execute Trigger" or externally).

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute on page 519

Execute Trigger - Digital Modulation

Executes trigger manually. A manual trigger can be executed only when an internal trigger source and a trigger mode other than "Auto" have been selected.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:TRIGger:EXECute on page 520

Trigger Source - Digital Modulation

Selects trigger source.

"Internal" The trigger event is executed by "Execute Trigger". As a precondition a trigger mode other than "Auto" must be selected.

"External (TRIGGER)" The trigger event is executed with the aid of the active edge of an external trigger signal. The trigger signal is supplied via the TRIGGER connector. The polarity, the trigger threshold and the input impedance of the TRIGGER input can be set in the GLOBAL TRIGGER SETTINGS menu.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:TRIGger:SOURce on page 523

Sync. Output to External Trigger

(enabled for "Trigger Source" External)

Enables/disables output of the signal synchronous to the external trigger event.

For one or two or more R&S SMBVs configured to work in a master-slave mode for synchronous signal generation, configure this parameter depending on the provided system trigger event and the properties of the output signal. See [table 5-9](#) for an overview of the required settings.

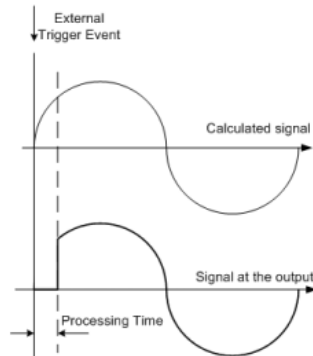
Table 5-9: Typical Applications

System Trigger	Application	Sync. Output to External Trigger
Common External Trigger event	All instruments are synchronous to the external trigger event	ON
for the master and the slave instruments	All instruments are synchronous among themselves but starting the signal from first symbol is more important than synchronicity with external trigger event	OFF
Internal trigger signal of the master R&S SMBV for the slave instruments	All instruments are synchronous among themselves	OFF

"On"

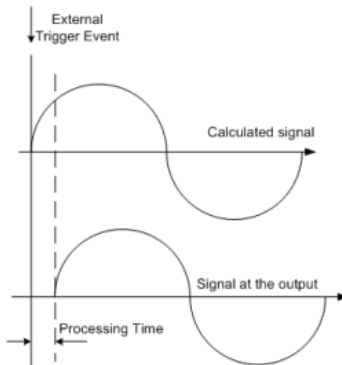
Corresponds to the default state of this parameter.

The signal calculation starts simultaneously with the external trigger event but because of the instrument's processing time the first samples are cut off and no signal is outputted. After elapsing of the internal processing time, the output signal is synchronous to the trigger event.

**"Off"**

The signal output begins after elapsing of the processing time and starts with sample 0, i.e. the complete signal is outputted.

This mode is recommended for triggering of short signal sequences with signal duration comparable with the processing time of the instrument.



SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:TRIGger:EXTeRnal:SYNChronize:OUTPut`

on page 520

External Delay - Digital Modulation

Sets trigger signal delay in symbols on external triggering.

This enables the R&S SMBV to be synchronized with the device under test or other external devices.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:TRIGger [ :EXTeRnal<ch> ] :DELay` on page 524

External Inhibit - Digital Modulation

(available on external triggering)

Sets the duration for inhibiting a new trigger event subsequent to triggering. The input is to be expressed in symbols.

In the "Retrigger" mode every trigger signal causes signal generation to restart. This restart is inhibited for the specified number of samples.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger\[:EXTernal<ch>\]:INHibit](#) on page 524

Marker Mode

The marker output signal for synchronizing external instruments is configured in the Marker Settings section "Marker Mode".

Marker x - Digital Modulation

Selects a marker signal for the associated MARKER output.

- "CList" A marker signal that is defined in the selected control list is generated.
- "Pulse" A regular marker signal is generated. The clock frequency is defined by entering a divider. The frequency is derived by dividing the sample rate by the divider. The input box for the divider opens when "Pulse "is selected, and the resulting pulse frequency is displayed below it.

Divider	8.00	
Frequency	33.854 17	kHz

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider](#) on page 527

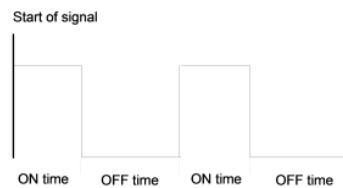
- "Pattern" A marker signal that is defined by a bit "pattern" is generated. The "pattern" has a maximum length of 64 bits and is defined in an input field which opens when "pattern" is selected.

0000 0000

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATtern](#) on page 527

"ON/OFF ratio" A regular marker signal that is defined by an ON/OFF ratio is generated. A period lasts one ON and OFF cycle.



The ON time and OFF time are each expressed as a number of symbols and are set in an input field which opens when "ON/OFF ratio" is selected.

On Time	2	Sym
Off Time	3	Sym

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime](#) on page 526

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime](#) on page 526

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE](#) on page 525

Marker Delay

The "Marker Delay" section can be used to set a delay for the markers.

Marker x Delay - Digital Modulation

Enters the delay between the marker signal at the marker outputs and the start of the signal.

The input is expressed as a number of symbols.

If the setting "Fix marker delay to dynamic range" is enabled, the setting range is restricted to the dynamic range. In this range the delay of the marker signals can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

The allocation of marker signals to the outputs is described in the section [chapter 5.7.2.7, "Marker Output Signals"](#), on page 261.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DElay](#) on page 521

Current Range without Recalculation - Digital Modulation

Displays the dynamic range within which the delay of the marker signals can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

The delay can be defined by moving the setting mark.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DElay:MAXimum](#) on page 522

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DElay:MINimum](#) on page 522

Fix marker delay to current range - Digital Modulation

Restricts the marker delay setting range to the dynamic range. In this range the delay can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELaY:FIXed` on page 521

Clock Settings

The clock source is selected in the Clock Settings section.

Sync. Mode - Digital Modulation

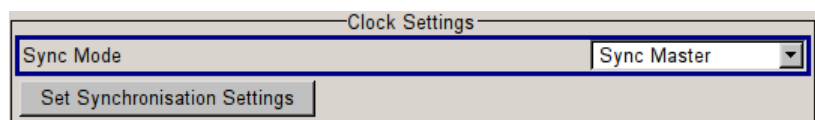
Selects the synchronization mode.

This parameter is used to enable generation of very precise synchronous signal of several connected R&S SMBVs.

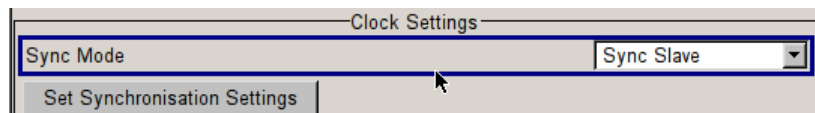
Note: If several instruments are connected, the connecting cables from the master instrument to the slave one and between each two consecutive slave instruments must have the same length and type. Avoid unnecessary cable length and branching points.

"None" The instrument is working in stand-alone mode.

"Sync. Master" The instrument provides all connected instrument with its synchronisation (including the trigger signal) and reference clock signal.



"Sync. Slave" The instrument receives the synchronisation and reference clock signal from another instrument working in a master mode.



SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE` on page 518

Set Synchronization Settings - Digital Modulation

Performs automatic adjustment of the instrument's settings required for the synchronization mode, selected with the parameter "Synchronization Mode" (see [chapter 5.7.2.4, "Synchronous Signal Generation"](#), on page 256).

The status of the external clock source is displayed with the parameter "Synchronisation State".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:DM:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXEcute` on page 519

Clock Source - Digital Modulation

Selects the clock source (also see section "Clock Signals", page 2).

"Internal" The internal clock reference is used.

"External" The external clock reference is fed in as the symbol clock via the REF IN connector.
 While working in master-slave synchroniuos mode, an external clock source has to be selected for the slave-instrument(s) and the CLOCK IN connector has to be connector to the CLOCK OUT connector of the master instrument.
 This allows the slave instrument(s) to synchronise its clock to the system clock of the master instrument.
 The chip rate must be correctly set to an accuracy of ($\pm 2\%$ (see data sheet).
 The polarity of the clock input can be changed with the aid of "Global Trigger/Clock/External Input "Settings.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:CLOCK:SOURce on page 518

Clock Mode - Digital Modulation

Enters the type of externally supplied clock.

"Symbol" A symbol clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector.

"Multiple Symbol" A multiple of the symbol clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector, the symbol clock is derived internally from this.
 The "Multiplier" window provided allows the multiplication factor to be entered.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:CLOCK:MODE on page 517

Symbol Clock Multiplier - Digital Modulation

Enters the multiplication factor for clock type "Multiple".

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:DM:CLOCK:MULTIplier on page 518

Measured External Clock - Digital Modulation

Displays the measured frequency of the external clock signal. This enables the user to permanently monitor the frequency of the externally introduced clock.

This information is displayed only if the external clock source has been selected.

SCPI command:

:CLOCK:INPut:FREQuency on page 428

Synchronisation State

For instruments working in slave synchronization mode, this parameter displays the status of the external clock source, i.e. whether the external clock source of the slave instrument is synchronized or not synchronized yet.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Global Trigger/Clock/Input Settings - Digital Modulation

Calls the "Global Trigger/Clock/Input Settings" menu. This menu is used among other things for setting the trigger threshold, the input impedance and the polarity of the clock and trigger inputs.

The parameters in this menu affect all digital modulations and standards, and are described in the [chapter 5.2.3.12, "Global Trigger/Clock/External Input Settings"](#), on page 113.

SCPI command:

n.a.

5.7.4 Arbitrary Waveform Generator ARB

The Arbitrary Waveform Generator (ARB) is an I/Q modulation source forming an integral part of the R&S Signal Generator. It can be used to output any externally calculated modulation signals or internally generated multi carrier signals or waveform files.

The Arbitrary Waveform Generator is available for instruments equipped with option Baseband Generator (R&S SMBV-B10) or with any of the ARB only options (R&S SMBV-B50/B51).

The three Baseband Generator options feature different ARB memory sizes (see data sheet). Apart from the memory size, however, the three options offer the same functionality, either one can be installed.

Sources for waveform files

The R&S Signal Generator can generate ARB waveforms internally. The ARB generator enables the calculation and the generation of multi segment and multi carrier waveform files. Several digital standards provide the special function "Generate Waveform File" and enable the calculation and storage of the signal as a waveform file that can be afterwards processed by the ARB generator.

The ARB can also process externally generated waveform files, e.g. the waveform files generated on a PC by the Windows software package R&S WinIQSIM2 or signals calculated using a mathematical program such as Matlab. For more information, see Application Note 1MA28, "IQWizard - I/Q Signal Measurement and Conversion", which can be obtained from the Rohde&Schwarz web site at <http://www.rohde-schwarz.com>.

The externally generated waveform files can be loaded into the instrument via one of the available interfaces (USB, LAN or GPIB).

Multi segment and multi carrier waveforms

To fulfill the requirements of some test systems and to enable rapid alternation between different waveforms with differing test signals, the R&S Signal Generator provides the functionality to generate multi segment waveform files. A multi segment waveform is a combination of multiple waveforms called segments. Each segment represents a completely independent waveform that can be output with its own marker and clock settings. The entire multi segment waveform is loaded into memory. The segment intended to be output at any given moment can be selected by the user. It is therefore possible to alter-

nate between the individual waveform segments without experiencing any delay due to the loading operation.

There are however additionally requirements concerning the clock settings if some special triggering is necessary.

If very high switchover speeds are required, the test signals can be continuously scrolled through with the aid of an external trigger or by applying a predefined "play list". For this purpose the segments must have a common sample rate. If the combined waveforms have different sample rates, they can be adapted to a common sample rate by resampling. By the same procedure the instantaneous amplitude of the various waveforms can be scaled to a common RMS level.

Typical applications for the multi segment mode are described in the section "[Typical Applications for Multi Segment Waveforms](#)", on page 336.

Multi carrier waveforms consisting of up to 512 carriers modulated by user-selectable baseband signals can be created in order to simulate complex multi carrier scenarios with different baseband signals (e.g. CDMA2000 or 3GPP FDD).

Waveform sample rate

The Arbitrary Waveform Generator includes a resampling unit that interpolates the input samples to reach a target digital output I/Q sample rate before digital-to-analog conversion (DAC). The input sample rate f_{input} is given by the default sample rate tag of the waveform file or is set by the user in the ARB panel.

Depending on the hardware option R&S SMBV-B10/B50 or –B51 a 150 MHz or 90 MHz system clock rate is used.

The resampling lowpass limits the signal bandwidth to a maximum of $1.36 \times f_{\text{input}}$. Within a bandwidth of $0.68 \times f_{\text{input}}$ the resampler lowpass is distortion-free. Thus, an externally created waveform file have to provide a sample rate f_{input} that is high enough for perfect signal reconstruction.

For distortion-free resampling the lower bound of the required sample rate f_{input} is calculated by:

$$f_{\text{input}} \geq \text{Signal bandwidth} / 0.68$$

In case of digital modulation this means that the oversampling factor ($f_{\text{input}} = \text{symbol rate} \times \text{oversampling factor}$) that is applied for impulse forming is high enough.

The lower bound of the oversampling factor is given by:

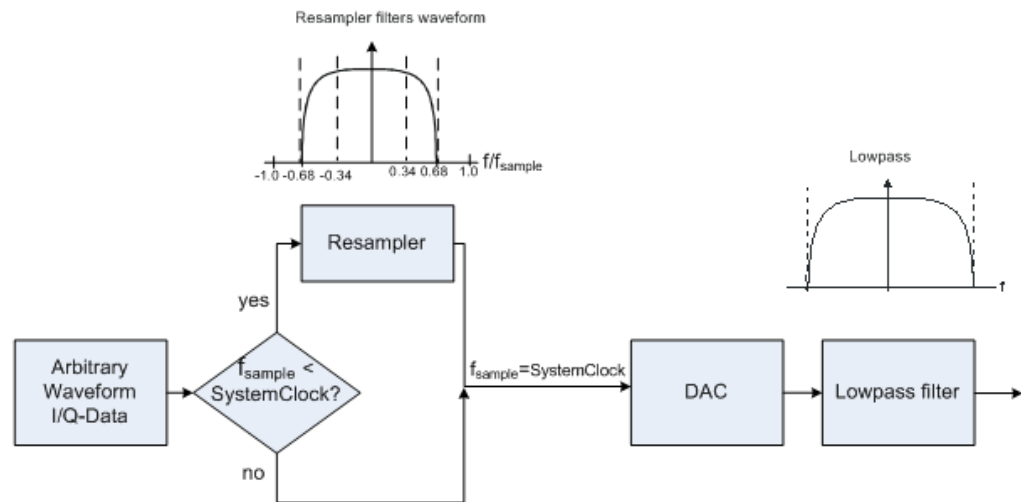
$$\text{oversampling factor} \geq \text{signal bandwidth} / (\text{symbol rate} \times 0.68)$$

Example:

For the WCDMA standard 3GPP FDD with root raised cosine filter ($\alpha = 0.22$) and a symbol rate (chip rate) of 3.84 MHz the minimum oversampling factor is calculated as follow:
 $3.84 \text{ MHz} \times (1+0.22) / (3.84 \text{ MHz} \times 0.68) = 1.794$

A modulation signal with a sample rate of 150 or 90 MHz respectively is passed directly to the digital-to-analog converter (DAC), i.e. the resampling unit is bypassed (see figure

below). After the DAC the signal is finally limited to a maximum bandwidth of 120 or 60 MHz respectively.



Waveforms generated by the R&S WinIQSIM2 software can be optimized by choosing a suitable integer oversampling factor.

In comparison with conventional ARB generators that often assume oversampling factors of 4, the ARB generator of the R&S Signal Generator requires low oversampling factors (see the example above), but still providing excellent signal quality in terms of EVM and ACP.

A reduced sample rate saves significantly the amount of memory or allows an increased signal cycle time, vice versa.

Dependency between the number of marker signals and the waveform length

The R&S Signal Generator provides the possibility to define marker signals, that are sent to the marker outputs in synchronicity with the I/Q output signals. Marker signals can be either predefined or subsequently defined; marker setting such as delay can be adjusted in the corresponding [Trigger/Marker/Clock Settings](#) dialog.

The I/Q data and marker data are located in separate memory areas of the SDRAM and can be independently configured whereas each marker signal requires one bit of the available memory size. In some cases, it might be useful to generate a modulation signal without additional marker signal in order to increase the maximum waveform length.

The example below explains the dependency between the number of enabled marker signals, the available memory size and the resulting waveform length.

The calculation for an instrument equipped with option R&S SMBV-B10 is as follows:

Memory	Size	128 MB
Required	for I/Q data	2 x 16 bits = 32 bits (16 bits per I/Q channel)
Memory	for 2 enabled markers	2 x 1 bit = 2 bits
Size	total	32 + 2 = 34 bits = 4.25 bytes

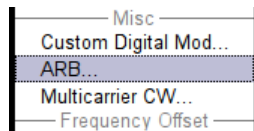
Memory	Size	128 MB
Waveform	Length (with 2 markers)	128 MB / 4.25 bytes (30 MSamples)
Maximal	Waveform Length	128 MB / 4 bytes = 32 MSamples

Hence a memory size of 128 MB yields a maximum waveform length of 30 MSamples if two marks are enabled. The maximum waveform length increases to 32 MSamples if the internal hardware markers are used, and the complete memory is available for I/Q data.

The minimum length of a waveform is 512 samples. If a waveform is shorter than this, it is automatically repeated until it reaches the minimum length.

5.7.4.1 ARB User Interface

To access the ARB dialog, select "Baseband > ARB" or use the MENU key under "Baseband".

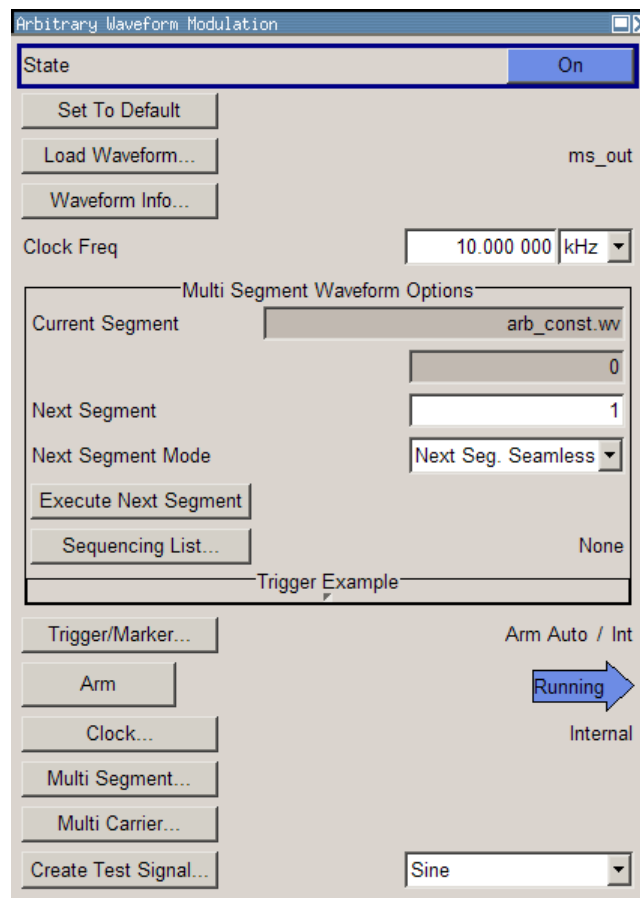


The "ARB" dialog is divided into an upper and a lower general part together with a "Marker" section.

The upper part of the menu is used for powering up, selecting and configuring ARB modulation.

The section "Multi Segment Waveform Options" is only indicated if a multi segment waveform is loaded. In this part, the segment to be output is selected.

The buttons in the lower part of the menu open submenus for setting triggers and clocks, for configuring the test signal and for calculating a multi segment waveform or a multi carrier waveform.



ARB MOD Main Menu

The upper part of the menu is used for powering up, selecting and configuring ARB modulation.

The lower part of the menu is used for setting triggers and clocks, as well as for file management. Test signals can be output for test purposes.

Multi Segment Waveform Options

The section "Multi Segment Waveform Options" of the menu is only displayed if a multi segment waveform is loaded.

The section comprises the settings necessary to adjust the trigger for the switch between the segments of a multi segment waveform. The parameters displayed depend on the selected trigger source.

The parameters in this sections are identical with the parameters in the section "Next Segment Trigger In" in the "Trigger/Marker" dialog; for detailed information see ["Next Segment Trigger In"](#), on page 314.

State (ARB)

Enables/disables ARB modulation.

Switching on this standard turns off all the other digital standards and digital modulation types.

The output is based on the waveform file that is loaded. The name of the waveform file is displayed next to "Load Waveform".

If a multi segment waveform is loaded the section "Multi Segment Waveform Options" is indicated. In this section, the segment to be output is selected.

If no waveform file is loaded, ARB modulation cannot be powered up. "None" will be displayed next to "Load Waveform". An error message asks the user to load a waveform file:

"No waveform file loaded. ARB MOD state remains off. Please select a waveform file to load, before switching ARB MOD state on."

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:ARB:STaTe on page 472

Set To Default

Calls default settings. The values are shown in the [table 5-10](#).

Table 5-10: Default Settings

Parameter	Value
State	Off
Clock Freq.	1 MHz
Trigger Mode	Auto
Trigger Source	Internal
Marker State	Off
Marker Mode	Unchanged
Clock Source	Internal

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:ARB:PRESet on page 472

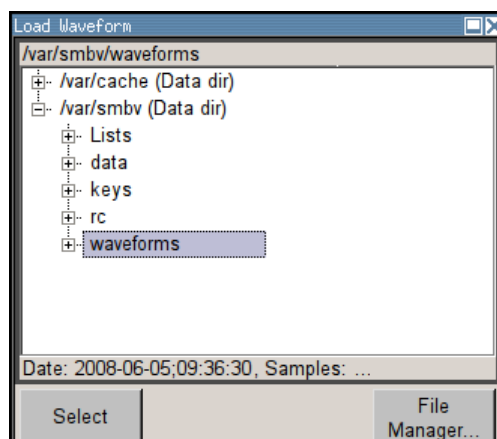
Load Waveform

Calls the "File Select" menu for loading the waveform file.

The files last used are listed in the "Recent Data Sets" section. The directory can be selected from the center left section. All waveform files (file extension *.wv) available from the selected directory are listed on the right side. The file info (tag contents and multi segment state) for the selected file is displayed below the file section.

The "Select..." button selects the marked file. This file is loaded when the ARB modulation is enabled ("State On").

The "File Manager..." button leads to the file manager.



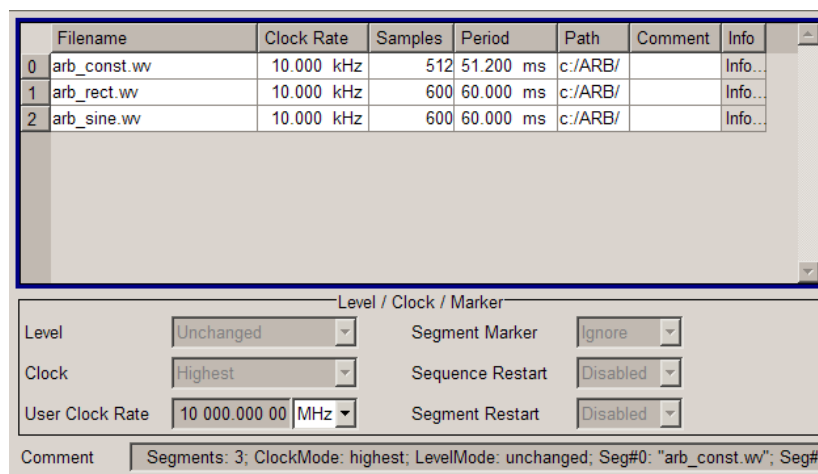
SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WAVEform:SElect` on page 503

Waveform Info

Opens a dialog with detailed information about the currently selected waveform.

The waveform information displayed in this dialog depends on whether the selected waveform file is a multi segment one or not. All parameters are read-only.



For non-multi segment waveform files, the values of the settings can be queried by means of the Tag commands (see [chapter 7.3, "R&S Signal Generator Waveform and List Format"](#), on page 409).

SCPI command:

n.a.

Clock Frequency

Displays or enters the ARB output clock rate.

When the waveform file is loaded, this value is automatically set to the clock rate defined in the file (Clock tag). The user can subsequently alter the value if necessary.

When intending to work with an external clock source, the frequency to be applied must be entered here.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:ARB:CLOCK on page 473

Trigger/Marker

Calls the Trigger and Marker menu.

This menu is used to select the trigger source, set the time delay on an external trigger signal and configure the marker output signals (see ["Trigger/Marker/Clock Settings"](#), on page 309).

SCPI command:

n.a.

Execute Trigger

Executes trigger manually. A manual trigger can be executed only when an internal trigger source and a trigger mode other than Auto are selected.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:SOURce on page 480

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:ARB [:TRIGger] :SEQuence on page 481

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:EXECute on page 476

Clock

Calls the "Clock" menu. The "Clock" menu is used to select the clock source (see ["Clock Settings"](#), on page 321).

SCPI command:

n.a.

Create Test Signal...

Selects the form of the test signal and calls the menu for generating it. A sinusoidal, rectangular or test signal with constant I/Q can be selected.

See the corresponding section for detailed description of the parameters for the selected test signal:

- ["Sine Test Signals"](#), on page 323
- ["Rect Test Signal"](#), on page 324
- ["Const IQ Test Signal"](#), on page 325

SCPI command:

n.a.

Multi Segment

Calls the menu for calculating multi segment waveforms (see [chapter 5.7.4.2, "Multi Segment Waveforms"](#), on page 326).

SCPI command:

n.a.

Multi Carrier

Calls the menu for calculating multi carrier waveforms (see [chapter 5.7.4.3, "Multi Carrier Waveforms"](#), on page 337).

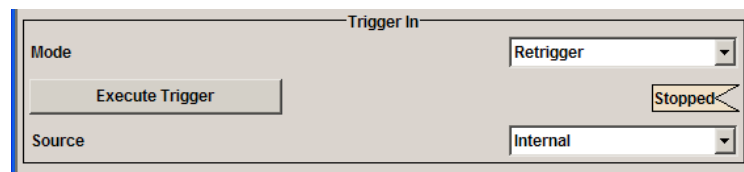
SCPI command:

n.a.

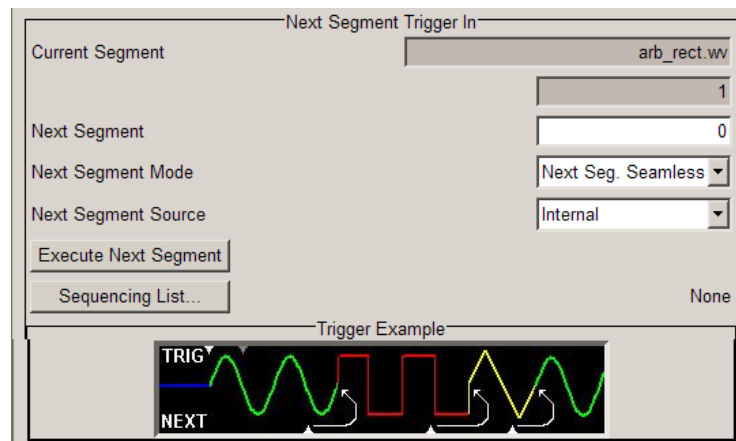
Trigger/Marker/Clock Settings

To access this dialog, select "Main Menu > Trigger/Marker".

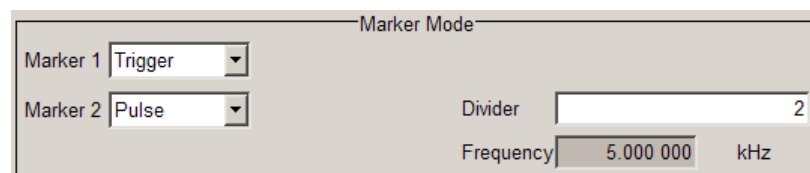
The "Trigger In" section is where the trigger for the signal is set. Various parameters will be provided for the settings, depending on which trigger source - internal or external - is selected. The current status of signal generation ("Running" or "Stopped") is indicated for all trigger modes.



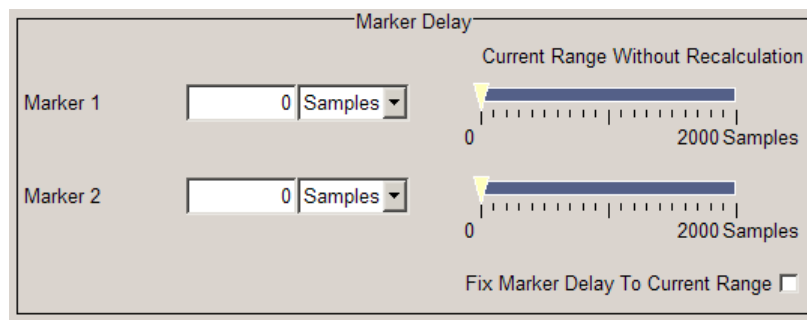
The "Next Segment Trigger In" is where the segment triggering is configured. This section is enabled only for multi segment waveforms.



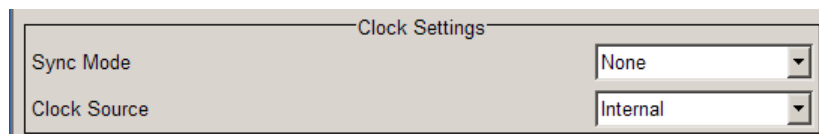
The "Marker Mode" section is where the marker signals at the MARKER output connectors are configured.



The "Marker Delay" section is where a marker signal delay can be defined, either without restriction or restricted to the dynamic section, i.e., the section in which it is possible to make settings without restarting signal and marker generation.



The "Clock Settings" section is where the clock source is selected and - in the case of an external source - the clock type.



The buttons in the last section lead to submenu for general trigger, clock and mapping settings.



Trigger In

The "Trigger In" section is where the trigger for the signal is set. Various parameters will be provided for the settings, depending on which trigger source - internal or external - is selected. The current status of signal generation ("Running" or "Stopped") is indicated for all trigger modes.

Trigger Mode

Selects trigger mode.

The trigger mode determines the effect of a trigger on the signal generation.

"Auto"	The signal is generated continuously.
"Retrigger"	The signal is generated continuously. A trigger event (internal or external) causes a restart.
"Armed_Auto"	The signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated continuously. Button "Arm" stops signal generation. A subsequent trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart.
"Armed_Retrigger"	The signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated continuously. Every subsequent trigger event causes a restart. Button "Arm" stops signal generation. A subsequent trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart.

"Single" The signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated once to the length specified at "Signal Duration". Every subsequent trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB [ :TRIGger ] :SEQuence` on page 481

Signal Duration Unit

Defines the unit for the entry of the length of the signal sequence to be output in the "Single" trigger mode.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:SLUNit` on page 479

Signal Duration

Defines the length of the signal sequence to be output in the "Single" trigger mode. The unit of the entry is defined under "Signal Duration Unit". It is then possible to output deliberately just part of the signal, an exact sequence of the signal, or a defined number of repetitions of the signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:SLENgth` on page 479

Running/Stopped

Displays the status of signal generation for all trigger modes. This display appears only when signal generation is enabled ("State" On).

"Running" The waveform is output; a trigger was (internally or externally) initiated in triggered mode.
If "Armed_Auto" and "Armed_Retrigger" have been selected, generation of signals can be stopped with the "Arm" button. A new trigger (internally with "Execute Trigger" or externally) causes a restart.

"Stopped" The Waveform output is stopped. The instrument waits for an internal or external trigger event to restart. ARB modulation is disabled (State Off).

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:RMODe` on page 478

Arm

Stops waveform output. This button appears only with "Running" signal generation in the "Armed_Auto" and "Armed_Retrigger" trigger modes.

Signal output can be restarted by a new trigger (internally with "Execute Trigger" or externally).

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute` on page 476

Execute Trigger

Executes trigger manually. A manual trigger can be executed only when an internal trigger source and a trigger mode other than "Auto" have been selected.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:EXECute` on page 476

Trigger Source

Selects trigger source. This setting is effective only when a trigger mode other than "Auto" has been selected.

- "Internal" The trigger event is executed by "Execute Trigger".
- "External The trigger event is executed with the aid of the active edge of an external
(TRIGGER 1 / trigger signal.
2)" The trigger signal is supplied via the TRIGGER connector.
The polarity, the trigger threshold and the input impedance of the TRIGGER input can be set in the "Global Trigger/Clock Settings" dialog.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:SOURce` on page 480

Sync. Output to External Trigger

(enabled for "Trigger Source" External)

Enables/disables output of the signal synchronous to the external trigger event.

For R&S SMBV instruments:

For one or two or more R&S SMBVs configured to work in a master-slave mode for synchronous signal generation, configure this parameter depending on the provided system trigger event and the properties of the output signal. See [table 5-11](#) for an overview of the required settings.

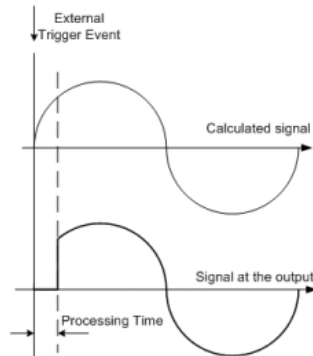
Table 5-11: Typical Applications

System Trigger	Application	"Sync. Output to External Trigger"
Common External Trigger event for the master and the slave instruments	All instruments are synchronous to the external trigger event	ON
	All instruments are synchronous among themselves but starting the signal from first symbol is more important than synchronicity with external trigger event	OFF
Internal trigger signal of the master R&S SMBV for the slave instruments	All instruments are synchronous among themselves	OFF

"On"

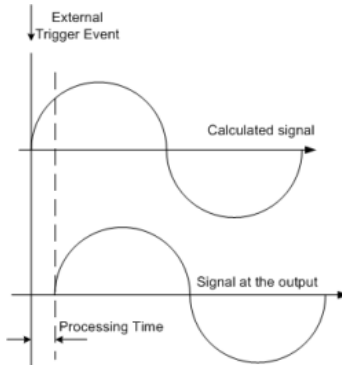
Corresponds to the default state of this parameter.

The signal calculation starts simultaneously with the external trigger event but because of the instrument's processing time the first samples are cut off and no signal is outputted. After elapsing of the internal processing time, the output signal is synchronous to the trigger event.

**"Off"**

The signal output begins after elapsing of the processing time and starts with sample 0, i.e. the complete signal is outputted.

This mode is recommended for triggering of short signal sequences with signal duration comparable with the processing time of the instrument.



SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:EXTeRnal:SYNChronize:OUTPut`

on page 476

Trigger Delay

Sets the trigger signal delay in samples on external triggering or on internal triggering via the second path.

Sets the trigger signal delay in samples on external triggering.

This enables the R&S Signal Generator to be synchronized with the device under test or other external devices.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger [ :EXTeRnal<1|2> ] :DELay` on page 481

Trigger Inhibit

Sets the duration for inhibiting a new trigger event subsequent to triggering. The input is to be expressed in samples.

In the "Retrigger" mode, every trigger signal causes signal generation to restart. This restart is inhibited for the specified number of samples.

This parameter is only available on external triggering.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger [ :EXternal<1|2> ] :INHibit` on page 481

Next Segment Trigger In

The section "Next Segment Trigger" In of the menu is only displayed if a multi segment waveform is loaded.

The section comprises the settings necessary to adjust the trigger for the switch between the segments of a multi segment waveform. The parameters displayed depend on the selected trigger source.

Current Segment

Indication of the waveform segment (segment file name and index) that is currently output.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment` on page 504

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:NAME` on page 511

Next Segment

Selects the waveform segment to be output next. It determines the start segment when switching on the ARB and enables switchover to any other segment.

The switchover is performed either after receiving an external next segment trigger event or, for the internal trigger case, by changing the segment index in the "Next Segment" field. The definition whether the new segment is generated immediately or only after the previous segment has been fully generated (wrap around) is determined by the parameter [Next Segment Mode](#).

The segment currently being output (segment index and file name) is displayed at "Current Segment". The subsequent trigger event after the last segment causes the first segment to be output again.

SCPI command:

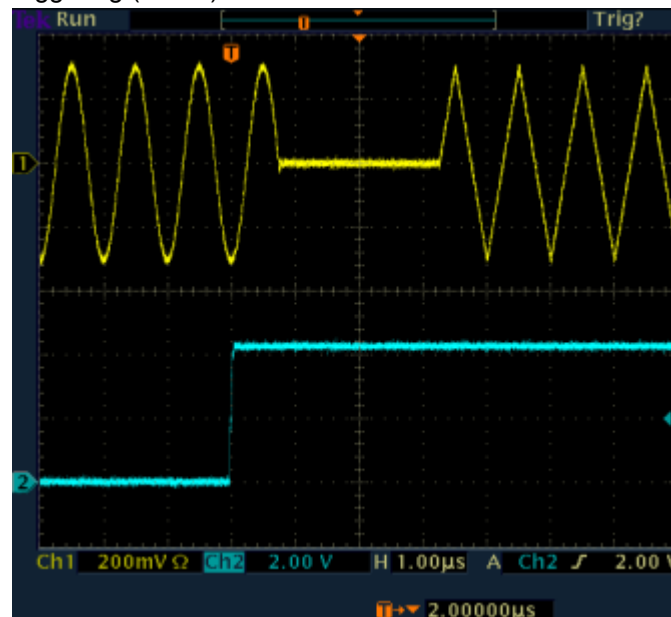
`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:NEXT` on page 511

Next Segment Mode

Sets the segmented trigger mode of a multi segment waveform, i.e. defines the way the **switch over between the segments** in a multi segment waveform will be executed:

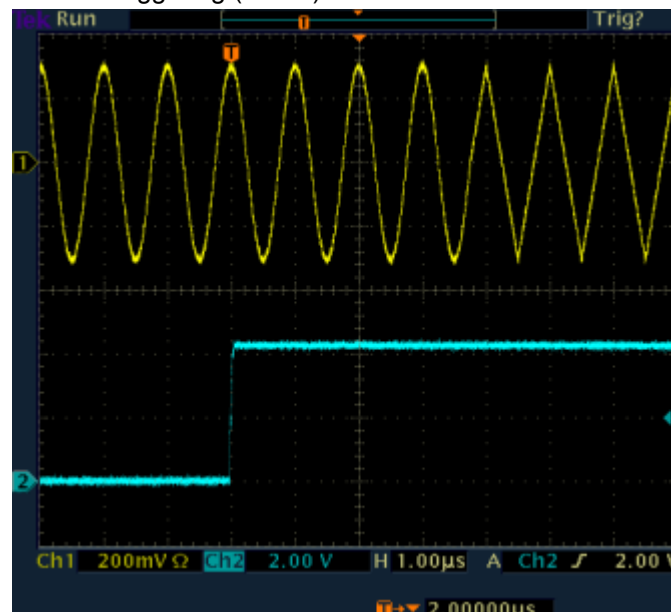
- In "Same Segment" mode, the processing of the multi segment waveform file is similar to the processing of a non-multi segment waveform, i.e. there is no switching to consecutive segment the upon receiving of a trigger event.
Switching between the segments is triggered by changing the segment index in the "Next Segment" field.
- When "Next Segment" is selected, the current segment ceases to be output as soon as a trigger event for a new segment occurs, and the new segment starts to be output after a system-imposed signal gap.

The following figure shows an example of the transition from a sinewave signal segment to a sawtooth segment (I channel, above) in the case of next segment external triggering (below).



- When "Next Segment" Seamless is selected and a new segment trigger event occurs, the new segment is not output until the whole of the current segment has been output (wrap around). In this case the signal transition is seamless. As a prerequisite for a seamless switchover, all segments must have the same sample rate.

The following figure shows an example of the seamless transition from a sinewave signal segment to a sawtooth segment (I channel, above) in the case of next segment external triggering (below).



The regular trigger mode for starting the waveform generation and **triggering the whole multi segment sequence** is set with the parameters in the "Trigger In" section of the "Trigger/Marker/Clock" dialog.

The segment currently being output is displayed at "Current Segment".

The "Trigger Example" graph displays schematically the waveform output, depending on the activated trigger and the next segment settings.

"Same Segment" Depending on the trigger setting, the currently selected segment is continuously output either immediately or after a trigger event.

Signal generation takes place differently according to the trigger selected in the "Trigger In" section:

- In the case of "Trigger = Auto", output starts at once and the segment is generated continuously. Trigger events are ignored.
If the segment is changed in "Next Segment", output of the current segment is stopped and the new segment is output immediately, following a system-imposed signal gap (see above).
- In the case of "Trigger = Armed_Auto", output starts after the first trigger event. The segment is then generated continuously. Further trigger events are ignored.
If the segment is changed in "Next Segment", signal output is stopped and the new segment is not output until a trigger occurs.
- In the case of "Trigger = Retrigger", output starts at once and the segment is generated continuously, a trigger event causes a restart.
If the segment is changed in "Next Segment", output of the current segment is stopped and the new segment is output immediately, following a system-imposed signal gap (see above).
- In the case of "Trigger = Armed_Retrigger", output starts after the first trigger event. The segment is then generated continuously. Further trigger events cause a restart.
If the segment is changed in "Next Segment", signal output is stopped and the new segment is not output until a trigger occurs.
- In the case of "Trigger = Single", output starts after the first trigger event. The segment is then generated once. Further trigger events cause a restart.
If the segment is changed in "Next Segment", signal output is not stopped. The new segment is not output until a trigger occurs.

"Next Segment" Depending on the trigger setting, the segment selected under "Next Segment" is output either immediately or after a trigger event.

- In the case of "internal Trigger = Auto", output starts at once and the segment is generated continuously.
If the segment index is changed in "Next Segment", output of the current segment is stopped and the new segment is output immediately, following a system-imposed signal gap.
- In the case of "internal Trigger = Armed_Auto", output starts after the first trigger event. The segment is then generated continuously.
If the segment index is changed in "Next Segment", output of the current segment is stopped and the new segment is output immediately, following a system-imposed signal gap.
- In the case of "internal Trigger = Armed_Auto", output starts after the first trigger event. The segment is then generated continuously.
If the segment index is changed in "Next Segment", signal output is stopped and the new segment is not output until a trigger occurs.
- In the case of "internal Trigger = Single", output starts after the first trigger event. The segment is then generated once. Further trigger events cause a restart.
If the segment index is changed in "Next Segment", the new segment is not output until a trigger occurs.
- In the case of "External Trigger = Auto", output starts at once and the segment is generated continuously.
Further trigger events are ignored. Each next segment trigger event switches over to outputting the subsequent segment, following a system-imposed signal gap.
If the segment index is changed in "Next Segment", output of the current segment is stopped and the new segment is output immediately, following a system-imposed signal gap.
The subsequent trigger event after the last segment causes the first segment to be output again.
- In the case of "External Trigger = Armed_Auto", output starts after the first trigger event. The segment is then generated continuously.
Further trigger events are ignored. Each next segment trigger event switches over to outputting the subsequent segment, following a system-imposed signal gap.
If the segment is changed in Next Segment, signal output is stopped and the new segment is not output until a trigger occurs.
The subsequent trigger event after the last segment causes the first segment to be output again.
- In the case of "External Trigger = Single", output starts after the first trigger event. The segment is then generated once.
Each trigger event (re-)starts the segment; each next segment trigger event switches over to outputting the subsequent segment.
If the segment is changed in "Next Segment", signal output is not stopped. The new segment is not output until a trigger occurs.
The subsequent trigger event after the last segment causes the first segment to be output again.

"Next Segment" The segment selected under "Next Segment" is output.

Seamless" This mode is only available if all segments have the same sample rate.

- In the case of "Internal Trigger = Auto", output starts at once and the segment is generated continuously.
If the segment is changed in "Next Segment", the new segment is output seamlessly after the output of the current segment is complete.
- In the case of "Internal Trigger = Armed_Auto", output starts after the first trigger event. The segment is then generated continuously.
If the segment is changed in "Next Segment", signal output is stopped and the new segment is not output until a trigger occurs.
- In the case of "External Trigger = Auto", output starts at once and the segment is generated continuously.
Each trigger event (re-)starts the segment; each next segment trigger event switches over to outputting the subsequent segment once the output of the current segment has been completed.
If the segment is changed in "Next Segment", the new segment is output seamlessly after the output of the current segment is complete.
- In the case of "External Trigger = Armed_Auto", output starts after the first trigger event. The segment is then generated continuously.
Each trigger event (re-)starts the segment; each next segment trigger event switches over to outputting the subsequent segment once the output of the current segment has been completed.
If the segment is changed in "Next Segment", signal output is stopped and the new segment is not output until a trigger occurs.

The remaining trigger modes ("Retrigger" and "Armed_Retrigger") are not available.

"Sequencer" The waveform files are processed according to the order and repetition cycles defined in the special sequencing list file (* .wvs) assigned to the multi segment waveform file.

This "play list" is defined in the [Multi Segment Waveform Sequencing](#) dialog.

Note: This feature is disabled in case the segments in the multi segment waveform file have different clock rates.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SMODE](#) on page 480

Next Segment Source

Selects the next segment source, i.e. determines whether the next segment is switched upon receiving of an external trigger signal or upon executing of software next segment trigger .

Any next segment trigger event (internal or external) causes a switchover to the subsequent available segment in the waveform. A sequence of external next segment trigger events can be used to cyclical output the segments in the multi segment file.

The currently output segment (segment file name and segment index) is indicated at "Current Segment". When the last segment of the multi segment waveform has been output, the sequence starts again with the output of the first segment after the subsequent trigger event.

Depending on the selected "Next Segment Mode", the new segment is output either at once or only after the complete output (wrap around) of the previous segment.

This parameter is disabled, if a sequencing play list is enabled.

"Internal" Switchover to any segment is triggered manually by means of the "Execute Next Segment" button.

"External (NEXT)" The trigger event for switching to the next segment is input on the NEXT connector.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEgment:NEXT:SOURce` on page 512

Execute Next Segment

Triggers manually switchover to the subsequent segment in the mutli segment file. A manual trigger can be executed only when an internal "Next Segment Source" has been selected.

To perform a switchover to any segment within the multi segment file, adjust the parameter "Next Segment".

This parameter is disabled, if a sequencing play list is enabled.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEgment:NEXT:EXECute` on page 512

Sequencing List

Open a dialog box for defining the "play lists" (see "Multi Segment Waveform Sequencing", on page 333).

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEgment:SEquence:SElect` on page 513

Trigger Example

Displays an example of a multi segment waveform. The currently enabled trigger and next segment mode are considered. After the instrument switch on, the graph of the last loaded waveform is displayed.

Note: The curves plotted in this dialog box are textbook examples, "not measured" waveforms. They are intended to visualize the trigger and next segment settings more clearly.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Marker Mode

The marker output signal for synchronizing external instruments is configured in the "Marker Settings" section "Marker Mode".

Marker Mode

Selects a marker signal for the associated "MARKER" output.

Note: The marker trace in the waveform file remains unchanged in any case. It is not overwritten, even if something else than Unchanged has been selected.

- "Unchanged" The marker signal remains unchanged as defined in the waveform file.
- "Restart" A marker signal is generated at the start of each ARB sequence. This marker mode is not enabled for multi segment waveforms.
- "Pulse" A regular marker signal is generated. The pulse frequency is defined by entering a divider. The frequency is derived by dividing the sample rate by the divider. The input box for the divider opens when "Pulse" is selected, and the resulting pulse frequency is displayed below it. The precision of the frequency setting depends on the sampling rate. The maximum pulse frequency is equal to half of the sampling rate.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider](#) on page 484

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency](#)

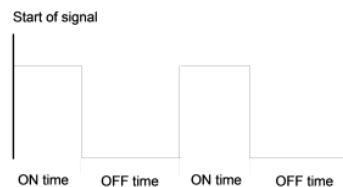
on page 484

- "Pattern " A marker signal that is defined by a bit pattern is generated. The pattern has a maximum length of 64 bits and is defined in an input field which opens when "pattern" is selected. The pattern bits switch the marker signal to high and low state.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATtern](#) on page 483

- "ON/OFF Period" A regular marker signal that is defined by an ON/OFF ratio is generated. A period lasts one ON and OFF cycle.



The "ON Time" and "OFF Time" are each expressed as a number of samples and are set in an input field which opens when ON/OFF ratio is selected.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime](#) on page 483

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime](#) on page 483

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE](#) on page 482

Marker Delay

The delay of the signals on the MARKER outputs is set in the "Marker Delay" section.

Marker x Delay

Enters the delay between the marker signal at the marker outputs and the start of the frame or slot.

The input is expressed as a number of symbols. If the setting "Fix marker delay to dynamic range" is enabled, the setting range is restricted to the dynamic range. In this range the delay of the marker signals can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELaY` on page 477

Current Range without Recalculation

Displays the dynamic range within which the delay of the marker signals can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

The delay can be defined by moving the setting mark.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELaY:MINimum` on page 478

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELaY:MAXimum` on page 478

Fix marker delay to current range

Restricts the marker delay setting range to the dynamic range. In this range the delay can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELaY:FIXed` on page 477

Clock Settings

The "Clock Settings" is used to set the clock source and a delay if required.

Sync. Mode

Selects the synchronization mode.

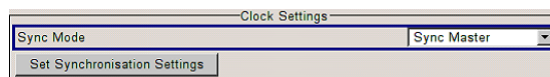
This parameter is used to enable generation of very precise synchronous signal of several connected R&S SMBVs.

Note: If several instruments are connected, the connecting cables from the master instrument to the slave one and between each two consecutive slave instruments must have the same length and type.

Avoid unnecessary cable length and branching points.

"None" The instrument is working in stand-alone mode.

"Sync. Master" The instrument provides all connected instrument with its synchronisation (including the trigger signal) and reference clock signal.



"Sync. Slave" The instrument receives the synchronisation and reference clock signal from another instrument working in a master mode.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE` on page 474

Set Synchronization Settings

Performs automatic adjustment of the instrument's settings required for the synchronization mode, selected with the parameter "Synchronization Mode".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXECute` on page 475

Clock Source

Selects the clock source.

"Internal" The internal clock reference is used to generate the symbol clock.

"External" The external clock reference is fed in as the symbol clock via the REF IN connector.
While working in master-slave synchronous mode, an external clock source has to be selected for the slave-instrument(s) and the CLOCK IN connector has to be connected to the CLOCK OUT connector of the master instrument.
This allows the slave instrument(s) to synchronize its clock to the system clock of the master instrument.
The symbol rate must be correctly set to an accuracy of $\pm 2\%$ (see data sheet).
The polarity of the clock input can be changed with the aid of "Global Trigger/Clock Settings".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:CLOCK:SOURce` on page 474

Clock Mode

Enters the type of externally supplied clock.

"Sample" A sample clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector.

"Multiple Sample" A multiple of the sample clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector; the sample clock is derived internally from this.
The "Multiplier" window provided allows the multiplication factor to be entered.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:CLOCK:MODE` on page 473

Sample Clock Multiplier

Enters the multiplication factor for clock type "Multiple".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:CLOCK:MULTiplier` on page 474

Measured External Clock

Indicates the measured frequency of the external clock signal. This enables the user to permanently monitor the frequency of the externally introduced clock.

This information is displayed only if the external clock source has been selected.

SCPI command:

`:CLOCK:INP:FREQ?`

Global Settings

The buttons in this section lead to submenu for general trigger, clock and mapping settings.

Global Trigger/Clock Settings

Calls the "Global Trigger/Clock/Input Settings" dialog.

This dialog is used among other things for setting the trigger threshold, the input impedance and the polarity of the clock and trigger inputs.

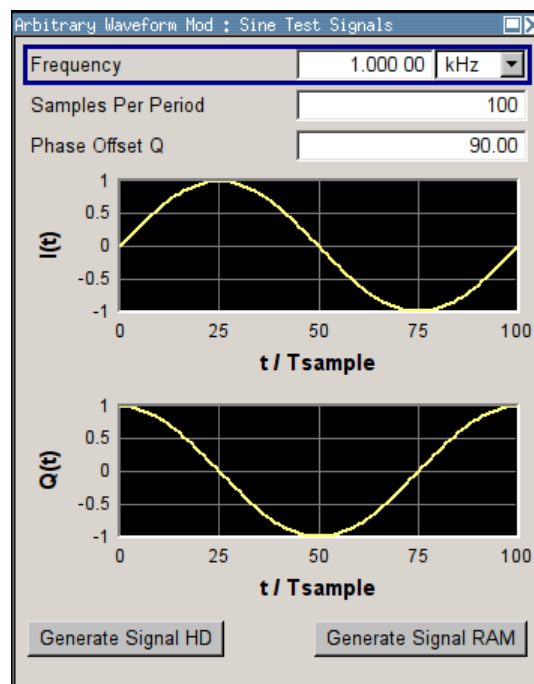
The parameters in this menu affect all digital modulations and standards, and are described in [chapter 5.2.3.12, "Global Trigger/Clock/External Input Settings"](#), on page 113.

Sine Test Signals

To access the "Sine Test Signals" dialog, in the "ARB MOD" dialog set the parameter "Create Test Signal" to Sine and press "Create Test Signal".

The menu can be used to configure a sinusoidal test signal. A sine wave is generated on the I path, and a sine wave of the same frequency but phase-shifted is generated on the Q path.

The signal actually set is displayed in graphical form in the center of the menu.



Frequency (Sine Test Signal)

Enters the frequency of the test signal.

SCPI command:

`[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGNAL:SINE:FREQuency` on page 487

Samples per Period (Sine Test Signal)

Enters the number of sample values required from the sine wave per period.

The resulting clock rate must not exceed the maximum ARB clock rate (see data sheet). The number of sample values is automatically restricted by reference to the set frequency.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:SAMPles` on page 487

Phase Offset Q (Sine Test Signal)

Enters the phase offset of the sinewave signal on the Q channel relative to the sinewave signal on the I channel.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:PHASe` on page 487

Generate Signal HD (Sine Test Signal)

Generates a signal and saves it to a file.

The File Select window opens automatically and the signal can be stored as a waveform file.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:CREate:NAMed` on page 485

Generate Signal RAM (Sine Test Signal)

Generates a signal and uses it as output straight away.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:CREate` on page 485

Rect Test Signal

To access the "Sine Test Signals" dialog, in the "ARB MOD" dialog set the parameter "Create Test Signal" to Rect and press "Create Test Signal".

The dialog can be used to configure a rectangular test signal. A rectangular test signal with a duty factor of 0.5 is created. Amplitude and offset are adjustable. Both paths, I and Q, get the same signal.

Frequency (Rect Test Signal)

Enters the frequency of the test signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:FREQuency` on page 486

Samples per Period (Rect Test Signal)

Enters the number of sample values required for the rectangular signal per period.

The resulting clock rate must not exceed the maximum ARB clock rate (see data sheet). The number of sample values is automatically restricted by reference to the set frequency.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:SAMPles` on page 487

Amplitude (Rect Test Signal)

Enters the digital amplitude of the rectangular wave.

The abbreviation FS means full scale.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:AMPLitude` on page 486

Offset DC (Rect Test Signal)

Enters a DC component.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:OFFSet` on page 486

Generate Signal HD (Rect Test Signal)

Generates a signal and saves it to a file.

The File Select window opens automatically and the signal can be stored as a waveform file.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:CREate:NAMed` on page 485

Generate Signal RAM (Rect Test Signal)

Generates a signal and uses it as output straight away.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:CREate` on page 485

Const IQ Test Signal

To access the "Sine Test Signals" dialog, in the "ARB MOD" dialog set the parameter "Create Test Signal" to Const I/Q and press "Create Test Signal".

The dialog can be used to configure a continuous test signal with constant IQ. The I and Q values for each path are adjustable but constant. The I and Q values are entered as a decimal number, which is decimal-to-binary converted internally. The signal is provided as a 16-bit wide digital signal for both I and Q channels.

Converted to analog the signal is output directly at the BNC connectors I and Q outputs of the instrument.

I Value	0.000	FS
Q Value	0.000	FS
Generate Signal HD		Generate Signal RAM

I Value (Const IQ Test Signal)

Enters the value for the I component of the test signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:I` on page 485

Q Value (Const IQ Test Signal)

Enters the value for the Q component of the test signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:Q` on page 485

Generate Signal HD

Generates a signal and saves it to a file.

The File Select window opens automatically and the signal can be stored as a waveform file.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:CREate:NAMed` on page 485

Generate Signal RAM

Generates a signal and uses it as output straight away.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:CREate` on page 485

5.7.4.2 Multi Segment Waveforms

To fulfill the requirements of some test systems and to enable rapid alternation between different waveforms with differing test signals, the R&S Signal Generator provides the functionality to generate multi segment waveform files. A multi segment waveform is a combination of multiple waveforms called segments. Each segment represents a completely independent waveform that can be output with its own marker and clock settings. The entire multi segment waveform is loaded into memory. The segment intended to be output at any given moment can be selected by the user. It is therefore possible to alternate between the individual waveform segments without experiencing any delay due to the loading operation.

If very high switchover speeds are required, the test signals can be continuously scrolled through with the aid of an external trigger or by applying a predefined "play list". For this purpose the segments must have a common sample rate. If the combined waveforms have different sample rates, they can be adapted to a common sample rate by resampling. By the same procedure the instantaneous amplitude of the various waveforms can be scaled to a common RMS level.

To access the "Multi Segment" dialog, select "Baseband > ARB > Multi Segment...".

The menu can be used to create a multi segment waveform from existing waveforms and save it under its own name. As with normal waveforms, the file extension is *.wv. Information on whether a file is a multi segment waveform is displayed in the File menu with the tag information when a waveform is loaded. Additionally, an information about the waveform can be acquired in the "Waveform Info" dialog.

If the combined waveforms have different sample rates, they can be adapted to a common sample rate by resampling. By the same procedure the instantaneous amplitude of the various waveforms can be scaled to a common rms level.

The configuration of a multi segment waveform, that is to say details of how it is made up from different waveforms, the level and clock rate settings, and the file name, can be saved separately in a list. The file extension is *.inf_mswv. This method can be used to create any number of configurations as a basis for defining further multi segment waveforms.

Example for the creation of a multi segment waveform file.

1. Select "New List" to create empty list.
2. Use the "Append" function to add two or more waveform files.
3. Adjust the "Level", "Clock" and "Segment Marker" settings.
4. Select the "Output File" and enter file name.
5. Select "Save List" to save the configuration.
6. Select "Create" or "Create and Load" to create and save the multi segment waveform.

	Filename	Clock Rate	Samples	Period	Path	Comment	Info
0	arb_const.wv	10.000 kHz	1	100.000 μ s	c:/ARB/		Info...
1	arb_rect.wv	10.000 kHz	100	10.000 ms	c:/ARB/		Info...
2	Blank	10.000 kHz	1000	100.000 ms			Info...
3	arb_sine.wv	10.000 kHz	100	10.000 ms	c:/ARB/		Info...

Append... Delete Shift Segm. Up Down

Blank Segment

Clock 100.000 000 000 MHz Samples 1 000 Period 10.000 μ s Append

Level / Clock / Marker

Level Equal RMS Segment Marker Ignore

Clock Unchanged Sequence Restart Disabled

User Clock Rate 10 000.000 00 MHz Segment Restart Disabled

Comment comm

Output File c:/_user/lists/ARB/ms_out.wv

New List Load List... Save List... Create Create and Load Sequencing List...

Multi Segment File Contents

The upper part of the dialog provides the functions, necessary to create and adjust the contents of the multi segment file.

Multi Segment Table

The table lists the individual waveforms (segments) of the selected multi segment waveform. The information about the segments is taken from the tags of the corresponding waveform files.

"Segment#"	Indication of segment index. The segment index is used to select the segment to be output. The segment index also defines the sequence of the output during triggering in the "Next Segment" or "Next Segment Seamless".
"Waveform"	Indication of the waveform file name of the segment.
"Clock Rate"	Indication of the clock rate of the segment.
"Samples"	Indication of the number of samples in the segment.
"Period"	Indication of the segment duration.
"Path"	Indication of the location of the waveform file used for the corresponding segment.
"Comment"	Indication of the comment on the segment.
"Info"	Opens a dialog with detailed information about the currently selected waveform.



SCPI command:
n.a.

Append

Opens the file menu to enter the file name of the waveform file to be appended.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:SEGment:CATalog`

on page 510

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:SEGment:APPend` on page 510

Delete

Deletes the selected segment.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:DELeTe` on page 507

Shift Seg.# Up/Down

Shifts the selected segment up and down.

Blank Segment

The Blank Segment section is where a blank segment can be configured.

Clock Rate

Selects the clock rate of the blank segment.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:BLANk:APPend` on page 505

Samples

Selects the number of samples for the blank segment.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:BLANk:APPend` on page 505

Period

Displays the resulting period for the blank segment.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Append Blank

Adds the blank segment to the multi segment file.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:BLANk:APPend` on page 505

Level / Clock /Marker

The Level/Marker/Clock section provides the parameters necessary to adjust the level, marker and clock settings for the selected multi segment waveform file.

Level

Defines the level mode for the multi segment waveform.

"Unchanged" Concerning the level settings, the segments are output exactly as defined in the files. The "Level" display applies only to the segment with the highest rms value. In some circumstances the remaining segments are output at a lower level than that displayed.

"Equal RMS" Segments are output so that all segments have the same rms value. The "Level" display applies to all segments.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:LEVel [ :MODE ]` on page 507

Clock

Selects the clock rate mode for the multi segment waveform.

- "Unchanged" A segment is output with the clock rate defined in the file.
If segments have different clock rates, extended trigger mode "Next Segment" allows internal segment switchovers only ("Internal" trigger source).
Extended trigger mode "Next Segment Seamless" can only be selected if all segments have the same clock rate.
- "Highest" All segments are output at the highest available clock rate.
This mode provides very short switchover times between segments.
The time for calculating the multi segment waveform is increased since the individual segments have to be resampled.
- "User" All segments are output at the clock rate defined in "User Clock".
This mode provides very short switchover times between segments.
The time for calculating the multi segment waveform is increased since the individual segments have to be resampled.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:CLOCK:MODE` on page 506

User Clock Rate

Defines the sample rate used for multi segment waveform output in case of Clock Mode "User".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:CLOCK` on page 506

Segment Marker

Defines the way the marker information within the separate segments is processed.

- "Ignore" The marker information carried in the individual segment waveform files is not considered.
- "Take Over" The output waveform file contains the marker information as configured in the individual waveform files.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:MARKer:MODE` on page 509

Sequence Restart

Enables/disables the generation of an additional marker restart signal in the output waveform file.

If additional marker generation is enabled, the existing marker signals in the individual segment waveform files are not considered.

- "Disable" No additional marker is generated.
- "Marker 1/2/3/4" Generates a restart marker signal at the beginning of the first segment for the corresponding marker.
Use this setting to generate a restart marker for the complete sequence.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:MARKer:FSEgment`
on page 508

Segment Restart

Enables/disables the generation of an additional marker restart signal in the output waveform file.

If additional marker generation is enabled, the existing marker signals in the individual segment waveform files are not considered.

"Disable" No additional marker is generated.

"Marker 1/2/3/4" Generates a restart marker signal at the beginning of each segment for the corresponding marker.

The segment begin is defined by the low-high slope of the marker. This applies for switching between two segments as well as in case of segment replay.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:MARKer:ESegment`

on page 508

Output File

In the Output File section, the output file name is specified and a comment can be added to the file.

Comment

Adds a comment to the multi segment file.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:COMment` on page 507

Output file

Opens the File menu, where the file name of the multi segment waveform which has to be calculated can be entered. The multi segment waveform is saved under this name by clicking the "Create" or "Create and Load" button.

A name must also be entered here before the list can be saved as a configuration file ("Save List"). In this case the name is needed for internal storage procedures. It is entered as the default name for the multi segment waveform file when loading the list.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:OFIle` on page 509

Handling of Multi Segment Files

The buttons in this sections are provided for handling of the multi segment files.

Save List

Saves the current entries of the table in a configuration file, including the level mode, clock mode, segment marker mode and output file name settings.

The file name is entered in the "File" menu. Configuration files have the file extension *.inf_mswv. They can be used later as the basis for further multi segment waveforms.

Before a multi segment configuration file can be saved, a file name must be entered in "Output File", since this is saved with the configuration file for internal purposes.

SCPI command:

The configuration file to be used for the creation of the multi segment waveform is defined with the command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CREate`

or `[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CLOad`

The file name of the waveform file is always determined with the command `[ :`

`SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:OFILe`

Load List

Opens the file menu to select the configuration file to be edited.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:CATalog` on page 506

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:SElect` on page 510

New List

Calls the "Create Multi Segment Waveform List" dialog to enter the name of the new file.

A new new configuration table is created.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:SElect` on page 510

Define Sequencing List

Open a dialog box for configuring of the play lists (see "[Multi Segment Waveform Sequencing](#)", on page 333).

SCPI command:

n.a.

Create

Creates a new multi segment waveform using the current table entries.

This multi segment waveform is saved with the file name specified in "Output File". As with normal waveforms, the file extension is "*.vv".

Depending on the configuration of the multi segment waveform, calculation may take some time. A panel with a progress bar and an "Abort" button appears during creating of the multi segment waveform.

In remote control the configuration file to be used for the creation of the multi segment waveform is defined with the command: `[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:`

`CREate` or `[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CLOad`.

The file name of the waveform file is always determined with the command `[ :`

`SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:OFILe`

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WSEGment:CREate` on page 511

Create and Load

Creates a new multi segment waveform using the current table entries.

This multi segment waveform is saved with the file name specified in "Output File". As with normal waveforms, the file extension is *.wv.

Depending on the configuration of the multi segment waveform, calculation may take some time.

Following this the "Create Multi Segment Waveform File" submenu is closed and the new multi segment waveform is loaded.

In remote control the configuration file to be used for the creation of the multi segment waveform is defined with the command: [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CREate or [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CLOad.

The file name of the waveform file is always determined with the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:OFILe

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CLOad on page 504

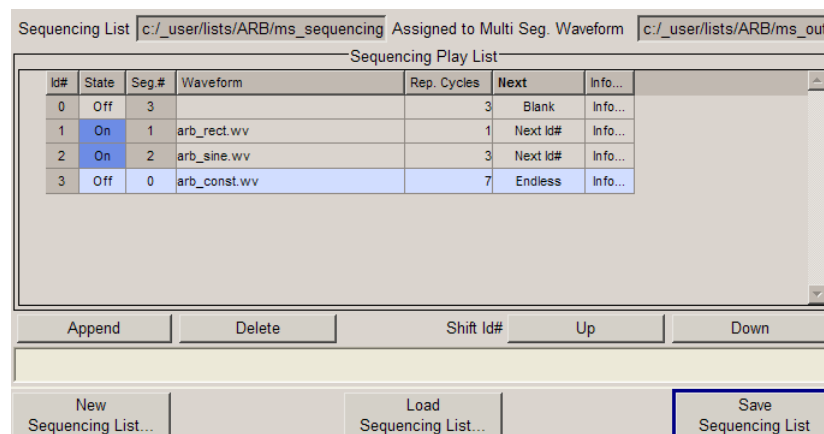
Multi Segment Waveform Sequencing

The settings provided in the "Multi Segment Waveform Sequencing" dialog can be adjusted to create a "play list", i.e. to define the sequence in which the waveform file segments are processed and how many times each of them is repeated. The configured play list is displayed in form of a "Sequencing Graphic".



All segments in a "play list" must have the same clock rate.

In the "ARB" main dialog or in the "ARB Trigger/Marker/Clock" dialog, set the "Next Segment Mode" to "Sequencer" to activate the configured "play list".



Sequencing List

Displays the name of the selected sequencing list file, i.e. the file with the "play list" settings.

The sequencing list file has an extension *.wvS and is automatically assigned to but independent from the multi segment file. By default, both files have the same name and are located in the same file directory. More than one sequencing list files can be created per multi segment waveform file.

The sequencing list file carries information only about the segment number, the corresponding wavefile names are retrieved from the assigned multi segment waveform file, i.e. the same sequencing list file can be reused for different multi segment waveform files with the same number of segments.

Changes and re-calculations of a multi segment waveform file cause a re-check whether the assigned sequencing list files are still valid. A message is displayed to inform about necessary corrections in the "play list".

SCPI command:

n.a.

Assigned to Multi Seg. Waveform

Displays the name of the multi segment waveform file the current sequencing list file is assigned to.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Sequencing Play List

The "Sequencing Play List" table is used to define the sequence in which the waveform file segments are processed and how many times each of them is repeated.

Id# ← Sequencing Play List

Indication of the row number.

n.a.

State ← Sequencing Play List

Enables/disables the selected row. Only active segments are processed.

n.a.

Segment# ← Sequencing Play List

Indication of segment index.

The sequencing list file carries information only about the segment index, the corresponding wavefile names are retrieved from the assigned multi segment waveform file.

n.a.

Waveform ← Sequencing Play List

Indication of the waveform file name of the segment. The file name is retrieved from the assigned multi segment waveform file.

Available for selection are only waveform files from the pool of segments of the selected multi segment waveform file.

n.a.

Repetition Cycles ← Sequencing Play List

Sets the number of times the selected segment is cyclically repeated before the next segment in the sequence is processed.

n.a.

Next ← Sequencing Play List

Determines the action after completing the current one, like for instance which segment is processed after the processing of the current one is finished.

"Next Id#"	The next active segment in the play list is processed.
"Blank"	After the processing of the current segment is completed, the signal output is stopped until a signal restart like a retrigger signal is received. A restart signal causes a complete restart of the sequencing play list.
"Endless"	The current segment is re-played until a signal restart like a retrigger signal is received and the complete sequencing play list is restarted. Only active segments are considered.
"Goto Id#"	Determines the row number of the segment to be processed next. This feature is currently limited for the first 32 rows.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Info ← Sequencing Play List

Opens a dialog with detailed information about the currently selected waveform.

See also ["Waveform Info"](#) on page 307.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Append

Inserts a new row at the end of the sequencing play list table.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:SEquence:SElect](#) on page 513

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:SEquence:APPend](#) on page 513

Delete

Deletes the selected row.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Shift Id# Up/Down

Shifts the selected row up and down.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Sequencing Graphic

Displays the play list graph according to the current configuration.

The graph shows the segment sequence, the segment number and the number of times, the segment is repeated; considered are only the active segments.

SCPI command:

n.a.

New Sequencing List

Opens the "Select Sequencing List" dialog to enter the name of the new file.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Load Sequencing List

Opens the "Select Sequencing List" dialog to select an existing play list file.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Save Sequencing List

Saves the current entries of the table in a play list file.

The default file name of the play list file is the same as the multi segment waveform file name, but it can be changed.

Play list files have the file extension *.wvs.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Typical Applications for Multi Segment Waveforms

This section gives examples of the typical applications for multi segment waveforms.

High Speed Switchovers

To test DUTs/chips using different test signals at high throughput requires extremely fast switchovers (for instance when testing ATE devices during manufacture). The following settings enable switching times of approx. 5 us and the test signals are scrolled through with the aid of an external trigger signal:

1. "Trigger Mode" = "Auto"
2. "Trigger Source" = "External Trigger"
3. If the waveforms have different sample rates:
"Clock Mode" = "Highest" or "User" (when creating the waveform in the Multi Segment Editor)

Flexible Dynamic Switchovers

When testing DUTs using different test signals, it may be necessary to switch dynamically and flexibly between any of the test signals, for instance depending on the outcome of the previous test. When using remote control via an external computer, the following settings enable switching times of approx. 20 ms for segments with the same sample rate and approx. 200 ms for segments with different sample rates:

1. "Extended Trigger Mode" = "Next Segment"
2. "Trigger Mode" = "Auto"
3. "Trigger Source" = "Internal"

Flexible Dynamic Switchovers without Signal Interruptions

Testing receivers requires a continuous output of different test signals without interrupting the signal. The test signals then produce a complex total signal with no signal gaps on switchover. Control procedures can use a simulated back channel of the receiver (trigger line or remote control).

Switching times depend on the length of the segment currently being output, since switchover to the next segment does not take place until the current segment comes to an end.

1. "Extended Trigger Mode" = "Next Segment Seamless"
2. "Trigger Mode" = "Auto"
3. "Trigger Source" = "Internal or External"
If the waveforms have different sample rates:
4. "Clock Mode" = "Highest" or "User" (when creating the waveform in the Multi Segment Editor)

5.7.4.3 Multi Carrier Waveforms

Multi carrier waveforms consisting of up to 32 carriers modulated by user-selectable baseband signals can be created in order to simulate complex multi carrier scenarios with different baseband signals (e.g. CDMA2000 or 3GPP FDD).

The carriers are equally spaced and centered toward the RF frequency or baseband DC line, respectively. The carrier spacing is adjustable within the total available baseband bandwidth of 80 MHz. Each carrier can be separately defined in terms of power, phase and modulated input signal. Optionally, crest factor optimization can be applied.

Thus, multi carrier waveforms can be very easily configured as broadband test signals and used for such purposes as transmitter or receiver tests. In addition. Even complex multi carrier scenarios composed of signals from different digital standards can be created and used for these tests.

Example for the creation of a multi carrier waveform file.

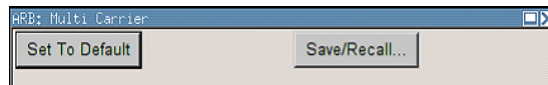
1. Configure general settings
2. Configure carrier table
3. Enter file name of multi carrier waveform ("Output File")
4. Save and load multi carrier waveform ("Create" or "Create and Load")

To access the "Multi Carrier" dialog, select "Baseband > ARB > Multi Carrier...".

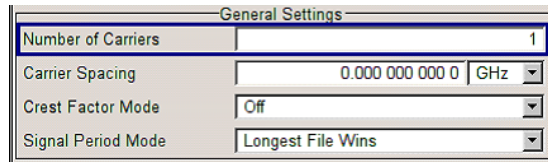
The menu can be used to create a multi carrier waveform and save it under its own name. As with normal waveforms, the file extension is *.wv. Information on clock rate, number of samples and creation day is displayed in the File menu when a waveform is loaded.

The "Multi Carrier" dialog is divided into the following sections.

The upper part of the menu is used for calling the default settings and saving and recalling the submenu settings.



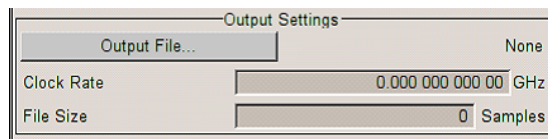
The General Settings section is used to configure the main multi carrier waveform.



The buttons in the middle part of the menu open submenus for defining the carrier table. The carrier settings can be checked in the graphical "Carrier Graph" submenu.



The "Output Settings" section indicates the name, the size and the clock rate of the multi carrier waveform (after calculation).



The buttons in the lower part of the menu activate creation and optionally loading of multi carrier waveform files into the main ARB menu.



Default Settings and State

The upper part of the dialog is used for calling the default settings and saving and recalling existing ARB multi carrier submenu settings.

Set to Default

Calls default settings. The values are shown in the following table.

Parameter	Value
Number of Carriers	1
Carrier Spacing	0 MHz
Crest Factor Mode	Off
Signal Period Mode	Longest file wins

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:PRESet](#) on page 498

Save/Recall Frame

Calls the "Save/Recall" menu.

From the "Save/Recall" menu the "File Select" windows for saving and recalling the configurations of the ARB "Multi Carrier" submenu and the "File Manager" can be called.



SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETTing:LOAD` on page 498

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETTing:STORe` on page 499

General Settings

The "General Settings" section is used to configure the Multi Carrier signal.

Number of Carriers

Sets the number of carriers for the multi carrier waveform.

By default the multi carrier table lists 1 carrier. A maximum of 32 carriers can be configured and activated.

When the number of carriers is increased, the multi carrier table is extended by adding further lines at the end of the table. If these carrier already have been defined before, the settings are preset according to the former settings. Otherwise the parameters are preset with the default values.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:COUNT` on page 489

Carrier Spacing

Sets the frequency spacing between adjacent carriers of the multi carrier waveform.

The carriers are arranged symmetrically around the RF carrier.

The maximum carrier spacing is limited to

Carrier spacing = Total baseband bandwidth / (Number of carriers - 1);

The total baseband bandwidth is 120 MHz for R&S SMBV equipped with option B10/B50 or 60 MHz for R&S SMBV-B51.

Note: In order to avoid wrap-around problems, the effective "Carrier Spacing" might be slightly modified.

The Carrier Spacing is rounded in that way that the carrier closest to the center RF frequency shows no phase jump assuming that the carrier is unmodulated.

- For odd number of carriers:
RoundedCarrierSpacing=1/OutputSignalDuration* round(CarrierSpacing * OutputSignalDuration);
- For even number of carriers:
RoundedCarrierSpacing=2/OutputSignalDuration*round(0.5 *CarrierSpacing *OutputSignalDuration).

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:SPACing` on page 489

Crest Factor Mode

Selects the mode for optimizing the crest factor by calculating the carrier phases.

The crest factor represents the ratio of the peak voltage value to the rms voltage value. The higher the crest factor and resulting dynamics of a signal, the greater the requirement for a power amplifier fed by the signal to be linear.

The following modes are available:

"Off"	There is no automatic setting for minimizing or maximizing the crest factor. The "Phase" setting as defined in the carrier table is in use.
"Minimize"	The crest factor is minimized by internally calculating optimized carrier phases. The Phase setting displayed in the carrier table is invalid.
"Maximize"	The crest factor is maximized by internally calculating optimized carrier phases. The Phase setting displayed in the carrier table is invalid.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CFACTOR:MODE` on page 491

Clipping

Switches baseband clipping on and off.

Clipping reduces the peak power of the resulting multi carrier signal according to the input parameter "Target Crest Factor".

The resulting clipped peak power is defined by sum of the the RMS level of the unclipped multi carrier signal and the input parameter "Target Crest Factor". Note that clipping reduces also the RMS level. Hence the resulting crest factor of the clipped signal is slightly above the "Target Crest Factor". In order to get the unclipped parts of the clipped multi-carrier signal matched with the unclipped multicarrier signal, the RF output power should be reduced by the difference between resulting crest factor and "Target Crest Factor".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping[:STATe]` on page 492

Target Crest Factor

Sets the value of the desired crest factor, if baseband clipping is enabled.

A "Target Crest Factor" above the crest factor of the unclipped multicarrier signal has no effect.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping:CFACTOR` on page 491

Filter Cut Off Frequency

Sets the cut off frequency of the final lowpass filter, if baseband clipping is enabled.

When the cut off frequency is set as half of the output sample rate, a final lowpass filter improves the spectrum of the clipped multicarrier signal, but may also increase the resulting crest factor.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping:CUTOFF` on page 492

Signal Period Mode

Selects the mode for calculating the resulting signal period of the multi carrier waveform. The carrier table provides an information button to obtain sample rate and file length data of each carrier.

The resulting period is always calculated for all carriers in the carrier table irrespective of their state (ON/OFF).

Note: Wrap-around and timing problems may occur when I/Q signals of different length are used. Thus, demodulation of a carrier may be difficult or even impossible. It is therefore recommended to consider the timing already when creating the input I/Q files or to adjust the signal duration to the carrier which is subsequently demodulated (in this case, the other carriers are for interfering the signal only). These problems do not arise with signals of the same standard (e.g. 3GPP).

The following modes are available:

"Longest File Wins"	The resulting signal period is defined by the longest I/Q file in the carrier table. Shorter I/Q files are periodically repeated.
"Shortest File Wins"	The resulting signal period is defined by the shortest I/Q file in the carrier table. Only the first part of longer I/Q files is used.
"User"	The signal period can be set by the user in the "Signal Period" field. Shorter I/Q files are repeated periodically, and only the first part of longer I/Q files is used.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:TIME:MODE` on page 499

Signal Period

Sets the signal period in Signal Duration Mode "User". Shorter I/Q files are repeated periodically, and only the first part of longer I/Q files is used.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:TIME` on page 499

Carrier Table Submenu

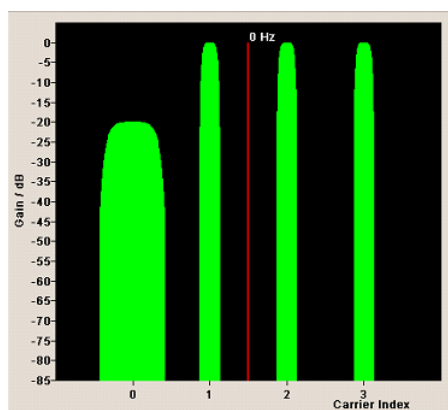
Calls the table for configuring individual carriers. A selectable carrier range can be set with the aid of the optional "Carrier Table Assistant" (see "Multi Carrier Table", on page 343).

The multi carrier configuration can be checked with the aid of the "Carrier Graph".

Carrier Graph

Calls a graphical representation of the current multi carrier configuration in the frequency domain.

The height of the bars corresponds to the chosen gain of each individual carrier. The bandwidth of the carriers signals is indicated by the width of the bars.



Output Settings

The "Output Settings" section in the multi carrier main menu indicates the name, the size and the clock rate of the currently calculated multi carrier output file.

File

Opens the "File" menu, where the output file name of the multi carrier waveform which has to be calculated can be entered.

The multi carrier waveform is calculated and saved under this name by clicking the "Create" or "Create and Load" button.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:OFILe](#) on page 497

Clock Rate

Displays the resulting sample rate at which the multi carrier waveform is output by the arbitrary waveform generator. The output clock rate depends on the number of carriers, carrier spacing and input sample rate of the leftmost or rightmost carriers.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLOCK](#) on page 493

File Size

Displays the resulting number of samples of the multi carrier waveform.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SAMPles](#) on page 498

Create

Creates a new multi carrier waveform defined by the multi carrier table and General Setting entries.

This multi carrier waveform is saved with the file name specified in "Output File". If no file name is specified, the File Manager opens so that the file name can be entered. As with normal waveforms, the file extension is *.wv.

Depending on the configuration of the multi carrier waveform, calculation may take some time. A panel with a progress bar and an "Abort" button appears during the calculation process.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CREate` on page 493

Create and Load

Creates a new multi carrier waveform defined by the multi carrier table and General Setting entries and loads it subsequently in the "ARB" main menu.

This multi carrier waveform is saved with the file name specified in "Output File". If no file name is specified, the File Manager opens so that the file name can be entered. As with normal waveforms, the file extension is *.wv.

Depending on the configuration of the multi carrier waveform, calculation may take some time. A panel with a progress bar and an "Abort" button appears during the calculation process.

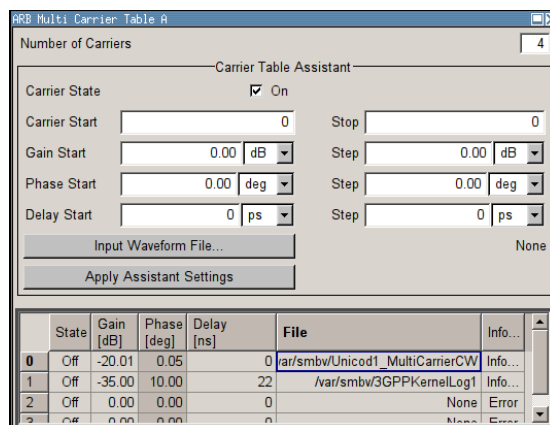
SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLoad` on page 493

Muti Carrier Table

The "Multi Carrier Table" manu is oped by means of the "Carrier Table" button in the middle part of the Multi Carrier Waveforms menu. The carrier settings can be checked in the graphical "Carrier Graph" submenu.

The "Carrier Table Assistant" section can be used to set a selectable carrier range. This section serves as a optional mean to quickly set up a multi carrier scenario within a specified carrier range.



Carrier Table Assistant

Number of Carriers

Defines the number of carriers of the multi carrier waveform.

This parameter is identical to that in the "General Setting" section.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:COUNT` on page 489

Carrier State

Switches the carriers in the range "Carrier Start" to "Carrier Stop" on/off.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:STATe` on page 497

Carrier Start

Defines the start index of the carrier range to which the assistant settings are intended to apply.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:START` on page 497

Carrier Stop

Defines the stop index of the carrier range to which the assistant settings are intended to apply.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:STOP` on page 497

Gain Start

Sets the gain of the carrier marked by "Carrier Start".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWER[:START]`
on page 496

Gain Step

Sets the step width that is used to increment the gain

The resulting carrier gain in the carrier table equals:

GainStart + n* Gain Step

where n ranges from 0 to (Carrier Stop - Carrier Start).

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWER:STEP` on page 496

Phase Start

Sets the phase of the carrier marked by "Carrier Start".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:PHASE[:START]`
on page 496

Phase Step

Sets the step width that is used to increment the phase.

The resulting phase in the carrier table equals:

PhaseStart + n* PhaseStep

where n ranges from 0 to (Carrier Stop – Carrier Start)

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWER:STEP` on page 496

Delay Start

Sets the delay of the carrier marked by "Carrier Start".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:DELay[:START]`

on page 494

Delay Step

Sets the step width that is used to increment the delay

The resulting delay in the carrier table equals:

DelayStart + n* DelayStep

where n ranges from 0 to (Carrier Stop – Carrier Start).

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:DELay:STEP` on page 494

Input Waveform File

Calls the "File" menu for selecting the inputfile with the I/Q signal to be modulated onto all carriers of the selected carrier range.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:FILE` on page 495

Apply Assistant Settings

Transfer the assistant settings to the carrier table.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:EXECute` on page 495

Carrier Table

The table displays the settings of all available carriers. Previously applied assistant settings can be further refined. The number of lines corresponds to the number of carriers.

Note: The phase/deg settings are only valid if optimization of the crest factor is disabled ("Crest Factor Mode" = Off).

	State	Gain [dB]	Phase [deg]	Delay [ns]	File	Info...
0	Off	-20.01	0.05		0 /ar/smbw/Unicod1_MultiCarrierCW	Info...
1	Off	-35.00	10.00	22	/var/smbw/3GPPKernelLog1	Info...
2	Off	0.00	0.00	0	None	Error
3	Off	0.00	0.00	0	None	Error

No ← Carrier Table

Indicates the carrier index ranging from 0 to (number of carriers -1).

Individual carriers can be set using the remote control commands by specifying the index in the parameter CARR.

State ← Carrier Table

Switches On/Off a carrier.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:STATe` on page 491

Gain ← Carrier Table

Sets the gain of a carrier.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:POWer` on page 490

Phase ← Carrier Table

Sets the starting phase of a carrier.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:PHASe` on page 490

Delay ← Carrier Table

Sets the starting delay of a carrier.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:DELay` on page 490

File ← Carrier Table

Calls the "File" menu for selecting the input file with the I/Q signal to be modulated onto the carrier.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:FILE` on page 490

Info ← Carrier Table

Indicates the sample rate, number of I/Q value pairs (number of samples), and the resulting signal period of the selected I/Q input file.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Typical Applications for Multi Carrier Waveforms

High Power Amplifiers of multi carrier base stations face increased requirements in terms of linearity and acceptable intermodulation performance.

A standard transmitter test might be quickly setup by the following instructions:

1. Load a standardized 3GPP downlink test model, e.g. "Test Model 1_16" and set State to "ON".
2. Create a 3GPP Testmodel ARB file by activating "Generate Waveform File".
3. Setup a multi carrier scenario with 4 carriers and a carrier spacing of 5 MHz.
4. Apply the input file containing the previously generated 3GPP testmodel to all 4 carriers.

5.7.5 Multi Carrier Continuous Wave

The R&S SMBV can generate a Multi Carrier CW signal with user-definable offset from carrier, based on a selection of up to 8192 unmodulated carriers. Each carrier can be

separately set and switched on, or multiple carriers can be jointly configured. Automatic start phase setting is provided in order to minimize the crest factor.

Multi Carrier CW signals can be very easily configured as broadband test signals and used for such purposes as receiver tests.

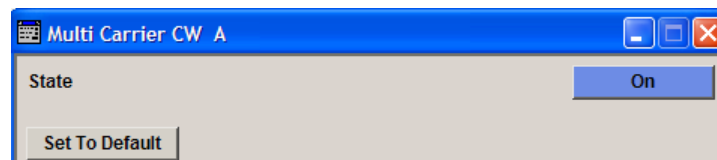
To access the dialog for setting a Multi Carrier CW signal, select "Baseband > Multi Carrier CW" or use MENU key under "Baseband".



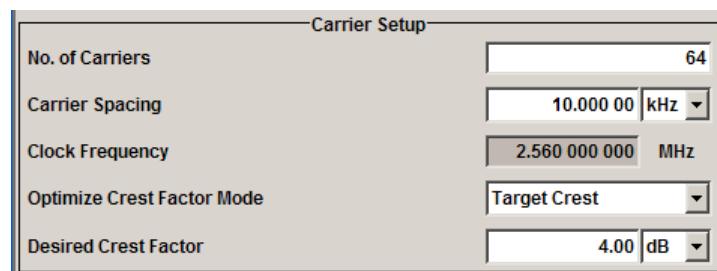
5.7.5.1 Multi Carrier CW User Interface

The "Multi Carrier CW" dialog is divided into the following sections.

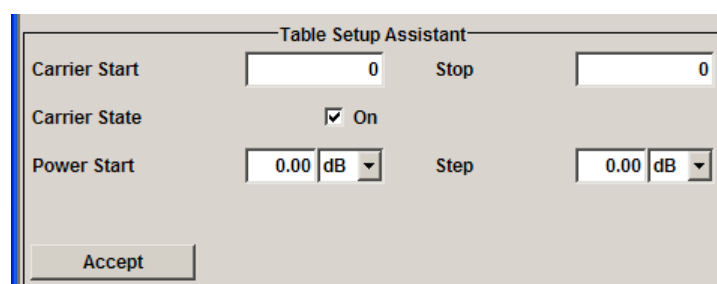
The upper part of the menu is used for powering up the Multi Carrier CW and calling the default settings.



The "Carrier Setup" section is used to configure the Multi Carrier CW signal.



The "Table Setup Assistant" section can be used to set a selectable carrier range.



The buttons in the lower part of the menu open dialogs for defining carrier tables and for configuring markers, triggers and clocks.

The carrier settings can be visualized in the graphical "Carrier Graph" dialog.



General Settings for Multi Carrier CW

The upper part of the menu is used for powering up the Multi Carrier CW signal and calling the default settings.

State

Enables/disables the Multi Carrier CW.

Switching on this standard turns off all the other digital standards and digital modulation modes.

Since Multi Carrier CW signals are computed in arbitrary waveform mode, changes to the settings of individual carriers are not adopted until the Accept button is pressed. This applies to the settings in the "Table Setup Assistant" section and the "Carrier Table" dialog.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:MCCW:STATe on page 553

Set to Default

Calls default settings. The values are shown in the following table.

Parameter	Value
State	Not affected by "Set to Default"
Carrier Setup	
Number of Carriers	64
Carrier Spacing	10 kHz
Optimize Crest Factor	Chirp
Desired Crest Factor	3 dB
Trigger	
Mode	Auto
Source	Internal
Ext. Delay	0
Ext. Inhibit	0
Marker	
Channel 1...4	Restart
Clock	

Parameter	Value
Source	Internal
Multi Channel Setup	
Start Carrier	0
Stop Carrier	0
State	ON
Power	0 dB
Power Step	0 dB
Initial Phase	0°
Phase Step	0°
Channel Setup	
State	ON
Phase	0°
Power	0 dB

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:PRESet` on page 554

Carrier Setup

The "Carrier Setup" section is used to configure the Multi Carrier CW.

Number of Carriers

Sets the number of carriers for the Multi Carrier CW signal.

By default the multi carrier table already lists 64 carriers that are preset to the settings State = ON, Power = 0 dB, Phase = 0°.

When entering fewer carriers than the table contains, the approach is generally to delete the superfluous entries from the table, and when entering more carriers than the table contains the missing entries are usually added at the end of the table.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:CARRier:COUNT` on page 554

Carrier Spacing

Sets the spacing between carriers for the Multi Carrier CW signal.

The carriers are arranged symmetrically around the HF carrier.

The total bandwidth is calculated as follow:

Total Bandwidth = ("Number of Carriers" - 1) * "Carrier Spacing"

The result must not exceed the system bandwidth of the instrument (see data sheet).

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:CARRier:SPACing` on page 557

Clock Frequency

Displays the clock rate at which the multi carrier signal is output by the arbitrary waveform generator. The output clock rate depends on the number of carriers and the selected carrier offset.

The value indicates the resolution during the marker generation.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:MCCW:CLOCK on page 559

Optimize Crest Factor Mode

Selects the mode for automatically minimizing the crest factor.

The carrier start phases are automatically set to this.

The crest factor represents the ratio of the peak voltage value to the rms voltage value. The higher the crest factor and resulting dynamics of a signal, the greater the requirement for a power amplifier fed by the signal to be linear.

A very high crest factor arises when the carriers have an identical start phase, since the carriers are periodically superposed and very high peak voltages occur in relation to the rms voltage values.

Methods of reducing the crest factor differ with regard to both the optimization achievable and the time required for computation.

"Off"	There are no automatic settings for minimizing the crest factor. The "Phase" setting has an effect.
"Chirp"	Very rapid crest factor optimization regardless of the number of carriers. A minimal crest factor of < 3 dB is only obtained for multi carrier signals in which all carriers are switched on and the power of the carriers is identical. In a configuration which differs from this, the achievable crest factor is worse.
"Target Crest"	Optimization of the crest factor to a desired value for all carrier configurations. The optimization time depends on the number of carriers and the desired crest factor. Computation time increases only when the number of carriers exceeds 256 and the crest factor is below 4 dB. The desired value can be entered in "Desired Crest Factor".
- Note:** Optimization can be cancelled at any time, and the current value being displayed at that moment is then used.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:MCCW:CFACTOR:MODE on page 558

Desired Crest Factor

Enters the desired crest factor.

This is only possible when the optimization "Target Crest" has been selected.

SCPI command:

[:SOURce<hw>] :BB:MCCW:CFACTOR on page 558

Table Setup Assistant

The "Table Setup Assistant" section can be used to set a selectable carrier range. The carrier table can be edited in the "Carrier Table" dialog.

Carrier Start

Defines the start index of the carrier range to which the following settings are intended to apply.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:START` on page 561

Carrier Stop

Defines the stop index of the carrier range to which the following settings are intended to apply.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:STOP` on page 562

Carrier State

Switches the carriers in the carrier range on/off.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:STATe` on page 562

Power Start

Sets the power of the starting carrier.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:POWer [ :START ]` on page 561

Power Step

Sets the width of the step with which the power will be changed from carrier to carrier.

The carrier power that is set with **Power + n* Power Step** must be within the valid value range -80 dB to 0 dB.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:POWer:STEP` on page 561

Phase Start

Sets the phase of the starting carrier. This setting is only available for "Optimize Crest Factor Mode" = Off.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe [ :START ]` on page 560

Phase Step

Sets the width of the step with which the phase will be changed from carrier to carrier.

The phase that is set with **Phase + n* Phase Step** must be within the valid value range 0° to 360°.

This setting is only available for "Optimize Crest Factor Mode" = Off.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe:STEP` on page 560

Accept

Adopts the carrier range setting into the table ("Carrier Table").

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:EXECute](#) on page 559

Carrier Table and Carrier Graph

The lower part of the menu is used to open submenus for configuring carrier tables and for setting triggers, markers and clocks.

Carrier Table

Calls the table for configuring individual carriers. This configuration can be checked with the aid of the "Carrier Graph".

	State	Power / dB	Phase / deg
0	On	0.00	0.00
1	On	0.00	0.00
2	On	0.00	0.00
3	Off	0.00	0.00
4	Off	0.00	0.00
5	Off	0.00	0.00
6	On	0.00	0.00
7	On	0.00	0.00
8	On	0.00	0.00

Accept

The table displays the settings of all available carriers. Carriers in the On state are highlighted. All carrier parameters can be edited in the table.

The Multi Carrier CW signal is only computed when the "Accept" button is pressed. Whenever the table contains settings that have not yet been adopted with the "Accept" button, the background is yellow.

Note: The phase/deg settings are only valid if optimization of the crest factor is disabled ("Optimize Crest Factor" = Off).

- "No." This is the carrier index.
- "State" Switch a carrier on/off
- "Power" Sets the power of a carrier.
- "Phase" Sets the starting phase of a carrier.
- "Accept" Transfer the settings in the carrier table into the instrument.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:STATe](#) on page 556

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:STATe](#) on page 557

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:POWer](#) on page 555

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:POWer](#) on page 557

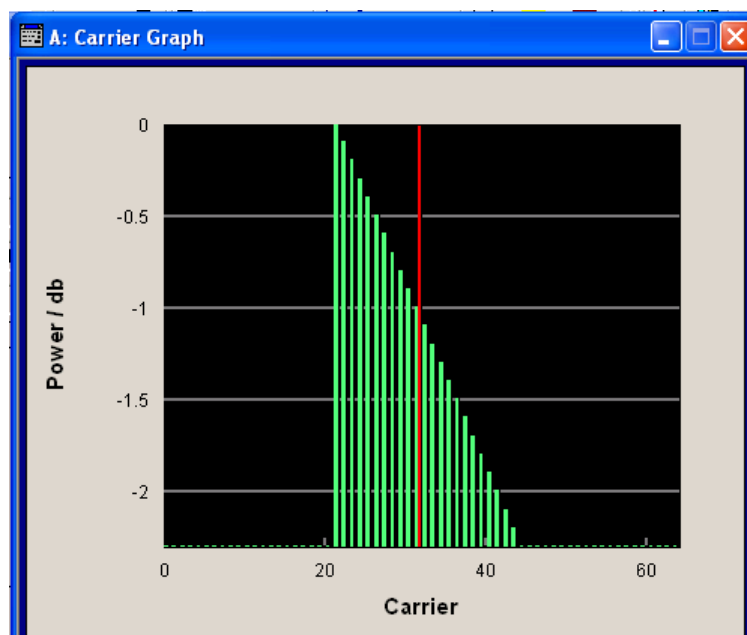
[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:PHASe](#) on page 554

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:PHASe](#) on page 556

Carrier Graph

Calls a graphical representation of the chosen carrier configuration.

The carriers are on the X-axis and the colored bars represent those carriers which are in the On state. Power is on the Y-axis, and the height of the bars corresponds to the chosen power of each individual carrier.



SCPI command:

n.a.

Trigger/Marker

Calls the "Trigger/Marker" dialog (see ["Trigger/Marker/Clock Settings"](#), on page 353).

This dialog is used to select the trigger source, set the time delay on an external trigger signal and configure the marker output signals.

SCPI command:

n.a.

Clock

Calls the "Clock" dialog for selecting the clock source (see ["Clock Settings"](#), on page 360).

SCPI command:

n.a.

Trigger/Marker/Clock Settings

To access this dialog, select "Main Menu > Trigger/Marker".

The "Trigger In" section is where the trigger for the signal is set. Various parameters will be provided for the settings, depending on which trigger source - internal or external - is selected. The current status of signal generation ("Running" or "Stopped") is indicated for all trigger modes.

The "Marker Mode" section is where the marker signals at the MARKER output connectors are configured.

The "Marker Delay" section is where a marker signal delay can be defined, either without restriction or restricted to the dynamic section, i.e., the section in which it is possible to make settings without restarting signal and marker generation.

The "Clock Settings" section is where the clock source is selected and - in the case of an external source - the clock type.

The buttons in the last section lead to submenu for general trigger, clock and mapping settings.

Trigger In

The "Trigger In" section is where the trigger for the signal is set. Various parameters will be provided for the settings, depending on which trigger source - internal or external - is selected. The current status of signal generation ("Running" or "Stopped") is indicated for all trigger modes.

Trigger Mode

Selects trigger mode.

The trigger mode determines the effect of a trigger on the signal generation.

"Auto"	The signal is generated continuously.
"Retrigger"	The signal is generated continuously. A trigger event (internal or external) causes a restart.
"Armed_Auto"	The signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated continuously. Button "Arm" stops signal generation. A subsequent trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart.
"Armed_Retrigger"	The signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated continuously. Every subsequent trigger event causes a restart. Button "Arm" stops signal generation. A subsequent trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart.
"Single"	The signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. Then the signal is generated once to the length specified at "Signal Duration". Every subsequent trigger event (internal with "Execute Trigger" or external) causes a restart.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW\[:TRIGger\]:SEQuence](#) on page 567

Signal Duration

Defines the length of the signal sequence to be output in the "Single" trigger mode. The unit of the entry is defined under "Signal Duration Unit". It is then possible to output deliberately just part of the signal, an exact sequence of the signal, or a defined number of repetitions of the signal.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:SLENgth](#) on page 565

Running/Stopped

Displays the status of signal generation for all trigger modes. This display appears only when signal generation is enabled ("State" On).

"Running"	The modulation signal is generated; a trigger was (internally or externally) initiated in triggered mode. If "Armed_Auto" and "Armed_Retrigger" have been selected, generation of signals can be stopped with the "Arm" button. A new trigger (internally with "Execute Trigger" or externally) causes a restart.

"Stopped" The signal is not generated, and the instrument waits for a trigger event (internal or external).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:RMODE](#) on page 565

Arm

Stops signal generation. This button appears only with "Running" signal generation in the "Armed_Auto" and "Armed_Retrigger" trigger modes.

Signal generation can be restarted by a new trigger (internally with "Execute Trigger" or externally).

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute](#) on page 563

Execute Trigger

Executes trigger manually. A manual trigger can be executed only when an internal trigger source and a trigger mode other than "Auto" have been selected.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:EXECute](#) on page 563

Trigger Source

Selects trigger source. This setting is effective only when a trigger mode other than "Auto" has been selected.

"Internal" The trigger event is executed by "Execute Trigger".

"External The trigger event is executed with the aid of the active edge of an external (TRIGGER 1 / trigger signal.

2)" The trigger signal is supplied via the TRIGGER connector.

The polarity, the trigger threshold and the input impedance of the TRIGGER input can be set in the "Global Trigger/Clock Settings" dialog.

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:SOURce](#) on page 566

Sync. Output to External Trigger

(enabled for Trigger Source External)

Enables/disables output of the signal synchronous to the external trigger event.

For R&S SMBV instruments:

For one or two or more R&S SMBVs configured to work in a master-slave mode for synchronous signal generation, configure this parameter depending on the provided system trigger event and the properties of the output signal. See the table below for an overview of the required settings.

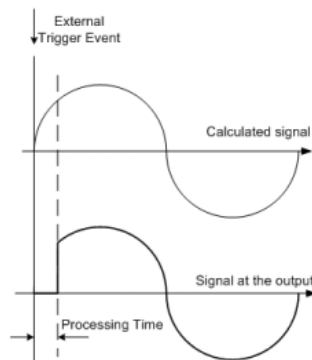
Table 5-12: Typical Applications

System Trigger	Application	"Sync. Output to External Trigger"
Common External Trigger event for the master and the slave instruments	All instruments are synchronous to the external trigger event	ON
	All instruments are synchronous among themselves but starting the signal from first symbol is more important than synchronicity with external trigger event	OFF
Internal trigger signal of the master R&S SMBV for the slave instruments	All instruments are synchronous among themselves	OFF

"On"

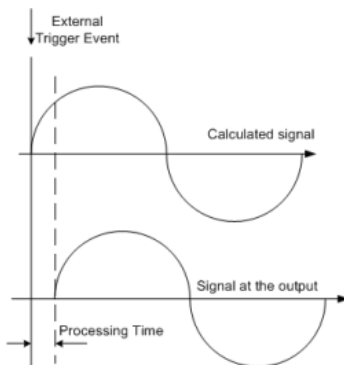
Corresponds to the default state of this parameter.

The signal calculation starts simultaneously with the external trigger event but because of the instrument's processing time the first samples are cut off and no signal is outputted. After elapsing of the internal processing time, the output signal is synchronous to the trigger event.

**"Off"**

The signal output begins after elapsing of the processing time and starts with sample 0, i.e. the complete signal is outputted.

This mode is recommended for triggering of short signal sequences with signal duration comparable with the processing time of the instrument.



SCPI command:

`[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:EXternal:SYNChronize:OUTPut`
on page 563

Trigger Delay

Sets the trigger signal delay in samples on external triggering or on internal triggering via the second path.

Sets the trigger signal delay in samples on external triggering.

This enables the R&S Signal Generator to be synchronized with the device under test or other external devices.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger [ :EXTernal<ch> ] :DELay` on page 566

Trigger Inhibit

Sets the duration for inhibiting a new trigger event subsequent to triggering. The input is to be expressed in samples.

In the "Retrigger" mode, every trigger signal causes signal generation to restart. This restart is inhibited for the specified number of samples.

This parameter is only available on external triggering.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger [ :EXTernal<ch> ] :INHibit` on page 566

Marker Mode

The marker output signal for synchronizing external instruments is configured in the marker settings section "Marker Mode".

The R&S SMBV supports only two markers.

Marker Mode

Selects a marker signal for the associated "MARKER" output.

"Restart" A marker signal is generated at the start of the waveform.

"Pulse" A regular marker signal is generated. The pulse frequency is defined by entering a divider. The frequency is derived by dividing the sample rate by the divider. The input box for the divider opens when "Pulse" is selected, and the resulting pulse frequency is displayed below it.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider` on page 571

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency`

on page 571

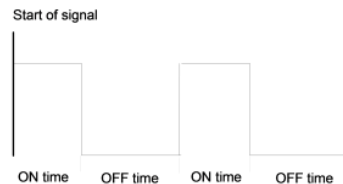
"Pattern " A marker signal that is defined by a bit pattern is generated. The pattern has a maximum length of 64 bits and is defined in an input field which opens when pattern is selected.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATtern` on page 570

"ON/OFF Period"

A regular marker signal that is defined by an ON/OFF ratio is generated. A period lasts one ON and OFF cycle. The "ON Time" and "OFF Time" are each expressed as a number of samples and are set in an input field which opens when ON/OFF ratio is selected.



SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime` on page 570

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime` on page 570

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE` on page 569

Marker Delay

The delay of the signals on the MARKER outputs is set in the "Marker Delay" section.

The R&S SMBV supports only two markers.

Marker x Delay

Enters the delay between the marker signal at the marker outputs and the start of the frame or slot.

The input is expressed as a number of symbols. If the setting "Fix marker delay to dynamic range" is enabled, the setting range is restricted to the dynamic range. In this range the delay of the marker signals can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELaY` on page 568

Current Range without Recalculation

Displays the dynamic range within which the delay of the marker signals can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

The delay can be defined by moving the setting mark.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELaY:MINimum` on page 569

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELaY:MAXimum` on page 568

Fix marker delay to current range

Restricts the marker delay setting range to the dynamic range. In this range the delay can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELaY:FIXed` on page 568

Clock Settings

The Clock Settings is used to set the clock source and a delay if required.

Sync. Mode

Selects the synchronization mode.

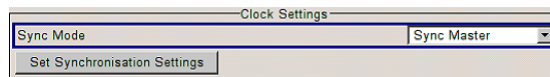
This parameter is used to enable generation of very precise synchronous signal of several connected R&S SMBVs.

Note: If several instruments are connected, the connecting cables from the master instrument to the slave one and between each two consecutive slave instruments must have the same length and type.

Avoid unnecessary cable length and branching points.

"None" The instrument is working in stand-alone mode.

"Sync. Master" The instrument provides all connected instrument with its synchronisation (including the trigger signal) and reference clock signal.



"Sync. Slave" The instrument receives the synchronisation and reference clock signal from another instrument working in a master mode.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE` on page 573

Set Synchronization Settings

Performs automatically adjustment of the instrument's settings required for the synchronization mode, selected with the parameter "Synchronization Mode".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXECute` on page 574

Clock Source

Selects the clock source.

"Internal" The internal clock reference is used to generate the symbol clock.

"External" The external clock reference is fed in as the symbol clock or multiple thereof via the CLOCK connector.

The polarity of the clock input can be changed with the aid of "Global Trigger/Clock Settings".

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SOURce` on page 573

Clock Mode

Enters the type of externally supplied clock.

"Sample" A sample clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector.

"Multiple Sample" A multiple of the sample clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector; the sample clock is derived internally from this.

SCPI command:

`[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MODE` on page 572

Clock Multiplier

Enters the multiplication factor for clock type "Multiple".

SCPI command:

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MULTiplier](#) on page 572

Measured External Clock

Indicates the measured frequency of the external clock signal. This enables the user to permanently monitor the frequency of the externally introduced clock.

This information is displayed only if the external clock source has been selected.

SCPI command:

`:CLOC:INP:FREQ?`

Global Settings

The buttons in this section lead to submenu for general trigger, clock and mapping settings.

Global Trigger/Clock Settings

Calls the "Global Trigger/Clock/Input Settings" dialog.

This dialog is used among other things for setting the trigger threshold, the input impedance and the polarity of the clock and trigger inputs.

The parameters in this menu affect all digital modulations and standards, and are described in [chapter 5.2.3.12, "Global Trigger/Clock/External Input Settings"](#), on page 113.

6 Remote Control Basics

This chapter provides basic information on operating an instrument via remote control.

6.1 Remote Control Interfaces and Protocols

The instrument supports different interfaces for remote control. The following table gives an overview.

Table 6-1: Remote control interfaces and protocols

Interface	Protocols, VISA ^{*)} address string	Remarks
Local Area Network (LAN)	Protocols: - VXI-11 - socket communication (Raw Ethernet, simple telnet) VISA ^{*)} address string: TCP/IP::host address[:LAN device name][:INSTR]	A LAN connector is located on the front or rear panel of the instrument, or both. The interface is based on TCP/IP and supports various protocols. For a description of the protocols refer to: chapter 6.1.3.1, "VXI-11 Protocol", on page 365 chapter 6.1.3.2, "Socket Communication", on page 365
USB	VISA ^{*)} address string: USB::<vendor ID>::<product ID>::<serial number>[:INSTR]	USB connectors are located on the front or the rear panel of the instrument, or both. For a description of the interface refer to chapter 6.1.4, "USB Interface" , on page 366
Serial Interface	VISA ^{*)} address string: ASRL[0-9][:INSTR]	For a description of the interface refer to chapter 6.1.5, "Serial Interface" , on page 366.
GPIOB (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)	VISA ^{*)} address string: GPIOB::primary address[:INSTR] (no secondary address)	Optional GPIOB bus interfaces according to standard IEC 625.1/ IEEE 488.1 are located on the rear panel of the instrument. For a description of the interface refer to chapter 6.1.6, "GPIOB Interface (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)" , on page 367.

^{*)} VISA is a standardized software interface library providing input and output functions to communicate with instruments. A VISA installation on the controller is a prerequisite for remote control over LAN (when using VXI-11 protocol), USB and serial interface. However, no VISA installation is necessary to remote control while using socket communication. For more information, see [chapter 6.1.1, "VISA Libraries"](#), on page 363.



Within this interface description, the term GPIOB is used as a synonym for the IEC/IEEE bus interface.

SCPI (Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments)

SCPI commands - messages - are used for remote control. Commands that are not taken from the SCPI standard follow the SCPI syntax rules. The instrument supports the SCPI version 1999. The SCPI standard is based on standard IEEE 488.2 and aims at the

standardization of device-specific commands, error handling and the status registers. The tutorial "Automatic Measurement Control - A tutorial on SCPI and IEEE 488.2" from John M. Pieper (R&S order number 0002.3536.00) offers detailed information on concepts and definitions of SCPI.

Tables provide a fast overview of the bit assignment in the status registers. The tables are supplemented by a comprehensive description of the status registers.

6.1.1 VISA Libraries

VISA is a standardized software interface library providing input and output functions to communicate with instruments. The I/O channel (LAN or TCP/IP, USB, GPIB,...) is selected at initialization time by means of the channel-specific address string ("VISA resource string"), or by an appropriately defined VISA alias (short name). A VISA installation is a prerequisite for remote control using the following interfaces:

- [chapter 6.1.3.1, "VXI-11 Protocol"](#), on page 365
- [chapter 6.1.4, "USB Interface"](#), on page 366
- [chapter 6.1.6, "GPIB Interface \(IEC/IEEE Bus Interface\)"](#), on page 367
- [chapter 6.1.5, "Serial Interface"](#), on page 366

For more information about VISA refer to the user documentation.

6.1.2 Messages

The messages transferred on the data lines are divided into the following categories:

- **Interface messages**
Interface messages are transmitted to the instrument on the data lines, with the attention line being active (LOW). They are used to communicate between the controller and the instrument. Interface messages can only be sent by instruments that have GPIB bus functionality. For details see the sections for the required interface.
- **Instrument messages**
Instrument messages are employed in the same way for all interfaces, if not indicated otherwise in the description. Structure and syntax of the instrument messages are described in [chapter 6.3, "SCPI Command Structure"](#), on page 382. A detailed description of all messages available for the instrument is provided in the chapter "Remote Control Commands".
There are different types of instrument messages, depending on the direction they are sent:
 - Commands
 - Instrument responses

Commands

Commands (program messages) are messages the controller sends to the instrument. They operate the instrument functions and request information. The commands are subdivided according to two criteria:

- According to the effect they have on the instrument:

- **Setting commands** cause instrument settings such as a reset of the instrument or setting the frequency.
- **Queries** cause data to be provided for remote control, e.g. for identification of the instrument or polling a parameter value. Queries are formed by directly appending a question mark to the command header.
- According to their definition in standards:
 - **Common commands:** their function and syntax are precisely defined in standard IEEE 488.2. They are employed identically on all instruments (if implemented). They refer to functions such as management of the standardized status registers, reset and self test.
 - **Instrument control commands** refer to functions depending on the features of the instrument such as frequency settings. Many of these commands have also been standardized by the SCPI committee. These commands are marked as "SCPI compliant" in the command reference chapters. Commands without this SCPI label are device-specific, however, their syntax follows SCPI rules as permitted by the standard.

Instrument responses

Instrument responses (response messages and service requests) are messages the instrument sends to the controller after a query. They can contain measurement results, instrument settings and information on the instrument status.

6.1.3 LAN Interface

To be integrated in a LAN, the instrument is equipped with a LAN interface, consisting of a connector, a network interface card and protocols. For remote control via a network, the PC and the instrument must be connected via the LAN interface to a common network with TCP/IP network protocol. They are connected using a commercial RJ45 cable. The TCP/IP network protocol and the associated network services are preconfigured on the instrument. Software for instrument control and (for specified protocols only) the VISA program library must be installed on the controller.

VISA library

Instrument access via VXI11 protocols is usually achieved from high level programming platforms using VISA as an intermediate abstraction layer. VISA encapsulates the low level VXI or GPIB function calls and thus makes the transport interface transparent for the user. See [chapter 6.1.1, "VISA Libraries"](#), on page 363 for details.

IP address

Only the IP address or the computer name (LAN device name) is required to set up the connection. The IP address/computer name is part of the "visa resource string" used by the programs to identify and control the instrument. The visa resource string has the form:

TCPIP::host address[::LAN device name][::INSTR] , where:

- **TCPIP** designates the network protocol used
- **host address** is the IP address

- **LAN device name** is the computer name of the control device (alternative to IP address)
- **INSTR** indicates that the VXI-11 protocol is used

Example:

Instrument has the IP address *192.1.2.3*; the valid resource string is:

```
TCPIP::192.1.2.3::INSTR
```

Computer name is *RSSM1*; the valid resource string is:

```
TCPIP::RSSM1::INSTR
```

**Identifying instruments in a network**

If several instruments are connected to the network, each instrument has its own IP address and associated resource string. The controller identifies these instruments by means of the resource string.

6.1.3.1 VXI-11 Protocol

The VXI-11 standard is based on the ONC RPC (Open Network Computing Remote Procedure Call) protocol which in turn relies on TCP/IP as the network/transport layer. The TCP/IP network protocol and the associated network services are preconfigured. TCP/IP ensures connection-oriented communication, where the order of the exchanged messages is adhered to and interrupted links are identified. With this protocol, messages cannot be lost.

6.1.3.2 Socket Communication

An alternative way for remote control of the software is to establish a simple network communication using sockets. The socket communication, also referred as “Raw Ethernet communication”, does not require a VISA installation on the remote controller side.

The simplest way to establish socket communication is to use the build-in telnet program. The telnet program is part of every operating system and supports a communication with the software on a command-by-command basis. For better utilization and to enable automation by means of programs, user defined sockets can be programmed.

Socket connections are established on a specially defined port. The socket address is a combination of the IP address or the host name of the instrument and the number of the port configured for remote-control. All R&S Signal Generator use port number 5025 for this purpose. The port is configured for communication on a command-to-command basis and for remote control from a program.

6.1.3.3 Interface Messages

In the LAN connection, the interface messages are called low-level control messages. These messages can be used to emulate interface messages of the GPIB bus.

Command	Long term	Effect on the instrument
&ABO	Abort	Aborts processing of the commands just received.
&DCL	Device Clear	Aborts processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument setting.
&GTL	Go to Local	Transition to the "local" state (manual control).
&GTR	Go to Remote	Transition to the "remote" state (remote control).
&GET	Group Execute Trigger	Triggers a previously active instrument function (e.g. a sweep). The effect of the command is the same as with that of a pulse at the external trigger signal input.
&LLO	Local Lockout	Disables switchover from remote control to manual control by means of the front panel keys.
&NREN	Not Remote Enable	Enables switchover from remote control to manual operation by means of the front panel keys
&POL	Serial Poll	Starts a serial poll.

6.1.4 USB Interface

For remote control via the USB connection, the PC and the instrument must be connected via the USB type B interface. A USB connection requires the VISA library to be installed. VISA detects and configures the R&S instrument automatically when the USB connection is established. You do not have to enter an address string or install a separate driver.

USB address

The used USB address string is:

```
USB::<vendor ID>::<product ID>::<serial number>[::INSTR]
```

where:

- <vendor ID> is the vendor ID for Rohde&Schwarz
- <product ID> is the product ID for the R&S instrument
- <serial number> is the individual serial number on the rear of the instrument

Example:

```
USB::0x0AAD::0x005F::100001::INSTR
```

0x0AAD is the vendor ID for Rohde&Schwarz

0x5F is the product ID for the R&S SMBV

100001 is the serial number of the particular instrument

6.1.5 Serial Interface

Remote control via the serial interface is possible either via RS232 interface or via a Bluetooth connection. The controller/Bluetooth device and the instrument must be con-

nected via an external USB/serial-adapter (see recommended extras, data sheet) and a serial crossover (null modem) cable. A USB connection requires the VISA library to be installed on the controller. VISA will detect and configure the R&S SMBV automatically when the USB connection is established.

Serial address

The used serial address string is:

```
ASRL[0-9] [ : : INSTR ]
```

where `ASRL[0-9]` determines the number of the COM port on the controller side, that has to be used for the serial connection.

Access via a bluetooth device requires the entry of the bluetooth pin in addition (see [chapter 5.2.3.16, "Security"](#), on page 119).

To enable an error-free and correct data transmission, the parameters of the generator and the controller must have the same setting. The serial interface is preset for a baud rate 115200, no parity and one stop bit. The parameters can be manually changed in "Remote Channel Settings" dialog (see [chapter 5.2.3.14, "Remote Channel Settings"](#), on page 115).

6.1.6 GPIB Interface (IEC/IEEE Bus Interface)

To be able to control the instrument via the GPIB bus, the instrument and the controller must be linked by a GPIB bus cable. A GPIB bus card, the card drivers and the program libraries for the programming language used must be provided in the controller. The controller must address the instrument with the GPIB bus address (see [chapter 6.1.6.2, "GPIB Instrument Address"](#), on page 368).

Characteristics

The GPIB interface is described by the following characteristics:

- Up to 15 instruments can be connected
- The total cable length is restricted to a maximum of 15 m; the cable length between two instruments should not exceed 2m.
- A wired "OR"-connection is used if several instruments are connected in parallel, since the slowest instrument determines the speed.

6.1.6.1 GPIB Interface Messages

Interface messages are transmitted to the instrument on the data lines, with the attention line (ATN) being active (LOW). They are used for communication between the controller and the instrument and can only be sent by a computer which has the function of a GPIB bus controller. GPIB interface messages can be further subdivided into:

- **Universal commands:** act on all instruments connected to the GPIB bus without previous addressing
- **Addressed commands:** only act on instruments previously addressed as listeners

Universal Commands

Universal commands are encoded in the range 10 through 1F hex. They affect all instruments connected to the bus and do not require addressing.

Command	Effect on the instrument
DCL (Device Clear)	Aborts the processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument settings.
IFC (Interface Clear) *)	Resets the interfaces to the default setting.
LLO (Local Lockout)	The LOC/IEC ADDR key is disabled.
SPE (Serial Poll Enable)	Ready for serial poll.
SPD (Serial Poll Disable)	End of serial poll.
PPU (Parallel Poll Unconfigure)	End of the parallel-poll state.
*) IFC is not a real universal command, it is sent via a separate line; however, it also affects all instruments connected to the bus and does not require addressing	

Addressed Commands

Addressed commands are encoded in the range 00 through 0F hex. They only affect instruments addressed as listeners.

Command	Effect on the instrument
GET (Group Execute Trigger)	Triggers a previously active instrument function (e.g. a sweep). The effect of the command is the same as with that of a pulse at the external trigger signal input.
GTL (Go to Local)	Transition to the "local" state (manual control).
GTR (Go to Remote)	Transition to the "remote" state (remote control).
PPC (Parallel Poll Configure)	Configures the instrument for parallel poll.
SDC (Selected Device Clear)	Aborts the processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument setting.

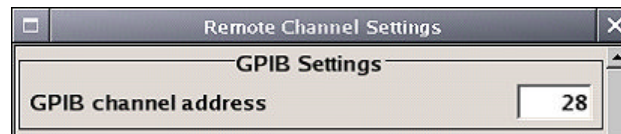
6.1.6.2 GPIB Instrument Address

In order to operate the instrument via remote control, it must be addressed using the GPIB address. The remote control address is factory preset, but it can be changed if it does not fit in the network environment. For remote control, addresses 0 through 30 are allowed. The GPIB address is maintained after a reset of the instrument settings.

Changing the GPIB address of the instrument

The GPIB address can be changed manually or using a remote control command.

1. Manually: press the SETUP key and select "Remote > GPIB".



Select parameter "GPIB channel address" and set the GPIB address.

- Using remote control command:

```
SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR 18
```

6.2 Starting a Remote Control Session

The instrument and the controller have to be connected with the suitable cable and switched on.

A remote control program must open a connection to the instrument (using VISA functionality), before it can send commands to and receive device responses from the instrument.



Instrument Address

In order to operate the instrument via remote control it must be addressed using the defined interface address. See [chapter 6.1.3, "LAN Interface"](#), on page 364, [chapter 6.1.4, "USB Interface"](#), on page 366, [chapter 6.1.5, "Serial Interface"](#), on page 366 or [chapter 6.1.6, "GPIB Interface \(IEC/IEEE Bus Interface\)"](#), on page 367 for details.



The VISA resource string is indicated in the "Setup > Remote Channel Settings" menu.

Refer to [chapter 6.2.3, "Examples"](#), on page 371 for practical examples on setting up of a remote control link and starting of a remote control session.

6.2.1 Switching to Remote Control

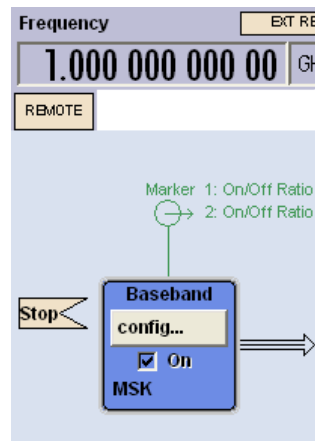
When it is switched on, the instrument is always in the manual operating state and can be operated via the front panel controls (for instruments equipped with a display) or via mouse and external keyboard.

Starting remote control

- Send a command from a controller to the instrument.

The instrument is switched to remote control as soon as it receives a command from the controller.

While remote control is active, operation via the front panel or via mouse and keyboard is disabled and "REMOTE" is displayed in the status line.



The instrument remains in the remote state until it is reset to the manual state via the instrument or via the remote control interface (see [chapter 6.2.2, "Returning to Manual Operation"](#), on page 370).

Tip: Switching from manual operation to remote control and vice versa does not affect the other instrument settings.

2. Although operation via front panel, mouse and keyboard is disabled, the dialog boxes can still be opened, e.g. to verify settings, but buttons and setting fields are displayed in gray and cannot be activated.

Use the command `SYST:KLOC ON` to disable the access to the dialogs.

3. To prevent unintentional return to manual operation, disable the LOCAL key of the instrument using the `&LLO` command (see [chapter 6.1.3.3, "Interface Messages"](#), on page 365).

The instrument switches to "REM-LLO" state and transition to manual mode is not anymore possible via the remote control command `*GTL`.

Switching to manual mode is only possible via remote control then.

4. Enable the LOCAL key with the interface message `&NREN`.

6.2.2 Returning to Manual Operation



Before returning to manual control, command processing must be completed. Otherwise, the instrument switches back to remote control immediately.

- To return to manual operation, use one of the following ways:
 - a) Press the LOCAL key on the front panel.
 - b) Select "Setup > Remote Control Channels" and press "Local".
 - c) While using the socket communication, terminate the remote control session.
 - d) Send the interface command `&GTL` via the remote control interface.

Tip: Use the &NREN to enable the LOCAL key if the key is disabled.

6.2.3 Examples

This section provides examples for setting up of remote control connection and starting a remote control session over LAN and GPIB interfaces.

This section assumes basic knowledge of programming and operation of the controller. A description of the interface commands can be obtained from the relevant manuals.

6.2.3.1 Remote Control over GPIB

The program example in this section is written in VISUAL BASIC. A condition for programming in VISUAL BASIC is that the modules NIGLOBAL (Niglobal.bas) and VBIB32 (Vbib_32.bas) are added to the projects.



Drivers for instrument, e.g. IVI-COM and LabVIEW drivers, are available in the download area of the product website (http://www2.rohde-schwarz.com/en/products/test_and_measurement/product_categories/signal_generation/).

Starting a remote control session over GPIB

As a prerequisite, the GPIB address of the instrument, which is factory-set to 28, must not have been changed.

1. Connect instrument and controller using GPIB cable and switch them on.
2. Execute following commands on the controller:
 - a) Open port to the instrument
`CALL IBFIND("DEV1", generator%)`
 - b) Inform controller about instrument address
`CALL IBPAD(generator%, 28)`
 - c) Reset instrument
`CALL IBWRT(generator%, "*RST;*CLS")`
 - d) Set instrument to new address
`CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR 18")`
 - e) Inform controller about new address
`CALL IBPAD(generator%, 18)`

The GPIB address of the instrument is changed.

3. To return to manual operation, press the LOCAL key at the front panel.

6.2.3.2 Remote Control over LAN using VXI-11 Protocol

Through the examples in this section, the program 'Measurement & Automation Explorer' from National Instruments under Windows operating system is used for setting up a LAN remote control link and starting a remote control session.

Configuring the controller



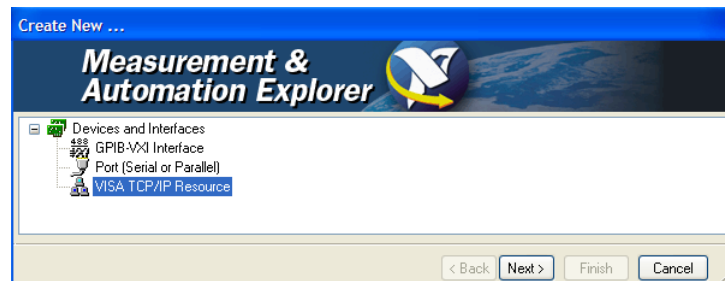
The instrument is preconfigured for networks using DHCP (dynamic host configuration protocol). If this configuration is used, enter the computer name in the position of the IP address.

To enable the external controller to communicate with the software via TCP/IP protocol, set up a remote control link as follow:

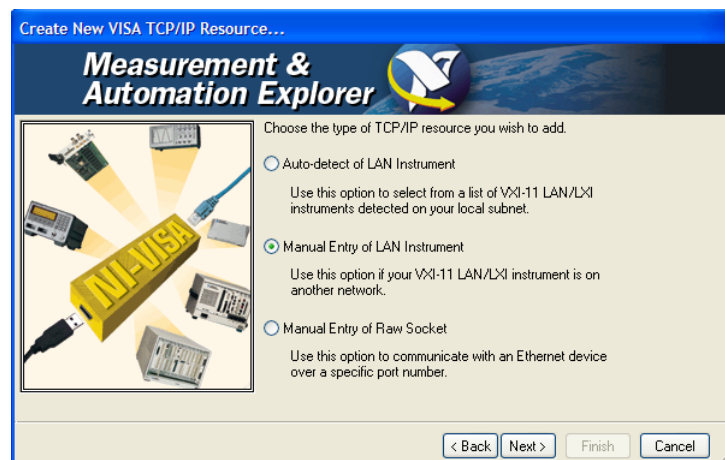
1. Connect the controller and the instrument to the network (network cable) and switch them on.
2. Start the 'Measurement & Automation Control' program on the controller.
3. Select "Devices and Interfaces > Create New".



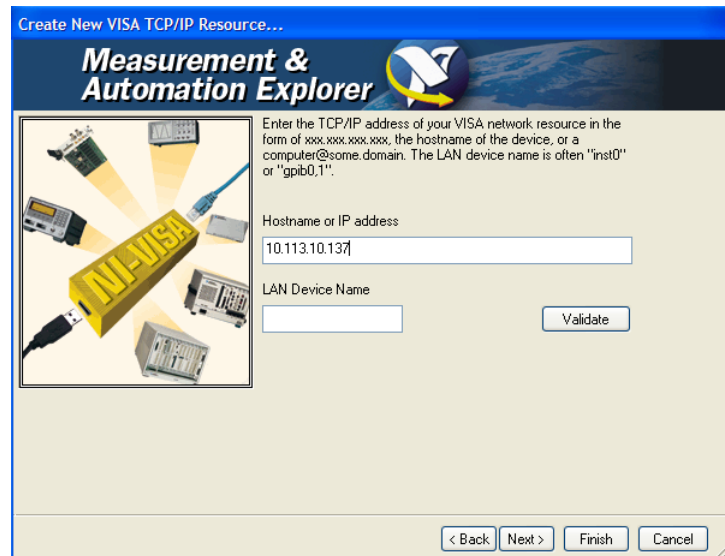
4. Select "VISA TCP/IP Resource" and confirm with "Next".



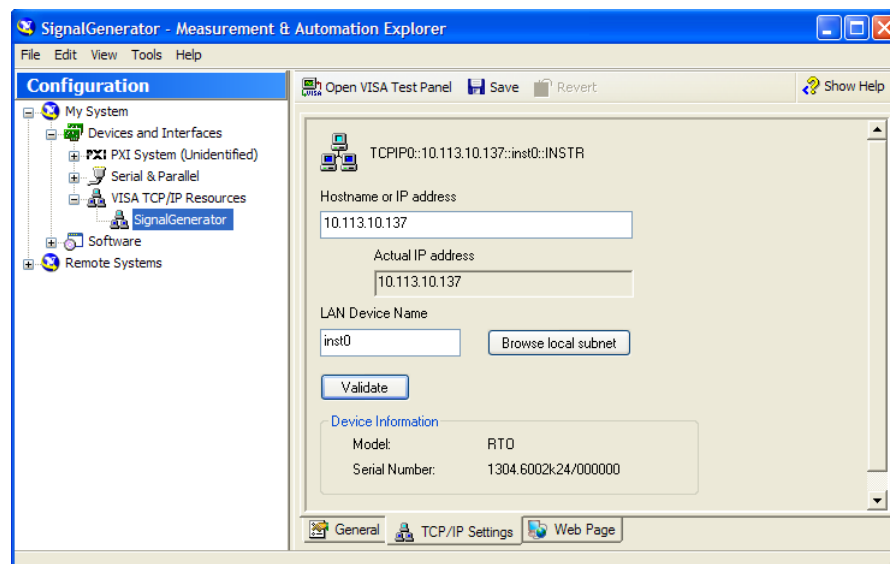
5. Choose the type of TCP/IP resource you wish to add and select Next.



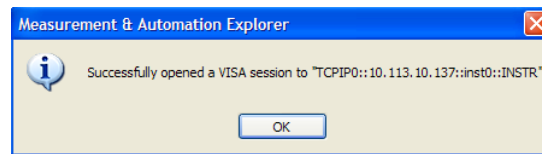
6. Enter the IP address or the host name of the R&S SMBV and select "Next".



7. Enter the alias name if required.
The alias name must not be mistaken for the computer name. It is only used for instrument identification within the program and displayed in the menu as an option in case of an Ethernet link.
8. Confirm the settings with "Finish".
The instrument is configured and the settings are displayed in the "TCP/IP Settings" tab.



9. To test the connection, select "Validate".
A message indicates whether the link to the instrument can be set up or not.

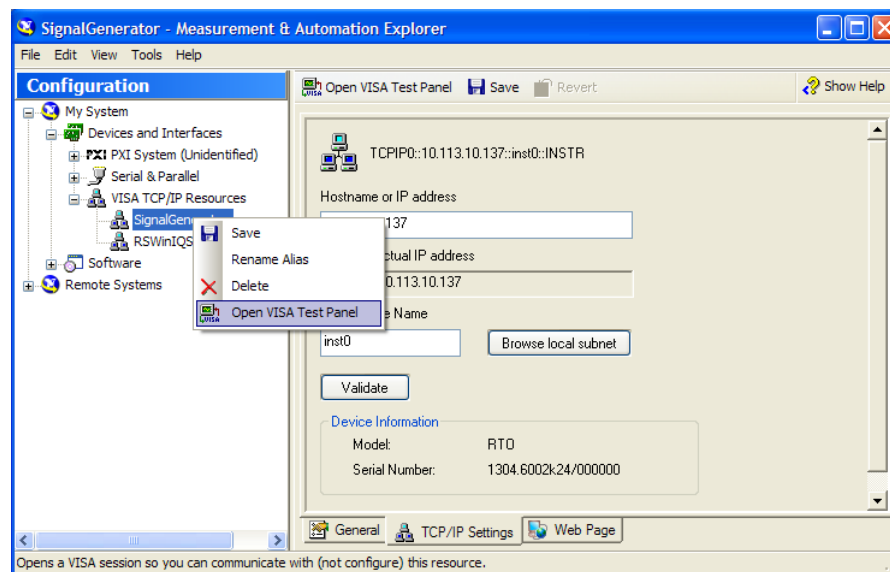


If a connection cannot be set up, check whether the controller and the instrument are connected to the network (network cable) and switched on. Correct spelling of the IP address or the computer name can also be checked. For further error location, inform the network administrator. In large networks, specification of additional addresses may be required for link setup, e.g. gateway and subnet mask, which are known to the network administrator.

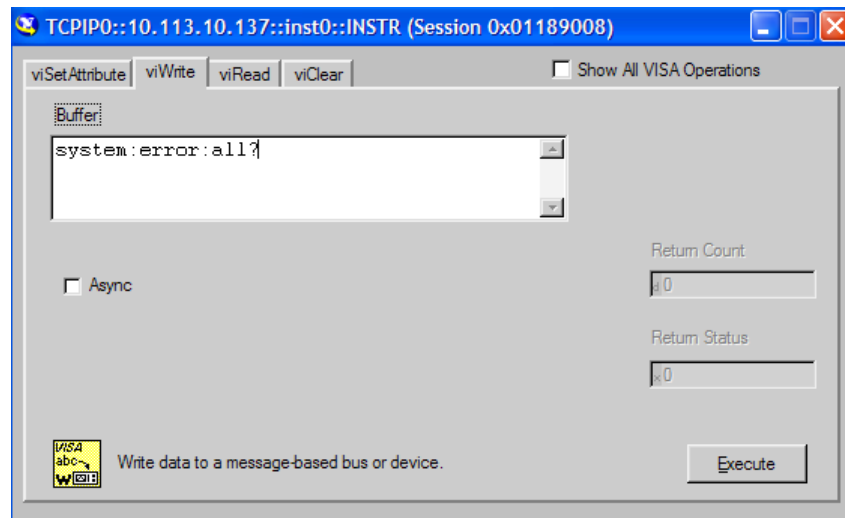
The instrument is now registered in the program and can be addressed via the resource string or alias name.

Starting a remote control over LAN (using VXI-11)

1. Start the 'Measurement & Automation Explorer' on the controller.
2. In the "Configuration" window, select "Device and Interfaces > VISA TCP/IP Resources", select the required instrument and select "Open VISA Test Panel".



3. In the "viWrite" tab, write the command to be send to the instrument and select "Execute".



Instrument responses are displayed on the "viRead" tab.

Tip: For further program operation refer to the online help of the program.

6.2.3.3 Remote Control over LAN using Socket Communication

This chapter provides an example on how to establish a remote control connection over telnet protocol and a simple sockets-based program example that can be further developed.

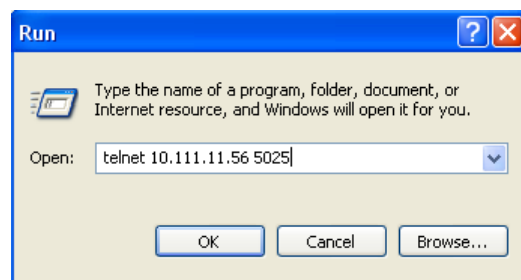
Setting up a Telnet Connection

To control the software, only a telnet program is required. The telnet program is part of every operating system.

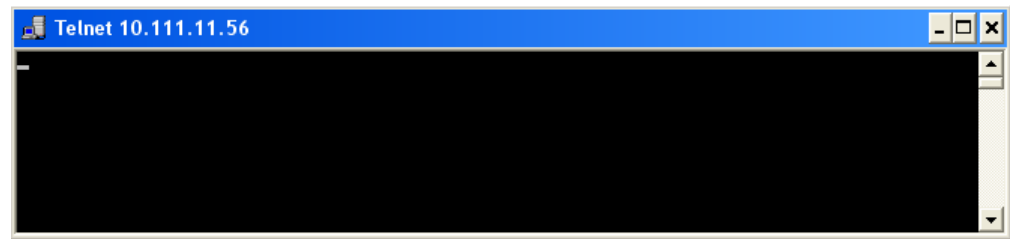
1. To establish a Telnet connection with the R&S SMBV, start the telnet program and enter the socket address.

The socket address is a combination of the IP address or the host name of the R&S SMBV and the number of the port configured for remote-control via telnet.

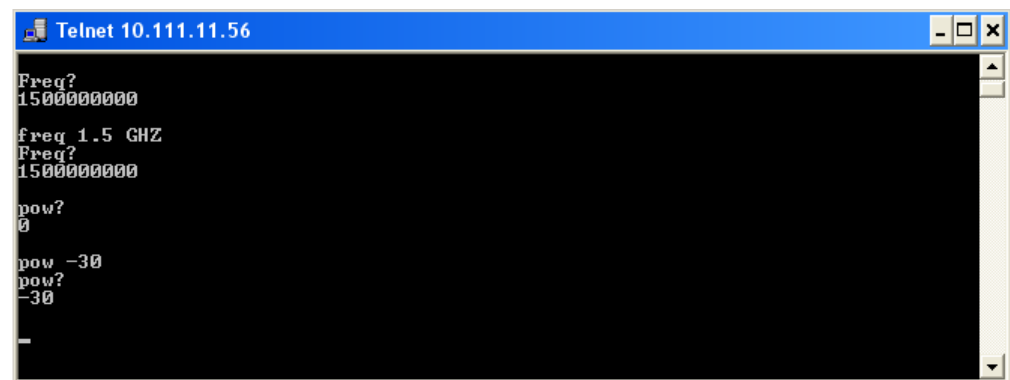
Tip: The R&S SMBV uses the port number 5025 for remote connection via Telnet.



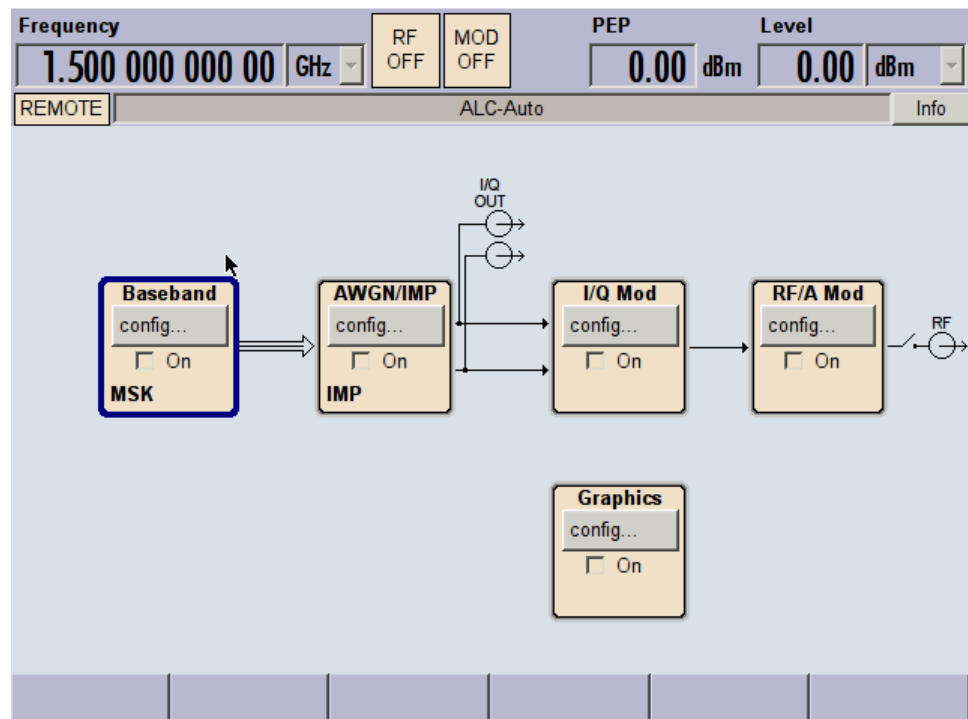
The connection to the instrument is set up and remote-control commands can be sent.



2. Even if the cursor is not visible on the screen, enter blind a remote-control command and confirm with Enter.



After the first remote-control command had been send, the instrument is in the "REMOTE" state, i.e. instrument control from the front panel or via mouse and keyboard is disabled and "REMOTE" is displayed in the status line.



Telnet program examples

The following program example shows a simple TcpClient class that is intended to explain on how to get started with programming of sockets.

The example sets up a socket communication to R&S SMBV and opens a simple user interface, very similar to the telnet, which allows input of commands. To enable real automation, further development of the program is required.

TcpClient.h

```
#include <string>
//defines structs for socket handling
#include <netinet/in.h>
using namespace std;
typedef struct sockaddr_in SockAddrStruct;
typedef struct hostent      HostInfoStruct;
class TcpClient
{
public:
    TcpClient();
    ~TcpClient();
    void connectToServer( string &hostname, int port );
    void disconnect( );
    void transmit( string &txString );
    void receive( string &rxString );
    string getCurrentHostName( ) const;
    int    getCurrentPort( ) const;
private:
    string      currentHostName;
    int         currentPort;
    int         currentSocketDescr;
    SockAddrStruct  serverAddress;
    HostInfoStruct * currentHostInfo;
    bool        clientIsConnected;
    int         receiveBufferSize;
};
```

TcpClient.cpp

```
#include <string>
//defines structs for socket handling
#include <netinet/in.h>
using namespace std;
typedef struct sockaddr_in SockAddrStruct;
typedef struct hostent      HostInfoStruct;
class TcpClient
{
public:
    TcpClient();
    ~TcpClient();
    void connectToServer( string &hostname, int port );
```



```

    void disconnect( );
    void transmit( string &txString );
    void receive( string &rxString );
    string getCurrentHostName( ) const;
    int    getCurrentPort( ) const;
private:
    string      currentHostName;
    int         currentPort;
    int         currentSocketDescr;
    SockAddrStruct  serverAddress;
    HostInfoStruct * currentHostInfo;
    bool        clientIsConnected;
    int         receiveBufferSize;
};

#include <netdb.h>
#include <netinet/in.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include "TcpClient.h"
TcpClient::TcpClient()
: currentHostName( "" )
, currentPort( 0 )
, currentSocketDescr( 0 )
, serverAddress ( )
, currentHostInfo( NULL )
, clientIsConnected( false )
, receiveBufferSize( 1024 )
{
}
TcpClient::~~TcpClient()
{
    currentHostInfo = NULL;
}

void TcpClient::connectToServer( string &hostname, int port )
{
    currentHostInfo = gethostbyname( hostname.c_str( ) );
    if( currentHostInfo == NULL )
    {
        currentHostName = "";
        currentPort      = 0;
        currentHostInfo  = NULL;
        clientIsConnected = false;
        printf("error connecting host\n" );
    }
    currentHostName = hostname;
    currentPort      = port;
    currentSocketDescr = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_STREAM, 0);
    if( currentSocketDescr == 0 )
    {

```

```

        currentHostName    = "";
        currentPort        = 0;
        currentHostInfo    = NULL;
        clientIsConnected = false;
        printf("can't create socket\n" );
    }
    serverAddress.sin_family = currentHostInfo->h_addrtype;
    serverAddress.sin_port   = htons( currentPort );
    memcpy( (char *) &serverAddress.sin_addr.s_addr,
        currentHostInfo->h_addr_list[0], currentHostInfo->h_length );
    if( connect( currentSocketDescr, ( struct sockaddr *) &serverAddress,
        sizeof( serverAddress ) ) < 0 )
    {
        throw string("can't connect server\n" );
    }
    clientIsConnected = true;
}
void TcpClient::disconnect( )
{
    if( clientIsConnected )
    {
        close( currentSocketDescr );
    }
    currentSocketDescr = 0;
    currentHostName    = "";
    currentPort        = 0;
    currentHostInfo    = NULL;
    clientIsConnected = false;
}
void TcpClient::transmit( string &txString )
{
    if( !clientIsConnected )
    {
        throw string("connection must be established before any data can be sent\n");
    }
    char * transmitBuffer = new char[txString.length() +1];
    memcpy( transmitBuffer, txString.c_str(), txString.length() );
    transmitBuffer[txString.length()] = '\n'; //newline is needed!
    if( send( currentSocketDescr, transmitBuffer, txString.length() + 1, 0 ) < 0 )
    {
        throw string("can't transmit data\n");
    }
    delete [] transmitBuffer;
}
void TcpClient::receive( string &rxString )
{
    if( !clientIsConnected )
    {
        throw string("connection must be established before any data can be received\n");
    }
}

```

```

char * receiveBuffer = new char[receiveBufferSize];
memset( receiveBuffer, 0, receiveBufferSize );
bool receiving = true;
while( receiving )
{
    int receivedByteCount = recv( currentSocketDescr,
    receiveBuffer, receiveBufferSize, 0 );
    if( receivedByteCount < 0 )
    {
        throw string("error while receiving data\n");
    }
    rxString += string( receiveBuffer );
    receiving = ( receivedByteCount == receiveBufferSize );
}
delete [] receiveBuffer;
}
string TcpClient::getCurrentHostName( ) const
{
    return currentHostName;
}
int TcpClient::getCurrentPort( ) const
{
    return currentPort;
}

```

TelnetClient.cpp

```

#include <iostream>
#include "TcpClient.h"
void printUsage()
{
    cout<<"usage: EthernetRawCommand <server-ip> [scpi-command]"<<endl;
}
int main( int argc, char *argv[] )
{
    int errorCode          = 0; //no error
    bool useSingleCommand = false;
    string singleCommand   = "";
    string hostname        = "";
    int port               = 5025;
    string input            = "";
    TcpClient client;
    switch( argc )
    {
        case 3:
            useSingleCommand = true;
            singleCommand     = argv[2];
        case 2:
            hostname          = argv[1];
            break;
    }
}

```

```

        default:
            printUsage();
            return(-1);
    }
    try
    {
        client.connectToServer( hostname, port );
        bool terminate = false;
        while( !terminate )
        {
            char buffer[1024];
            if( useSingleCommand )
            {
                input = singleCommand; //send string
            }
            else
            {
                cin.getline( buffer, 1024 );
                input = buffer;
                if( input == "end" )
                {
                    terminate = true;
                }
            }
            if( !terminate)
            {
                client.transmit( input ); //send string
                int qPos = input.find( "?", 0 );
                //receive string only when needed
                if( qPos > 0 )
                {
                    string rcStr = "";
                    client.receive( rcStr );
                    cout << rcStr << endl;
                }
            }
            if( useSingleCommand )
            {
                terminate = true;
            }
        }
    }catch( const string errorString )
    {
        cout<<errorString<<endl;
    }
    client.disconnect( );
    return errorCode;
}

```

6.3 SCPI Command Structure

SCPI commands consist of a so-called header and, in most cases, one or more parameters. The header and the parameters are separated by a "white space" (ASCII code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank). The headers may consist of several mnemonics (keywords). Queries are formed by appending a question mark directly to the header.

The commands can be either device-specific or device-independent (common commands). Common and device-specific commands differ in their syntax.

6.3.1 Syntax for Common Commands

Common (=device-independent) commands consist of a header preceded by an asterisk (*) and possibly one or more parameters.

Examples:

*RST	RESET	Resets the instrument.
*ESE	EVENT STATUS ENABLE	Sets the bits of the event status enable registers.
*ESR?	EVENT STATUS QUERY	Queries the contents of the event status register.
*IDN?	IDENTIFICATION QUERY	Queries the instrument identification string.

6.3.2 Syntax for Device-Specific Commands



Not all commands used in the following examples are necessarily implemented in the instrument.

For demonstration purposes only, assume the existence of the following commands for this section:

- `DISPlay[:WINDow<1...4>]:MAXimize <Boolean>`
- `FORMat:READings:DATA <type>[,<length>]`
- `HardCOPy:DEVIce:COLor <Boolean>`
- `HardCOPy:DEVIce:CMAP:COLor:RGB <red>,<green>,<blue>`
- `HardCOPy[:IMMediate]`
- `HardCOPy:ITEM:ALL`
- `HardCOPy:ITEM:LABel <string>`
- `HardCOPy:PAGE:DIMensions:QUADrant [<N>]`
- `HardCOPy:PAGE:ORientation LANDscape | PORTrait`
- `HardCOPy:PAGE:SCALE <numeric value>`
- `MMEMoRY:COPI <file_source>,<file_destination>`
- `SENSE:BANDwidth|BWIDth[:RESolution] <numeric_value>`
- `SENSe:FREQuency:STOP <numeric value>`
- `SENSe:LIST:FREQuency <numeric_value>{,<numeric_value>}`

Long and short form

The mnemonics feature a long form and a short form. The short form is marked by upper case letters, the long form corresponds to the complete word. Either the short form or the long form can be entered; other abbreviations are not permitted.

Example:

`HardCOPy:DEVIce:COLor ON` is equivalent to `HCOP:DEV:COL ON`.



Case-insensitivity

Upper case and lower case notation only serves to distinguish the two forms in the manual, the instrument itself is case-insensitive.

Numeric suffixes

If a command can be applied to multiple instances of an object, e.g. specific channels or sources, the required instances can be specified by a suffix added to the command. Numeric suffixes are indicated by angular brackets (<1...4>, <n>, <i>) and are replaced by a single value in the command. Entries without a suffix are interpreted as having the suffix 1.

Example:

Definition: `HardCOPy:PAGE:DIMensions:QUADrant [<N>]`

Command: `HCOP:PAGE:DIM:QUAD2`

This command refers to the quadrant 2.

**Different numbering in remote control**

For remote control, the suffix may differ from the number of the corresponding selection used in manual operation. SCPI prescribes that suffix counting starts with 1. Suffix 1 is the default state and used when no specific suffix is specified.

Some standards define a fixed numbering, starting with 0. With GSM, for instance, slots are counted from 0 to 7. In remote control, the slots are selected using the suffixes 1 to 8. If the numbering differs in manual operation and remote control, it is indicated for the corresponding command.

Optional mnemonics

Some command systems permit certain mnemonics to be inserted into the header or omitted. These mnemonics are marked by square brackets in the description. The instrument must recognize the long command to comply with the SCPI standard. Some commands are considerably shortened by these optional mnemonics.

Example:

Definition: `HardCOPy[:IMMediate]`

Command: `HCOP:IMM` is equivalent to `HCOP`

**Optional mnemonics with numeric suffixes**

Do not omit an optional mnemonic if it includes a numeric suffix that is relevant for the effect of the command.

Example:

Definition: `DISPlay[:WINDow<1...4>]:MAXimize <Boolean>`

Command: `DISP:MAX ON` refers to window 1.

In order to refer to a window other than 1, you must include the optional `WINDow` parameter with the suffix for the required window.

`DISP:WIND2:MAX ON` refers to window 2.

Parameters

Parameters must be separated from the header by a "white space". If several parameters are specified in a command, they are separated by a comma (,). For a description of the parameter types, refer to [chapter 6.3.3, "SCPI Parameters"](#), on page 385.

Example:

Definition:HardCOpy:DEvice:CMAP:COlor:RGB <red>,<green>,<blue>

Command:HCOP:DEV:CMAP:COL:RGB 3,32,44

Special characters

	Parameters A vertical stroke in parameter definitions indicates alternative possibilities in the sense of "or". The effect of the command differs, depending on which parameter is used. Example: Definition:HardCOpy:PAGE:ORientation LANDscape PORTrait Command HCOP:PAGE:ORI LAND specifies landscape orientation Command HCOP:PAGE:ORI PORT specifies portrait orientation Mnemonics A selection of mnemonics with an identical effect exists for several commands. These mnemonics are indicated in the same line; they are separated by a vertical stroke. Only one of these mnemonics needs to be included in the header of the command. The effect of the command is independent of which of the mnemonics is used. Example: Definition:SENSe:BANDwidth BWIDth[:RESolution] <numeric_value> The two following commands with identical meaning can be created: SENS:BAND:RES 1 SENS:BWID:RES 1
[]	mnemonics in square brackets are optional and may be inserted into the header or omitted. Example: HardCOpy[:IMMediate] HCOP:IMM is equivalent to HCOP
{ }	Parameters in curly brackets are optional and can be inserted once or several times, or omitted. Example: SENSe:LIST:FREQuency <numeric_value>{,<numeric_value>} The following are valid commands: SENS:LIST:FREQ 10 SENS:LIST:FREQ 10,20 SENS:LIST:FREQ 10,20,30,40

6.3.3 SCPI Parameters

Many commands are supplemented by a parameter or a list of parameters. The parameters must be separated from the header by a "white space" (ASCII code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank). Allowed parameters are:

- Numeric values
- Special numeric values
- Boolean parameters
- Text
- Character strings
- Block data

The parameters required for each command and the allowed range of values are specified in the command description.

Numeric values

Numeric values can be entered in any form, i.e. with sign, decimal point and exponent. Values exceeding the resolution of the instrument are rounded up or down. The mantissa may comprise up to 255 characters, the exponent must lie inside the value range -32000 to 32000. The exponent is introduced by an "E" or "e". Entry of the exponent alone is not allowed. In the case of physical quantities, the unit can be entered. Allowed unit prefixes are G (giga), MA (mega), MOHM and MHZ are also allowed), K (kilo), M (milli), U (micro) and N (nano). If the unit is missing, the basic unit is used.

Example: `SENSe:FREQ:STOP 1.5GHz = SENSe:FREQ:STOP 1.5E9`

Units

For physical quantities, the unit can be entered. Allowed unit prefixes are:

- G (giga)
- MA (mega), MOHM, MHZ
- K (kilo)
- M (milli)
- U (micro)
- N (nano)

If the unit is missing, the basic unit is used.

Example:

`SENSe:FREQ:STOP 1.5GHz = SENSe:FREQ:STOP 1.5E9`

Some settings allow relative values to be stated in percent. According to SCPI, this unit is represented by the `PCT` string.

Example:

`HCOP:PAGE:SCAL 90PCT`

Special numeric values

The texts listed below are interpreted as special numeric values. In the case of a query, the numeric value is provided.

- **MIN/MAX**
MINimum and MAXimum denote the minimum and maximum value.
- **DEF**
DEFault denotes a preset value which has been stored in the EPROM. This value conforms to the default setting, as it is called by the `*RST` command.
- **UP/DOWN**
UP, DOWN increases or reduces the numeric value by one step. The step width can be specified via an allocated step command for each parameter which can be set via UP, DOWN.

- **INF/NINF**
INFinity, Negative INFinity (NINF) represent the numeric values 9.9E37 or -9.9E37, respectively. INF and NINF are only sent as instrument responses.
- **NAN**
Not A Number (NAN) represents the value 9.91E37. NAN is only sent as a instrument response. This value is not defined. Possible causes are the division of zero by zero, the subtraction of infinite from infinite and the representation of missing values.

Example:

Setting command: `SENSe:LIST:FREQ MAXimum`

Query: `SENS:LIST:FREQ?`, Response: `3.5E9`

**Queries for special numeric values**

The numeric values associated to `MAXimum`/`MINimum`/`DEFault` can be queried by adding the corresponding mnemonics to the command. They must be entered following the quotation mark.

Example: `SENSe:LIST:FREQ? MAXimum`

Returns the maximum numeric value as a result.

Boolean Parameters

Boolean parameters represent two states. The "ON" state (logically true) is represented by "ON" or a numeric value 1. The "OFF" state (logically untrue) is represented by "OFF" or the numeric value 0. The numeric values are provided as the response for a query.

Example:

Setting command: `HCOPY:DEV:COL ON`

Query: `HCOPY:DEV:COL?`

Response: `1`

Text parameters

Text parameters observe the syntactic rules for mnemonics, i.e. they can be entered using a short or long form. Like any parameter, they have to be separated from the header by a white space. In the case of a query, the short form of the text is provided.

Example:

Setting command: `HardCOPY:PAGE:ORIENTATION LANDscape`

Query: `HCOP:PAGE:ORI?`

Response: `LAND`

Character strings

Strings must always be entered in quotation marks (' or ").

Example:

```
HCOP:ITEM:LABel "Test1" or HCOP:ITEM:LABel 'Test1'
```

Block data

Block data is a format which is suitable for the transmission of large amounts of data. A command using a block data parameter has the following structure:

Example:

```
FORMat:READings:DATA #45168xxxxxxxx
```

The ASCII character # introduces the data block. The next number indicates how many of the following digits describe the length of the data block. In the example the 4 following digits indicate the length to be 5168 bytes. The data bytes follow. During the transmission of these data bytes all end or other control signs are ignored until all bytes are transmitted.

#0 specifies a data block of indefinite length. The use of the indefinite format requires a `NL^END` message to terminate the data block. This format is useful when the length of the transmission is not known or if speed or other considerations prevent segmentation of the data into blocks of definite length.

6.3.4 Overview of Syntax Elements

The following table provides an overview of the syntax elements:

:	The colon separates the mnemonics of a command. In a command line the separating semicolon marks the uppermost command level.
;	The semicolon separates two commands of a command line. It does not alter the path.
,	The comma separates several parameters of a command.
?	The question mark forms a query.
*	The asterisk marks a common command.
"	Quotation marks introduce a string and terminate it.
#	The hash symbol introduces binary, octal, hexadecimal and block data. • Binary: #B10110 • Octal: #O7612 • Hexa: #HF3A7 • Block: #21312
	A "white space" (ASCII-Code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank) separates the header from the parameters.

6.3.5 Structure of a command line

A command line may consist of one or several commands. It is terminated by one of the following:

- a <New Line>

- a <New Line> with EOI
- an EOI together with the last data byte

Several commands in a command line must be separated by a semicolon ";". If the next command belongs to a different command system, the semicolon is followed by a colon.

Example:

```
MMEM:COPY "Test1", "MeasurementXY";:HCOP:ITEM ALL
```

This command line contains two commands. The first command belongs to the MMEM system, the second command belongs to the HCOP system.

If the successive commands belong to the same system, having one or several levels in common, the command line can be abbreviated. To this end, the second command after the semicolon starts with the level that lies below the common levels. The colon following the semicolon must be omitted in this case.

Example:

```
HCOP:ITEM ALL; HCOP:IMM
```

This command line is represented in its full length and contains two commands separated from each other by the semicolon. Both commands are part of the `HCOP` command system, i.e. they have one level in common.

When abbreviating the command line, the second command begins with the level below `HCOP`. The colon after the semicolon is omitted. The abbreviated form of the command line reads as follows:

```
HCOP:ITEM ALL; IMM
```

However, a new command line always begins with the complete path.

Example:

```
HCOP:ITEM ALL
```

```
HCOP:IMM
```

6.3.6 Responses to Queries

A query is defined for each setting command unless explicitly specified otherwise. It is formed by adding a question mark to the associated setting command. According to SCPI, the responses to queries are partly subject to stricter rules than in standard IEEE 488.2.

- The requested parameter is transmitted without a header.
Example: `HCOP:PAGE:ORI?`, **Response:** `LAND`
- Maximum values, minimum values and all other quantities that are requested via a special text parameter are returned as numeric values.
Example: `SENSe:FREQuency:STOP? MAX`, **Response:** `3.5E9`

- Numeric values are output without a unit. Physical quantities are referred to the basic units or to the units set using the `Unit` command. The response `3.5E9` in the previous example stands for 3.5 GHz.

- Truth values (Boolean values) are returned as `0` (for OFF) and `1` (for ON).

Example:

Setting command: `HCOPY:DEV:COL ON`

Query: `HCOPY:DEV:COL?`

Response: `1`

- Text (character data) is returned in a short form.

Example:

Setting command: `HardCOPY:PAGE:ORIENTATION LANDscape`

Query: `HCOP:PAGE:ORI?`

Response: `LAND`

6.4 Command Sequence and Synchronization

IEEE 488.2 defines a distinction between overlapped and sequential commands:

- A sequential command is one which finishes executing before the next command starts executing. Commands that are processed quickly are usually implemented as sequential commands. Sequential commands are not implemented in the instrument, however the execution time of most commands is so short that they act as sequential commands when sent in different command lines.
- An overlapping command is one which does not automatically finish executing before the next command starts executing. Usually, overlapping commands take longer to process and allow the program to do other tasks while being executed. If overlapping commands do have to be executed in a defined order, e.g. in order to avoid wrong measurement results, they must be serviced sequentially. This is called synchronization between the controller and the instrument.

Setting commands within one command line, even though they may be implemented as sequential commands, are not necessarily serviced in the order in which they have been received. In order to make sure that commands are actually carried out in a certain order, each command must be sent in a separate command line.

Example: Commands and queries in one message

The response to a query combined in a program message with commands that affect the queried value is not predictable.

The following commands always return the specified result:

```
:FREQ:STAR 1GHZ;SPAN 100 :FREQ:STAR?
```

Result:

```
1000000000 (1 GHz)
```

Whereas the result for the following commands is not specified by SCPI:

```
:FREQ:STAR 1GHz;STAR?;SPAN 1000000
```

The result could be the value of `STARt` before the command was sent since the instrument might defer executing the individual commands until a program message terminator is received. The result could also be 1 GHz if the instrument executes commands as they are received.



As a general rule, send commands and queries in different program messages.

Example: Overlapping command with *OPC

The instrument implements `INITiate[:IMMediate]` as an overlapped command.

Assuming that `INITiate[:IMMediate]` takes longer to execute than `*OPC`, sending the following command sequence results in initiating a sweep and, after some time, setting the `OPC` bit in the `ESR`:

```
INIT; *OPC.
```

Sending the following commands still initiates a sweep:

```
INIT; *OPC; *CLS
```

However, since the operation is still pending when the instrument executes `*CLS`, forcing it into the "Operation Complete Command Idle" State (OCIS), `*OPC` is effectively skipped. The `OPC` bit is not set until the instrument executes another `*OPC` command.

Example: Overlapped command followed by non-conflicting commands

Suppose that the instrument is switched on to provide a real time test signal that requires some calculation time. At the same time some settings for the configuration of a different signal are made which do not interact with the generated signal (e.g. the signal may be used later on). The signal generation and the signal configuration are independent from each other, so none of the following overlapped commands needs to be synchronized:

```
SOUR:BB:3GPP:STAT ON
```

```
SOUR:BB:GSM:FORM FSK2
```

6.4.1 Preventing Overlapping Execution

To prevent an overlapping execution of commands, one of the commands `*OPC`, `*OPC?` or `*WAI` can be used. All three commands cause a certain action only to be carried out

after the hardware has been set. By suitable programming, the controller can be forced to wait for the corresponding action to occur.

Table 6-2: Synchronization using *OPC, *OPC? and *WAI

Com-mand	Action	Programming the controller
*OPC	Sets the Operation Complete bit in the ESR after all previous commands have been executed.	- Setting bit 0 in the ESE - Setting bit 5 in the SRE - Waiting for service request (SRQ)
*OPC?	Stops command processing until 1 is returned. This is only the case after the Operation Complete bit has been set in the ESR. This bit indicates that the previous setting has been completed.	Sending *OPC? directly after the command whose processing should be terminated before other commands can be executed.
*WAI	Stops further command processing until all commands sent before *WAI have been executed.	Sending *WAI directly after the command whose processing should be terminated before other commands are executed.

Command synchronization using *WAI or *OPC? appended to an overlapped command is a good choice if the overlapped command takes only little time to process. The two synchronization techniques simply block overlapped execution of the command.

For time consuming overlapped commands it is usually desirable to allow the controller or the instrument to do other useful work while waiting for command execution. Use one of the following methods:

***OPC with a service request**

1. Set the OPC mask bit (bit no. 0) in the ESE: *ESE 1
2. Set bit no. 5 in the SRE: *SRE 32 to enable ESB service request.
3. Send the overlapped command with *OPC
4. Wait for a service request

The service request indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

***OPC? with a service request**

1. Set bit no. 4 in the SRE: *SRE 16 to enable MAV service request.
2. Send the overlapped command with *OPC?
3. Wait for a service request

The service request indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

Event Status Register (ESE)

1. Set the OPC mask bit (bit no. 0) in the ESE: *ESE 1
2. Send the overlapped command without *OPC, *OPC? or *WAI

3. Poll the operation complete state periodically (by means of a timer) using the sequence: *OPC; *ESR?

A return value (LSB) of 1 indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

***OPC? with short timeout**

1. Send the overlapped command without *OPC, *OPC? or *WAI
2. Poll the operation complete state periodically (by means of a timer) using the sequence: <short timeout>; *OPC?
3. A return value (LSB) of 1 indicates that the overlapped command has finished. In case of a timeout, the operation is ongoing.
4. Reset timeout to former value
5. Clear the error queue with `SYStem:ERRor?` to remove the "-410, Query interrupted" entries.

Using several threads in the controller application

As an alternative, provided the programming environment of the controller application supports threads, separate threads can be used for the application GUI and for controlling the instrument(s) via SCPI.

A thread waiting for a *OPC? thus will not block the GUI or the communication with other instruments.

6.5 Status Reporting System

The status reporting system stores all information on the current operating state of the instrument, and on errors which have occurred. This information is stored in the status registers and in the error queue. Both can be queried with the commands `STATus...`

6.5.1 Hierarchy of status registers

As shown in the following figure, the status information is of hierarchical structure.

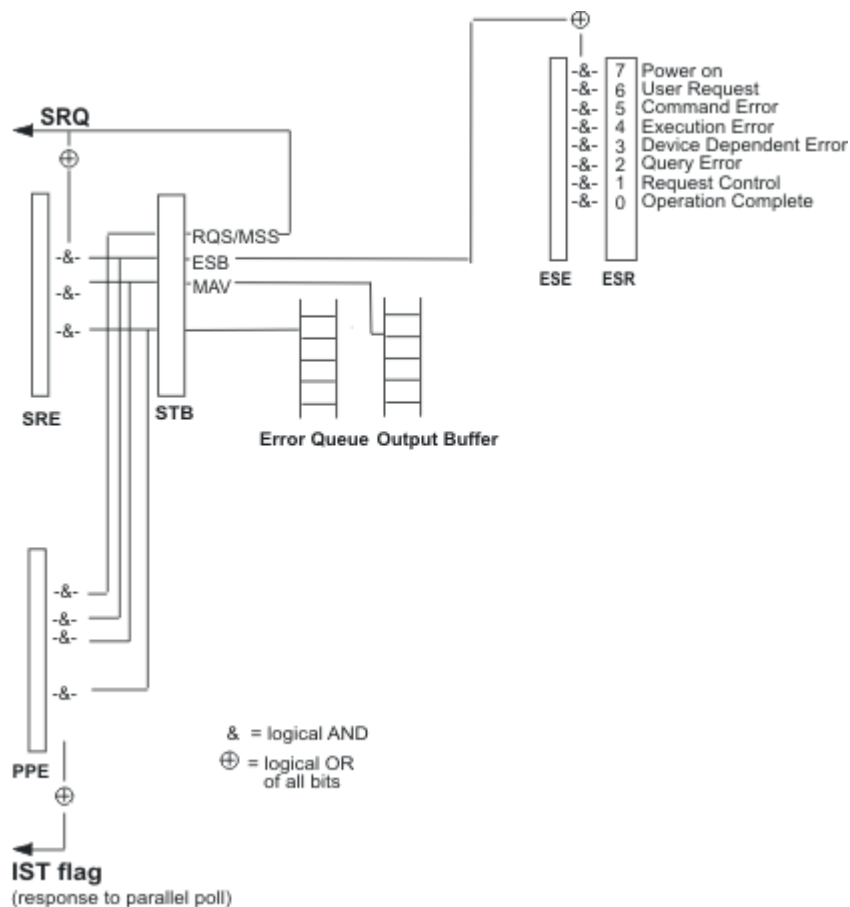


Fig. 6-1: Graphical overview of the status registers hierarchy

- **STB, SRE**

The STatus Byte (STB) register and its associated mask register Service Request Enable (SRE) form the highest level of the status reporting system. The STB provides a rough overview of the instrument status, collecting the information of the lower-level registers.

- **ESR, SCPI registers**

The STB receives its information from the following registers:

- The Event Status Register (ESR) with the associated mask register standard Event Status Enable (ESE).
- The STATUS:OPERation and STATUS:QUESTionable registers which are defined by SCPI and contain detailed information on the instrument.

- **IST, PPE**

The IST flag ("Individual STatus"), like the SRQ, combines the entire instrument status in a single bit. The PPE fulfills the same function for the IST flag as the SRE for the service request.

- **Output buffer**

The output buffer contains the messages the instrument returns to the controller. It is not part of the status reporting system but determines the value of the MAV bit in the STB and thus is represented in the overview.

All status registers have the same internal structure.



SRE, ESE

The service request enable register **SRE** can be used as **ENABLE** part of the **STB** if the **STB** is structured according to **SCPI**. By analogy, the **ESE** can be used as the **ENABLE** part of the **ESR**.

6.5.2 Structure of a SCPI Status Register

Each standard SCPI register consists of 5 parts. Each part has a width of 16 bits and has different functions. The individual bits are independent of each other, i.e. each hardware status is assigned a bit number which is valid for all five parts. Bit 15 (the most significant bit) is set to zero for all parts. Thus the contents of the register parts can be processed by the controller as positive integers.

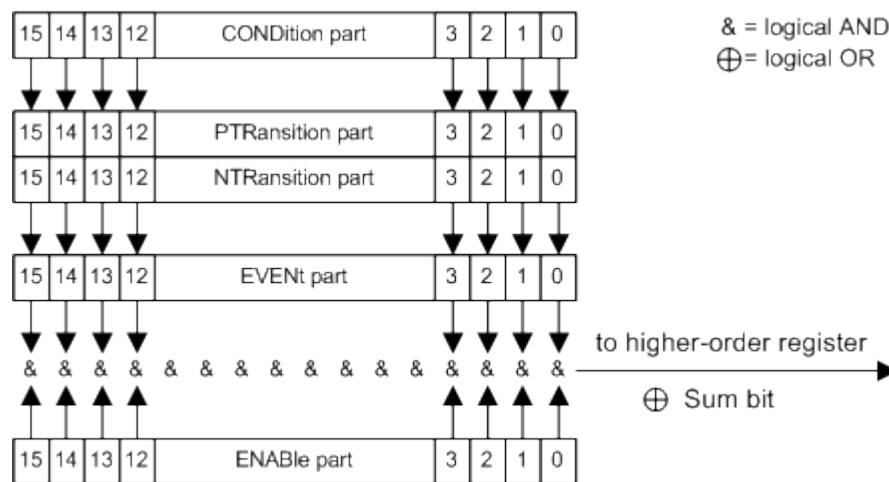


Fig. 6-2: The status-register model

Description of the five status register parts

The five parts of a SCPI register have different properties and functions:

- **CONDition**

The **CONDition** part is written into directly by the hardware or the sum bit of the next lower register. Its contents reflect the current instrument status. This register part can only be read, but not written into or cleared. Its contents are not affected by reading.

- **PTRansition**

The two transition register parts define which state transition of the **CONDition** part (none, 0 to 1, 1 to 0 or both) is stored in the **EVENT** part.

The **Positive-TRansition** part acts as a transition filter. When a bit of the **CONDition** part is changed from 0 to 1, the associated **PTR** bit decides whether the **EVENT** bit is set to 1.

- **PTR** bit =1: the **EVENT** bit is set.
- **PTR** bit =0: the **EVENT** bit is not set.

This part can be written into and read as required. Its contents are not affected by reading.

- **NTRansition**

The **Negative-TRansition** part also acts as a transition filter. When a bit of the **CONDition** part is changed from 1 to 0, the associated **NTR** bit decides whether the **EVENT** bit is set to 1.

- **NTR** bit =1: the **EVENT** bit is set.
- **NTR** bit =0: the **EVENT** bit is not set.

This part can be written into and read as required. Its contents are not affected by reading.

- **EVENT**

The **EVENT** part indicates whether an event has occurred since the last reading, it is the "memory" of the condition part. It only indicates events passed on by the transition filters. It is permanently updated by the instrument. This part can only be read by the user. Reading the register clears it. This part is often equated with the entire register.

- **ENABLE**

The **ENABLE** part determines whether the associated **EVENT** bit contributes to the sum bit (see below). Each bit of the **EVENT** part is "ANDed" with the associated **ENABLE** bit (symbol '&'). The results of all logical operations of this part are passed on to the sum bit via an "OR" function (symbol '+').

ENABLE bit = 0: the associated **EVENT** bit does not contribute to the sum bit

ENABLE bit = 1: if the associated **EVENT** bit is "1", the sum bit is set to "1" as well.

This part can be written into and read by the user as required. Its contents are not affected by reading.

Sum bit

The sum bit is obtained from the **EVENT** and **ENABLE** part for each register. The result is then entered into a bit of the **CONDition** part of the higher-order register.

The instrument automatically generates the sum bit for each register. Thus an event can lead to a service request throughout all levels of the hierarchy.

6.5.3 Contents of the Status Registers

In the following sections, the contents of the status registers are described in more detail.

6.5.3.1 Status Byte (STB) and Service Request Enable Register (SRE)

The **STatus Byte** (STB) is already defined in IEEE 488.2. It provides a rough overview of the instrument status by collecting the pieces of information of the lower registers. A special feature is that bit 6 acts as the sum bit of the remaining bits of the status byte.

The STB is read using the command ***STB** or a serial poll.

The **STatus Byte** (STB) is linked to the **Service Request Enable** (SRE) register. Each bit of the STB is assigned a bit in the SRE. Bit 6 of the SRE is ignored. If a bit is set in the SRE and the associated bit in the STB changes from 0 to 1, a service request

(SRQ) is generated. The SRE can be set using the command `*SRE` and read using the command `*SRE?`.

Table 6-3: Meaning of the bits used in the status byte

Bit No.	Meaning
0...1	Not used
2	Error Queue not empty The bit is set when an entry is made in the error queue. If this bit is enabled by the SRE, each entry of the error queue generates a service request. Thus an error can be recognized and specified in greater detail by polling the error queue. The poll provides an informative error message. This procedure is to be recommended since it considerably reduces the problems involved with remote control.
3	Not used.
4	MAV bit (message available) The bit is set if a message is available in the output buffer which can be read. This bit can be used to enable data to be automatically read from the instrument to the controller.
5	ESB bit Sum bit of the event status register. It is set if one of the bits in the event status register is set and enabled in the event status enable register. Setting of this bit indicates a serious error which can be specified in greater detail by polling the event status register.
6	MSS bit (master status summary bit) The bit is set if the instrument triggers a service request. This is the case if one of the other bits of this registers is set together with its mask bit in the service request enable register SRE.
7	Not used.

6.5.3.2 IST Flag and Parallel Poll Enable Register (PPE)

As with the SRQ, the IST flag combines the entire status information in a single bit. It can be read by means of a parallel poll (see [chapter 6.5.5.3, "Parallel Poll"](#), on page 399) or using the command `*IST`.

The parallel poll enable register (PPE) determines which bits of the STB contribute to the IST flag. The bits of the STB are "ANDed" with the corresponding bits of the PPE, with bit 6 being used as well in contrast to the SRE. The IST flag results from the "ORing" of all results. The PPE can be set using commands `*PRE` and read using command `*PRE?`.

6.5.4 Event Status Register (ESR) and Event Status Enable Register (ESE)

The ESR is defined in IEEE 488.2. The event status register can be read out using command `*ESR` on page 404. The ESE is the associated enable part. It can be set using the command `*ESE` on page 404 and read using the command `*ESE?`.

Table 6-4: Meaning of the bits used in the event status register

Bit No.	Meaning
0	Operation Complete This bit is set on receipt of the command *OPC exactly when all previous commands have been executed.
1	not used
2	Query Error This bit is set if either the controller wants to read data from the instrument without having sent a query, or if it does not fetch requested data and sends new instructions to the instrument instead. The cause is often a query which is faulty and hence cannot be executed.
3	Device-dependent Error This bit is set if a device dependent error occurs. An error message with a number between 300 and 399 or a positive error number, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.
4	Execution Error This bit is set if a received command is syntactically correct but cannot be performed for other reasons. An error message with a number between 200 and 300, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.
5	Command Error This bit is set if a command which is undefined or syntactically incorrect is received. An error message with a number between 100 and 200, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.
6	User Request This bit is set on pressing the LOCAL key, i.e. when the instrument is switched over to manual operation.
7	Power On (supply voltage on) This bit is set on switching on the instrument.

6.5.5 Application of the Status Reporting System

The purpose of the status reporting system is to monitor the status of one or several devices in a measuring system. To do this and react appropriately, the controller must receive and evaluate the information of all devices. The following standard methods are used:

- **Service request (SRQ)** initiated by the instrument
- **Serial poll** of all devices in the bus system, initiated by the controller in order to find out who sent a SRQ and why
- **Parallel poll** of all devices
- Query of a **specific instrument status** by means of commands
- Query of the **error queue**

6.5.5.1 Service Request

Under certain circumstances, the instrument can send a service request (SRQ) to the controller. Usually this service request initiates an interrupt at the controller, to which the control program can react appropriately. An SRQ is always initiated if one or several of bits 2, 4 or 5 of the status byte are set and enabled in the SRE. Each of these bits combines the information of the error queue or the output buffer. In order to use the possibilities of the service request effectively, all bits should be set to "1" in the enable registers SRE and ESE.

Example:

Use command `*OPC` to generate an SRQ .

`*ESE 1` - set bit 0 of ESE (Operation Complete)

`*SRE 32` - set bit 5 of SRE (ESB).

After its settings have been completed, the instrument generates an SRQ.

The SRQ is the only possibility for the instrument to become active on its own. Each controller program should set the instrument such that a service request is initiated in the case of malfunction. The program should react appropriately to the service request.

6.5.5.2 Serial Poll

In a serial poll, just as with command `*STB`, the status byte of an instrument is queried. However, the query is realized via interface messages and is thus clearly faster.

The serial poll method is defined in IEEE 488.1 and used to be the only standard possibility for different instruments to poll the status byte. The method also works for instruments which do not adhere to SCPI or IEEE 488.2.

The serial poll is mainly used to obtain a fast overview of the state of several instruments connected to the controller.

6.5.5.3 Parallel Poll

In a parallel poll, up to eight instruments are simultaneously requested by the controller using a single command to transmit 1 bit of information each on the data lines, i.e., to set the data line allocated to each instrument to a logical "0" or "1".

In addition to the SRE register, which determines the conditions under which an SRQ is generated, there is a Parallel Poll Enable register (PPE) which is ANDed with the STB bit by bit, considering bit 6 as well. This register is ANDed with the STB bit by bit, considering bit 6 as well. The results are ORed, the result is possibly inverted and then sent as a response to the parallel poll of the controller. The result can also be queried without parallel poll using the command `*IST`.

The instrument first has to be set for the parallel poll using the command `PPC`. This command allocates a data line to the instrument and determines whether the response is to be inverted. The parallel poll itself is executed using `PPE`.

The parallel poll method is mainly used to find out quickly which one of the instruments connected to the controller has sent a service request. To this effect, SRE and PPE must be set to the same value.

6.5.5.4 Query of an instrument status

Each part of any status register can be read using queries. There are two types of commands:

- The common commands `*ESR?`, `*IDN?`, `*IST?`, `*STB?` query the higher-level registers.
- The commands of the `STATus` system query the SCPI registers (`STATus:QUESTIONable...`)

The returned value is always a decimal number that represents the bit pattern of the queried register. This number is evaluated by the controller program.

Queries are usually used after an SRQ in order to obtain more detailed information on the cause of the SRQ.

6.5.5.5 Error Queue

Each error state in the instrument leads to an entry in the error queue. The entries of the error queue are detailed plain text error messages that can be looked up in the Error Log or queried via remote control using `SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?` or `SYSTem:ERRor:ALL?`. Each call of `SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?` provides one entry from the error queue. If no error messages are stored there any more, the instrument responds with 0, "No error".

The error queue should be queried after every SRQ in the controller program as the entries describe the cause of an error more precisely than the status registers. Especially in the test phase of a controller program the error queue should be queried regularly since faulty commands from the controller to the instrument are recorded there as well.

6.5.6 Reset Values of the Status Reporting System

The following table contains the different commands and events causing the status reporting system to be reset. None of the commands, except `*RST` and `SYSTem:PRESet`, influence the functional instrument settings. In particular, `DCL` does not change the instrument settings.

Table 6-5: Resetting the status reporting system

Event	Switching on supply voltage Power-On-Status-Clear		DCL, SDC (Device Clear, Selected Device Clear)	*RST or SYS-Tem:PRE-Set	STA-Tus:PRE-Set	*CLS
Effect	0	1				
Clear STB, ESR	-	yes	-	-	-	yes
Clear SRE, ESE	-	yes	-	-	-	-
Clear PPE	-	yes	-	-	-	-
Clear error queue	yes	yes	-	-	-	yes
Clear output buffer	yes	yes	yes	1)	1)	1)
Clear command processing and input buffer	yes	yes	yes	-	-	-
1) The first command in a command line that immediately follows a <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR> clears the output buffer.						

6.6 General Programming Recommendations

Initial instrument status before changing settings

Manual operation is designed for maximum possible operating convenience. In contrast, the priority of remote control is the "predictability" of the instrument status. Thus, when a command attempts to define incompatible settings, the command is ignored and the instrument status remains unchanged, i.e. other settings are not automatically adapted. Therefore, control programs should always define an initial instrument status (e.g. using the *RST command) and then implement the required settings.

Command sequence

As a general rule, send commands and queries in different program messages. Otherwise, the result of the query may vary depending on which operation is performed first (see also Preventing Overlapping Execution).

Reacting to malfunctions

The service request is the only possibility for the instrument to become active on its own. Each controller program should instruct the instrument to initiate a service request in case of malfunction. The program should react appropriately to the service request.

Error queues

The error queue should be queried after every service request in the controller program as the entries describe the cause of an error more precisely than the status registers. Especially in the test phase of a controller program the error queue should be queried

regularly since faulty commands from the controller to the instrument are recorded there as well.

7 Remote Control Commands

In the following, all remote-control commands will be presented in detail with their parameters and the ranges of numerical values.

For an introduction to remote control and the status registers, refer to [chapter 6, "Remote Control Basics"](#), on page 362.

7.1 Common Commands

Common commands are described in the IEEE 488.2 (IEC 625-2) standard. These commands have the same effect and are employed in the same way on different devices. The headers of these commands consist of "*" followed by three letters. Many common commands are related to the Status Reporting System.

Available common commands:

*CAL.....	403
*CLS.....	403
*ESE.....	404
*ESR.....	404
*IDN.....	404
*IST.....	404
*OPC.....	405
*OPT.....	405
*PCB.....	405
*PRE.....	405
*PSC.....	405
*RCL.....	406
*RST.....	406
*SAV.....	406
*SRE.....	406
*STB.....	407
*TRG.....	407
*TST.....	407
*WAI.....	407

*CAL

Calibration Query

Initiates a calibration of the instrument and subsequently queries the calibration status. Responses > 0 indicate errors.

*CLS

CLear Status

Sets the status byte (STB), the standard event register (ESR) and the `EVENT` part of the `QUESTionable` and the `OPERation` registers to zero. The command does not alter the mask and transition parts of the registers. It clears the output buffer.

Usage: Setting only

***ESE <Value>**

Event Status Enable

Sets the event status enable register to the specified value. The query returns the contents of the event status enable register in decimal form.

Parameters:

<Value>

Range: 0 to 255

***ESR?**

Event Status Read

Returns the contents of the event status register in decimal form and subsequently sets the register to zero.

Return values:

<Contents>

Range: 0 to 255

Usage: Query only

***IDN?**

IDeNtification: returns the instrument identification.

Return values:

<ID> "Rohde&Schwarz,<device type>,<serial number>,<firmware version>"

Example: Rohde&Schwarz,ZVA8-4Port,12345,0.10.1.23

Usage: Query only

***IST?**

Individual SStatus query

Returns the contents of the IST flag in decimal form. The IST flag is the status bit which is sent during a parallel poll.

Return values:

<ISTflag> 0 | 1

Usage: Query only

***OPC**

Operation Complete

Sets bit 0 in the event status register when all preceding commands have been executed. This bit can be used to initiate a service request. The query form writes a "1" into the output buffer as soon as all preceding commands have been executed. This is used for command synchronization.

***OPT?**

OPTion identification query

Queries the options included in the instrument. For a list of all available options and their description refer to the CD-ROM.

Return values:

<Options> The query returns a list of options. The options are returned at fixed positions in a comma-separated string. A zero is returned for options that are not installed.

Usage: Query only

***PCB <Address>**

Pass Control Back

Indicates the controller address to which remote control is returned after termination of the triggered action.

Setting parameters:

<Address> Range: 0 to 30

Usage: Setting only

***PRE <Value>**

Parallel poll Register Enable

Sets parallel poll enable register to the indicated value. The query returns the contents of the parallel poll enable register in decimal form.

Parameters:

<Value> Range: 0 to 255

***PSC <Action>**

Power on Status Clear

Determines whether the contents of the `ENABLe` registers are preserved or reset when the instrument is switched on. Thus a service request can be triggered when the instrument is switched on, if the status registers ESE and SRE are suitably configured. The query reads out the contents of the "power-on-status-clear" flag.

Parameters:

<Action> 0 | 1

0
The contents of the status registers are preserved.

1
Resets the status registers.

***RCL <Number>**

RECALL calls up the instrument status which was stored under the specified number using the `*SAV` command, e.g. `*SAV 4`. It also activates the instrument settings which are stored in a file and loaded using the `MMEMory:LOAD <number>, <file_name.extension>` command.

***RST**

ReSeT

Sets the instrument to a defined default status. It is equivalent to `SYSTem:PRESet`. The default settings are indicated in the description of commands.

Usage: Setting only

***SAV <Number>**

SAVE stores the current device state under the specified number (see also [*RCL](#) on page 406). The command is used to store the current instrument state in an intermediate memory. The instrument state can be recalled by using the command `*RCL` with the associated number.

To transfer the stored instrument settings in a file, use the command `:MMEMory:STORe:STATe`.

***SRE <Contents>**

Service Request Enable

Sets the service request enable register to the indicated value. This command determines under which conditions a service request is triggered.

Parameters:

<Contents>

Contents of the service request enable register in decimal form.
Bit 6 (MSS mask bit) is always 0.

Range: 0 to 255

***STB?**

STatus Byte query

Reads the contents of the status byte in decimal form.

Usage: Query only

***TRG**

TRiGger

Triggers all actions waiting for a trigger event. In particular, *TRG generates a manual trigger signal (Manual Trigger). This common command complements the commands of the TRiGger subsystem.

Usage: Event

***TST?**

self TeST query

Triggers selftests of the instrument and returns an error code in decimal form (see Service Manual supplied with the instrument). "0" indicates no errors occurred.

Usage: Query only

***WAI**

WAIt to continue

Prevents servicing of the subsequent commands until all preceding commands have been executed and all signals have settled (see also command synchronization and [*OPC](#)).

Usage: Event

7.2 Preset Commands

The preset commands are not bundled in one subsystem. Therefore, they are listed separately in this section. In addition, a specific preset command is provided for each digital standard and for the fader. These specific commands are described in the associated subsystems.

Four presetting actions are available:

- Activating the default state of all internal instrument functions ([*RST](#) on page 406). Functions that concern the integration of the instrument into a measurement setup are not changed, e.g. GPIB address or reference oscillator source settings.
- Activating the preset state of the parameters related to the selected signal path ([:SOURce<hw>:PRESet](#) on page 408)
- Activating the preset state of all parameters that are not related to the signal path ([:DEVice:PRESet](#) on page 408)
- Activating the original state of delivery (factory reset, [:SYSTem:FPReset](#) on page 409). Only functions that are protected by a password remain unchanged as well as the passwords themselves.

:DEVice:PRESet

The command presets all parameters which are not related to the signal path. This includes presetting the LF generator and bit/block error measurement.

Example: `DEV: PRES`
presets all instruments settings that are not related to the signal path

Usage: Event

:SOURce<hw>:PRESet

The command presets all parameters which are related to the selected signal path.

Fading (if available) and transient recorder are only preset by command [*RST](#).

Example: `SOUR: PRES`
presets all settings that are related to signal path

Usage: Event

:SYSTem:PRESet <Preset>

The command triggers an instrument reset. It has the same effect as the PRESET key on the front panel and the [*RST](#) command.

For an overview of the settings affected by the preset function, see [chapter 5.2.2, "Default Instrument Settings - Preset Key"](#), on page 101.

Return values:

<Preset> string

Example: `SYST: PRES`
All instrument settings (also those that are not currently active) are reset to their default values.

Usage: Event
SCPI conform

:SYSTem:FPRreset

The command triggers an instrument reset to the original state of delivery.

Note: Since Factory Preset resets the Remote Channel and network settings to the default values, executing Factory Preset via remote control terminates the connection to the instrument, if these settings had been configured to values different to the default ones!

The factory preset function resets nearly all instrument settings. In addition to the regular preset by means of the PRESET key, a "Factory Preset" resets also the following values:

- Reference frequency settings ("Ref Oscillator" menu)
- Power on settings ("Level/EMF" menu)
- Network settings including hostname ("Setup" menu)
- Remote Channel settings including GPIB address ("Setup" menu)
- Start/Stop Gui Update ("Setup" menu)
- Display and keyboard settings ("Setup" menu).

To maintain security, password settings and all settings protected by these passwords like disabled USB and LAN connections are not changed.

Not affected by the "Factory Preset" are also user data, lists or instrument settings files, created for example by means of the Save/Recall function.

Example:

```
SYST:FPR
```

all instrument settings (also those that are not currently active) are reset to the factory values.

Usage:

Event

7.3 R&S Signal Generator Waveform and List Format

The R&S SMBV uses a tag-oriented format for externally or internally generated waveforms as well as for data and control lists. The data can be transmitted via the GPIB interface from an external computer to the instrument and vice versa. For these purposes the file is transmitted as a binary data block, using SCPI command `[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:ARB:WAVEform:DATA`.



A waveform version number is not necessary due to the flexible, tag-based form.

Tags are self-contained information units. Their general format is `{Name: Data}` or `{Name-Length: Data}`. The colon separates the name part and the data part. The colon can be followed by a space for the sake of legibility.

The **Name** identifies the tag. It is always expressed in capital letters.

The **Data** is tag-specific, and in most cases it is in ASCII plain text.

The **Length** specifies the number of bytes in a **WAVEFORM** tag or **DATA LIST** tag (from : to }, ASCII integer).

Each waveform file must begin with the **TYPE** tag. The sequence of the remaining tags is arbitrary. For each tag an indication shows whether it must be included in the file concerned (mandatory) or may be included (optional).

Unknown tags are not analyzed by the R&S SMBV. On the other hand they are left unchanged, are saved without an error message and can be read back again.

R&S AMIQ waveforms can also be loaded on the instrument, where they are converted internally into an R&S SMBV waveform.

7.3.1 Tag Description

This section first describe the mandatory **TYPE** tag which identifies the file and is always located at the start of the file. The rest of the tags used in the R&S SMBV are then described in alphabetical order. Most tags are valid for all three file types. If a tag is valid only for a single file type, e.g. only for a waveform, this fact is indicated in the description.

{TYPE: magic, xxxxxxxx}.....	410
{CLOCK: frequency}.....	411
{COMMENT: string}	412
{COPYRIGHT: string}.....	412
{DATA BITLENGTH: BitLength}.....	412
{DATA LIST-Length: #d0d1...dx...dN-1...}.....	413
{DATE: yyyy-mm-dd;hh:mm:ss}.....	413
{CONTROL LENGTH: ControlLength}.....	413
{LEVEL OFFS: RMSOffset_dB,PeakOffset_dB}	414
{SAMPLES: Samples}.....	414
{[TRACE] LIST [#]: Pos0:Val0;Pos1:Val1;...Posx:Valx;...PosN-1:ValN-1}.....	415
{WAVEFORM-Length: #I0Q0I1Q1...IxQx...IN-1QN-1...}.....	416
{MWV_SEGMENT_COUNT: NumOfSeg}.....	417
{MWV_SEGMENT_LENGTH: SamplesSeg0, SamplesSeg1, ..., SamplesSegN-1}.....	417
{MWV_SEGMENT_START: SampleStartOffsetSeg0, SampleStartOffsetSeg1, ..., SampleStartOffsetSegN-1}.....	418
{MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK_MODE: Mode}.....	418
{MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK: ClockSeg0, ClockSeg1, ..., ClockSegN-1}.....	419
{MWV_SEGMENT_LEVEL_OFFS: RMSOffset_dBSeg0, PeakOffset_dBSeg0, ...,RMSOffset_dBSegN-1, PeakOffset_dBSegN-1}.....	420
{MWV_SEGMENT_FILES: "FileNameSeg0.wv", "FileNameSeg1.wv", ..., "FileNameSegN-1.wv"}.....	420
{MWV_SEGMENTx_COMMENT: text}.....	420
{CONTROL LIST WIDTH4-Length: #m0m1...mx...mM-1}.....	420

{TYPE: magic, xxxxxxxx}

(mandatory, must be the first tag in the file)

The **TYPE** tag identifies the file as a valid R&S SMBV file. It must be present and must be the first in the waveform. If a file of the same name already exists on the target medium, it is overwritten.

Tip: R&S AMIQ waveforms can also be loaded on the instrument, where they are converted internally into an R&S SMBV waveform.

Setting parameters:

magic Designates the file type and has the following values:

SMU-WV

The file contains a valid R&S SMBV waveform.

SMU-MWV

The file contains a valid R&S SMBV multi segment waveform.

SMU-DL

The file contains a valid R&S SMBV data list.

SMU-CL

The file contains a valid R&S SMBV control list.

xxxxxxx

Is an ASCII-coded checksum of the data part of the **WAVEFORM** tag in the file. This value is always 0 for data lists and control lists. The checksum for waveforms is used for detecting transmission errors. If the **TYPE** tag contains 0 or a non-numeric value for the checksum, it is ignored.

It is calculated in accordance with the algorithm given bellow, where 'start' is a pointer to the first byte after the '#' character in the **WAVEFORM** tag and 'length' is the number of bytes between 'start' and the closing curly bracket (excluding the latter; 'length' must be divisible by 4 without a remainder):

```
UINT32 checksum(void *start, UINT32 length)
{
    UINT32 i, result = 0xA50F74FF;
    for(i=0; i < length/4; i++)
        result = result ^ ((UINT32 *)start)[i];
    return(result);
}
```

Example:

```
{TYPE: SMU-WV,106656}
BB:ARB:WAV:TAG? 'TYPE'
queries the content of the TYPE tag.
Response: 'SMU-WV,106656'
this is a valid waveform.
```

{CLOCK: frequency}

(mandatory for waveforms)

The tag specifies the clock frequency at which the waveform has to be output, in Hz (on multi segment waveforms this tag contains the maximal clock of all segments).

A query of `ARB:CLOCK?` after loading the waveform returns the value set using the `CLOCK` tag. This value can subsequently be altered with the aid of the `ARB:CLOCK?` command.

Example: `{CLOCK: 54000000}`
 `BB:ARB:WAV:TAG? 'CLOCK'`
 queries the content of the `CLOCK` tag.
 Response: `54000000`
 the clock frequency is set to 54 MHz.

Usage: Setting only

{COMMENT: string}

The tag contains a plain text ASCII string of arbitrary length. The string is not analyzed in the R&S SMBV. It is used to describe the file. The string is allowed to contain all printable ASCII characters except the closing curly bracket.

Example: `{COMMENT: File with data for 3GPP enhanced channels}`
 `BB:ARB:WAV:TAG? 'COMMENT'`
 queries the content of the `COMMENT` tag of the selected waveform file.
 Response: `'File with data for 3GPP enhanced channels'`
 the comment on the waveform reads "File with data for 3GPP enhanced channels".

Usage: Setting only

{COPYRIGHT: string}

The tag contains an ASCII string of arbitrary length. The string is not analyzed in the R&S SMBV. It is used to store copyright information about the file content.

Example: `{COPYRIGHT: Rohde&Schwarz}`
 `BB:ARB:WAV:TAG? 'COPYRIGHT'`
 queries the content of the `COPYRIGHT` tag of the selected waveform file.
 Response: `'Rohde&Schwarz'`
 copyright resides with Rohde&Schwarz.

Usage: Setting only

{DATA BITLENGTH: BitLength}

(mandatory for data lists)

The tag contains the length of the data held in the `DATA LIST` tag in bits in ASCII format.

Example: `{DATA BITLENGTH: 444}`
 `BB:DM:DLIS:TAG? 'DATA BITLENGTH'`
 queries the content of the `DATA BITLENGTH` tag of the selected
 data list file.
 Response: `'444'`
 the data list is 444 bits long.

Usage: Setting only

{DATA LIST-Length: #d0d1...dx...dN-1...}

(mandatory for data lists)

The tag contains the actual bit sequence of the data list in binary format.

Setting parameters:

Length Defines the number of bytes in the `DATA LIST` tag in ASCII
 Format (for format see `WAVEFORM` length).

dx Data bits in binary format (8-bit unsigned characters, MSB first).

Example: `DATA LIST-17: #d0d1...dx...d127}`
 16 bytes containing 128 data bits, first bit is the MS bit of the first
 byte.

Usage: Setting only

{DATE: yyyy-mm-dd;hh:mm:ss}

(optional)

The tag contains the date and time at which the file was created. The year must be
 expressed as four digits. The instrument does not analyze this tag.

Example: `{DATE: 2009-04-02;14:32:12}`
 `BB:ARB:WAV:TAG? 'DATE'`
 queries the content of the `DATE` tag of the selected waveform file.
 Response: `'2009-04-02;14:32:12'`
 the waveform was created on April 2, 2009 at 14 hrs 32 min

Usage: Setting only

{CONTROL LENGTH: ControlLength}

(optional / recommended for marker and control lists)

The tag contains the length of the control list in ASCII format. If this tag is not used, the
 marker and control list length is determined by the highest position used in one of the
`LIST` tags. It is recommended to set this value to be equal to the number of samples in
 order to keep marker signals and wave data synchronized.

Example: {CONTROL LENGTH: 444}
 BB:ARB:WAV:TAG? 'CONTROL LENGTH'
 queries the length of the control list.
 Response: '444'

Usage: Setting only

{LEVEL OFFS: RMSOffset_dB,PeakOffset_dB}

(recommended for waveforms)

The tag determines the level of the ARB signal in the waveform file. The offset levels define the offset of rms and peak value relative to the 16-bit full scale modulation (-32767 to + 32767) = 0 dB.

Setting parameters:

RMSOffset_dB Defines the RMS level offset of the signal relative to full scale ARB signal in the `WAVEFORM` tag. The offset is defined in ASCII float format. The value is always positive.
 A 3dB value indicates that the RMS level of the signal is 3 dBs below the full scale.
 $\text{full scale} = \max. \text{amplitude of vector of I/Q samples} = |S_{IQ}|_{\max} = \sqrt{I^2 + Q^2}_{\max} = 0 \text{ dB}$

PeakOffset_dB Defines the peak level offset of the signal relative to full scale for the ARB signal in the `WAVEFORM` tag. The offset is defined in ASCII float format.
 The value usually equals 0 dB as in the majority of cases the I/Q samples (signed 16-bit integer values) are modulated to full scale:
 $\text{Full scale} = 0 \text{ dB} = \max. \text{amplitude of vector of I/Q samples} = |S_{IQ}|_{\max} = \sqrt{I^2 + Q^2}_{\max} = (2^{15}) - 1 = 32767$.
 A positive `PeakOffset_dB` value indicates that a headroom to full scale is provided when generating the waveform. A negative `PeakOffset_dB` value indicates that overrange is likely for some samples, i.e. clipping might occur.
 The crest factor can be calculated from the two values as follows:
 $\text{Crest Factor} = |\text{PeakOffset\_dB} - \text{RMSOffset\_dB}|$

Example: {LEVEL OFFS: 3.45,2}
 BB:ARB:WAV:TAG? 'LEVEL OFFS'
 queries the content of the 'LEVEL OFFS' tag of the selected waveform file.
 Response: '3.45,2'
 the level of the waveform is below full scale, clipping will not occur.

Usage: Setting only

{SAMPLES: Samples}

(recommended for waveforms)

The tag contains the number of I/Q samples in the waveform in ASCII format.

On multi segment waveforms, this tag contains the total I/Q samples of all segments.

Example: {SAMPLES: 4333}
 BB:ARB:WAV:TAG? 'SAMPLES'
 queries the content of the SAMPLES tag of the selected waveform file.
 Response: '4333'
 the waveform contains 4333 I/Q samples.

Usage: Setting only

{[TRACE] LIST [#]: Pos0:Val0;Pos1:Val1;...Posx:Valx;...PosN-1:ValN-1}

(mandatory for control lists / optional for waveforms)

The tag contains the data for the marker and control signals in the control list or the marker signals of ARB waveforms. To select which of these signals is defined, [TRACE] and the associated number are used. For ARB waveforms it is only meaningful to define marker signals (on ARB multi segment waveforms these tags will be ignored).

Setting parameters:

[TRACE] Specifies the name of the marker or control signal.
 You may choose from the following names:
 MARKER; BURST; LEVATT; CW MODE; HOP, MAP

[#] Specifies the number in the case of control signals and marker signals with the same name. There is a choice between 4 markers and 3 LEVATT signals. Lines LEVATT 1 and 2 are needed for internal purposes and should not be used.

Pos Specifies in ASCII format the number of the position in the sequence, with effect from which the binary state of the marker or of the control signal changes from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0.

Val Specifies the binary state of the marker or of the control signal {0; 1} from Pos_x to Pos_{x+1} exclusive in ASCII format.

Example: {MARKER LIST 1: 0:0;10:1;20:0;30:1}
 BB:DM:CLIS:TAG? 'MARKER LIST 1'
 queries the content of the MARKER LIST 1 tag of the selected control list file.
 Response: '0:0;10:1;20:0;30:1'
 the marker setting for samples 0 to 9 = 0 (low), for 10 to 19 = 1 (high) and for 20 to 29 = 0. From sample 30 onward the marker setting = 1.

Example: {LEVATT LIST 1: 0:0;10:1;20:0;30:1}
 BB:DM:CLIS:TAG? 'LEVATT LIST 1'
 queries the content of the LEVATT LIST 1 tag of the selected control list file.
 Response: '0:0;10:1;20:0;30:1'
 level attenuation applies to data values 10 to 19 (high) and from data value 30 onward.

Usage: Setting only

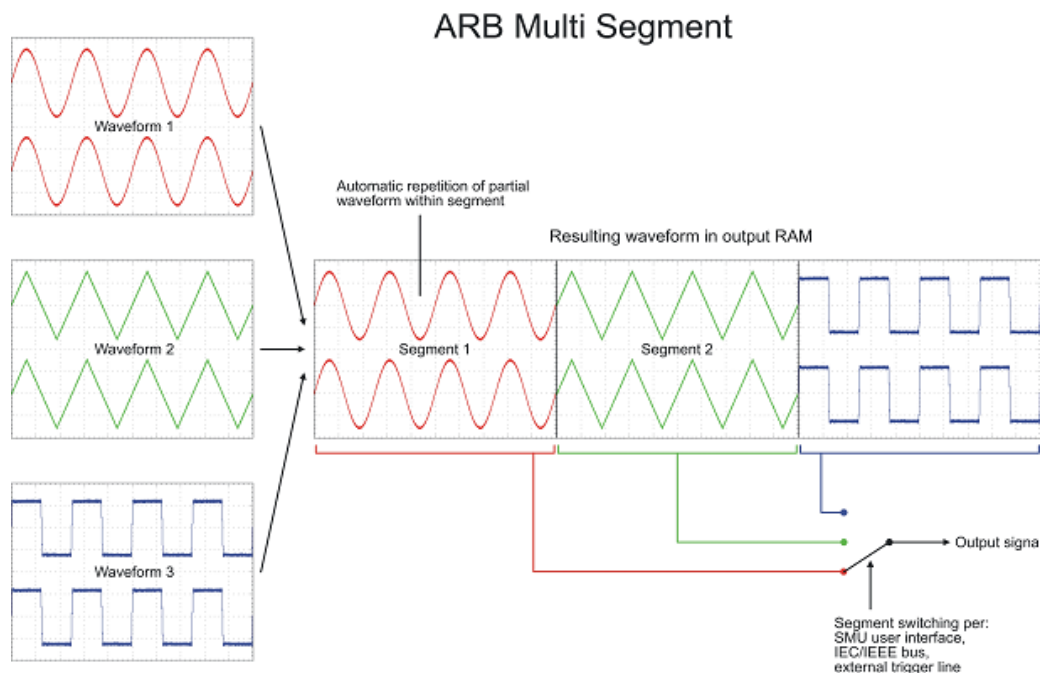
{WAVEFORM-Length: #I0Q0I1Q1...IxQx...IN-1QN-1...}

(mandatory for waveforms)

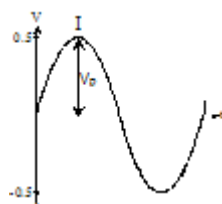
The tag contains the actual waveform data or multi segment waveform data (I/Q stream).

The **TYPE** tag decides, whether the waveform file contains a normal waveform or a multi segment waveform.

The following figure shows the principle of multi segment work mode.



At 50 Ohm between the inner and outer conductors of the I and Q outputs, an amplitude V_p of ± 0.5 Volt arises on the I/Q output connectors of the R&S SMBV. The illustration also applies to the Q output.



Setting parameters:

Length

Specifies the number of bytes in a **WAVEFORM** tag and is calculated as follow:

$$\text{Length} = \text{Number of I/Q pairs} * 4 \quad (\text{i.e. 2 bytes per I and 2 bytes per Q value}) + 1 \text{ byte (i.e. the length of the \#)}.$$

I Q	$I \times Q \times \dots$ represents binary data (16-bit signed integer in 2's complement notation) containing the I and Q component alternately and starting with the I component. Each component consists of two bytes, least significant byte (LSB) first. The values of the two bytes in an I component and a Q component are in the range 0x0 to 0xFFFF (-32767 to +32767). This value is transferred to the D/A converter. This tag is also used to store multi segment waveforms. The I/Q streams of the individual waveforms are directly concatenated to one collectively waveform I/Q stream. The number of segments and the start offset and length of the individual segments inside the total waveform I/Q stream is determined by the additional tags MWV_SEGMENT_COUNT, MWV_SEGMENT_START and MWV_SEGMENT_LENGTH. Further MWV_SEGMENT_... tags are also available, i.e. for level and clock information etc.
Example:	<pre>{WAVEFORM-401:#I₀,Q₀,I₁,Q₁,I₂,Q₂,...I₉₉,Q₉₉}</pre> 100 I/Q pairs with 4 bytes each are transmitted - none multi segment
Example:	Multi Segment <pre>{WAVEFORM-1201: #I_{0,Seg0},Q_{0,Seg0},I_{1,Seg0},Q_{1,Seg0},...I_{99,Seg0},Q_{99,Seg0},I_{0,Seg1},Q_{0,Seg1},I_{1,Seg1}, Q_{1,Seg1},...I_{199,Seg1},Q_{199,Seg1}}</pre> (2 segments: segment 0 with 100 I/Q pairs, segment 1 with 200 I/Q pairs. Each I/Q pair consist of 2*16 bit = 4 bytes) The data is transmitted using SCPI command <code>BB:ARB:WAVE:DATA.</code>
Usage:	Setting only

{MWV_SEGMENT_COUNT: NumOfSeg}

(mandatory for multi segment waveforms)

The tag contains the number of segments in the multi segment waveform in ASCII integer format.

Example: `{MWV_SEGMENT_COUNT: 2}`
Multi segment waveform with 2 segments

Usage: Setting only

{MWV_SEGMENT_LENGTH: SamplesSeg0, SamplesSeg1, ..., SamplesSegN-1}

(mandatory for multi segment waveforms)

The tag contains a list of I/Q sample lengths for every segment in the multi segment waveform in ASCII integer format.

Example: {MWV_SEGMENT_LENGTH: 100,200}
 2 segments: 100 samples in segment 0 and 200 samples in segment 1.

Usage: Setting only

{MWV_SEGMENT_START: SampleStartOffsetSeg0, SampleStartOffsetSeg1, ..., SampleStartOffsetSegN-1}

(mandatory for multi segment waveforms)

The tag contains a list of I/Q sample start offsets for every segment in the multi segment waveform in ASCII integer format.

Example: {MWV_SEGMENT_START: 0,100}
 2 segments with 100 samples in segment 0 and 200 samples in segment 1.
 Sample start offset of first segment 0 is 0 samples, start offset of next segment 1 is the sample length of segment 0 = 100 samples.

Usage: Setting only

{MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK_MODE: Mode}

(mandatory for multi segment waveforms)

The tag contains a string in ASCII format which supplies the clock rate mode, that was used for calculation of the multi segment output waveform.

The tag `CLOCK` contains always the highest clock rate of all segments.

The tag `MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK` contains the clock rates of the individual segments.

Setting parameters:

Mode

UNCHANGED

The segments may have different clock rates.

During the multi segment calculation, the clock rates of all individual original waveforms were taken over unchanged in the segments of the multi segment output waveform (no software resampling is done).

If the segments have different clock rates, there are some restrictions on signal output, i.e. switching per external trigger and seamless switching between segments is not possible.

If all segments have already an identical clock rate, this mode is usually set to `HIGHEST`.

HIGHEST

All segments have an identical clock rate, which is the highest clock rate of all original waveforms.

If an individual original waveform has a lower clock rate, an upsampling to the highest clock rate will be performed on calculation of the multi segment output waveform.

USER

All segments have an identical clock rate, which is given by the user.

Note: Only upsampling is allowed, no downsampling!

If an individual original waveform has a lower clock rate, an upsampling to the user clock rate will be performed on calculation of the multi segment output waveform.

Example:

```
{MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK_MODE: UNCHANGED}
{MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK_MODE: HIGHEST}
{MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK_MODE: USER}
```

Usage:

Setting only

{MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK: ClockSeg0, ClockSeg1, ..., ClockSegN-1}**(mandatory for multi segment waveforms)**

The tag contains a list of clock frequencies for every segment in the multi segment waveform in ASCII floating point format.

Example:

```
{MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK: 100e6,80e6}
```

2 segments: clock of segment 0 is 100 MHz, clock of segment 1 is 80 MHz.

Note: If the segments have different clock frequencies, there are some restrictions on signal output, i.e. seamless switching between segments is only possible, if all segments have the same clock frequency. Software resampling (upsampling) can be used to bring all segments to the same clock.

Usage:

Setting only

{MWV_SEGMENT_LEVEL_OFFSETS: RMSOffset_dBSeg0, PeakOffset_dBSeg0, ..., RMSOffset_dBSegN-1, PeakOffset_dBSegN-1}

(mandatory for multi segment waveforms)

The tag contains a list of level pairs in ASCII floating point format, one pair for every segment in the multi segment waveform. The first value of a level pair defines the rms offset and the second value the peak offset relative to the 16-bit full scale modulation $(-32767; + 32767) = 0$ dB. The meaning of one level value pair is the same as in the [LEVEL_OFFSETS](#) tag for normal waveforms.

Example: {MWV_SEGMENT_LEVEL_OFFSETS: 3.0,0.0,6.0,0.0}
 2 segments: RMS level of segment 0 is 3dB below full scale; RMS level of segment 1 is 6dB below full scale. Peak level of both segments is 0 dB full scale.

Usage: Setting only

{MWV_SEGMENT_FILES: "FileNameSeg0.wv", "FileNameSeg1.wv", ..., "FileNameSegN-1.wv"}

(optional for multi segment waveforms)

The tag contains a list of file names for every segment in the multi segment waveform in ASCII format.

Example: {MWV_SEGMENT_FILES: "d:\waveforms\sine.wv", "d:\waveforms\rect.wv"}

Usage: Setting only

{MWV_SEGMENTx_COMMENT: text}

(optional for multi segment waveforms)

The tag contains a user comment for a specific segment $x = [0 \dots \text{NumOfSeg}-1]$ in the multi segment waveform in ASCII format.

Example: {MWV_SEGMENT1_FILES: segment 1 contains a QPSK signal.}

Usage: Setting only

{CONTROL_LIST_WIDTH4–Length: #m0m1...mx...mM-1}

(optional for waveforms and multi segment waveforms)

The tag contains a binary marker element stream, which will be given out synchronously to the I/Q sample sequence. One marker element m_x consists of 4 bit, which are assigned to the 4 possible marker lines of the instrument (one bit per marker line). One 4 bit marker elements is needed for every I/Q sample in the [WAVEFORM](#) tag - so the number of marker elements M should be equal to the number of I/Q samples. The [CONTROL_LENGTH](#) tag has to contain the number of all marker elements M .

MSB 7	Byte						LSB 1
Marker element m_x (synchronous to I/Q Sample x)				Marker element m_{x+1} (synchronous to I/Q Sample $x+1$)			
Marker 4	Marker 3	Marker 2	Marker 1	Marker 4	Marker 3	Marker 2	Marker 1

Fig. 7-1: Marker element in 4-bit binary format bit order

For standard waveforms the `MARKER LIST x` tags are a more compact way to define markers, but in principle this `CONTROL LIST WIDTH4` format can also be used instead of the `MARKER LIST x` tags.

For multi segment waveforms this `CONTROL LIST WIDTH4` format is required for marker definition. The binary marker streams of the individual segments are directly concatenated (without any gap) to one collectively marker stream.

Setting parameters:

Length Defines the number of bytes in the `CONTROL LIST WIDTH4` tag in ASCII Format and is calculated as follow:
 $\text{Length} = \text{Size of "\#" (1 byte)} + \text{Number of marker elements } m_x * (4 \text{ bit}) / (8 \text{ bits/byte})$
 The value is rounded up for byte alignment.

mx Marker element in 4-bit binary format.

Example: {CONTROL LIST WIDTH4-51: # $m_0m_1...m_x...m_{99}$ }
 100 marker elements, each marker element with 4 bits

Usage: Setting only

7.3.2 Creating a Waveform Manually

We will use the example of a sine function in the I channel and a cosine function in the Q channel, each with 20 points, to explain how a waveform file `SICO.WV` is generated.

The sine and cosine values are calculated by a short program written in the programming language C (see the following example for creating a C-program). They are stored in the file `SICO.TXT` as follows:

Contents of `SICO.TXT`:

Sine (I) Cosine (Q)

```
0.000000 1.000000
0.309017 0.951057
0.587785 0.809017
0.809017 0.587785
0.951057 0.309017
1.000000 -0.000000
0.951056 -0.309017
0.809017 -0.587785
0.587785 -0.809017
```

```

0.309017 -0.951056
-0.000000 -1.000000
-0.309017 -0.951057
-0.587785 -0.809017
-0.809017 -0.587785
-0.951056 -0.309017
-1.000000 0.000000
-0.951056 0.309017
-0.809017 0.587785
-0.587785 0.809017
-0.309017 0.951057

```

The decimal values in `SICO.TXT` should be normalized such that they are between -1.0 and $+1.0$. The waveform file `SICO.WV` will be based on the contents of this file.

To be read by the R&S SMBV these waveform data must be coded binary and packed into an appropriate `WAVEFORM` tag. A tag consists of a name and a data set and is enclosed in curved brackets. The tag is a kind of label carrying information about what the R&S SMBV should do with the data set (see above and step 3 of the following instructions).

The following steps outline how to create the waveform file `SICO.WV`:

1. The values from the file `SICO.TXT` must be converted into binary format consisting of integer numbers without a sign and with 16-bit width. The numeric range between -1.0 and $+1.0$ corresponds to the modulation range of the waveform D/A converter of 65535 ($2^{16}-1$).

+1.0 ->	32767	= 0x7FFF
0.0 ->	0	= 0x0000
-1.0 ->	-32767	= 0x8001

A further C-program is suitable for creating the binary data set from the ASCII values stored in `SICO.TXT` file (see following example for creating a C-program). This program stores the binary data set to a file called `SICO.WV`.

The contents of the file `SICO.WV` reads as follows:

```
IQIQIQIQIQIQIQI ... IQ
```

There is no readable representation for binary values in this document. This is why we use the sequence `IQIQIQ` to characterize the binary code in the present example.

2. The file `SICO.WV` now contains the binary data set corresponding to the 20 I/Q pairs. Before this binary data set can be further processed in step 3, the `TYPE` and the `CLOCK` tag must be placed in front.

To enter the `TYPE` tag in the `SICO.WV` file an ASCII editor which is able to handle binary data as well, e.g. the Microsoft Windows editor `NOTEPAD.EXE`, must be used.

Now the contents of the `SICO.WV` file read:

```
{TYPE: SMU-WV, 0}{CLOCK: 10e6} IQIQIQIQIQIQIQIQIQIQI ... IQ
```

To simplify our example the checksum is set to 0, i.e. the instrument does not evaluate a checksum.

3. The binary data must now be packed into a **WAVEFORM** tag with the following structure:

```
{WAVEFORM-Length: #IQIQIQIQIQIQIQIQIQI ... IQ}
```

The editor mentioned above which can handle binary data is now used to place the string {WAVEFORM-81: # in front and the symbol } at the end of the data set.

The **Length** of the data set is the number of bytes of the data set and is calculated as the sum of the number of I/Q pairs * 4 (2 bytes per I and per Q value) and one 1 byte for the symbol #.

In our example containing a sine and a cosine with 20 pairs for each wave, the resulting length is 81.

The contents of the waveform file **SICO.WV** for 20 I/Q pairs is now ready for operation and reads.

```
{TYPE: SMU-WV,0}
```

```
{CLOCK: 10e6}
```

```
{WAVEFORM-81: #IQIQIQIQIQIQ ... IQ}
```

The tags **TYPE**, **CLOCK** and **WAVEFORM** are mandatory for each waveform. All other tags are optional and can be inserted after the **TYPE** tag in arbitrary order, e.g.

```
{TYPE: SMU-WV,0}
```

```
{COMMENT: I/Q=sine/cosine, 20 points, clock 10 MHz}
```

```
{CLOCK: 10e6}
```

```
{Samples:20}
```

```
{WAVEFORM-81:#IQIQIQIQIQIQ ... IQ}
```

C-programs for creating the **SICO.TXT** file and for generating the waveform file

C-program for creating the file **SICO.TXT** containing 20 sine and cosine pairs:

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>
void main(void)
{
    const unsigned int samples = 20;
    const float pi = 3.141592654;
    float grad, rad;
    FILE *fp;
    int i;
    fp = fopen("SICO.TXT", "w");
    if (fp == 0)
        return;
    for (i=0; i<samples; i++)
    {
        grad = (360.0 / (float)samples) * (float)i;
        rad = grad * (pi / 180.0);
        fprintf(fp, "%f %f\n", sin(rad), cos(rad));
    }
}
```

```

    }
    fclose(fp);
}

```

Extract from a C-program generating a binary data set from the I/Q pairs in the file SICO.TXT and storing the result to file SICO.WV:

```

#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <math.h>
void main(void)
{
    const unsigned int samples = 20; // Number of samples to convert
    FILE *fp_sour, *fp_dest;
    float i_float, q_float;
    unsigned short i_usint, q_usint;
    int i;
    fp_sour = fopen("SICO.TXT", "rt");
    if (fp_sour == 0)
        return;
    fp_dest = fopen("SICO.WV", "wb");
    if (fp_dest == 0)
    {
        fclose(fp_sour);
        return;
    }
    // Write required tags to waveform file
    fprintf(fp_dest, "{TYPE: SMU-WV,0}");
    fprintf(fp_dest, "{CLOCK: 10e6}");
    fprintf(fp_dest, "{SAMPLES: %d}", samples);
    fprintf(fp_dest, "{WAVEFORM-%d:#", (samples * 4) + 1);
    for (i=0; i<samples; i++)
    {
        // Read I/Q pair from ASCII file
        if (fscanf(fp_sour, "%f %f", &i_float, &q_float) == EOF)
            break;
        // Convert I/Q pair to unsigned short
        i_usint = (unsigned short)floor((i_float * 32767.0) + 0.5);
        q_usint = (unsigned short)floor((q_float * 32767.0) + 0.5);
        // Write converted I/Q pair to waveform file
        fwrite(&i_usint, 2, 1, fp_dest);
        fwrite(&q_usint, 2, 1, fp_dest);
    }
    fprintf(fp_dest, "}");
    fclose(fp_dest);
    fclose(fp_sour);
}

```

7.4 CALibration Subsystem

The CALibration system contains the commands for adjustment. Adjustment is triggered by the query commands. The response "0" indicates error-free adjustment, and the response "1" means that an error occurred during adjustment.

:CALibration:ALL[:MEASure]	425
:CALibration<hw>:FMOffset[:MEASure]	425
:CALibration<hw>:FREQuency[:MEASure]	425
:CALibration<hw>:IQModulator:FULL	426
:CALibration<hw>:IQModulator:LOCal	426
:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:ALCTable[:MEASure]	426
:CALibration<hw>:LEVel[:MEASure]	427
:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:EXTerN:DATA	427
:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:STATe	427

:CALibration:ALL[:MEASure]?

The command starts all internal adjustments for which no external measuring equipment is needed.

Return values:

<Measure> 0|1

Example:

CAL:ALL:MEAS?

starts the adjustment of all functions for the entire instrument.

Response: "0"

adjustment has been performed successfully.

Usage:

Query only
SCPI conform

:CALibration<hw>:FMOffset[:MEASure]?

The command starts all adjustment for the FM/PhiM modulator.

Return values:

<Measure> 0|1

Example:

CAL:FMOF?

starts the adjustments for the FM/Phim modulator.

Response: "0"

the adjustments have been performed successfully

Usage:

Query only

:CALibration<hw>:FREQuency[:MEASure]?

The command starts all adjustments which affect the frequency.

Return values:

<Measure> 0|1

Example: `CAL:FREQ:MEAS?`
 starts the adjustments for maximum frequency accuracy.
 Response: "0"
 the adjustments have been performed successfully.

Usage: Query only

:CALibration<hw>:IQModulator:FULL?

The command starts adjustment of the I/Q modulator for the entire frequency range. The I/Q modulator is adjusted with respect to carrier leakage, I/Q imbalance and quadrature.

Return values:

<Full> 0|1

Example: `CAL:IQM:FULL?`
 starts adjustments for the I/Q modulator across the entire frequency range.
 Response: "0"
 adjustment has been performed successfully

Usage: Query only

:CALibration<hw>:IQModulator:LOCal?

The command starts adjustment of the I/Q modulator for the currently set frequency, I/Q swap and baseband gain. The I/Q modulator is adjusted with respect to carrier leakage, I/Q imbalance and quadrature.

Return values:

<Local> 0|1

Example: `CAL:IQM:LOC?`
 starts adjustment for the I/Q modulator for the currently set frequency.
 Response: 0
 adjustment has been performed successfully

Usage: Query only

:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:ALCTable[:MEASure]?

Performs ALC adjustments according to the predefined values in the ALC table.

Return values:

Example: `CAL:LEV:ALCT:MEAS?`
 starts adjustments according to the ALC table.
 Response: "0"
 adjustment has been performed successfully.

Usage: Query only

:CALibration<hw>:LEVel[:MEASure]?

The command starts all adjustments which affect the level.

Return values:

<Measure> 0|1

Example:

CAL:LEV:MEAS?

starts adjustments for maximum level accuracy.

Response: "0"

adjustment has been performed successfully.

Usage:

Query only

:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:EXtern:DATA <Data>

Selects the data used for of external level correction.

By default the instrument uses correction data obtained in the factory before delivery. In addition, customer data can be used for external level correction. The customer data is obtained using a R&S NRP power sensor. External level correction is a protected function (see service manual, chapter 2, "Adjustment").

Parameters:

<Data> FACT|CUST

*RST: FACTory

Example:

CAL:LEV:EXT:DATA FACT

selects the use of the data aquired at the factory for external level correction.

:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:STATe <State>

The command switches on or off internal level correction.

Parameters:

<State> ON|OFF

*RST: ON

Example:

CAL:LEV:STAT

switches on Level correction.

7.5 CLOCK Subsystem

The CLOCK system contains the commands for configuration of the signals at the clock output and input connectors.

:CLOCK:INPut:FREQuency.....	428
:CLOCK:INPut:SLOPe.....	428

:CLOCK:INPut:FREQuency?

The command sets the measured frequency of the external clock signal. An external clock reference must be supplied at the CLOCK input.

Return values:

<Frequency> float

Example:

CLOC:INP:FREQ

queries the measured frequency of the external clock reference.

Usage:

Query only

:CLOCK:INPut:SLOPe <Slope>

The command sets the active slope of an externally applied clock signal at the CLOCK connector.

Parameters:

<Slope> NEGative|POSitive

*RST: POSitive

Example:

CLOC:INP:SLOP NEG

The active slope of the external clock signal at the CLOCK connector is the falling slope.

7.6 DIAGnostic Subsystem

The **DIAGnostic** system contains the commands used for instrument diagnosis and servicing. SCPI does not define any **DIAGnostic** commands; the commands listed here are all Device-specific. All **DIAGnostic** commands are query commands which are not influenced by *RST.

:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGInfo.....	428
:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGInfo:CATalog.....	429
:DIAGnostic:INFO:OTIME.....	429
:DIAGnostic:INFO:POCount.....	429

:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGInfo?

The command checks the modules available in the instrument using the variant and revision state.

If the command is sent without parameters being specified, a complete list of all modules is returned (the various entries are separated by commas). The length of the list is variable and depends on the instrument equipment configuration.

If the command is sent with parameters, a list of the specified modules is returned (the various entries are separated by commas). A list of modules names can be called up using the command **:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGInfo:CATalog** on page 429.

Return values:

<Bginfo> <Module name> <Module stock number incl. variant> <Module revision> <Module serial number>

Each entry for one module consists of four parts which are separated by space characters.

Example:

DIAG:BGIN

Queries the instrument configuration.

Response: MBRD, SSYN, IQOP3, IQOP3_LCM, . . .

returns the data of all available modules.

DIAG:BGIN? 'MBRD'

Queries the configuration of the motherboard.

Response: MBRD 1141.3501.02 1.5.3 100023

Module motherboard with stock number 1141.3501.01 has revision 1.5.3 and serial number 100023.

Usage:

Query only

:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGInfo:CATalog?

The command queries the names of the assemblies available in the instrument.

A complete list of all assemblies is returned (the various entries are separated by commas). The length of the list is variable and depends on the instrument equipment configuration.

Return values:

<Catalog> string

Example:

DIAG:BGIN:CAT

queries the names of the assemblies.

Response: MBRD, SSYN, IQOP3, IQOP3_LCM, . . .

Usage:

Query only

:DIAGnostic:INFO:OTIMe?

The command queries the number of operation hours.

Return values:

<OTIMe> float

Example:

DIAG:INFO:OTIM

queries the operation hours.

Response: 100023

The instrument was operated for 100023 hours up to now.

Usage:

Query only

:DIAGnostic:INFO:POCount?

The command queries the number of power-on events.

Return values:**<Pocount>** float**Example:**

DIAG:INFO:POC

queries the number of power on events.

Response: 123

The instrument was switched on for 123 times up to now.

Usage:

Query only

7.7 DISPlay Subsystem

The DISPlay system contains the commands to set the power-save mode of the instrument.

:DISPlay:PSAVe:HOLDoff <Holdoff>

This command sets the wait time for the screen-save mode of the display. The available value range is 1 to 60 minutes, the resolution 1 minute. The entry is dimensionless.

Parameters:**<Holdoff>** float

Range: 1 to 60

*RST: 1

Default unit: minute

Example:

DISP:PSAV:HOLD 10

sets the wait for the screen saver mode to 10 minutes.

:DISPlay:PSAVe[:STATe] <State>

This command activates/deactivates the screen-save mode of the display. With the screen-save mode activated the display including backlight is completely switched off after the elapse of the wait time (see command `DISPlay:PSAVe:HOLDoff`) when no entries via front panel, external mouse or external keyboard are made.

This mode is recommended for preserving the display especially if the instrument is exclusively operated via remote control.

Parameters:**<State>** 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

DISP:PSAV ON

activates screen saver mode.

7.8 FORMat Subsystem

The FORMat subsystem contains the commands which determine the format of the data that the R&S SMBV returns to the controller. This affects all query commands which return a list of numerical data or block data. Reference is made to this in the descriptions of the commands.

:FORMat:BORDER.....	431
:FORMat[:DATA].....	431
:FORMat:SREGister.....	432

:FORMat:BORDER <Border>

The command determines the sequence of bytes within a binary block. This only affects blocks which use the IEEE754 format internally.

Parameters:

<Border> NORMal|SWAPped

NORMal

The instrument expects (with setting commands) and sends (with queries) the least significant byte of each IEEE754 floating-point number first and the most significant byte last.

SWAPped

The instrument expects (with setting commands) and sends (with queries) the most significant byte of each IEEE754 floating-point number first and the least significant byte last.

*RST: NORMal

Example: FORM:BORD SWAP

the data is transferred with the most significant bit first.

Usage: SCPI conform

:FORMat[:DATA] <Data>

The command determines the data format which the R&S Signal Generator uses to return data. When data is transferred from the control computer to the instrument, the instrument detects the data format automatically. In this case, the value set here is irrelevant.

Parameters:

<Data> ASCii|PACKed

ASCii

Numerical data is transferred as plain text separated by commas.

PACKed

Numerical data is transferred as binary block data. The format within the binary data depends on the command. The various binary data formats are explained in the description of the parameter types.

*RST: ASCii

Example: FORM ASC

The data is transferred as ASCII data.

:FORMat:SREGister <Sregister>

The command determines the numerical format which is returned when the status registers are queried.

Parameters:

<Sregister> ASCII|BINary|HEXadecimal|OCTal

ASCIi

The register content is returned as a decimal number.

BINary

The register content is returned as a binary number. #B is placed in front of the number.

HEXadecimal

The register content is returned as a hexadecimal number. #H is placed in front of the number.

OCTal

The register content is returned as an octal number. #Q is placed in front of the number.

*RST: ASCII

Example:

FORM:SREG HEX

The register content is returned as a hexadecimal number.

Usage:

SCPI conform

7.9 HCOpy Subsystem

The HCOpy subsystem contains the commands to generate a hardcopy of the display.

:HCOpy:DATA.....	433
:HCOpy:DEvice.....	433
:HCOpy:DEvice:LANGuage.....	433
:HCOpy[:EXECute].....	433
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME].....	434
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO.....	434
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:DIRectory.....	435
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:DIRectory:CLEar.....	435
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:FILE.....	435
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:DAY.....	436
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:DAY:STATE.....	436
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:MONTH.....	436
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:MONTH:STATE.....	436
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:NUMBer.....	436
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:PREFix.....	437
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:PREFix:STATE.....	437
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:YEAR.....	437
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:YEAR:STATE.....	438
:HCOpy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:STATE.....	438

:HCOPy:IMAGe:FORMat.....	438
:HCOPy:IMAGe:SIZE.....	438

:HCOPy:DATA?

The commands transfers the hardcopy data directly as a NByte stream to the remote client.

Return values:

<Data> string

Example:

HCOP:DEV:LANG JPG

HCOP:DATA?

transfers the hardcopy to the remote client.

Usage:

Query only

:HCOPy:DEvice <Device>

The command defines the output device. The hardcopy can be output in a file. The HCOPy:FILE:... commands are used for configuration. The file is accessible using the MMEM:... commands. In addition, the hardcopy data can be directly transferred to the remote client using command :HCOPy:DATA.

Parameters:

<Device> FILE

*RST: FILE

Example:

HCOP:DEV FILE

the hardcopy will be stored in a file.

:HCOPy:DEvice:LANGuage <Language>

The command selects the bitmap graphic format for the screenshot. It is also possible to directly retrieve the data using command HCOP:DATA?. This command is an alias to command HCOPy:IMAGe:FORMat.

Parameters:

<Language> BMP|JPG|XPM|PNG

*RST: BMP

Example:

HCOP:DEV:LANG BMP

selects bitmap as image format.

HCOP:FILE '/usb/HCopy'

defines the directory, path and file name for storing the hardcopy.

HCOP

triggers the hardcopy generation.

:HCOPy[:EXECute]

The command triggers the generation of a hardcopy.

The data is written into the file selected/created with the `HCOPY:FILE` commands.

Example: `HCOPY`
triggers the generation of a hardcopy of the current display.

Usage: Event

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME] <Name>

This command creates/selects a file into which the hardcopy will be stored. The path is specified together with the file name. Access to the file via remote control is possible using the commands of the MMEM-Subsystem. In contrast, command `HCOPY:DATA?` transfers the hardcopy contents directly to the remote client where they can be further processed.

If automatic file naming is activated, the hardcopy is stored into a file with an automatically generated name (commands `HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:...`).

Parameters:

<Name> string

Example: `HCOPY:FILE:NAME '/usb/HCopy'`
defines the hardcopy file name.

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO?

This command queries the path including the file name of the file with automatically generated name.

Return values:

<Auto> string

Example: `HCOPY:DEV:LANG BMP`
selects output format *.bmp.
`HCOPY:FILE:AUTO:DIR '/usb/HCopy'`
defines the destination directory '/usb/HCopy'.
`HCOPY:FILE:AUTO:PREF 'gen'`
the file name starts with the prefix 'gen'. The usage of automatic naming with prefix and date in the file name is preset (`...:STAT ON`).
`HCOPY`
triggers the generation of a hardcopy of the current trace.
`HCOPY:FILE:AUTO?`
queries the path including the file name
Response:
`/usb/HCopy/gen101012008001.bmp'`

Usage: Query only

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:DIRectory <Directory>

This command defines the directory into which the hardcopy files will be stored if auto naming is activated (HCOP:FILE:AUTO:STAT ON). The directory will be created if it does not exist yet.

Parameters:

<Directory> string

*RST: .\HCopy

Example: HCOP:FILE:AUTO:DIR '/usb/HCopy'
defines the destination directory '/usb/HCopy'

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:DIRectory:CLEar

This command deletes all files with extensions "bmp", "img", "png" and "xpm" in the directory set for automatic naming.

Example:

HCOP:FILE:AUTO:DIR:CLE
deletes all image files with extensions "bmp", "img", "png" and "xpm".

Usage: Event

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:FILE?

This command queries the file name that was generated using the automatic naming settings. By default the automatically generated file name is composed of:

<Prefix><YYYY><MM><DD><Number>.<Format>.

Each component can be deactivated/activated separately to individually design the file name.

Return values:

<File> string

Example:

HCOP:DEV:LANG BMP
selects output format *.bmp.
HCOP:FILE:AUTO:DIR '/usb/HCopy'
defines the destination directory '/usb/HCopy'
HCOP:FILE:AUTO:PREF 'gen'
the file name starts with the prefix 'gen'. The usage of automatic naming with prefix and date in the file name is preset (...:STAT ON).
HCOP
triggers the generation of a hardcopy of the current trace.
HCOP:FILE:AUTO:FILE?
queries the file name
Response: 'gen101012008001.bmp'

Usage: Query only

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:DAY?

The command returns the day of the current system date which will be used in the file name if automatic naming is activated.

Return values:

<Day> float

Example:

HCOP:FILE:AUTO:DAY?

returns the day in the date part of the automatic file name.

Usage:

Query only

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:DAY:STATe <State>

This command activates the usage of the day in the automatic file name.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: ON

Example:

HCOP:FILE:AUTO:DAY:STAT OFF

deactivates the use of the day in the automatically generated file name.

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:MONTH?

This command queries the month in the date part in the automatic file name.

Return values:

<Month> float

Example:

HCOP:FILE:AUTO:MONT?

queries the month in the date part in the automatic file name.

Usage:

Query only

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:MONTH:STATe <State>

This command activates the usage of the month in the automatic file name.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: ON

Example:

HCOP:FILE:AUTO:MONT:STAT OFF

deactivates the usage of the month in the automatic file name.

:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:NUMBer?

This command queries the number in the automatic file name. The number is assigned in such a way that always the lowest possible value for an unique file name within the selected path is used.

On initially switching on the device the number will be reset to the lowest possible value. Starting with number 0 the output directory will be scanned for already existing files. As long as files with the same name are existing the number will be incremented by 1. The number will be automatically set to a number so that the resulting file name will be unique within the selected path. The current number will not be saved in the save recall file but will be temporarily stored within the database. On subsequent saves the number will be incremented.

Return values:

<Number> float

Example:

HCOP:FILE:AUTO:NUMB?
queries the number in the automatic file name.

Usage:

Query only

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:PREFIX <Prefix>

This command defines the prefix part in the automatic file name. The usage of the prefix is activated with command HCOP:FILE:AUTO:PREFIX:STAT ON.

Parameters:

<Prefix> string

*RST: HCopy

Example:

HCOP:FILE:AUTO:PREFIX 'Snapshot'
appends "Snapshot" as prefix to the generated file name.

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:PREFIX:STATE <State>

This command activates the usage of the prefix in the automatic file name. The prefix is entered with command HCOP:FILE:AUTO:PREFIX.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: ON

Example:

HCOP:FILE:AUTO:PREFIX:STAT OFF
deactivates the usage of the prefix in the automatic file name.

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:YEAR?

This command queries the year in the date part in the automatic file name.

Return values:

<Year> float

Example:

HCOPY:FILE:AUTO:YEAR?
queries the year in the date part in the automatic file name.

Usage:

Query only

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:YEAR:STATe <State>

This command activates the usage of the year in the automatic file name.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: ON

Example:

HCOP:FILE:AUTO:YEAR:STAT OFF

deactivates the usage of the year in the automatic file name.

:HCOPY:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:STATe <State>

This command activates/deactivates automatic naming of the hardcopy files.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: ON

Example:

HCOP:FILE:AUTO:STAT OFF

deactivates automatic naming.

:HCOPY:IMAGe:FORMat <Format>

This command selects the bitmap graphic format for the screenshot. It is also possible to directly retrieve the data using command `HCOP:DATA?`.

This command is an alias to command `HCOPY:DEVIce:LANGUage`.

Parameters:

<Format> BMP|JPG|XPM|PNG

*RST: BMP

Example:

HCOP:IMAG:FORM XPM

selects the image format XPM.

:HCOPY:IMAGe:SIZE <Size>

The command selects the image size of the hardcopy. The first value of the size setting defines the width, the second value the height of the image.

Parameters:

<Size> 320,640|640,480|800,600|1024,768

*RST: depends on device

Example:

HCOP:IMAG:SIZE 640,480

sets width and height of the image.

7.10 KBOard Subsystem

The KBOard system contains the commands to set the external keyboard.

:KBOard:LANGuage.....	439
:KBOard:LAYout.....	439

:KBOard:LANGuage <Language>

This command selects the keyboard language. The assignment of some keys depends on the selected language.

Parameters:

<Language> US|DE

*RST: US

Example:

KBO:LANG US

selects keyboard language American English.

Usage:

SCPI conform

:KBOard:LAYout?

This command selects the keyboard language. The assignment of some keys depends on the selected language.

Return values:

<Layout> CHINese|DANish|DUTCh|ENGUK|ENGUS|FINNish|FRENch|
FREBe|FRECa|GERMan|ITALian|JAPanese|KORean|
NORWegian|PORTuguese|RUSSian|SPANish|SWEDish

*RST: US

Example:

KBO:LAY US

activates American keyboard layout.

Usage:

Query only
SCPI conform

7.11 MMEMory Subsystem

The MMEMory subsystem (**Mass Memory**) contains the commands for managing files and directories as well as for loading and storing complete instrument settings in files.

The files are stored on the internal flash card of the instrument. The /var directory can be used to save user-defined data; any subdirectory structure can be created on /var. Some default subdirectories are predefined, but can be changed at any time.

The default directory is determined using the command MMEMory:CDIR.



The `/opt` directory is a protected and therefore unaccessible system director. The files on this directory contain data that must not be changed. Therefore, this directory should not be accessed, since reconstruction of the system partition will lead to data loss.

7.11.1 File Naming Conventions

To enable files in different file systems to be used, the following file naming conventions should be observed.

The file name can be of any length and no distinction is made between uppercase and lowercase letters. The file and the optional file extension are separated by a dot. All letters and numbers are permitted (numbers are, however, not permitted at the beginning of the file name). Where possible, special characters should not be used. Use of the slashes "\" and "/" should be avoided since they are used in file paths. A number of names are reserved by the operating system, e.g. `CLOCK$`, `CON`, `AUX`, `COM1` . . . `COM4`, `LPT1` . . . `LPT3`, `NUL` and `PRN`.

In the R&S Signal Generator all files in which lists and settings are stored are given a characteristic extension. The extension is separated from the actual file name by a dot (see [chapter 4.7.2.1, "Extensions for User Files"](#), on page 93 for an overview the file types).

The two characters "*" and "?" function as "wildcards", i.e. they are used for selecting several files. The "?" character represents exactly one character, while the "*" character represents all characters up to the end of the file name. "*. *" therefore stands for all the files in a directory.

When used in conjunction with the commands, the parameter `<file_name>` is specified as a string parameter with quotation marks. It can contain either the complete path including the drive, only the path and file name, or only the file name. The file name must include the file extension. The same applies for the parameters `<directory_name>` and `<path>`.

Depending on how much information is provided, either the values specified in the parameter or the values specified with the command `MMEM:CDIR` (default directory) are used for the path and drive setting in the commands.

Before the instrument settings can be stored in a file, they have to be stored in an intermediate memory using common command `*SAV <number>`. The specified number is subsequently used in the `MMEM:STOR:STATe<number>`, `<file>` command. Also, subsequently to loading a file with instrument settings with command `MMEM:LOAD:STAT <number>`, `<file>`, these settings have to be activated with the common command `*RCL <number>`.

Example:

In this example, the current instrument setting is always stored in the file `test1.savrc1` in the directory `user` on the internal flash card.

```
*SAV 4
```

```
MMEM:STOR:STAT 4,"var/rs_gen/test1.savrc1"
```

If the complete path is specified, the file is stored in the specified path.

```
MMEM:CDIR 'var/rs_gen'*SAV 4
```

```
MMEM:STOR:STAT 0,"test1.savrc1"
```

If the parameter only contains the file name, the file is stored in the default directory which was selected with the `MMEM:CDIR` command.

7.11.2 Extensions for User Files

The following table list all available file extensions for user files. The currently available files on the instrument depends on the installed options.

Table 7-1: List of the automatically assigned file extensions in the instrument

Function/Digital Standard	List type	Contents	File suffix
Instrument State	Settings	Instrument settings	*.savrc1
"User Correction"	List	User-defined level correction values	*.uco
"List Mode"	List	User-defined frequency/level value pairs	*.lsw
"Frequency Response Correction"	Settings	User-defined frequency response correction file	*.frc
"Arbitrary Waveform Generator"	Waveform	ARB waveforms ARB multi segment waveforms	*.wv
	Waveform	ARB multi carrier settings	*.arb_multcarr
	Configuration data	Configuration file for creation of multisegment ARB waveforms	*.inf_mswv
	Play List	ARB Sequencing List	*.wvs
"DM"	Data List	Digital modulation data	*.dm_iqd *.tdm
	Control List	Data to control digital modulation	*.dm_iqc
	Settings	Digital modulation settings	*.dm
	User Standard	Digital modulation user standard	*.dm_stu
	User Mapping	Digital modulation user mapping	*.vam
	User Filter	Digital modulation user filter	*.vaf
"NRP Settings"	Settings	NRP Settings	*.nrp

Function/Digital Standard	List type	Contents	File suffix
EX-IQ-Box	User Settings	EX-IQ-Box User Defined Settings	*.iqbox
"Fading"	Fading	Fading data	*.fad
"GSM/EDGE"	Settings	GSM/EDGE settings	*.gsm
	Slot	User-defined slot data	*.gsm_slu
	Frame	User-defined frame data	*.gsm_fu
	Slot	Higher symbol rate slot	*.gsm_hslu
	Frame	Higher symbol rate frame	*.gsm_hfu
"Bluetooth"	Bluetooth Settings	Complete setting of the Bluetooth menu	*.bto
"TETRA"	TETRA Settings	Complete setting of the TETRA menu	*.tetra
"3GPP FDD"	Settings	Complete setting of the 3GPP (FDD) menu	*.3g
	Settings	Channel coding enhanced DPCH channels (downlink)	*.3g_ccod_dl_s
	Settings	Channel coding enhanced DPDCH channels (uplink)	*.3g_ccod_ul
"CDMA2000"	Settings	Complete setting of the CDMA2000 menu	*.cdma2k
"TD-SCDMA2000"	Settings	Complete setting of the TD-SCDMA2000 menu	*.tdscdma
	Settings	Test Model for TD-SCDMA2000	*.tdtmd
1xEV-DO	Settings	Complete setting of the 1xEV-DO menu	*.evdo
"IEEE 802.11 WLAN"	Settings	Complete setting of the IEEE 802.11 WLAN menu	*.wlan
"IEEE 802.11 n WLAN"	Settings	Complete setting of the IEEE 802.11n WLAN menu	*.wlann
	Settings	Beamforming data	*.bmf
"IEEE 802.16 WiMAX"	Settings	Complete setting of the IEEE 802.16 WiMAX menu	*.wimax
"EUTRA/LTE"	Settings	Complete setting of the EUTRA/LTE menu	*.eutra
	Settings	TDD Settings	*.lte_tdd
	Settings	User-defined IQ-File	*.iqw
"GPS"	Settings	Complete setting of the GPS/A-GPS menu	*.gps
	Settings	GPS Almanac Settings	*.txt *.alm *.al3
	Settings	GPS Waypoints File	*.txt
	Settings	GPS Generated Almanac File	*rs_al *.rs_yuma

Function/Digital Standard	List type	Contents	File suffix
	Settings	GPS Ionospheric File	*.rs_ion
	Settings	GPS Navigation Data	*.rs_nav
	Settings	GPS UTC File	*.rs_utc *.rs_acq
"FM-Stereo"	Settings	Complete setting of the FM-Stereo menu	*.fmstereo
	Settings	FM-Stereo Group Type Settings	*.fm_gt
	Settings	FM-Stereo Group Hex Type Settings	*.fm_ghex
	Waveform File	Waveform File	*.wav
"Sirius"	Settings	Complete setting of the Sirius menu	*.sirius
"XM-Radio"	Settings	Complete setting of the XM-Radio menu	*.xmradio
	Settings	XM-Radio TWTA Data	*.twta
"DVB"	Settings	Complete setting of the DVB menu	*.dvb
	Settings	DVB Transport Stream	*.gts *.ts *.trp
"DAB/T-DMB"	Settings	Complete setting of the DAB/T-DMB menu	*.dab
	Settings	DAB ETI Files	*.eti *.xeti

7.11.3 Remote Control Commands

:MMEMory:CATalog.....	443
:MMEMory:CATalog:LENGth.....	444
:MMEMory:CDIRectory.....	445
:MMEMory:COpy.....	445
:MMEMory:DATA.....	446
:MMEMory:DCATalog.....	446
:MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth.....	447
:MMEMory:DELeTe.....	447
:MMEMory:LOAD:STATe.....	447
:MMEMory:MDIRectory.....	448
:MMEMory:MOVE.....	448
:MMEMory:MSIS.....	449
:MMEMory:RDIRectory.....	449
:MMEMory:STORe:STATe.....	449

:MMEMory:CATalog? <path>

Returns the content of the current or a specified directory.

Return values:

<path> <used_memory>,<free_memory>,<file_name>,<file_entry>,...

<used_memory>
Total amount of storage currently used in the directory, in bytes.

<free_memory>
Total amount of storage available in the directory, in bytes.

<file_entry>
All files of the directory are listed with their file name, format and size in bytes.

Query parameters:

<path> string

String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted, the command queries the content of the current directory, queried with **MMEM:CDIR** command.

Example:

MMEM:CAT? '/usb/user'
reads out all files at the highest directory level of the memory stick.

Response: 127145265,175325184,"test,DIR,0",
"temp,DIR,0", "readme.txt,ASC,1324",
"state.savrac1,STAT,5327","waveform.wv,BIN,
2342"

the directory **/usb/user** contains the subdirectories **test** and **temp** as well as the files **readme.txt**, **state.savrac1** and **waveform.wv** which have different file types.

Usage: Query only

:MMEMory:CATalog:LENGth?

Returns the number of files in the current or in the specified directory.

Return values:

<Length> <path>

String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted, the command queries the content of the current directory, queried with **MMEM:CDIR** command.

<count> Number of files

Example:

MMEM:CAT:LENG? '/usb/user'
reads out the number of files at the highest directory level of the memory stick.

Response:
'1'

there is 1 file at the highest directory level of the memory stick.

Usage: Query only

:MMEMory:CDIRectory <Cdirectory>

Changes the default directory for mass memory storage. The directory is used for all subsequent **MMEM** commands if no path is specified with them. It is also possible to change to a higher directory using two dots '..'.

Setting parameters:

<Cdirectory> <directory_name>

Example:

MMEM:CDIR 'test'

changes from the current directory level to the subdirectory test.

Usage:

Setting only
SCPI conform

:MMEMory:COPY <file_source>[,<file_destination>]

Copies an existing to a new file. Instead of just a file, this command can also be used to copy a complete directory together with all its files.

It is also possible to specify the path using another parameter. The command is:

MMEMory:COPY <file_source><msus_source>[,<file_destination>,<msus_destination>]

Setting parameters:

<file_source> string

String parameter to specify the name of the file to be copied.

If <destination> is not specified, <source> is copied to the **MMEM:CDIR** directory. Files which already exist with the same name in the destination directory are overwritten without an error message.

It is also possible to specify the path using another parameter. The command is: **MMEMory:COPY**

<file_source><msus_source>[,<file_destination>,<msus_destination>]

file_destination string

String parameter to specify the name of the new file. If no file destination is specified, the source file is copied to the current directory, queried with the **MMEM:CDIR** command. Files which already exist with the same name in the destination directory are overwritten without an error message.

Example:

MMEM:COPY '/var/smbvUSER/TEST1.SVARCL','/usb'

copies the file test1.savrcl in the user directory on the internal flash card to the memory stick without changing the file name.

Usage:

Event
SCPI conform

:MMEMory:DATA <file_name>[,<binary block data>]

:MMEMory:DATA? <file_name>

Writes the block data <binary block data> to the file identified by <file_name>. The IEC/IEEE-bus terminator should be set to EOI in order to ensure correct data transfer.

The associated query command transfers the specified file from the instrument to the IEC/IEEE bus and then on to the control computer. It is important to ensure that the intermediate memory on the control computer is large enough to take the file. In this case, the setting for the IEC/IEEE-bus terminator is irrelevant. This command can be used to read/transfer stored instrument settings or waveforms directly from/to the instrument.

Parameters:

<file_name> String parameter to specify the name of the file.

Setting parameters:

<binary block data> #<number><length entry><block data>
 # always comes first in the binary block
 <number> the first digit indicates how many digits the subsequent length entry has
 <length entry> indicates the number of subsequent bytes
 <binary block data> binary block data for the specified length.

Example:

MMEM:DATA 'TEST1.WV',#3767<binary data>
 writes the block data to the file test1.wv.
 The digit "3" indicates a length entry of 3 digits; the digits "767" indicate a length of the binary data in bytes.
 MMEM:DATA? 'TEST1.WV'
 sends the data of the file Test1.wv from the instrument to the controller in the form of a binary block.

:MMEMory:DCATalog?

Returns the subdirectories of the current or specified directory.

Return values:

<Dcatalog> <file_entry>
 Names of the subdirectories separated by colons. The first two strings are related to the parent directory.

Query parameters:

<path_name> String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted, the command queries the content of the current directory, queried with MMEM:CDIR command.

Example:

MMEM:DCAT?
 Response: 'test', 'wave', 'digital'
 the subdirectories test, wave and digital exist in the current directory.

Usage: Query only

:MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth? [<path_name>]

Returns the number of subdirectories in the current or specified directory.

Return values:

<file_entry_count> Number of parent and subdirectories.

Query parameters:

<path_name> String parameter to specify the directory. If the directory is omitted, the command queries the contents of the current directory, to be queried with `MMEM:CDIR` command.

Example:

`MMEM:DCAT:LENG?`

reads out the number of subdirectories in the current directory.

Response: 3

there are 3 subdirectories in the current directory.

:MMEMory:DELeTe <Delete>

Removes a file from the specified directory.

Setting parameters:

<Delete> <file_name>

String parameter to specify the name and directry of the file to be removed.

Example:

`MMEM:DEL '/var/smbv/user/test1.savrc1'`

deletes the file `test1.savrc1` in the `user` directory.

Usage:

Event

SCPI conform

:MMEMory:LOAD:STATe <sav_rcl_state_number>, <file_name>

This command loads the specified file stored under the specified name in an internal memory.

After the file has been loaded, the instrument setting must be activated using an `*RCL` command.

Setting parameters:

<sav_rcl_state_numb
er> <numeric_value>

Determines to the specific <number> to be used with the `*RCL` command, e.g. `*RCL 4`.

<file_name> <string>

String parameter to specify the file name with extension
`*.savrc1`.

Example: *SAV 4
stores the current instrument setting in an intermediate memory with number 4. This setting can be called using command *RCL and the associated number of the memory, e.g. *RCL 4.
MMEM:STOR:STAT 4, '/var/smbv/user/test4.savrc1'
stores the instrument setting stored with the *SAV command under memory number 4 in the file test4.savrc1 in the user directory.
MMEM:LOAD:STAT 4, '/var/smbv/user/test4.savrc1'
loads the file test4.savrc1 in the user directory.
*RCL 4
activates the instrument setting of the file test4.savrc1.

Usage: Setting only

:MMEMory:MDIRectory <directory_name>

Creates a new subdirectory for mass memory storage in the specified directory. If no directory is specified, a subdirectory is created in the default directory. This command can also be used to create a directory tree.

Setting parameters:

<directory_name> string
String parameter to specify the new directory.

Example: MMEM:MDIR 'carrier'
creates the subdirectory 'carrier' in the current directory.

Usage: Setting only

:MMEMory:MOVE <file_source>, <file_destination>

Moves an existing file to a new location or, if no path is specified, renames an existing file.

It is also possible to specify the path using another parameter. The command is:

```
MMEMory:MOVE
file_source,msus_source[, file_destination, msus_destination]
```

Setting parameters:

<file_source> String parameter to specify the name of the file to be moved.

<file_destination> String parameters to specify the name of the new file.

Example: MMEM:MOVE 'test1.savrc1','keep1.savrc1'
renames the file test1.savrc1s as keep1.savrc1.
MMEM:MOVE 'test1.savrc1',
'\instrument_one\keep1.savrc1'
moves the file test1.savrc1 to the subdirectory instru
ment_one and stores it there under the name keep1.savrc1.

Usage: Setting only
SCPI conform

:MMEMory:MSIS <Msis>

The command is without effect for the Linux operating system.

Usage: SCPI conform

:MMEMory:RDIRectory <Rdirectory>

Removes an existing directory from the mass memory storage system. If no directory is specified, the subdirectory with the specified name is deleted in the default directory.

Setting parameters:

<Rdirectory> string
String parameter to specify the directory to be deleted.

Example: MMEM:RDIR 'carrier'
deletes the subdirectory 'carrier' in the current directory.

Usage: Setting only

:MMEMory:STORe:STATe <sav_rcl_state_number>, <file_name>

Stores the current instrument setting in the specified file.

The instrument setting must first be stored in an internal memory with the same number using the common command *SAV.

Setting parameters:

<sav_rcl_state_number> <integer>
Corresponds to the specific <number> defined with the *SAV command, e.g. *SAV 4.

<file_name> <string>
String parameter to specify the file name with extension *.savrcl.

Example: *SAV 4
stores the current instrument setting in an intermediate memory with number 4. This setting can be called using command *RCL and the associated number of the memory, e.g. *RCL 4.
MMEM:STOR:STAT 4, '/var/smbv/user/test4.savrcl'
stores the instrument setting stored with the *SAV command under memory number 4 in the file test4.savrcl in the user directory.

Usage: Event

7.12 OUTPut Subsystem

The OUTPut system contains the commands which set the properties of the RF OUT-PUT connectors and USER connectors.

The properties of the LF output connector are set in the [chapter 7.14.10, "SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem"](#), on page 600 system.

:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:LOWer.....	450
:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:UPPer.....	450
:OUTPut<hw>:AMODE.....	450
:OUTPut<hw>:IMPedance.....	451
:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:CLEar.....	451
:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:TRIPped.....	451
:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe].....	452
:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]:PON.....	452

:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:LOWer?

The command queries the minimum level which can be set without the attenuator being adjusted (Attenuator FIXed).

Return values:

<Lower> float

Default unit: dBm

Example:

OUTP:AFIX:RANG:LOW

queries the minimum level for the FIXed setting.

Example:

Response: -50

The minimum level is -50 dBm.

Usage:

Query only

:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:UPPer?

The command queries the maximum level which can be set without the attenuator being adjusted (Attenuator FIXed).

Return values:

<Upper> float

Default unit: dBm

Example:

OUTP:AFIX:RANG:UPP

queries the maximum level for the FIXed setting for the RF output.

Example:

Response: -27

The maximum level is -27 dBm.

Usage:

Query only

:OUTPut<hw>:AMODE <Amode>

The command switches the mode of the attenuator at the RF output (Attenuator MODE).

Parameters:

<Amode>

AUTO|FIXed

AUTO

The electronically switching attenuator switches with a 5 dB step width at fixed switching points.

FIXed

The attenuator is fixed at the current position. The uninterrupted level settings are made if automatic level control is activated (SOURce:POWer:ALC ON).

Example:

*RST: AUTO

POW:ALC ON

activates automatic level control for RF output.

OUTP:AMOD FIX

sets the fixed mode with uninterrupted level for RF output.

:OUTPut<hw>:IMPedance?

The command queries the impedance of the RF outputs. This permits converting the output level between units V and W. The impedances cannot be changed.

Return values:

<Impedance>

G50|G1K|G10K

Default unit: Ohm

Example:

OUTP:IMP

queries the impedance of RF output.

Response: 50

the impedance is 50 ohms

Usage:

Query only

SCPI conform

:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:CLEar

The command resets the protective circuit after it has been tripped. The state of the output is again determined by OUTPut:STATe.

Example:

OUTP:PROT:CLE

resets the protective circuit for RF output.

Usage:

Event

SCPI conform

:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:TRIPped?

The command queries the state of the protective circuit.

Return values:

<Tripped>

0|1|OFF|ON

Example: `OUTP:PROT:TRIP`
 Queries the state of the protective circuit for RF output A.
 Response: 0
 The protective circuit has not tripped.
 Response: 1
 The protective circuit has tripped.

Usage: Query only

:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe] <State>

This command activates and deactivates the RF output.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

Example: `OUTP OFF`
 deactivates the RF output.

Usage: SCPI conform

:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]:PON <Pon>

This command selects the state which the RF output assumes when the instrument is switched on.

Parameters:

<Pon> OFF|UNCHanged

OFF

The output is deactivated when the instrument is switched on.

UNCHanged

When the instrument is switched on, the output remains in the same state as it was when the instrument was switched off.

Example: `OUTP:PON OFF`
 RF output A is deactivated when the instrument is switched on.

7.13 SENSe, READ and INITiate Subsystems

The SENSe subsystem contains the commands for configuring the power measurements with power sensor(s) connected to the generator. The measurement is started and the measurement result retrieved with the `READ` command. The description of this commands is included in the following.

Up to three sensors can be connected to the signal generator. They are distinguished by means of the suffix under SENSe:

- Power sensor connected to the SENSOR port = SENSe[1]
- First Power sensor connected to one of the USB interfaces = SENSe 2

- Second Power sensor connected to one of the USB interfaces = SENSe 3

INITiate<ch>[:POWer]:CONTInuous.....	453
READ<ch>[:POWer].....	453
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:CORRection:SPDeVice:STATe.....	454
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:DISPlay:PERManent:STATe.....	454
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:DISPlay:PERManent:PRlority.....	455
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:LENGth:AUTO.....	455
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:LENGth[:USER].....	455
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:NSRatio.....	456
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:NSRatio:MTIME.....	456
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:SONCe.....	456
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:TYPE.....	457
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FREQUency.....	457
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:OFFSet.....	457
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:OFFSet:STATe.....	458
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SNUMber.....	458
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SOURce.....	458
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:STATus[:DEVice].....	459
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:SVERsion.....	459
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:TYPE.....	459
SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:ZERO.....	459
SENSe<ch>:UNIT[:POWer].....	460

INITiate<ch>[:POWer]:CONTInuous <Continuous>

The command switches the local state of the continuous power measurement by the R&S NRP-Zxx power sensors on and off. Switching the local state off enhances the measurement performance during remote control

The remote measurement is triggered by the READ query (command [READ<ch>\[:POWer\]](#)) which also provides the measurement results. The local state is not influenced by this command, measurements results can be retrieved with local state on or off.

Parameters:

<Continuous> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

INIT:CONT ON

switches local state of continuous power measurement on.

READ<ch>[:POWer]?

The command triggers the measurement with power sensors and provides the power measurement result of the selected power sensor. The value is provided with the unit set with command [SENSe:UNIT\[:POWer\]](#).

For certain power sensors, e.g. R&S NRP-Z81, two values are returned, first the value for the average level and - separated by a comma - the peak level

Note: The local state is not influenced by this command, measurements results can be retrieved with local state on or off. For long measurement times it is recommended to use a SRQ (MAV bit) for command synchronization.

Return values:

<Power> string

Example:

SENS:UNIT DBM

selects unit dBm for presentation of measurement result.

READ1?

queries the measurement result of the sensor connected to the SENSOR interface.

Response: -45.6246576745440230

-45.6 dBm were measured at the given frequency.

or e.g. for R&S NRP-Z81

Response: -55.62403263352178,

-22.419472478812476

-55,6 dbm is the measured average level, -22.4 dBm is the measured peak level at the given frequency

Usage: Query only

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:CORRection:SPDevice:STATe <State>

The command activates the use of the s-parameters correction data of the selected power sensor.

Note: For power sensor with attenuator this command is automatically set to ON.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

SENS:POW:CORR:SPD:STAT ON

activates the use of the s-parameters correction data of power sensor 1.

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:DISPlay:PERManent:STATe <State>

The command switches on and off the permanent indication of the power measurement result in the upper right corner of the block diagram. For each sensor, the type of sensor, the connector, the measurement source and - if set - the offset is indicated.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

SENS1:POW:DISP:PERM:STAT ON

the permanent viewer is switched on.

SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:DISPlay:PERManent:PRiority <Priority>

The command selects which power measurement result (average or peak power) is indicated when permanent display is active.

Parameters:

<Priority> AVERage|PEAK

*RST: AVERage

Example:

SENS1:DISP:PERM:STAT ON

the permanent viewer is switched on.

SENS1:DISP:PERM:PRI AVER

the measured average power is indicated.

SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:LENGth:AUTO?

The command queries the current filter length for auto filter mode (:

SENSe<[1]...3>:POWer:FILTer:TYPE AUTO)

Return values:

<Auto> float

Example:

SENS1:FILT:TYPE AUTO

selects auto filter mode for the power sensor connected to the SENSOR connector.

SENS1:FILT:LENG:AUTO?

queries the automatically set filter length.

Response: 1024

Usage:

Query only

SENSe<ch>[:POWer]:FILTer:LENGth[:USER] <User>

The command selects the filter length for user filter mode (SENSe:POWer:FILTer:TYPE USER). As the filter length works as a multiplier for the time window, a constant filter length results in a constant measurement time. Values 1 and 2ⁿ are settable.

The time window is fixed to 20 ms.

Parameters:

<User> float

Range: 1 to 65536

*RST: 1

Example:

SENS:FILT:TYPE USER

selects user filter mode.

SENS:FILT:LENG 16

sets a filter length of 16. The resulting measurement time is 640 ms (2x16x20 ms).

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:NSRatio <Nsratio>

The command defines the noise content for fixed noise filter mode (:SENSe<[1]...3>:POWER:FILTer:TYPE NSRatio). This value determines the proportion of intrinsic noise in the measured result.

Parameters:

<Nsratio> float

Range: 0.0001 to 1.0
*RST: 0.001

Example:

```
SENS1:FILT:TYPE NSR
selects fixed noise filter mode for the power sensor connected to
the SENSOR connector.
SENS1:FILT:NSR 0.2
sets a noise content of 0.2.
```

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:NSRatio:MTIME <Mtime>

The command defines the timeout for fixed noise filter mode (:SENSe<[1]...3>:POWER:FILTer:TYPE NSRatio). This value ensures limited settling times.

Parameters:

<Mtime> float

Range: 1.0 to 999.99
*RST: 4
Default unit: s

Example:

```
SENS1:FILT:TYPE NSR
selects fixed noise filter mode for the power sensor connected to
the SENSOR connector.
SENS1:FILT:NSR .2
sets a noise content of 0.2.
SENS1:FILT:NSR:MTIM 5
limits the settling time to 5 seconds
```

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:SONCe

The command activates the search for the optimum filter length for the current measurement conditions. The found filter length can be retrieved with command :SENSe:POWER:FILTer:LENGth:USER?. This command is only available for user filter mode (:SENSe:POWER:FILTer:TYPE USER).

Example:

```
SENS:FILT:TYPE USER
selects user filter mode.
SENS:FILT:SONC
activates the search for the optimum filter length.
SENS:FILT:LENG?
returns the found optimum filter length.
Response: 128
```

Usage: Event

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:TYPE <Type>

The command selects the filter mode. The filter length is the multiplier for the time window and thus directly influences the measurement time.

Parameters:

<Type>

AUTO|USER|NSRatio

AUTO

The filter length is automatically selected depending on the measured value. For high values, a short filter length is selected and for low values a long filter length is selected.

USER

The filter length is set manually. As the filter length works as a multiplier for the measurement time, this results in a constant measurement time.

NSRatio

The filter length (averaging factor) is selected so that the sensor's intrinsic noise (2 standard deviations) does not exceed the specified noise content. The desired noise content is entered with command `SENSe:FILTer:NSRatio`.

To avoid very long settling times when the power is low, the averaging factor can be limited with the Timeout parameter (command `SENSe:FILTer:NSRatio:MTIME`).

*RST: AUTO

Example:

`SENS:FILT:TYPE AUTO`
selects automatic filter selection.

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FREQuency <Frequency>

The command sets the RF frequency of the source if the user source is selected (`SENSe[:POWER]:SOURce USER`).

Parameters:

<Frequency>

float

*RST: 1 GHz

Example:

`SENS:SOUR USER`
selects user-defined source.
`SENS:FREQ 2.44 GHz`
enters the RF frequency of the source which is 2.44 GHz.

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:OFFSet <Offset>

The command enters a level offset which is added to the measured level value after activation with command `SENSe[:POWER]:OFFSet:STATE ON`. This allows e.g. an attenuator in the signal path to be taken into account.

Parameters:

<Offset> float

Range: -100.0 to 100.0

*RST: 0

Default unit: dB

Example:

SENS:POW:OFFS 10.0
sets a level offset of 10 dB

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:OFFSet:STATe <State>

The command activates the addition of the level offset to the measured value. The level offset value is set with command `SENSe[:POWER]:OFFSet`.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

SENS1:POW:OFFS 0.4dB
sets a level offset of 0.4 dB

SENS1:POW:OFFS:STAT ON
a level offset of 0.4 dB is added to the measured value.

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:SNUMber?

The command queries the serial number of the sensor.

Return values:

<Snumber> string

Example:

SENS:SNUM?
queries the serial number.

Usage:

Query only

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the signal source for the measurement.

Parameters:

<Source> A|B|USER

Example:

*RST: A

SENS:SOUR A
selects the RF signal as measurement source. The RF frequency is used as the measurement frequency of the sensor and the corresponding correction factor is used. The level setting of the instrument serves as reference level of the measurement.

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:STATus[:DEVice]?

The command queries if a sensor is connected to the signal generator.

The sensor is selected by suffix in the keyword SENSe or READ of the command header. Suffix 1 denotes the sensor connected to the SENSOR connector, suffix 2 the sensor connected first to one of the USB interfaces and suffix 3 the sensor connected second to one of the USB interfaces.

Return values:

<DEVice> 0|1|OFF|ON

Example:

SENS:STAT?

queries if a sensor is connected to the instrument.

Response: 1

a sensor is connected to the POWER SENSOR interface.

Usage:

Query only

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:SVERsion?

The command queries the software version of the connected R&S NRP power sensor.

Return values:

<Sversion> string

Example:

SENS:POW:SVER?

queries the software version of the R&S NRP power sensor.

Usage:

Query only

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:TYPE?

The command queries the type of sensor. The type is automatically detected.

Return values:

<Type> string

Example:

SENS:TYPE?

queries the type of sensor connected to the POWER SENSOR connector.

Response: NRP-Z21

the R&S NRP-Z21 sensor is used.

Usage:

Query only

SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:ZERO

The command activates the autozero function. Zeroing is required in regular interval (at least once a day) and if the temperature has varied more than about 5 °C, if the sensor has been replaced or if measurements of signals with very low power are to be performed. The RF power source must be switched off or disconnected from the sensor before starting the autozero function.

Example: SENS:ZERO
 activates autozero function.

Usage: Event

SENSe<ch>:UNIT[:POWer] <Power>

The command selects the unit used for result query with command READ. The power sensor provides the measured value in Watt. In which unit the measured value is returned is selected here and might be either Watt, dBm or dBuV.

Parameters:

<Power> DBM|DBUV|WATT

*RST: DBM

Example: SENS2:UNIT DBM
 selects unit dBm for the measured value returned by command
 READ.
 READ2?
 Response: 7.34
 7.34 dBm are measured by sensor 2.

7.14 SOURce Subsystem

The SOURce subsystem contains the commands for configuring the digital and analog signals.

SOURce<hw>

For one-path instruments, the keyword SOURce is optional and can be omitted.

• SOURce:AM Subsystem.....	461
• SOURce:AWGN Subsystem.....	463
• SOURce:BB Subsystem.....	470
• SOURce:CORRection Subsystem.....	574
• SOURce:FM Subsystem.....	582
• SOURce:FREQuency Subsystem.....	585
• SOURce:INPut Subsystem.....	592
• SOURce:IQ Subsystem.....	595
• SOURce:IQ:OUTput Subsystem.....	598
• SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem.....	600
• SOURce:LIST Subsystem.....	609
• SOURce:MODulation Subsystem.....	621
• SOURce:PGEN Subsystem.....	621
• SOURce:PHASe Subsystem.....	622
• SOURce:PM Subsystem.....	623
• SOURce:POWer Subsystem.....	626
• SOURce:PULM Subsystem.....	634
• SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem.....	639

- [SOURce:SWEEP Subsystem](#).....641

7.14.1 SOURce:AM Subsystem

The AM subsystem contains the commands for checking the amplitude modulation.

The settings for the internal modulation source (LF generator) are made in the `SOURce:LFOutput` subsystem.

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM[:DEPTh]	461
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:EXTErnal:COUPling	461
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:SENSitivity	462
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:SOURce	462
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:STATe	462

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM[:DEPTh] <Depth>

The command sets the modulation depth of the amplitude modulation in percent. The modulation depth is limited by the maximum peak envelope power (PEP).

Parameters:

<Depth>	float
Range:	0 to 100
Increment:	See data sheet
*RST:	30
Default unit:	PCT

Example:

AM 15PCT
sets the AM modulation depth to 15 percent

Usage: SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:EXTErnal:COUPling <Coupling>

The command selects the coupling mode for the external modulation input in the case of amplitude modulation.

Parameters:

<Coupling>	AC DC
AC	The DC voltage component is disconnected from the modulation signal.
DC	The modulation signal is not changed.
*RST:	AC

Example:

AM:EXT:COUP AC
Selects the coupling mode AC for external amplitude modulation.

Usage: SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:SENSitivity?

The command queries the input sensitivity of the external modulation input in %/V. The command is only effective if the external modulation source is selected (SOUR:AM:SOUR EXT). The returned value depends on the modulation depth setting (SOUR:AM:DEPT h). This value is assigned to the voltage value for full modulation of the input.

Return values:

<Sensitivity> float

Example:

AM:DEPT 50

sets a modulation depth of 50 %.

AM:SENS?

queries the input sensitivity at the external modulation input input.

Response: 50

since the voltage value for full modulation is 1V, the resulting sensitivity is precisely 50%/V.

Usage:

Query only
SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the modulation source for amplitude modulation. Internal and external modulation source can be selected at the same time.

Parameters:

<Source> INT|EXT

INT

INT is the LF generator. The frequency of the internal modulation signal can be set in the SOURce:LFOutput subsystem.

EXT

The external signal is input at the EXT MOD connector.

*RST: Internal

Def. value: INT

Example:

AM:SOUR INT

selects the internal modulation source.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:STATe <State>

The command activates/deactivates amplitude modulation.

Activation of amplitude modulation deactivates ARB, I/Q modulation, digital modulation and all digital standards.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

Example:

AM:STAT ON

activates AM modulation.

Usage: SCPI conform

7.14.2 SOURce:AWGN Subsystem

The **SOURce:AWGN** subsystem contains the commands for setting the noise generator.

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BRATe	463
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BWIDth	463
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BWIDth:NOISe	464
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BWIDth:RATIo	464
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:CNRatio	464
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:DISP:MODE	465
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:ENRatio	465
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:FREQuency:RESult	466
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:FREQuency:TARGet	466
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:MODE	466
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:CARRier	467
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:MODE	467
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:NOISe	468
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:NOISe:TOTal	468
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:RMODE	469
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:SUM	469
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:SUM:PEP	470
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:STATe	470

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BRATe <Brate>

This command sets the bit rate which is used for calculation of bit energy to noise power ratio from carrier/noise ratio for Digital Standard signals

For "Custom Digital Mod" signals, the bit rate which is used for calculation can be queried with this command.

Valid units are bps, kbps and mabps as well as b/s, kb/s and mab/s.

Parameters:

<Brate>	float
Range:	400 bps to 250E6 bps
Increment:	0.001 bps
*RST:	100 kbps

Example:

AWGN:BRAT?

queries the bit rate which is used for calculation of the Eb/N0 value from the C/N value.

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BWIDth <Bwidth>

This command sets the system bandwidth. The noise signal at the level which corresponds to the specified carrier/noise ratio is generated in the bandwidth specified here.

This command is available for modes Additive Noise and Noise Only (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|ONLY).

Parameters:

<Bwidth> float

Increment: 0.1 kHz

*RST: 3.84 MHz

Example:

AWGN:BWID 10 MHz

sets a system bandwidth of 10 MHz.

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BWIDth:NOISe?

Queries the real noise bandwidth.

This command is available for modes Additive Noise and Noise Only (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|ONLY).

Return values:

<Noise> float

Example:

AWGN:BWID:NOIS?

queries the noise bandwidth.

Usage:

Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BWIDth:RATio <Ratio>

This command is available for modes **Additive Noise** and **Noise Only** (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|ONLY).

This command sets the ratio of minimum real noise bandwidth to system bandwidth.

The overall bandwidth is calculated as follow and may not exceed 120 MHz:

Overall Bandwidth = System BW x Minimum Noise/System BW Ratio

Therefore, the available value range depends on the selected system bandwidth.

Parameters:

<Ratio> float

Range: 1.0 to Max

Increment: 0.1

*RST: 1

Example:

AWGN:BWID:RAT 2

sets a minimum noise/system bandwidth ratio of 2.

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:CNRatio <Cnratio>

This command sets the carrier/interferer ratio. The value range depends on the selected AWGN mode (AWGN:MODE ADD|ONLY|CW).

- "Reference Mode Carrier" (AWGN:POW:RMODE CARRIER)

The noise level is adjusted to the set C/N ratio and the carrier level is kept constant.

- "Reference Mode Noise" (AWGN:POW:RMODE NOISE)

The carrier level is adjusted to the set C/N ratio and the noise level is kept constant.

This command is available for modes "Additive Noise" and "CW Interferer" (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|CW).

Parameters:

<Cnratio> float
 Range: -50.00 to 40.00
 Increment: 0.01
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: dB

Example: AWGN:CNR 10
 sets a carrier/noise ratio of 10 dB.

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:DISP:MODE <Mode>

Selects the display mode to Bseband or RF.

Parameters:

<Mode> RF|BB
 *RST: RF

Example: AWGN:DISP:MODE RF
 sets the display mode to RF

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:ENRatio <Enratio>

This command sets the ratio of bit energy to noise power density in "Additive Noise" mode.

Depending on the selected reference mode either the noise level (AWGN:POW:RMODE NOISE) or the carrier level (AWGN:POW:RMODE CARRIER) is adjusted to the set E_b/N_0 ratio.

- "Reference Mode Carrier" (AWGN:POW:RMODE CARRIER)
 the noise level is adjusted to the set E_b/N_0 ratio and the carrier level is kept constant.
- "Reference Mode Noise" (AWGN:POW:RMODE NOISE)
 the carrier level is adjusted to the set E_b/N_0 ratio and the noise level is kept constant.

For **Digital Standard** signals, the bit rate used for calculation of E_b/N_0 value from C/N value can be entered with command SOUR:AWGN:BRAT.

For **Custom Digital Mod** signals the bit rate used for calculation of E_b/N_0 value from C/N value is determined by the selected standard (SOURce:BB:DM:STANDARD) and cannot be changed.

Parameters:

<Enratio> float

Range: -30 to 30
 Increment: 0.001
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: dB

Example:

AWGN:ENR 10
 sets a ratio of bit energy to noise power density of 10 dB

[[:SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:FREQuency:RESult?

This command queries the actual frequency of the sine in the **CW Interferer** mode.

The actual frequency may differ from the desired frequency, since the resolution is limited to 0.7 Hz.

Return values:

<Result> float

Example:

AWGN:FREQ:RES?
 queries the actual frequency of the interfering sine

Usage:

Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:FREQuency:TARGet <Target>

This command sets the desired frequency of the sine in "CW Interferer" mode (AWGN:MODE CW).

The resulting frequency may differ from the desired frequency because of the limited frequency resolution of 0.7 Hz.

Parameters:

<Target> float

Range: 0 Hz to 50 MHz
 Increment: 0.07 Hz
 *RST: 0 Hz

Example:

AWGN:FREQ:TARG 2kHz
 sets a frequency of 2 kHz for the interfering sine.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:MODE <Mode>

This command selects the mode for generating the interfering signal.

Parameters:

<Mode> ONLY|ADD|CW

ADD

The AWGN noise signal is added to the baseband signal.

ONLY

The pure AWGN noise signal is modulated to the carrier. The connection to the baseband is interrupted

CW

The sine interfering signal is added to the baseband signal.

*RST: ADD

Example:

AWGN:MODE ONLY

activates the generation of a pure noise.

AWGN:STAT ON

switches on the generation of a pure noise.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:CARRier <Carrier>

available for modes "Additive Noise" and "CW Interferer" (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|CW)

This command either sets or queries the carrier or signal level depending on the selected reference mode.

- "Reference Mode Carrier" (SOUR:AWGN:POW:RMOD CARR)
Sets the carrier level. The level of the noise signal is derived from the entered C/N value.
- "Reference Mode Noise" (SOUR:AWGN:POW:RMOD NOIS)
queries the carrier level which is derived from the entered C/N value. The noise level is set with command SOUR:AWGN:POW:NOISe.

Parameters:

<Carrier> float

Range: min to 20

Increment: 0.01

*RST: -30

Default unit: dBm

Example:

AWGN:DISP:MODE RF

sets the display mode to RF

AWGN:POW:CARR?

queries the carrier level

[[:SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:MODE <Mode>

This command selects the mode for setting the noise level.

This command is available for mode "Additive Noise" (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD).

Parameters:

<Mode>

CN|SN | EN

CN|SN

available for mode Additive Noise (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD).

The noise level is set on the basis of the value entered for the carrier/noise or signal/noise ratio (AWGN:CNR|SNR).

Whether a selection of C/N or S/N is enabled, depends on the selected "Display Mode" (AWGN:DISP:MODE BB|RF)

EN

The noise level is set on the basis of the value entered for the ratio of bit energy to noise power density (AWGN:ENR).

*RST: CN|SN

Example:

AWGN:DISP:MODE RF

sets the display mode to RF

SOUR:AWGN:POW:MODE CN

the noise level is set on the basis of the value entered for the carrier/noise ratio (AWGN:CNR).

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:NOISe <Noise>

Available for modes Additive Noise, Noise Only and CW Interferer (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|ONLY|CW).

This command sets or queries the noise level in the system bandwidth depending on the selected modes:

- "Additive Noise" and "CW Interferer" mode (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|CW)
 - "Reference Mode Carrier" (SOUR:AWGN:POW:RMODE CARR)

The command queries the noise/interferer level which is derived from the entered C/N value. The carrier level is set with command SOUR:AWGN:POW:CARRier.
 - "Reference Mode Noise" (SOUR:AWGN:POW:RMODE NOIS)

The command sets the noise/interferer level. The level of the carrier signal is derived from the entered C/N value.
- "Noise Only" mode

The command sets the noise level.

Parameters:

<Noise>

float

Default unit: dBm

Example:

SOUR:AWGN:POW:NOIS?

queries the noise level in the system bandwidth.

Response: 10

the noise level in the system bandwidth is 10 dBm.

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:NOISe:TOTal?

Available for modes Additive Noise and Noise Only (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|ONLY)

This command queries the noise level in the total bandwidth.

Return values:

<Total> float

Example:

SOUR:AWGN:POW:NOIS:TOT?

queries the noise level in the total bandwidth.

Response: 15

the noise level in the total bandwidth is 15 dBm.

Usage:

Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:RMODE <Rmode>

This command selects the mode for setting the interfering signal.

This command is available for modes "Additive Noise" and "CW Interferer" (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|CW) and Display Mode set to RF (AWGN:DISP:MODE RF).

Parameters:

<Rmode> CARRier|NOISe

CARRier

The carrier level is kept constant when the C/N value or Eb/N0 value is changed. The noise level is adjusted.

NOISe

The noise level is kept constant when the C/N value or Eb/N0 value is changed. The carrier level is adjusted.

Example:

*RST: CARRier

AWGN:MODE ADD

selects Additive Noise mode.

AWGN:DISP:MODE RF

sets the display mode to RF

AWGN:POW:RMODE NOIS

selects Reference Mode Noise. The noise level is kept constant when the C/N value or Eb/N0 value is changed. The carrier level is adjusted.

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:SUM?

Available for modes "Additive Noise" and "CW Interferer" (SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|CW)

This command queries the overall level of the noise signal plus useful signal.

Return values:

<Sum> float

Example:

SOUR:AWGN:POW:SUM?

queries the overall level of the noise signal plus useful signal.

Usage:

Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:SUM:PEP?

Available for modes Additive Noise and CW Interferer (`SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD|CW`)

This command queries the peak envelope power of the overall signal comprised of noise signal plus useful signal.

Return values:

<Pep> float

Example:

`SOUR:AWGN:POW:SUM:PEP?`

queries the peak envelope power of the overall signal.

Usage:

Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:STATe <State>

This command activates or deactivates the white noise (AWGN = Averaged White Gaussian Noise). The noise signal is either superimposed on the baseband signal ("Additive Noise" mode (`SOUR:AWGN:MODE ADD`)) or is output as a pure noise signal ("Noise Only" mode (`SOUR:AWGN:MODE ONLY`)). In addition, a sine with adjustable frequency offset to the baseband signal can be generated as an RFI signal ("CW Interferer" mode; `SOUR:AWGN:MODE CW`).

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

`AWGN:STAT ON`

activates the RFI signal generator.

7.14.3 SOURce:BB Subsystem

This subsystem contains all commands for digital signal generation. It is divided into several subsystems which are described separately.

OUTPut<ch>

The numeric suffix to `OUTPut` distinguishes between the available markers.

Only two markers are available for the R&S SMBV, i.e. the allowed values for the suffix are 1 or 2.

EXTernal<ch>

The numeric suffix to `EXTernal` distinguishes between the available external trigger inputs.

- [SOURce:BB Subsystem General Commands](#).....471
- [SOURce:BB:ARB Subsystem](#).....472
- [SOURce:BB:DM Subsystem](#).....514
- [SOURce:BB:GRAPHics Subsystem](#).....547
- [SOURce:BB:IMPairment Subsystem](#).....549

- [SOURce:BB:MCCW Subsystem](#).....552

7.14.3.1 SOURce:BB Subsystem General Commands

The following section describes the commands for setting the frequency shift and the phase offset for the signal at the "Baseband" block output.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:FOFFset	471
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:POFFset	471

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:FOFFset <Foffset>

The command sets the frequency offset for the baseband signal. The offset affects the signal on the baseband block output. It shifts the useful baseband signal in the center frequency.

Note: It is not possible to enter a frequency offset if a waveform with a sample rate of exactly 150 or 90 MHz depending on the installed option is introduced. A signal of this nature is not routed via the resampler in which the frequency shift takes place. This type of entry is also prohibited if the noise generator ("AWGN" block) is on.

The complex I/Q bandwidth of the useful signal must not exceed 120 or 60 MHz depending on the installed option in total.

The following applies:

$$f_{\text{offset}} - f_{\text{use}}/2 \Rightarrow -60\text{MHz and } f_{\text{offset}} + f_{\text{use}}/2 \Rightarrow +60\text{MHz}$$

where:

f_{use} = the complex useful bandwidth of the I/Q signal before the offset.

f_{offset} = frequency offset.

Parameters:

<Foffset> float

Increment: 0.01 Hz

*RST: 0 Hz

Example:

BB:FOFF 2MHZ

sets a frequency offset of 2 MHz.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:POFFset <Poffset>

The command sets the relative phase offset of the baseband signal.

The phase offset affects the signal on the "baseband block" output.

Parameters:

<Poffset> float

Range: 0 to 359.9

Increment: 0.1 DEG

*RST: 0 DEG

Example: `BB:POFF 0.5DEG`
sets a relative phase offset of 0.5 DEG for the baseband signal

7.14.3.2 SOURce:BB:ARB Subsystem

The ARB subsystem contains the commands for setting the ARB Generator. Settings for clock and trigger interfaces and for external outputs are entered in the `SOURce:INPut` and `SOURce:OUTPut` subsystems.

Section [chapter 7.3, "R&S Signal Generator Waveform and List Format"](#), on page 409 describes the ARB waveform format and how it is used to transmit waveforms via the IEC bus.

• Common Settings	472
• Clock Settings	473
• Trigger Settings	475
• Marker Settings	482
• Test Signals Settings	485
• SOURce:BB:ARB:MCAR Subsystem	488
• SOURce:BB:ARB:WAV Subsystem	500
• SOURce:BB:ARB:WSEG Subsystem	504

Common Settings

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:PRESet	472
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:STATe	472

`[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:PRESet`

The command sets all ARB generator parameters to their default values.

Example: `BB:ARB:PRESet`
resets the ARB generator to default values.

Usage: Event

`[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:STATe <State>`

The command enables the ARB generator. Any other standards or digital modulation that may be in the ON state are automatically turned OFF.

`ARB:STAT ON` is only possible after the selection of a waveform. The selected waveform is output straight away (`ARB:SEQ AUTO|RETRigger`) or after the first trigger event (`ARB:SEQ AAUT|ARET`), depending on the trigger setting.

Parameters:

`<State>` 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

```
BB:ARB:WAV:SEL 'wave1'
loads waveform file wave1.wv from the default directory.
BB:ARB:TRIG:SEQ RETR
sets trigger mode Retrigger.
BB:ARB:STAT ON
switches on the ARB generator. The selected waveform is output
straight away. A trigger event causes signal output to restart.
```

Clock Settings

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK.....	473
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:MODE.....	473
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:MULTiplier.....	474
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SOURce.....	474
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE.....	474
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXECute.....	475

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK <Clock>

The command sets the clock rate in samples. Loading a waveform waveform (ARB:WAV:SEL <name>) sets the clock rate that is defined in the waveform tag 'clock'. The command subsequently changes the clock rate; see data sheet for value range.

In the case of an external clock source (selection ARB:CLOCK:SOURce EXTERNAL) the clock for the external source must be entered with this command.

Parameters:

<Clock> float

Range: 400 Hz to 100 MHz
Increment: 0.001 Hz
*RST: 1 MHz

Example:

```
BB:ARB:CLOC:SOUR INT
selects the internal clock source for generating waveforms.
BB:ARB:CLOC 0.5 MHz
sets the clock rate to 0.5 MHz.
```

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:MODE <Mode>

The command enters the type of externally supplied clock (:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SOURce EXTERNAL). When MSAMPLE is used, a multiple of the sample clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector and the sample clock is derived internally from this. The multiplier is entered with the command :BB:ARB:CLOCK:MULTiplier.

Parameters:

<Mode> SAMPLE|MSAMPLE

*RST: SAMPLE

Example:

```
BB:ARB:CLOC:MODE SAMP
```

selects clock type "Sample", i.e. the supplied clock is a sample clock.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:MULTiplier <Multiplier>

The command specifies the multiplier for clock type "Multiple Samples" (:BB:ARB:CLOCK:MODE MSAM) in the case of an external clock source.

Parameters:

<Multiplier> float

Range: 1 to 64

Increment: 1

*RST: 4

Example:

```
BB:ARB:CLOC:SOUR EXT
```

selects the external clock source. The clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector.

```
BB:ARB:CLOC:MODE MSAM
```

selects clock type Multiple Samples, i.e. the supplied clock has a rate which is a multiple of the sample rate.

```
BB:ARB:CLOC:MULT 12
```

The multiplier for the external clock rate is 12.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the source for the digital modulation clock.

Parameters:

<Source> INTERNAL|EXTERNAL|AINTERNAL

INTERNAL

The internal clock reference is used.

EXTERNAL

The external clock reference is supplied to the CLOCK connector.

*RST: INTERNAL

Example:

```
BB:ARB:CLOC:SOUR EXT
```

selects an external clock reference. The clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector.

```
BB:ARB:CLOC:MODE SAMP
```

enters clock type sample.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SYNCHronization:MODE <Mode>

Selects the synchronization mode.

This parameter is used to enable generation of very precise synchronous signal of several connected R&S SMBVs.

Note: If several instruments are connected, the connecting cables from the master instrument to the slave one and between each two consecutive slave instruments must have the same length and type. Avoid unnecessary cable length and branching points.

Parameters:

<Mode> NONE|MASTer|SLAVe

NONE

The instrument is working in stand-alone mode.

MASTer

The instrument provides all connected instrument with its synchronisation (including the trigger signal) and reference clock signal.

SLAVe

The instrument receives the synchronisation and reference clock signal from another instrument working in a master mode.

*RST: NONE

Example:

BB:ARB:CLOC:SYNC:MODE MAST

The instrument is configured to work as a master one.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXECute

Performs automatically adjustment of the instrument's settings required for the synchronization mode, set with the command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE.

Example:

BB:ARB:CLOC:SYNC:MODE MAST

the instrument is configured to work as a master one.

BB:ARB:CLOC:SYNC:EXEC

all synchronization's settings are adjusted accordingly.

Usage:

Event

Trigger Settings

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute.....	476
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:EXECute.....	476
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:EXTErnal:SYNChronize:OUTPut.....	476
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed.....	477
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay.....	477
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MAXimum.....	478
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MINimum.....	478
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:RMODE.....	478
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SLENgth.....	479
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SLUNit.....	479
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SMODE.....	480
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SOURce.....	480
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger[:EXTErnal<1 2>]:DELay.....	481
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger[:EXTErnal<1 2>]:INHibit.....	481
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB[:TRIGger]:SEQUence.....	481

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute

The command stops waveform output for trigger modes Armed_Auto and Armed_Retrigger. A subsequent internal or external trigger event restart waveform output.

Example:

```
BB:ARB:TRIG:SOUR INT
```

sets internal triggering.

```
BB:ARB:TRIG:SEQ ARET
```

sets Armed_Retrigger mode, i.e. every trigger event causes waveform output to restart.

```
BB:ARB:TRIG:EXEC
```

executes a trigger, waveform output is started.

```
BB:ARB:TRIG:ARM:EXEC
```

waveform output is stopped.

```
BB:ARB:TRIG:EXEC
```

executes a trigger, waveform output is started again.

Usage:

Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:EXECute

The command executes a trigger. The internal trigger source must be selected using the command `ARB:TRIGger:SOURce INTernal` and a trigger mode other than `AUTO` must be selected using the command `:ARB:SEQuence`.

Example:

```
BB:ARB:TRIG:SOUR INT
```

sets internal triggering.

```
BB:ARB:SEQ RETR
```

sets Retrigger mode, i.e. every trigger event causes signal output to restart.

```
BB:ARB:TRIG:EXEC
```

executes a trigger.

Usage:

Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:EXTernal:SYNChronize:OUTPut <Output>

(enabled for "Trigger Source" External)

Enables/disables output of the signal synchronous to the external trigger event.

For or two or more R&S SMBVs configured to work in a master-slave mode for synchronous signal generation:

- disable this parameter in the slave instruments, in case the master instrument provides the slaves with its internal trigger signal and
- use the default enabled state, if a common external trigger event is provided for the master and the slave instruments.

Parameters:

<Output>

0|1|OFF|ON

ON

The signal calculation starts simultaneously with the external trigger event but because of the instrument's processing time the first samples are cut off and no signal is outputted. After elapsing of the internal processing time, the output signal is synchronous to the trigger event.

OFF

The signal output begins after elapsing of the processing time and starts with sample 0, i.e. the complete signal is outputted. This mode is recommended for triggering of short signal sequences with signal duration comparable with the processing time of the instrument.

*RST: ON

Example:

BB:ARB:TRIG:SOUR EXT

sets external triggering.

BB:ARB:TRIG:EXT:SYNC:OUTP ON

enables synchronous output to external trigger

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed <Fixed>

The command restricts the marker delay setting range to the dynamic range. In this range the delay can be set without restarting the marker and signal. If a delay is entered in setting ON but is outside this range, the maximum possible delay is set and an error message is output.

The setting always affects every marker.

Parameters:

<Fixed>

0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:FIX ON

restricts the marker signal delay setting range to the dynamic range.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay <Delay>

The command defines the delay between the signal on the marker outputs and the start of the signals, expressed in terms of samples.

Command :BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed ON can be used to restrict the range of values to the dynamic range, i.e. the range within which a delay of the marker signals can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

Parameters:

<Delay>

float

Range: 0 to 2²⁰-1

Increment: 1

*RST: 0

Default unit: Symbol

Example:

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:DEL 16

sets a delay of 16 samples for the signal on connector MARKER 2.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MAXimum?**[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MINimum?**

The command queries the minimum marker delay for setting :BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed ON.

Return values:

<Minimum>

float

Example:

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:FIX ON

restricts the marker signal delay setting range to the dynamic range.

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:MIN

queries the minimum of the dynamic range.

Response: 0

the minimum for the marker delay setting is 0 samples.

Usage:

Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:RMODE?

The command queries the status of waveform output or all trigger modes with ARB on.

Return values:

<Frequency>

STOP|RUN

RUN

The waveform is output. A trigger event occurred in the triggered mode.

STOP

The waveform is not output. A trigger event did not occur in the triggered modes, or waveform output was stopped by the command :BB:ARB:TRIG:ARM:EXECute (armed trigger modes only).

Example: `BB:ARB:TRIG:SOUR EXT`
sets external triggering via the TRIGGER 1 connector.
`BB:ARB:TRIG:MODE ARET`
selects the Armed_Retrigger mode.
`BB:ARB:TRIG:RMOD?`
queries the current status of waveform output.
Response: RUN
the waveform is output, an external trigger was executed.

Usage: Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SLENGth <Slength>

The command defines the length of the signal sequence to be output in the Single trigger mode. The unit is defined with command `SOUR:BB:ARB:TRIG:SLUNIT`. It is possible to output deliberately just part of the waveform, an exact sequence of the waveform, or a defined number of repetitions of the waveform.

Parameters:

<Slength> float

Range: 1 to $2^{32}-1$
*RST: 1 Waveform length
Default unit: sample

Example: `BB:ARB:SEQ SING`
sets trigger mode Single.
`BB:ARB:TRIG:SLUN SAMP`
sets unit Samples for the entry of sequence length.
`BB:ARB:TRIG:SLEN 200`
sets a sequence length of 200 samples. The first 200 samples of the current waveform will be output after the next trigger event.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SLUNIT <Slunit>

The command defines the unit for the entry of the length of the signal sequence (`SOUR:BB:ARB:TRIG:SLEN`) to be output in the "Single" trigger mode (`SOUR:BB:ARB:SEQ SING`).

Parameters:

<Slunit> SAMPLE|SEQUENCE

*RST: SEQUENCE

Example: `BB:ARB:SEQ SING`
sets trigger mode Single.
`BB:ARB:TRIG:SLUN SEQ`
sets unit Sequence length for the entry of sequence length.
`BB:ARB:TRIG:SLEN 2`
sets a sequence length of 2 waveforms. The current waveforms will be output twice after the next trigger event.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SMODE <Smode>

The command selects the extended trigger mode for multi segment waveforms.

Parameters:

<Smode>

SAME|NEXT|NSEam|SEQuencer

SAME

The currently selected segment is output repeatedly.

NEXT

The current segment ceases to be output as soon as a new segment is entered with command :BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT and the new segment starts to be output after a system-imposed signal gap.

NSEam

The segment selected with command :BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT is not output until the whole of the current segment has been output (wrap around). In this case the signal transition is seamless.

SEQuencer

The waveform files are processed according to the order and repetition cycles defined in the special sequencing list file (*.wvs) assigned to the multi segment waveform file.

This "play list" is selected with the command BB:ARB:WSEG:SEQ:SEL.

*RST: NEXT

Example:

SOUR2:BB:ARB:SEQ AUTO

selects trigger mode AUTO.

SOUR2:BB:ARB:TRIG:SMOD SAME

the same segment of the waveform is output repeatedly.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the trigger source.

Parameters:

<Source>

INTernal|EXTernal

INTernal

Triggering is executed by means of the Trigger command in the case of remote control, and by means of "Execute Trigger" in the case of manual operation.

EXTernal

Triggering is executed by means of the signal on the TRIGGER 1 connector.

*RST: INTernal

Example:

BB:ARB:TRIG:SOUR INT

sets internal triggering.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger[:EXTernal<1|2>]:DELay <Delay>

The command specifies the trigger delay (expressed as a number of samples) for external triggering.

The numeric suffix to EXTernal distinguishes between the external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 (suffix 1) and TRIGGER 2 (suffix 2) connector.

Parameters:

<Delay> float

Range: 0 to $2^{32}-1$
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: sample

Example:

BB:ARB:TRIG:SOUR EXT
 selects an external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 connector
 BB:ARB:TRIG:DEL 200
 sets a delay of 200 samples for the trigger.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger[:EXTernal<1|2>]:INHibit <Inhibit>

The command specifies the number of samples by which a restart is to be inhibited following a trigger event. This command applies only in the case of external triggering.

The numeric suffix to EXTernal distinguishes between the external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 (suffix 1) and TRIGGER 2 (suffix 2) connector.

Parameters:

<Inhibit> float

Range: 0 to $2^{32}-1$
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: sample

Example:

BB:ARB:TRIG:SOUR EXT
 selects an external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 connector
 BB:ARB:TRIG:INH 200
 sets a restart inhibit for 200 samples following a trigger event.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB[:TRIGger]:SEQuence <Sequence>

The command selects the trigger mode.

Parameters:

<Sequence>

AUTO|RETRigger|AAUTo|ARETrigger|SINGLe

AUTO

The waveform is output continuously.

RETRigger

The waveform is output continuously. A trigger event (internal or external) causes a restart.

AAUTo

The waveform is output only when a trigger event occurs. After the trigger event the waveform is output continuously. Waveform output is stopped with command `SOUR:BB:ARB:TRIG:ARM:EXEC` and started again when a trigger event occurs.

ARETrigger

The waveform is output only when a trigger event occurs. The device automatically toggles to RETRIG mode. Every subsequent trigger event causes a restart. Waveform output is stopped with command `SOUR:BB:ARB:TRIG:ARM:EXEC` and started again when a trigger event occurs.

SINGLe

The waveform is output only when a trigger event occurs. After the trigger event the waveform is output once to the set sequence length (`SOUR:BB:ARB:TRIG:SLEN`). Every subsequent trigger event causes a restart.

*RST: RETRigger

Example:

BB:ARB:SEQ AAUT

sets the "Armed_auto" trigger mode; the device waits for the first trigger (e.g. with *TRG) and then generates the signal continuously.

Marker Settings

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE</code>	482
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime</code>	483
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime</code>	483
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATTern</code>	483
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider</code>	484
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency</code>	484

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE <Mode>`

The command defines the signal for the selected marker output.

Parameters:

<Mode>

UNCHanged|REStArt|PULSe|PATTErn|RATio|TRIGger

UNCHanged

A marker signal as defined in the waveform file (tag 'marker mode x') is generated.

REStArt

A marker signal is generated at every waveform start.

PULSe

A pulsed marker signal is generated. The pulse frequency (= symbol rate/divider) is defined with the `SOUR:BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP:PULS:DIV` command and can be queried with the `SOUR:BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP:PULS:FREQ?` command.

PATTErn

A marker signal is generated with the aid of a user-definable bit pattern. The bit pattern is entered with the aid of command `:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:PATTErn`. The bit pattern is a maximum of 32 bits long.

RATio

A regular marker signal corresponding to the Time Off / Time On specifications in the commands `:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:OFFTime` and `:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:ONTime` is generated.

*RST: REStArt

Example:

`BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:MODE PULS`

selects the pulsed marker signal on output MARKER 2.

`BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:STAT ON`

activates the pulsed marker signal on output MARKER 2.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime <Offtime>

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime <Ontime>

The command sets the number of samples in a period (ON time + OFF time) during which the marker signal in setting `:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:MODE RATio` on the marker outputs is ON.

Parameters:

<Ontime>

float

Increment: 1

*RST: 1

Example:

`BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:ONT 20`

sets an ON time of 20 samples for marker 2

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATTErn <Pattern>

The command defines the bit pattern used to generate the marker signal in the setting `SOURce:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:MODE PATTErn` 0 is marker off, 1 is marker on.

Parameters:

<Pattern> <32 bits pattern>

Example:

*RST: 0

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:PATT #H39FE0000,32

sets a bit pattern.

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:MODE PATT

activates the marker signal according to a bit pattern on output
MARKER 2.**[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider <Divider>**

The command sets the divider for the pulsed marker signal in the setting SOURce:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:MODE PULSe. The pulse frequency is derived by dividing the symbol rate by the divider.

Parameters:

<Divider> float

Range: 2 to 2¹⁰

Increment: 1

*RST: 2

Example:

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:PULS:DIV 2

sets the divider for the marker signal on output MARKER 2 to the
value 2.

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:FREQ?

queries the resulting pulse frequency of the marker signal

Response: 66 000

the resulting pulse frequency is 66 kHz.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency?

The command queries the pulse frequency of the pulsed marker signal in the setting SOURce:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:MODE PULSe. The pulse frequency is derived by dividing the symbol rate by the divider. The divider is defined with command :BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP:PULS:DIV.

Return values:

<Frequency> float

Example:

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:PULS:DIV 4

sets the divider for the marker signal on output MARKER 2 to the
value 4.

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:MODE PULS

enables the pulsed marker signal.

BB:ARB:TRIG:OUTP2:PULS:FREQ?

queries the pulse frequency of the marker signal.

Response: 33 000

the resulting pulse frequency is 33 kHz.

Usage: Query only

Test Signals Settings

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:CREate</code>	485
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:CREate</code>	485
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:CREate</code>	485
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:CREate:NAMed</code>	485
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:CREate:NAMed</code>	485
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:CREate:NAMed</code>	485
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:I</code>	485
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:Q</code>	485
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:AMPLitude</code>	486
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:FREQuency</code>	486
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:OFFSet</code>	486
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:SAMPles</code>	487
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:FREQuency</code>	487
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:PHASe</code>	487
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:SAMPles</code>	487

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:CREate`

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:CREate`

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:CREate`

Generates a signal and uses it as output straight away.

Example: `BB:ARB:TSIG:SINE:CRE`
generates a test sine signal and uses it as output straight away.

Usage: Event

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:CREate:NAMed <Named>`

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:CREate:NAMed <Named>`

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:CREate:NAMed <Named>`

Generates a signal and saves it to a waveform file.

Setting parameters:

`<Named>` `<file name>`

Example: `BB:ARB:TSIG:SINE:CRE:NAM 'sine_test'`
generates a test sine signal and saves it into the wavefile
`sine_test`.

Usage: Setting only

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:I <I>`

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:Q <Tsig>`

Sets the value for the Q component of the test signal

Parameters:

<Tsig> float

Range: -0.5 to 0.5
 Increment: 0.001
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: FS

Example:

BB:ARB:TSIG:CIQ:Q 0.5
 sets the value for the Q component of the test signal.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:AMPLitude <Amplitude>

Sets the digital amplitude of the rectangular wave.

Parameters:

<Amplitude> float

Range: 0.0 to 1.0
 Increment: 0.1
 Default unit: FS

Example:

BB:ARB:TSIG:RECT:AMPL 0.5
 sets the amplitude of the test signal

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:FREQuency <Frequency>

The command sets the frequency of the test signal.

Parameters:

<Frequency> float

Increment: 0.01 Hz
 *RST: 1 kHz

Example:

BB:ARB:TSIG:RECT:FREQ 100 kHz
 sets the frequency of the test signal of 100 kHz.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:OFFSet <Offset>

Sets the DC component.

Parameters:

<Offset> float

Range: -1.0 to 1.0
 Increment: 0.1
 *RST: 1 FS
 Default unit: FS

Example:

BB:ARB:TSIG:RECT:OFFS 0.5
 sets the DC component

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:SAMPles <Samples>

Sets the number of sample values required for the rectangular signal per period.

Parameters:

<Samples> float

Range: 4 to 1000

Increment: 1 sample

Example:

BB:ARB:TSIG:RECT:SAMP 400

sets 400 samples per period

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:FREQuency <Frequency>

The command sets the frequency of the simple sinusoidal test signal. This signal is used as output via the I channel. A sine wave of the same frequency but optionally phase-shifted is generated on the Q path (ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:POFFset).

Parameters:

<Frequency> float

Increment: 0.01 Hz

*RST: 1 kHz

Default unit: Hz

Example:

BB:ARB:TSIG:SINE:FREQ 100 kHz

sets a sine signal of 100 kHz.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:PHASe <Phase>

The command sets the phase offset of the sine wave on the Q channel relative to the sine wave on the I channel.

Parameters:

<Phase> float

Range: -180.00 DEG to +180.00 DEG

Increment: 0.01 DEG

*RST: 90 DEG

Example:

BB:ARB:TSIG:SINE:PHAS 90

sets a phase offset of 90 degrees.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:SAMPles <Samples>

The command sets the sample rate for the sine signal in samples per period.

The resulting clock rate must not exceed the maximum ARB clock rate of 150 or 90 MHz depending on the installed options.

The maximum value is automatically restricted by reference to the set frequency and has to fulfill the rule $\text{Frequency} * \text{Samples} \leq \text{ARB clock rate}$.

Parameters:

<Samples> float
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 100
 Default unit: 100 samples per period

Example:

BB:ARB:TSIG:SINE:SAMP 100
 sets a sample rate of 100 samples per period.

SOURce:BB:ARB:MCAR Subsystem

The `MCARrier` subsystem contains the commands for setting the Multi Carrier Waveform Generator.

Section [chapter 7.3, "R&S Signal Generator Waveform and List Format"](#), on page 409 describes the ARB waveform format and how it is used to transmit waveforms via the IEC bus.

CARRier<ch>

The numerical suffix under `CARRier` distinguish between the carriers. The value range is 0 .. 31.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:COUNt.....	489
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:SPACing.....	489
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:DELay.....	490
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:FILE.....	490
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:PHASe.....	490
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:POWER.....	490
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:STATe.....	491
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CFACTOR:MODE.....	491
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping:CFACTOR.....	491
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping:CUTOFF.....	492
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping[STATe].....	492
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLOAD.....	493
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLOCK.....	493
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CREate.....	493
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:DELay:STEP.....	494
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:DELay[START].....	494
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:EXECute.....	495
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:FILE.....	495
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe:STEP.....	495
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe[START].....	496
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWER:STEP.....	496
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWER[START].....	496
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:START.....	497
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:STOP.....	497
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:STATe.....	497
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:OFILe.....	497
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:PRESet.....	498
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SAMPles.....	498

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETTing:CATalog</code>	498
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETTing:LOAD</code>	498
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETTing:STORE</code>	499
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:TIME</code>	499
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:TIME:MODE</code>	499

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:COUNT <Count>`

The command sets the number of carriers in the ARB multi carrier waveform.

The total bandwidth (**Number of carriers - 1**) * **Carrier spacing** is 120 or 60 MHz depending on the installed options.

The number of carriers entered therefore defines the maximum carrier spacing (`:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:SPACing`) and the carrier spacing is reduced if the total bandwidth is not respected when entering the number of carriers.

Parameters:

`<Count>` integer

Range: 1 to 32
Increment: 1

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR:COUN 10`
sets 10 carriers for the multi carrier waveform.

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:SPACing <Spacing>`

The command sets the frequency spacing between adjacent carriers of the multi carrier waveform. The carriers are generated symmetrically around the RF carrier. The maximum carrier spacing is limited to **Carrier spacing = Total baseband bandwidth / (Number of carriers - 1)**.

The total baseband bandwidth is 120 or 60 MHz depending on the installed options.

Note: In order to avoid wrap-around problems, the effective "Carrier Spacing" might be slightly modified. The "Carrier Spacing" is rounded in that way that the carrier closest to the center RF frequency shows no phase jump assuming that the carrier is unmodulated.

- For odd number of carriers:
RoundedCarrierSpacing=1/OutputSignalDuration* round(CarrierSpacing * OutputSignalDuration);
- For even number of carriers:
RoundedCarrierSpacing=2/OutputSignalDuration*round(0.5 *CarrierSpacing * OutputSignalDuration);

Parameters:

`<Spacing>` float

Range: 0 Hz to 50 MHz
Increment: 0.01 Hz
*RST: 10 kHz

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR:SPAC 10 MHz`
sets a carrier spacing of 10 MHz.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:DELay <Delay>

The command sets the start delay of the selected carrier.

Parameters:

<Delay> float

Range: -1.0 to 1.0
 Increment: 1 ns
 *RST: 0 s
 Default unit: s

Example:

BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR15:DEL 5us
 sets a start delay of 50 us for carrier 15.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:FILE <File>

The command selects the file with I/Q data to be modulated onto the selected carrier.

Parameters:

<File> <file name>

Example:

BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR15:FILE '/var/smbv/IQ_wcdma'
 selects file IQ_wcdma. The data of the file is modulated onto carrier 15.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:PHASe <Phase>

The command sets the start phase of the selected carrier.

The phase settings are only valid if optimization of the crest factor is disabled (:

SOURce:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CFACTOR:MODE OFF).

Parameters:

<Phase> float

Range: 0.0 to 360.0
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: DEG

Example:

BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR15:PHAS 90 DEG
 sets a start phase of 90° for carrier 15.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:POWER <Power>

The command sets the gain of the selected carrier.

Parameters:

<Power> float

Range: -80.0 to 0.0
 Increment: 0.01
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: dB

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR15:POW -50 dB`
sets the power of carrier 15 to -50 dB.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:STATe <State>

The command switches the selected carrier on or off.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: ON

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR15:STAT ON`
switches carrier 15 on.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CFACTOR:MODE <Mode>

The command sets the mode for optimizing the crest factor by calculating the carrier phases.

Parameters:

<Mode> OFF|MIN|MAX

OFF

There is no automatic setting for minimizing or maximizing the crest factor. The Phase setting (command `BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR:PHAS`) is in use.

MIN

The crest factor is minimized by internally calculating optimized carrier phases. The Phase setting (command `BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR:PHAS`) is invalid.

MAX

The crest factor is maximized by internally calculating optimized carrier phases. The Phase setting (command `BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR:PHAS`) is invalid.

*RST: OFF

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:CFAC:MODE OFF`
switches off automatic crest factor optimization. The setting `SOUR:BB:ARB:MCAR:CARR:PHAS` has an effect.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPPING:CFACTOR <Cfactor>

Sets the value of the desired crest factor, if baseband clipping is enabled (`BB:ARB:MCAR:CLIP:STAT ON`).

A Target Crest Factor above the crest factor of the unclipped multicarrier signal has no effect.

Parameters:

<Cfactor> float

Range: 0 to 50
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 50 dB
 Default unit: dB

Example:

BB:ARB:MCAR:CLIP:STAT ON
 enables clipping.
 BB:ARB:MCAR:CLIP:CFAC 37 dB
 sets the target crest factor.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping:CUToff <Cutoff>

Sets the cut off frequency of the final lowpass filter, if baseband clipping is enabled (BB:ARB:MCAR:CLIP:STAT ON).

When the cut off frequency is set as half of the output sample rate, a final lowpass filter improves the spectrum of the clipped multicarrier signal, but may also increase the resulting crest factor.

Parameters:

<Cutoff> float

Range: 0 to max
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 50 MHz
 Default unit: MHz

Example:

BB:ARB:MCAR:CLIP:STAT ON
 enables clipping
 BB:ARB:MCAR:CLIP:CUT 50 MHz
 sets the cut off frequency of the filter.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping[:STATe] <State>

Switches baseband clipping on and off.

Clipping reduces the peak power of the resulting multi carrier signal according to the value set with the command BB:ARB:MCAR:CLIP:CFAC.

The resulting clipped peak power is defined by sum of the the RMS level of the unclipped multi carrier signal and the input parameter Target Crest Factor. Note that clipping reduces also the RMS level. Hence the resulting crest factor of the clipped signal is slightly above the Target Crest Factor. In order to get the unclipped parts of the clipped multi-carrier signal matched with the unclipped multicarrier signal, the RF output power should be reduced by the difference between resulting crest factor and Target Crest Factor.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example: BB:ARB:MCAR:CLIP:STAT ON
enables clipping
BB:ARB:MCAR:CLIP:CFAC 37 dB
sets the target crest factor.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLOad <Cload>

This command creates a multi carrier waveform using the current entries of the carrier table.

This multi carrier waveform is saved with the file name specified with command SOUR:BB:ARB:MCAR:OFIL. The file extension is *.wv. Digital standard "ARB" is activated, the new multi carrier waveform is loaded and is output in accordance to the trigger settings.

Parameters:

<Cload> <file name>

Example:

MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:MCAR:OFIL 'mcar1_2'
defines the file name mcar1_2.wv for the multi carrier waveform.
BB:ARB:MCAR:CLO
creates multi carrier waveform mcar1_2.wv.
The new multi carrier waveform is loaded and digital standard "ARB" is activated.

Usage: Event

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLOCK?

The command queries the resulting sample rate at which the multi carrier waveform is output by the arbitrary waveform generator. The output clock rate depends on the number of carriers, carrier spacing and input sample rate of the leftmost or rightmost carriers.

Return values:

<Clock> float

Example:

BB:ARB:MCAR:CLOC?
queries the ARB multi carrier output clock rate.

Usage: Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CREate

This command creates a multi carrier waveform using the current settings of the carrier table. The multi carrier waveform is saved into the file defined with command SOUR:BB:ARB:MCAR:OFIL. The file extension is *.wv.

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'`
 sets the default directory to `/var/smbv/user/waveform`.
`BB:ARB:MCAR:OFIL 'multi_wv1'`
 defines the file name `multi_wv1.wv` for the multi carrier waveform.
`BB:ARB:MCAR:CRE`
 creates multi carrier waveform `multi_wv1.wv`.

Usage: Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:DELay:STEP <Step>

The command sets the step width by which the start delays of the carriers in the defined carrier range will be incremented.

Parameters:

<Step> float

Range: -1s to +1s
 Increment: 1ns
 *RST: 0s
 Default unit: s

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:DEL 5 us`
 sets a start delay of 5 us for the carriers in the carrier range.
`BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:DEL:STEP 1 us`
 the start delay is incremented by 1us for each carrier, i.e. the first carrier has a start delay of 5us, the second a start delay of 6 us, etc.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:DELay[:START] <Start>

The command sets the start delay for the individual carriers in the defined carrier range. If the command `:BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:DEL:STEP` is used to define a step width, the delay entered here applies only to the starting carrier. The delays of the remaining carriers are stepped up or down by the delay value specified in the `:BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:DEL:STEP` command.

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: -1s to +1s
 Increment: 1 ns
 *RST: 0 s
 Default unit: s

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:DEL 5us`
 sets a start delay of 5 us for the carriers in the carrier range.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:EXECute

The command adopts the settings for the carrier range which has been defined using the `:BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:...` commands.

Example:

```
BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:STAR 4
the carrier range starts at carrier 2.
BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:STOP 20
the carrier range stops at carrier 20.
BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:STAT ON
sets all the carriers in the carrier range (2 to 20) to ON.
BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:EXEC
transfers the assistant settings for carrier 2 to 20 into the carrier
table.
```

Usage: Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:FILE <File>**Parameters:**

<File> string

Example:

```
BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:FILE '/var/smbv/IQ_wcdma'
selects input file IQ_wcdma. The data of the file are modulated
onto the carriers in the defined carrier range.
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe:STEP <Step>

The command sets the step width by which the start phases of the carriers in the defined carrier range will be incremented.

The phase settings are only valid if optimization of the crest factor is disabled (`:SOURce:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CFACTOR:MODE OFF`).

Parameters:

<Step> float

Range: 0.0 to 360.0

Increment: 0.01

*RST: 0

Default unit: DEG

Example:

```
BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:PHAS 90 DEG
sets a start phase of 90° for the carriers in the carrier range.
BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:PHAS:STEP 1 DEG
the start phase is incremented by 1° for each carrier, i.e. the first
carrier has a start phase of 90°, the second a start phase of 91°,
etc.
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe[:START] <Start>

The command sets the start phase for the individual carriers in the defined carrier range. If the command `:BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:PHAS:STEP` is used to define a step width, the phase entered here applies only to the starting carrier. The phases of the remaining carriers are stepped up or down by the phase value specified in the `:BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:PHAS:STEP` command.

The phase settings are only valid if optimization of the crest factor is disabled (`:SOURce:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CFACTOR:MODE OFF`).

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: 0 to 360
 Increment: 0.01
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: DEG

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:PHAS 90 DEG`
 sets a start phase of 90° for the carriers in the carrier range.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWer:STEP <Step>

The command sets the step width by which the starting power of the carriers in the defined carrier range will be incremented.

Parameters:

<Step> float

Range: -80.0 to 80.0
 Increment: 0.01
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: dB

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:POW -80dB`
 sets a power of -80 dB for the carriers in the carrier range.
`BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:POW:STEP 1 dB`
 the power is incremented by 1dB for each carrier, i.e. the first carrier has -80dB, the second -79dB, etc.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWer[:START] <Start>

The command sets the power for the individual carriers in the defined carrier range. If the command `:BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:POW:STEP` is used to define a step width, the power entered here applies only to the starting carrier. The power of the remaining carriers is stepped up or down by the power specified in the `:BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:POW:STEP` command.

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: -80 to 0
 Increment: 0.01
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: dB

Example:

BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:POW -50 dB
 sets the power of the carriers in the carrier range to -50 dB.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:START <Start>

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:STOP <Stop>

The command selects the last carrier in the carrier range to which the settings with the :BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR: . . commands shall apply.

Parameters:

<Stop> float

Range: 0 to 31
 *RST: 0

Example:

BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:STOP 4
 the carrier range stops at carrier 4.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:STATe <State>

The command switches all the carriers in the selected carrier range on or off.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: ON

Example:

BB:ARB:MCAR:EDIT:CARR:STAT ON
 sets all the carriers in the carrier range to ON.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:OFILe <Ofile>

This command defines the output file name for the multi carrier waveform. This file name is used when a waveform is calculated (command SOUR:BB:ARB:MCAR:CLOad or SOUR:BB:ARB:MCAR:CREate). The file extension is *.wv.

Parameters:

<Ofile> <file name>

Example:

MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
 sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
 BB:ARB:MCAR:OFIL 'mcar1_2'
 defines the file name mcar1_2.wv for the multi carrier waveform file

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:PRESet

The command sets all ARB multi carrier parameters to their default values.

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:PRESet`
resets the ARB multi carrier parameters to default values.

Usage: Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SAMPles?

The command queries the resulting file size. The file size is returned in samples.

Return values:

<Samples> float

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:SAMP?`
queries the file size of the currently calculated multi carrier waveform.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETTing:CATalog?

This command queries the available settings files in the specified default directory. The settings files are used to set the ARB multi carrier submenu. Only files with the file extension `*.arb_multcarr` will be listed.

Return values:

<Catalog> string

Example: `MME:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'`
sets the default directory to `/var/smbv/user/waveform`.
`BB:ARB:MCAR:SETT:CAT?`
reads out all the settings files in the default directory.
Response: `mcar1, mcar2`
the directory contains the configuration files `mcar1.arb_multcarr` and `mcar2.arb_multcarr`.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETTing:LOAD <Load>

The command loads the settings file. If a settings file with the specified name does not yet exist, it is created. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.arb_multcarr` will be loaded or created.

Setting parameters:

<Load> <file_name>

Example: `BB:ARB:MCAR:SETT:LOAD`
`'/var/smbv/user/waveform/new'`
creates settings file `new.arb_multcarr`.

Usage: Setting only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETting:STORe <Store>

The command stores the current settings of submenu "Multi Carrier" in a file in the specified directory. The file extension may be omitted, the files are stored with the file extension *.arb_multcarr.

Setting parameters:

<Store> string

Example:

```
BB:ARB:MCAR:SETT:STOR
'/var/smbv/user/waveform/mcarr2'
stores settings file mcarr2.arb_multcarr in the default direc-
tory.
```

Usage: Setting only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:TIME <Time>

The command sets the user-defined signal period. This setting is only possible for Signal Period Mode User (BB:ARB:MCAR:TIME:MODE USER).

Parameters:

<Time> float

Range: 1E-12s to 1E9s

*RST: 0

Default unit: s

Example:

```
BB:ARB:MCAR:TIME:MODE USER
selects Signal Period Mode User.
BB:ARB:MCAR:TIME 10 s
sets a signal period of 10 seconds
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:TIME:MODE <Mode>

The command selects the mode for calculating the resulting signal period of the multi carrier waveform. The resulting period is always calculated for all carriers in the carrier table irrespective of their state (ON/OFF).

Parameters:

<Mode>

LONG|SHORT|USER

LONG

The resulting signal period is defined by the longest I/Q file in the carrier table. Shorter I/Q files are periodically repeated.

SHORT

The resulting signal period is defined by the shortest I/Q file in the carrier table. Only the first part of longer I/Q files is used.

USER

The signal period can be set with command `SOUR:BB:ARB:MCARr:TIME`. Shorter I/Q files are repeated periodically, and only the first part of longer I/Q files is used.

```
*RST:      LONG
```

Example:

```
BB:ARB:MCAR:TIME:MODE LONG
selects signal period mode long
```

SOURce:BB:ARB:WAV Subsystem

The WAVeform subsystem contains the commands for working with waveform files.

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:CATalog</code>	500
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:CATalog:LENGth</code>	501
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:DATA</code>	501
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:DELeTe</code>	502
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:FREE</code>	502
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:POINts</code>	503
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:SELeCt</code>	503
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:TAG</code>	503

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:CATalog?

This command reads out the files in the default directory. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. When the names of the waveform files are returned they are separated by commas. Only files with the file extension `*.wav` will be listed.

Return values:

<Catalog>

string

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR ' /var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:WAV:CAT?
reads out all the files in the default directory.
Response: sin1, wave
the directory contains the waveform files sin1.wav and
wave.wav.
```

Usage:

Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:CATalog:LENGth?

This command reads out the files in the default directory. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. When the names of the waveform files are returned they are separated by commas. Only files with the file extension `*.wv` will be listed.

Return values:

<Length> integer

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:WAV:CAT?
reads out all the files in the default directory.
Response: sin1, wave
the directory contains the waveform files 'sin1.wv' and
'wave.wv'.
```

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:DATA <waveform filename>,<binary data block>**[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:DATA? <waveform filename>,<tag>**

The **setting** command writes the block data <binary data block> to the file identified by <waveform filename>. The complete content of the waveform file is transmitted as binary data block.

The IEC bus delimiter should be set to EOI when this is done, in order to ensure trouble-free data transmission.

The **query** command queries the content of the specified tag of the selected waveform file (see [chapter 7.3, "R&S Signal Generator Waveform and List Format"](#), on page 409).

By default, the waveform files are saved in the default directory of the instrument (/var/instrument/Lists).

To access the waveform files in this default directory, only the file name is required, without the path and the file extension.

However, to access waveform files located in a directory different to the default one, the complete file path and file name are required.

Setting parameters:

<binary data block> #<length of the length field><length field><block of binary data>
is always used to introduce the binary block,
<length field> defines the number of bytes in the <block of binary data>,
<length of the length field> states the length of the <length field>,
<block of binary data> is the binary block data of the specified length.

Example: #234<block of binary data> In this example the digit 2 states that the length field occupies two positions and the following two digits determine that the length of the binary block is 34 bytes.

Query parameters:

<tag> 'comment' | 'copyright' | 'date' | 'lacfiter' | 'marker name' |
'poweroffset'

Parameters for setting and query:

<waveform filename> Specifies the name of the waveform in that the binary data will be copied. Waveform data is stored only in files with the specific file extensions *.wv.

Example:**Setting**

BB:ARB:WAV:DATA
'/var/smbv/user/TEST1.WV',#3767<bin data block>
writes the block data to file 'test1.wv' in the /var/smbv/user
directory.

Example:**Query**

BB:ARB:WAV:DATA? '/var/smbv/user/TEST1.WV',
'comment'
queries the content of the 'comment' tag of file wave1.wv in the
user directory
Response: "Sine wave for test purposes"

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVEform:DELeTe <Delete>

The command deletes the specified waveform file. If the file is not on the default path, the path must be specified at the same time. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension *.wv will be deleted.

Setting parameters:

<Delete> <waveform filename>

Example:

BB:ARB:WAV:DEL '/var/smbv/user/wave1.wv'
deletes waveform file wave1.wv.

Usage:

Setting only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVEform:FREE?

The command queries the free disk space on the default path of the instrument's harddisk.

Return values:

<Free> float

Example:

MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:WAV:FREE?
queries the free disk space in directory /var/smbv/user/waveform.

Usage:

Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:POINTs?

The command queries the number of samples in the waveform file selected using command :ARB:WAV:SEL. Only the file name has to be entered. Only files with the file extension *.wv will be read out.

Return values:

<Points> <waveform filename>

Example:

BB:ARB:WAV:POINT?

queries the number of I/Q values pairs in the waveform file.

Response: 401

the waveform file contains 401 I/Q values pairs.

Usage:

Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:SELEct <Select>

The command selects the waveform file. If the file is not on the default path, the path must be specified at the same time. If no file of the specified name exists, it is created. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension *.wv will be created or loaded.

Parameters:

<Select> string

Example:

BB:ARB:WAV:SEL '/var/smbv/user/wave1.wv'

selects waveform file 'wave1.wv' from the /var/smbv/user directory and loads it..

BB:ARB:TRIG:SEQ AAUT

sets trigger mode Armed_Auto.

BB:ARB:TRIG:SOUR INT

selects internal triggering.

BB:ARB:STAT ON

switches on the ARB generator.

BB:ARB:TRIG:EXEC

starts generating the selected waveform.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVeform:TAg?

The command queries the content of the specified tag of the selected Waveform file file (see [chapter 7.3, "R&S Signal Generator Waveform and List Format"](#), on page 409).

Return values:

<Tag> string

Example:

BB:ARB:WAV:TAg? 'comment'

queries the content of the 'comment' tag.

Response: "Sine wave for test purposes"

Usage:

Query only

SOURce:BB:ARB:WSEG Subsystem

The `WSEGment` subsystem contains the commands for setting the Multi Segment Waveform Generator.

Section [chapter 7.3, "R&S Signal Generator Waveform and List Format"](#), on page 409 describes the ARB waveform format and how it is used to transmit waveforms via the IEC bus.

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment</code>	504
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CLOad</code>	504
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:BLANK:APPend</code>	505
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:CATalog</code>	506
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:CLOCK</code>	506
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:CLOCK:MODE</code>	506
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:COMMeNt</code>	507
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:DELeTe</code>	507
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:LEVel[:MODE]</code>	507
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:MARKer:ESEGment</code>	508
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:MARKer:FSEGment</code>	508
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:MARKer:MODE</code>	509
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:OFILe</code>	509
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:SEGMeNt:APPend</code>	510
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:SEGMeNt:CATalog</code>	510
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:SELeCt</code>	510
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CREate</code>	511
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:NAME</code>	511
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:NEXT</code>	511
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:NEXT:EXECute</code>	512
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:NEXT:SOURce</code>	512
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:SEQuence:APPend</code>	513
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:SEQuence:SELeCt</code>	513

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment?

This command queries the currently output segment of the multi segment waveform.

Return values:

<Wsegment> float

Example:

`BB:ARB:WSEG?`
queries the currently output segment.
Response 2
segment 2 is currently output.

Usage:

Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CLOad <Cload>

This command creates a multi segment waveform using the current entries of the specified configuration file.

This multi segment waveform is saved with the file name specified in the configuration file. The file extension is *.wv. Digital standard "ARB" is activated, the new multi segment waveform is loaded and the first segment is output in accordance to the trigger settings.

Setting parameters:

<Clod> string

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL 'multi_sin'
creates the configuration file multi_sin.inf_mswv in the
default directory.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEGM:APP 'sinus1'
includes waveform sinus1.wv as segment 1 in the configuration
file. The waveform must be available in the default directory.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEGM:APP 'sinus2'
includes waveform sinus2.wv as segment 2 in the configuration
file. The waveform must be available in the default directory.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:OFIL 'mseg1_2'
defines the file name mseg1_2.wv for the multi segment wave-
form.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CLO 'multi_sin'
creates multi segment waveform mseg1_2.wv using the settings
of the configuration file multi_sin.inf_mswv.
The new multi segment waveform is loaded and digital standard
"ARB" is activated.
```

Usage: Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:BLANK:APPend <SampCount>, <Frequency>

Adds a blank segment to the multi segment file.

Setting parameters:

<SampCount> float
Specifies the number of samples.

Range: 512 to 1E7
Increment: 1
*RST: 1000

<Frequency> float
Determines the clock rate.

Range: 400 to Max (depends on the instrument type)

Example:

```
SOUR:BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL "MSegFile"
selects a multi segment file.
SOUR:BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:BLAN:APP 1000,100000000
adds a blank segment with 1000 samples and 100 MHz clock rate
to the selected multi segment file
```

Usage: Setting only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:CATalog?

This command queries the available configuration files in the specified default directory. The configuration files are used to create multi segment waveform files.

Return values:

<Catalog> string

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/use/waveform.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:CAT?
reads out all the configuration files in the default directory.
Response: mult1, multi2
the directory contains the configuration files multi1.inf_mswv
and multi2.inf_mswv.
```

Usage: Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:CLOCK <Clock>

This command defines the clock rate used for multi segment waveform output in case of Clock Mode "User" (:BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:CLOCK:MODE USER).

Parameters:

<Clock> float

Increment: 0.001 Hz

*RST: Max. Sample Rate

Example:

```
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:CLOC:MODE USER
selects Clock Mode User.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:CLOC 50MHz
defines a clock rate of 50 MHz.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:CLOCK:MODE <Mode>

This command selects the clock rate mode for the multi segment waveform.

Parameters:

<Mode>

UNCHanged|HIGHest|USER

UNCHanged

The segments are output with the clock rate defined in the waveform file. Extended Trigger Mode "Next Segment Seamless" (:BB:ARB:TRIG:SMOD NSEam) can only be selected if all segments have the same clock rate. Extended Trigger Mode "Next Segment" (:BB:ARB:TRIG:SMOD NEXT) can only be selected if trigger mode "Internal" is selected (:BB:ARB:TRIG:SOUR INT).

HIGHest

The segments are output at the highest available clock rate.

USER

The segments are output with the clock rate defined with command :BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:CLOC

*RST: UNCHanged

Example:

```
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:CLOC:MODE UNCH
```

selects clock mode unchanged. The segments are output with the clock rate defined in the waveform file.

```
[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:COMMeNT <Comment>
```

This command enters a comment for the configuration file. The configuration file must be specified with command :BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL.

Parameters:

<Comment>

string

Example:

```
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:COMM <3gpp_up>
enters comment "3gpp_up".
```

```
[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:DELeTe <Delete>
```

This command deletes the configuration file. The configuration files are used to create multi segment waveform files.

Setting parameters:

<Delete>

string

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:DEL 'multil'
deletes configuration file multil.inf_mswv.
```

Usage:

Setting only

```
[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:LEVeL[:MODE] <Mode>
```

This command selects the level mode for the multi segment waveform.

Parameters:

<Mode>

UNCHanged|ERMS

UNCHanged

The segments are output exactly as defined in the files.

ERMS

The segments are output so that all segments have the same rms value.

*RST: UNCHanged

Example:

BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:LEV:MODE UNCH

selects level mode unchanged. The segments are output as defined in the waveform file.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:MARKer:ESEGment <Mode>

Enables/disables the generation of an additional marker restart signal in the output waveform file.

If additional marker generation is enabled, the existing marker signals in the individual segment waveform files are not considered.

Parameters:

<Mode>

OFF|MRK1|MRK2|MRK3|MRK4

OFF

No additional marker is generated.

MRK1|MRK2|MRK3|MRK4

Generates a restart marker signal at the beginning of each segment for the corresponding marker.

The segment begin is defined by the low-high slope of the marker. This applies for switching between two segments as well as in case of segment replay.

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL 'ConfComm'

BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:MARK:ESEG MRK3

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:MARKer:FSEGment <Mode>

Enables/disables the generation of an additional marker restart signal in the output waveform file.

If additional marker generation is enabled, the existing marker signals in the individual segment waveform files are not considered.

Parameters:

<Mode>

OFF|MRK1|MRK2|MRK3|MRK4

OFF

No additional marker is generated.

MRK1|MRK2|MRK3|MRK4

Generates a restart marker signal at the beginning of the first segment for the corresponding marker.

Use this setting to generate a restart marker for the complete sequence.

***RST:** OFF**Example:**

BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL 'ConfComm'

BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:MARK:FSEG MRK3

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:MARKer:MODE <Mode>

Defines the way the marker information within the separate segments is processed.

Parameters:

<Mode>

IGNore|TAKE

IGNore

The marker information carried in the individual segment waveform files is not considered.

TAKE

The output waveform file contains the marker information as configured in the individual waveform files.

***RST:** TAKE**Example:**

BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL 'ConfComm'

BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:MARK:MODE TAKE

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:OFILe <Ofile>

This command defines the file name for the multi segment waveform. This file name is stored in the configuration file and is used when a waveform is created (command : BB:ARB:WSEG:CLOAd or :BB:ARB:WSEG:CREate). The file extension is *.wv.

Parameters:

<Ofile>

<file_name>

Example:

MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'

sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.

BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL 'multil'

creates the configuration file multil.inf_mswv in default directory.

BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:OFIL 'mseg1_2'

defines the file name mseg1_2.wv for the multi segment waveform file created using configuration file multil.inf_mswv.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:SEGMent:APPend <Append>

This command appends the specified waveform to the configuration file.

Setting parameters:

<Append> <filename>

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL 'new'
creates the configuration file new.inf_mswv in the default direc-
tory.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEGM:APP 'arb1'
appends waveform arb1.wv to configuration file new. Waveform
arb1 will be the first segment of a multi segment waveform cre-
ated with configuration file new.
```

Usage: Setting only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:SEGMent:CATalog?

This command queries the segments of the currently selected configuration file.

Return values:

<Catalog> string

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL 'multi_sin'
selects the configuration file multi_sin.inf_mswv .
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEGM:CAT?
queries the segments of the selected configuration file.
Response: arb4, arb2
The configuration file includes the segments arb4.wv and
arb2.wv.
```

Usage: Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:SELEct <Select>

The command selects the configuration file in the default directory. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are selected. If a configuration file with the specified name does not yet exist, it is created. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension *.inf_mswv will be selected or created.

Parameters:

<Select> <filename>

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL 'new'
create configuration file new.inf_mswv in the default directory.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CREate <Create>

This command creates a multi segment waveform using the current settings of the specified configuration file. The multi segment waveform is saved into the file defined in the configuration file. The file extension is *.wv.

Setting parameters:

<Create> string

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to /var/smbv/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEL 'new'
creates the configuration file new.inf_mswv in the default directory.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:SEGM:APP 'arb1.wv'
includes waveform arb1.wv as segment 1 in the configuration file. The waveform must be available in the default directory.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CONF:OFIL 'multi_wv1'
defines the file name multi_wv1.wv for the multi segment waveform.
BB:ARB:WSEG:CRE 'new'
creates multi segment waveform multi_wv1.wv using the settings of the configuration file new.inf_mswv.
```

Usage: Setting only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:NAME?

This command queries the name of the waveform of the currently output segment of the multi segment waveform.

Return values:

<Name> string

Example:

```
BB:ARB:WSEG:NAME?
queries the currently output segment.
```

Usage: Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:NEXT <Next>

This command selects the segment to be output.

Parameters:

<Next> float

Range: 0 to 2000

*RST: 1

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/waveform'
sets the default directory to root/user/waveform.
BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT 2
selects segment 2 to be output.
BB:ARB:TRIG:SMOD NEXT
selects extended trigger mode next, i.e. the segment specified with
command :BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT will be output.
BB:ARB:SEQ AUTO
selects trigger mode Auto.
BB:ARB:WAV:SEL 'multi_wv1'
loads multi segment waveform multi_wv1.wv. Generation of
segment 2 starts.
BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT 3
switched at once to output of segment 3.
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:NEXT:EXECute

Triggers manually switchover to the subsequent segment in the mutli segment file. A manual trigger can be executed only when an internal next segment source (BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT:SOUR INT) has been selected.

To perform a switchover to any segment within the multi segment file, select the next segment with the command BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT.

This command is disabled, if a sequencing play list is enabled.

Example:

```
BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT:SOUR INT
selects internal next segment source.
BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT 2
selects segment 2 to be output.
BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT:EXEC
executes a switchover to the next segment.
```

Usage:

Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:NEXT:SOURce <Source>

Selects the next segment source, i.e. determines whether the next segment is switched upon receiving of an external trigger signal or upon executing of software trigger .

Parameters:

<Source>

INTernal|NEXT

INTernal

Switch over to any segment is triggered manually by means of the command BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT:EXEC.

NEXT

The trigger event for switching to the next segment is input on the NEXT connector.

*RST: INTernal

Example: BB:ARB:WSEG:NEXT:SOUR INT
selects internal next segment source.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:SEQuence:APPend <State>, <Segment>, <Count>, <Next>

Appends a new segment to the selected sequencing play list.

Setting parameters:

<State>	ON OFF activates/deactivates the appended segment *RST: ON
<Segment>	integer indicates the number of the segment as in the multi segment waveform file Range: 0 to SegmentCount - 1 Increment: 1 *RST: 0
<Count>	integer defines how many times this segment is repeated Range: 1 to 65535 Increment: 1 *RST: 1
<Next>	NEXT BLANK ENDLess SEG0 SEG1 SEG2 SEG3 SEG4 SEG5 SEG6 SEG7 SEG8 SEG9 SEG10 SEG11 SEG12 SEG13 SEG14 SEG15 SEG16 SEG17 SEG18 SEG19 SEG20 SEG21 SEG22 SEG23 SEG24 SEG25 SEG26 SEG27 SEG28 SEG29 SEG30 SEG31 determines the action after completing the current segment, like for instance which segment is processed after the processing of the current one is finished. *RST: NEXT

Example: BB:ARB:WSEG:SEQ:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/waveform/play_list_1'
selects the sequencing list play_list_1.wvs.
BB:ARB:WSEG:SEQ:APP ON,3,15,BLANK
appends the segment number 3 as a new segment to the sequencing list; this segment is activated and will be repeated 15 times and followed by a blank segment.

Usage: Setting only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:SEQuence:SELEct <Select>

Selects the sequencing list (files with extension *.wvs)

Parameters:

<Select> <filename>

Example:

```
BB:ARB:WSEG:SEQ:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/waveform/play_list_1'
selects the sequencing list play_list_1.wvs.
```

7.14.3.3 SOURce:BB:DM Subsystem

The commands in the SOURce:BB:DM subsystem are described in two sections, separated into configuring digital modulation and lists for digital modulation.

DM General Remote-Control Commands

The following section contains the commands for generating the digital modulation signal.

• Common Settings.....	514
• Clock Settings.....	517
• Trigger Settings.....	519
• Marker Settings.....	525
• Filter Settings.....	528
• Modulation Settings.....	530
• Power Ramp.....	533

Common Settings

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PATtern.....	514
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRBS[:LENGth].....	515
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRESet.....	515
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SOURce.....	515
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SRATe.....	516
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard.....	516
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STATe.....	516
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SWITching:SOURce.....	517
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SWITching:STATe.....	517

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PATtern <Pattern>

The command selects the data pattern for the internal data when PATtern is selected as the data source. The maximum length is 64 bits.

Parameters:

<Pattern> integer

Range: #B0,1 to #B111...1,64

*RST: #B0,1

Example:

```
BB:DM:SOUR PATT
selects Pattern as the data source for digital modulation.
BB:DM:PATT #B01110111010101010,17
generates the user-defined sequence of 0/1 data.
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRBS[:LENGth] <Length>

The command defines the length of the pseudo-random sequence in accordance with the following equation:

$$\text{Length} = (2^{\text{LENGth}}) - 1$$

Parameters:

<Length> 9|11|15|16|20|21|23

*RST: 9

Example:

BB:DM:SOUR PRBS

The internal pseudo-random generator is used as the data source.

BB:DM:PRBS 9

An internal pseudo-random sequence of 511 bits will be generated.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRESet

The command calls the default settings for digital modulation.

Example:

BB:DM:PRES

calls the default settings for DM.

Usage:

Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the data source.

Parameters:

<Source> ZERO|ONE|PRBS|PATTERN|DLIS

ZERO

An internally generated 0 data sequence is used.

ONE

An internally generated 1 data sequence is used.

PRBS

The pseudo-random sequence generator is used as the data source. The length of the random sequence is defined with the aid of command SOURce:BB:DM:PRBS.

PATTERN

Internally generated data with a fixed pattern is used. The data pattern is defined using command SOURce:BB:DM:PATTERN.

DLIS

Data from the selected data list is used.

*RST: PRBS

Example:

BB:DM:SOUR DLIS

the internal data generator is used.

BB:DM:DLIS:SEL 'test'

the data list test.dm_iqd is used.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SRATe <Srate>

The command sets the symbol rate. The value range is dependent on the selected modulation type. On changing to an FSK modulation type, excessively high values are automatically limited to the maximum value that can be set for FSK (see data sheet). The symbol rate can be entered in Hz/kHz/MHz or Symb/s / kSymb/s and MSymb/s.

When a standard is selected (DM:STANdard), the symbol rate is automatically set to the appropriate default value.

The value range is dependent on the selected modulation type (:BB:DM:FORM). When a standard is selected (:BB:DM:STAN), the symbol rate is set to the default value.

Parameters:

<Srate> float

Range: 400Hz to 15MHz (FSK) / 25 MHz
 Increment: 0.001Hz
 *RST: 270833kHz
 Default unit: Hz

Example: BB:DM:SRAT 10 MHz
 sets a symbol rate of 10 MHz.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard <Standard>

The command selects the standard. After selection, modulation parameters "Modulation Type" (:BB:DM:FORMat), "Symbol Rate" (:BB:DM:SRATe), "Filter" (:BB:DM:FILTER:TYPE and :BB:DM:FILTER:PARAMeter:...) and "Coding" (:BB:DM:CODing) are automatically set in accordance with the standard. The USER parameter cannot be set. A query returns this value if a user-defined Custom Dig Mod setting was loaded or if one of the associated settings was changed subsequent to the selection of a standard. The user defined settings are stored and loaded with commands :BB:DM:STAN:ULIS:... (see "DM Lists", on page 536).

Parameters:

<Standard> BLUetooth|DECT|ETC|GSM|GSMEdge|NADC|PDC|PHS|
 TETRa|W3GPp|TDSCdma|CFORward|CREVerse|
 WORLdspace|TFTS|USER

*RST: GSM

Example: BB:DM:STAN DECT
 selects digital modulation according to the DECT standard.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STATe <State>

The command enables or disables digital modulation. Switching on digital modulation turns off all the other digital standards.

Enabling digital modulation (BB:DM:STAT ON) turns off all the other standards.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:DM:STAT ON

switches digital modulation on.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SWITChing:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the source of the CW control signal for switching between a modulated and an unmodulated signal.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal

INTernal

The CW signal in the control list is used for the control.

*RST: INTernal

Example:

BB:DM:SWIT INT

the CW signal in the control list is used for the control.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SWITChing:STATe <State>

The command enables switching between a modulated and an unmodulated signal.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:DM:SWIT:STAT INT

CW switching is active.

Clock Settings

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:MODE.....	517
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:MULTiplier.....	518
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:SOURce.....	518
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE.....	518
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXEcute.....	519

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:MODE <Mode>

The command enters the type of externally supplied clock (:BB:DM:CLOCK:SOURce EXTernal).

Parameters:

<Mode> SYMBol|MSYMBol

*RST: SYMBol

Example: `BB:DM:CLOC:MODE SYMB`
selects clock type Symbols, i.e. the supplied clock is a symbol clock.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:MULTiplier <Multiplier>

The command specifies the multiplier for clock type **Multiple Symbols** (`BB:DM:CLOCK:MODE MSYM`) in the case of an external clock source.

Parameters:

<Multiplier> float

Range: 1 to 64

Increment: 1

*RST: 4

Example: `BB:DM:CLOC:SOUR EXT`
selects the external clock source. The clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector.
`BB:DM:CLOCK:MODE MSYM`
selects clock type Multiple Symbols, i.e. the supplied clock has a rate which is a multiple of the symbol rate.
`BB:DM:CLOCK:MULT 12`
the multiplier for the external clock rate is 12.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the source for the digital modulation clock.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal|EXTernal

INTernal

The internal clock reference is used.

EXTernal

The external clock reference is supplied to the CLOCK connector.

*RST: INTernal

Example: `BB:DM:CLOC:SOUR INT`
selects the internal clock reference.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE <Mode>

Selects the synchronization mode

This parameter is used to enable generation of very precise synchronous signal of several connected R&S SMBVs.

Note: If several instruments are connected, the connecting cables from the master instrument to the slave one and between each two consecutive slave instruments must have the same length and type. Avoid unnecessary cable length and branching points.

Parameters:

<Mode>

NONE|MASTer|SLAVe

NONE

The instrument is working in stand-alone mode.

MASTer

The instrument provides all connected instrument with its synchronisation (including the trigger signal) and reference clock signal.

SLAVe

The instrument receives the synchronisation and reference clock signal from another instrument working in a master mode.

*RST: NONE

Example:

BB:DM:CLOC:SYNC:MODE MAST

the instrument is configured to work as a master one.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXEcute

Performs automatically adjustment of the instrument's settings required for the synchronization mode, set with the command BB:DM:CLOC:SYNC:MODE.

Example:

BB:DM:CLOC:SYNC:MODE MAST

the instrument is configured to work as a master one.

BB:DM:CLOC:SYNC:EXEC

all synchronization's settings are adjusted accordingly.

Usage:

Event

Trigger Settings

The numeric suffix to OUTPut distinguishes between the available markers.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:ARM:EXEcute.....	519
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:EXEcute.....	520
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:EXTErnal:SYNChronize:OUTPut.....	520
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed.....	521
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay.....	521
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MINimum.....	522
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MAXimum.....	522
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:RMODE.....	522
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:SLENGth.....	523
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:SOURce.....	523
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger[EXTErnal<ch>]:DELay.....	524
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger[EXTErnal<ch>]:INHibit.....	524
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM[TRIGger]:SEQuence.....	524

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:ARM:EXEcute

The command stops signal generation for trigger modes Armed_Auto and Armed_Ret-rigger. A subsequent internal or external trigger event restart signal generation.

Example:

```
BB:DM:TRIG:SOUR INT
```

sets internal triggering.

```
BB:DM:TRIG:SEQ ARET
```

sets Armed_Retrigger mode, i.e. every trigger event causes signal generation to restart.

```
BB:DM:TRIG:EXEC
```

executes a trigger, signal generation is started.

```
BB:DM:TRIG:ARM:EXEC
```

signal generation is stopped.

```
BB:DM:TRIG:EXEC
```

executes a trigger, signal generation is started again.

Usage:

Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:EXECute

The command executes a trigger. The internal trigger source must be selected using the command `BB:DM:TRIG:SOUR INT` and a trigger mode other than AUTO must be selected using the command `BB:DM:TRIG:SEQ`.

Example:

```
BB:DM:TRIG:SOUR INT
```

sets internal triggering.

```
BB:DM:TRIG:SEQ RETR
```

sets Retrigger mode, i.e. every trigger event causes signal generation to restart.

```
BB:DM:TRIG:EXEC
```

executes a trigger.

Usage:

Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:EXTernal:SYNChronize:OUTPut <Output>

(enabled for "Trigger Source" External)

Enables/disables output of the signal synchronous to the external trigger event.

For or two or more R&S SMBVs configured to work in a master-slave mode for synchronous signal generation:

- disable this parameter in the slave instruments, in case the master instrument provides the slaves with its internal trigger signal and
- use the default enabled state, if a common external trigger event is provided for the master and the slave instruments.

Parameters:

<Output>

0|1|OFF|ON

ON

The signal calculation starts simultaneously with the external trigger event but because of the instrument's processing time the first samples are cut off and no signal is outputted. After elapsing of the internal processing time, the output signal is synchronous to the trigger event.

OFF

The signal output begins after elapsing of the processing time and starts with sample 0, i.e. the complete signal is outputted. This mode is recommended for triggering of short signal sequences with signal duration comparable with the processing time of the instrument.

Example:

*RST: ON

BB:DM:TRIG:SOUR EXT

sets external triggering.

BB:DM:TRIG:EXT:SYNC:OUTP ON

enables synchronous output to external trigger

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed <Fixed>

The command restricts the marker delay setting range to the dynamic range. In this range the delay can be set without restarting the marker and signal. If a delay is entered in setting ON but is outside this range, the maximum possible delay is set and an error message is generated.

The numeric suffix in OUTPut has no significance for this command, since the setting always affects every marker.

Parameters:

<Fixed>

0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:FIX ON

restricts the marker signal delay setting range to the dynamic range.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay <Delay>

The command defines the delay between the signal on the marker outputs and the start of the signal, expressed in terms of symbols. Command [:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed can be used to restrict the range of values to the dynamic range, i.e. the range within which a delay of the marker signals can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

Parameters:

<Delay>

float

Range: 0 to 100 000 Symbols

Increment: 1 symbol

*RST: 0 symbol

Example:

BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:DEL 16

sets a delay of 16 symbols for the signal on connector MARKER 2.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MINimum?

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MAXimum?

The command queries the maximum marker delay for setting :BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:FIX ON.

Return values:

<Maximum>

float

Example:

BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:FIX ON

restricts the marker signal delay setting range to the dynamic range.

BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:MAX

queries the maximum of the dynamic range.

Response: 2000

the maximum for the marker delay setting is 2000 symbols.

Usage:

Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:RMODE?

The command displays the status of signal generation for all trigger modes with digital modulation on.

Return values:

<Rmode>

STOP|RUN

RUN

The signal is generated. A trigger event occurred in the triggered mode.

STOP

The signal is not generated. A trigger event did not occur in the triggered modes, or signal generation was stopped by the command :BB:DM:TRIG:ARM:EXECute (armed trigger modes only).

Example: BB:DM:TRIG:SOUR EXT
sets external triggering via the TRIGGER 1 connector.
BB:DM:TRIG:MODE ARET
selects the Armed_Retrigger mode
BB:DM:TRIG:RMOD?
queries the current status of signal generation.
Response: RUN
the signal is generated, an external trigger was executed.

Usage: Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:SLENgth <Slength>

The command defines the length of the signal sequence to be output in the "Single" trigger mode.

Parameters:

<Slength> float

Range: 1 to (2³²-1) Symbols
*RST: 1000 symbols
Default unit: symbol

Example: BB:DM:SEQ SING
sets trigger mode Single.
BB:DM:TRIG:SLEN 200
sets a sequence length of 200 symbols. 200 symbols will be output after the next trigger event.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the trigger source.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal|EXTernal

INTernal

Triggering is executed by means of the Trigger command

SOURce:BB:DM:TRIGger:EXECute, TRIGger:BB:DM:

IMMediate or *TRG in the case of remote control and by means of "Execute Trigger" in the case of manual operation.

EXTernal

Triggering is executed by means of the signal on the TRIGGER 1 connector.

Example: BB:DM:TRIG:SOUR EXT
sets external triggering via the TRIGGER 1 connector.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger[:EXTErnal<ch>]:DELay <Delay>

The command specifies the trigger delay (expressed as a number of symbols) for external triggering.

Parameters:

<Delay>	float
	Range: 0 to 2 ¹⁶ -1 Symbols
	Increment: 1 symbol for :BB:DM:CLOC:SOUR EXT, 0.01 symbols for :BB:DM:CLOC:SOUR INT
	*RST: 0 symbols
	Default unit: symbol

Example:

```
BB:DM:TRIG:SOUR EXT
selects an external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 connector.
BB:DM:TRIG:DEL 50
sets a delay of 50 symbols for the trigger.
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger[:EXTErnal<ch>]:INHibit <Inhibit>

The command specifies the number of symbols by which a restart is to be inhibited following a trigger event. This command applies only in the case of external triggering.

Parameters:

<Inhibit>	float
	Range: 0 to 2 ²⁶ -1 Symbols
	Increment: 1 symbol
	*RST: 0 symbols
	Default unit: symbol

Example:

```
BB:DM:TRIG:SOUR EXT
selects an external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 connector.
BB:DM:TRIG:INH 200
sets a restart inhibit for 200 symbols following a trigger event.
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM[:TRIGger]:SEQUence <Sequence>

The command selects the trigger mode.

Parameters:

<Sequence>

AUTO|RETRigger|AAUTo|ARETrigger|SINgle

AUTO

The modulation signal is generated continuously.

RETRigger

The modulation signal is generated continuously. A trigger event (internal or external) causes a restart.

AAUTO

The modulation signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. After the trigger event the signal is generated continuously. Signal generation is stopped with command `SOUR:BB:DM:TRIG:ARM:EXEC` and started again when a trigger event occurs.

ARETrigger

The modulation signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. The device automatically toggles to RETRIG mode. Every subsequent trigger event causes a restart. Signal generation is stopped with command `SOUR:BB:DM:TRIG:ARM:EXEC` and started again when a trigger event occurs.

SINgle

The modulation signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. After the trigger event the signal is generated once to the set sequence length (`SOUR:BB:DM:TRIG:SLen`). Every subsequent trigger event caused a restart.

*RST: AUTO

Example:

BB:DM:SEQ AAUT

sets the "Armed_auto" trigger mode; the device waits for the first trigger (e.g. with *TRG) and then generates the signal continuously.

Marker Settings

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE</code>	525
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime</code>	526
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime</code>	526
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATtern</code>	527
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider</code>	527
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency</code>	528

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE <Mode>`

The command defines the signal for the selected marker output.

Parameters:

<Mode>

CLISt|PULSe|PATTeRn|RATio|TRIGger

CLISt

A marker signal that is defined in the selected control list is generated.

PULSe

A pulsed marker signal is generated. The pulse frequency (= symbol rate/divider) is defined with the `SOUR:BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP:PULSe:DIVIder` command and can be queried with the `SOUR:BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP:PULSe:FREQuency?` command.

PATTeRn

A marker signal is generated with the aid of a user-definable bit pattern. The bit pattern is entered with the aid of command `SOURce:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:PATTeRn`. The bit pattern is a maximum of 32 bits long.

RATio

A regular marker signal corresponding to the Time Off / Time On specifications in the commands `SOURce:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:OFFT` and `SOURce:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:ONT` is generated.

*RST: RATio

Example:

`BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:MODE PULS`

selects the pulsed marker signal on output MARKER 2.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime <Offtime>

The command sets the number of symbols in a period (ON time + OFF time) during which the marker signal in setting `SOURce:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:MODE RATio` on the marker outputs is OFF.

Parameters:

<Offtime>

float

Range: 1 to $2^{20} - 1$ symbol

Increment: 1

*RST: 1

Default unit: symbol

Example:

`BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:OFFT 20`

sets an OFF time of 20 symbols for marker signal 2.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTTime <Ontime>

The command sets the number of symbols in a period (ON time + OFF time) during which the marker signal in setting `SOURce:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:MODE RATio` on the marker outputs is ON.

Parameters:

<Ontime> float

Range: 1 to $2^{20}-1$ symbol
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 1
 Default unit: symbol

Example:

BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:ONT 20
 sets an ON time of 20 symbols for marker 2

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATTern <Pattern>

The command defines the bit pattern used to generate the marker signal in the setting SOURce:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:MODE PATTern. 0 is marker off, 1 is marker on.

Parameters:

<Pattern> integer

Range: #B0,1 to #B111...1,32
 *RST: #B,1

Example:

BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:PATT #B000000011111111,15
 sets a bit pattern.
 BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:MODE PATT
 activates the marker signal according to a bit pattern on output MARKER 2.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider <Divider>

The command sets the divider for Pulse marker mode (SOUR:BB:DM:TRIGr:OUTP:MODE PULSe). The resulting pulse frequency is derived by dividing the symbol rate by the divider.

Parameters:

<Divider> float

Range: 2 to 2^{10}
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 2

Example:

BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:PULS:DIV 2
 sets the divider to 2 for the marker signal on output MARKER 2.
 BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:FREQ?
 queries the resulting pulse frequency of the marker signal.
 Response: 66 000
 the resulting pulse frequency is 66 kHz.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency?

The command queries the pulse frequency of the pulsed marker signal in the setting SOURce:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:MODE PULSe. The pulse frequency is derived by dividing the symbol rate by the divider.

Return values:

<Frequency> float

Example:

BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:PULS:DIV 2

sets the divider marker signal on output MARKER 2 to the value 2.

BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:MODE PULS

enables the pulsed marker signal.

BB:DM:TRIG:OUTP2:PULS:FREQ?

queries the pulse frequency of the marker signal.

Response: 33 000

the resulting pulse frequency is

Usage: Query only

Filter Settings

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:OSAMpling.....	528
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:OSAMpling:AUTO.....	528
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:COSSine.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:GAUSS.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:LPASS.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:LPASSEVM.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:PGAuss.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:RCOSine.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:SPHase.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:APCO25.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:TYPE.....	530

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:OSAMpling <Osampling>

The command sets the upsampling factor.

Parameters:

<Osampling> float

Range: 1 to 32

*RST: 32

Example:

BB:DM:FILT:OSAM 32

sets the upsampling factor to 32.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:OSAMpling:AUTO <Auto>

The command activates/deactivates the upsampling factor state. If activated, the most sensible parameter values are selected. The value depends on the coherence check. If deactivated, the values can be changed manually.

Parameters:**<Auto>** 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: ON

Example:

BB:DM:FILT:OSAM:AUTO ON

The most sensible parameters are selected automatically.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILT:PARAMeter:COsine <Cosine>**[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILT:PARAMeter:GAUSs <Gauss>****[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILT:PARAMeter:LPASs <Lpass>****[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILT:PARAMeter:LPASSEVM <Lpassevm>****[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILT:PARAMeter:PGAuss <Pgauss>****[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILT:PARAMeter:RCOSine <Rcosine>****[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILT:PARAMeter:SPHase <Sphase>****[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILT:PARAMeter:APCO25 <Apco25>**

The command sets the roll-off factor for filter type APCO25.

On selecting filter APCO25, the filter parameter is set to the default value.

Parameters:**<Apco25>**

Range: 0.05 to 0.99

Increment: 0.01

*RST: 0.20

<Cosine>

Range: 0.0 to 0.99

Increment: 0.01

*RST: 0.35

<Gauss>

Range: 0.15 to 2.5

Increment: 0.01

*RST: 0.3

<Lpass>

Range: 0.05 to 2.0

Increment: 0.01

*RST: 0.5

<LpassEvm>

Range: 0.05 to 2.0

Increment: 0.01

*RST: 0.5

<Pgauss>

Range: 0.15 to 2.5

Increment: 0.01

*RST: 0.3

<Rcosine>

Range: 0.0 to 0.99
 Increment: 0.01
 *RST: 0.35

<Sphase>

Range: 0.15 to 2.5
 Increment: 0.01
 *RST: 2

Example:

BB:DM:FILT:PAR:APCO25 0.2

sets the roll-off factor to 0.2 for filter type APCO25.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILT:TYPE <Type>

The command selects the filter type.

When a standard is selected (:BB:DM:STAN), the filter type and filter parameter are set to the default value.

Parameters:

<Type>

RCOSine|COSine|GAUSSs|LGAuss|CONE|COF705|
 COEQUALizer|COFEQUALizer|C2K3x|APCO25|SPHase|
 RECTangle|USER|PGAuss|LPASs|LPASSEVM|DIRac|
 ENPShape|EWPSshape|LTEFilter

*RST: GAUSSs

Example:

BB:DM:FILT:TYPE COS

selects the Cosine filter type.

Modulation Settings

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:AQPSk:ANGLE.....	530
[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:ASK:DEPT.....	531
[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CODing.....	531
[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FORMat.....	531
[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FSK:DEViation.....	532
[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FSK:VARiable:SYMBol<ch>:DEViation.....	532
[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FSK:VARiable:TYPE.....	533
[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MDELay.....	533

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:AQPSk:ANGLE <Angle>

For AQPSK modulation, sets the angle alpha between the point (0,0) and the I axis.

Parameters:

<Angle>

float

Range: 0 to 180

*RST: 0

Default unit: Deg

Example: `BB:DM:FORM AQPS`
 selects modulation type AQPSK.
`BB:DM:AQPS:ANGL 45`

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:ASK:DEPT<Depth>

The command sets the ASK modulation depth when modulation type ASK is selected.

Parameters:

<Depth> float
 Range: 0 to 100
 Increment: 0.1PCT
 *RST: 100PCT
 Default unit: PCT

Example: `BB:DM:FORM ASK`
 selects the ASK modulation type.
`BB:DM:ASK:DEPT 50 PCT`
 sets a modulation depth of 50 percent.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CODing <Coding>

The command selects the modulation coding.

If the modulation type selected (: BB : DM : FORM) is not possible with the coding that has been set, it is automatically set to OFF (: BB : DM : COD OFF).

When a standard is selected (: BB : DM : STAN), the coding is set to the default value.

Parameters:

<Coding> OFF|DIFF|DPHS|DGRay|GRAY|GSM|NADC|PDC|PHS|TETRa|
 APCO25|PWT|TFTS|INMarsat|VDL|EDGE|APCO25FSK|ICO|
 CDMA2000|WCDMA

DPHS

Phase Difference

DGRay

Difference + Gray

*RST: INTernal

Example: `BB:DM:COD GRAY`
 selects GRAY coding. This coding is valid for all modulation types.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FORMat <Format>

The command selects the modulation type.

If the coding that is set (: BB : DM : COD) is not possible with the modulation type selected, it is automatically set to OFF (: BB : DM : COD OFF).

When a standard is selected (: DM : STAN), the modulation type is set to the default value.

Parameters:

<Format> ASK|BPSK|P2DBpsk|QPSK|QPSK45|OQPSK|P4QPSk|
 P4DQpsk|PSK8|P8D8psk|P8EDge|QAM16|QAM32|QAM64|
 QAM256|QAM1024|MSK|FSK2|FSK4|USER|FSKVar|QAM128|
 QEDGE|QAM16EDGE|QAM32EDGE|AQPSk

*RST: MSK

Example:

BB:DM:FORM QPSK
 selects modulation type QPSK.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FSK:DEVIation <Deviation>

The command sets the frequency deviation when FSK modulation is selected. The range of values depends on the symbol rate that is set (see data sheet) and the maximum deviation is 10 MHz.

If the symbol rate that is set exceeds the maximum possible value for the chosen frequency deviation, it is suitably adapted (:BB:DM:SRAT).

Parameters:

<Deviation> float

Increment: 0.5Hz

*RST: Symbol rate/2

Example:

BB:DM:FORM FSK
 selects FSK modulation.
 BB:DM:FSK:DEV 10 MHz
 sets the frequency deviation to 10 MHz.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FSK:VARiable:SYMBol<ch>:DEVIation <Deviation>

The command sets the deviation of the selected symbol for variable FSK modulation mode.

Suffix:

<ch> 0 .. 16

The number of symbols (and therefore the suffix range) depends on the selected FSK modulation type.

Parameters:

<Deviation> float

The range of values depends on the symbol rate that is set (see data sheet) and the maximum deviation is 10 MHz.

Increment: 0.5Hz

Default unit: Hz

Example:

```
BB:DM:FORM FSKV
selects Variable FSK modulation.
BB:DM:FSK:VAR:TYPE FSK16
selects 16FSK modulation.
BB:DM:FSK:VAR:SYMBOL:DEV 135000
sets the frequency deviation of the least significant symbol to 135 kHz.
```

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FSK:VAR:TYPE <Type>

The command selects the modulation type for Variable FSK.

Parameters:

<Type> FSK4|FSK8|FSK16

Example:

```
BB:DM:FORM FSKV
selects Variable FSK modulation.
BB:DM:FSK:VAR:TYPE FSK16
selects 16FSK modulation.
```

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MDELay?

The command queries the digital modulation delay from the data input to the I/Q output in the case of external modulation.

Return values:

<Mdelay> float

Example:

```
BB:DM:MDEL?
queries the delay in the case of external modulation.
Response: 0.4 ms
the delay is 0.4 ms.
```

Usage:

Query only

Power Ramp

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:ATTenuation.....	533
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:BBONLY[:STATe].....	534
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:FDELay.....	534
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:RDELay.....	534
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:SHAPE.....	535
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:SOURce.....	535
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:TIME.....	535
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP[:STATe].....	536

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:ATTenuation <Attenuation>

The command sets the level attenuation for signal ranges that are flagged with level attribute **attenuated** by the LEV_ATT control signal.

Parameters:

<Attenuation> float

Range: 0.0 to 70
 Increment: 0.01
 *RST: 15
 Default unit: dB

Example:

BB:DM:PRAM:ATT 15 dB
 sets a level attenuation of 15 dB.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp:BBONLY[:STATe] <State>

This command selects power ramping in the baseband only or mixed power ramping in the baseband and the RF section.

The **ON** setting is mandatory if, with power ramping active, only the baseband signal is output (I/Q outputs)

Only then can a signal with a defined, predictable level be output.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:DM:PRAM:BBON ON
 selects power ramping in the baseband only.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp:FDElay <Fdelay>

The command sets the delay in the falling edge. A positive value gives rise to a delay and a negative value causes an advance. The setting is expressed in symbols.

Parameters:

<Fdelay> float

Range: -4.0 to +4.0
 Increment: 0.1
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: symbol

Example:

BB:DM:PRAM:FDEL 1
 The falling edge starts 1 symbol later.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp:RDElay <Rdelay>

The command sets the delay in the rising edge. A positive value gives rise to a delay and a negative value causes an advance. The setting is expressed in symbols.

Parameters:

<Rdelay> float

Range: -4.0 to +4.0
 Increment: 0.1
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: symbol

Example:

BB:DM:PRAM:RDEL 1
 The rising edge starts 1 symbol later.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:SHAPE <Shape>

The command sets the edge shape of the ramp envelope.

Parameters:

<Shape> LINear|COSine

*RST: COSine

Example:

BB:DM:PRAM:SHAP COS
 selects a cosine-shaped rise and fall for the transmitted power edge.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:SOURce <Source>

The command sets the source for the power ramp control signals.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal

INTernal

The internal control signals LEV_ATT and BURST are used. Control signals are stored in dedicated lists. When remote control is in use, the list to be used is defined, selected and enabled with the aid of SOURce:BB:DM:CLIST: . . . commands.

*RST: INTernal

Example:

BB:DM:PRAM:SOUR INT
 enables the use of internal control signals for power ramp control.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP:TIME <Time>

The command sets the power ramping rise time and fall time for a burst.

Parameters:

<Time> float

Range: 0.25 to 16
 Increment: 0.1
 *RST: 1
 Default unit: symbol

Example:

BB:DM:PRAM:TIME 2
 sets a time of 2 symbols for the edges to rise and fall.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMP[:STATe] <State>

The command enables or disables power ramping.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:DM:PRAM:STAT ON
switches power ramping on.

DM Lists

The following section brings together the commands for defining and managing the data lists and control lists for digital modulation.

Lists are stored as files with specific file extensions in a user-definable directory (see [table 7-2](#)). The directory which applies to the commands that follow is defined using the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. Files in this directory can be accessed by quoting the file name. The path and extension are not needed.

Table 7-2: Overview of the used list types

List type	Content	File extension
Data List	Digital modulation data	*.dm_iqd
Control List	Digital modulation control data	*.dm_iqc
User Standards	User settings of digital modulation	*.dm_stu
Usr Filter	Usr filter settings	*.vaf
User Mapping	User mapping settings	*.vam

It is not possible to use other file extensions with the commands. Attempting to do so will cause an error message. If the file extension is changed in any other way (e.g. by directly accessing the file system) the lists are no longer recognized and therefore invalid.

List of Commands

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:CATalog.....	537
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:CATalog.....	537
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLIST:CATalog.....	537
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLIST:CATalog.....	537
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:FREE.....	537
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:FREE.....	537
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLIST:FREE.....	537
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLIST:FREE.....	538
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:COPY.....	538
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:COPY.....	538
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:TAG.....	538
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:TAG.....	538

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:DATA.....	539
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:DELeTe.....	539
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:POINts.....	540
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:SELeCt.....	540
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:DATA.....	540
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:DATA:APPend.....	541
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:DELeTe.....	542
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:POINts.....	542
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:SELeCt.....	542
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLIST:DELeTe.....	543
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLIST:POINts.....	543
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLIST:SELeCt.....	543
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLIST:DELeTe.....	544
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLIST:POINts.....	544
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLIST:SELeCt.....	544
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTing:CATalog.....	544
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTing:DELeTe.....	545
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTing:LOAD.....	545
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTing:STORe.....	545
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard:ULIST:CATalog.....	546
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard:ULIST:DELeTe.....	546
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard:ULIST:LOAD.....	546
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard:ULIST:STORe.....	547

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:CATalog?

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:CATalog?

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLIST:CATalog?

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLIST:CATalog?

Queries the user mapping lists present in the default directory. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. When the names of the files are returned they are separated by commas.

The command only reads out files with the `*.vam` extension (see also [table 7-2](#)).

Return values:

<Catalog> string

Example:

`BB:DM:FORM USER`

selects the User modulation type.

`MMEM:CDIR ' /var/smbv/user/mapping_List '`

sets the default directory for the user mapping lists.

`BB:DM:MLIS:CAT?`

queries the user mapping lists in the directory.

Usage:

Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:FREE?

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:FREE?

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLIST:FREE?

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLIST:FREE?

Queries the user modulation mapping list free memory.

Return values:

<Free> float

Example:

```
BB:DM:FORM USER
selects the User modulation type.
BB:DM:FLIS:FREE?
queries the free memory.
```

Usage: Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:COPY <Copy>**[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:COPY <Copy>**

The command copies the selected data list into the data list specified by <list name>. If a data list with the specified name already exists, it is overwritten. If it does not yet exist, it is created.

The source file has to be available in the default directory. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRECTORY`. A path can be specified, in which case the source file is copied into the file <list name> in the specified directory. The file extension may be omitted.

Only files with the file extension `*.dm_iqc` will be copied (see also [table 7-2](#)).

Setting parameters:

<Copy> <list name>

Example:

```
BB:DM:DLIS 'd_list1'
selects data list d_list1.
BB:DM:DLIS:COPY 'd_list2'
copies the content of data list d_list1 into data list d_list2.
Any existing content in data list d_list2 is overwritten.
```

Usage: Setting only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIST:TAG? <control_list_name>,<tag_name>**[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIST:TAG? <control_list_name>,<tag_name>**

The command queries the content of the specified tag in the selected file.

Return values:

<Tag> string

Example:

```
BB:DM:DLIS:TAG 'D_list1','date'
queries the Date tag in control list D_list1.
Response:10.10.2008
the data list was created on 10.10.2008.
```

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIS:DATA <Data>

The command sends the data to the currently selected control list. If the list already contains data, it is overwritten. This command only writes data into the data section of the file.

The values for the control signals are sent, arranged in a 8-bit value as follows:

Signal	Order	Decimal value of bits
Marker 1	LSBit	1
Marker 2		2
Burst =	LSBit	16
LevAtt1	LSBit	32
CWMod	LSBit	64
Hop	MSBit	128

The data can also be sent as a binary block, each binary block being a 2-byte value in which the 16 bits represent the binary values (16-bit unsigned integer, 2 bytes, LSByte first). When binary data transmission is in use, command :SYSTEM:COMMunicate: GPIB:LTERminator EOI should be used to set the termination character mode to 'EOI control data message only' so that a random LF in the data sequence is not interpreted as End, thereby prematurely terminating the data transmission. The command ...LTERSTANdard resets the mode.

For query purposes, the command :FORMat ASCii | PACKed can be used to switch between the formats. The byte sequence is defined in the IEC bus standard as 'most significant byte first'.

*RST has no effect on data lists. This command is without query.

Setting parameters:

<Data> string

Example:

```
BB:DM:CLIS:SEL 'c_list1'
```

selects the control list.

```
BB:DM:CLIS:DATA 0,0,0,0,8,8,8,0,0,0,0...
```

enters the control values in list c_list1. In the example, only ramps for marker 4 are set.

Usage:

Setting only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIS:DELeTe <Delete>

The command deletes the specified control list from the default directory. The default directory is set using command MMEM:CDIRectory. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are deleted. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension *.dm_iqc will be deleted.

Setting parameters:

<Delete> <list name>

Example: BB:DM:CLIS:DEL 'c_list3'
deletes control list c_list3.

Usage: Setting only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIS:POINTS?

The command queries the number of lines (2 bytes) in the currently selected list.

Return values:

<Points> float

Example: BB:DM:CLIS:SEL "c_list1"
selects control list c_list1.
BB:DM:CLIS:POIN?
queries the number of lines in the control list.
Response: 20
the control list consists of 20 lines.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLIS:SElect <Select>

The command selects the control list in the default directory. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are selected. If a control list with the specified name does not yet exist, it is created. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.dm_iqc` will be selected or created.

Setting parameters:

<Select> <list name>

Example: BB:DM:CLIS:SEL 'c_list1'
selects control list c_list1.

Usage: Setting only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIS:DATA <Data>

The **Setting** command sends the bit data to the data list selected with the aid of `:BB:DM:DLIS:SElect`. Any existing content in the data list is overwritten. This command only writes data into the data section of the file.

This command sends the bit data to the selected data list, which is overwritten. The data can also be sent as block data in binary or PACKed format, each byte being interpreted as 8 data bits. In this case, command `:SYSTEM:COMMunicate:GPIB:LTERminator EOI` should be used to set the termination character mode to 'EOI control data message only' so that a random LF in the data sequence is not interpreted as End, thereby prematurely terminating the data transmission. The command `...LTER STAN` resets the mode.

The **query** reads out the data part of the data list. If the query is expanded by using the two parameters <start> and <length>, the list is read out in smaller sections. Start and Length are expressed in bits. Without the parameters the total length is always read out starting from address 1. The command `:FORMat ASCii | PACKed` can be used to select the data format. The byte sequence is defined in the IEC bus standard (read/write most significant byte first). `*RST` has no effect on data lists.

Parameters:

<Data> integer

Example:

```
BB:DM:DLIS:SEL 'dlist1'
selects data list dlist1. If the file does not yet exist, it is created.
BB:DM:DLIS:DATA 1,1,1,0,0,0,1,1,0,1...
sends the specified data to file dlist1. Any data already present is
overwritten.
```

Example:

```
BB:DM:DLIS:SEL 'dlist1'
selects data list dlist1.
FORM ASCI
selects ASCII data transmission format.
BB:DM:DLIS:DATA? 2048,1024
queries the data starting at bit 2048 for 1024 bits.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIS:DATA:APPend <Append>

The command appends the bit data onto the end of the existing data in the selected data list. This means that existing content in the data list is not overwritten. By this means very long data lists can be built up piecemeal. The data format is as specified in command `SOURce:BB:DM:DLIS:DATA`.

The command cannot be used with an empty data list, such as one that has just been created, for example. In this case the command `SOURce:BB:DM:DLIS:DATA` must first be used to enter modulation data in the list.

`*RST` has no effect on data lists.

Setting parameters:

<Append> 0 | 1 {0 | 1 } | block data

Example:

```
BB:DM:DLIS:SEL ' d_list2'
selects data list d_list2.
FORM ASC
selects ASCII data transmission format.
BB:DM:DLIS:DATA:APP 1,1,1,0,0,0,1,1,0,1...
adds the specified numeric data to the existing data in data list
d_list2.
```

Usage:

Setting only

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIS:DELeTe <Delete>

The command deletes the specified data list. from the default directory. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are deleted. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.dm_iqd` will be deleted.

Setting parameters:

<Delete> <list name>

Example: `BB:DM:DLIS:DEL ' d_list2 '`
deletes data list `d_list2`.

Usage: Setting only

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIS:POINts <Points>

The command defines the number of bits in the selected data list to be utilized. When a list is being filled with block data, this data is only ever sent in multiples of 8 bits. However the exact number of bits to be exploited can be set to a different figure. The superfluous bits in the list are then ignored.

Parameters:

<Points> float

Example: `BB:DM:DLIS:POIN 234`
defines the number of bits in the data list to be utilized as 234 bits. If the list was filled with block data, at least the last 6 bits will be ignored.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLIS:SELeCt <Select>

The command selects the data list in the default directory. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are selected. If a data list with the specified name does not yet exist, it is created. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.dm_iqd` will be selected or created.

The modulation data in this data list is used when the data source is selected using the command `SOURce:BB:DM:SOURce DLIS`.

Setting parameters:

<Select> <list name>

Example: `BB:DM:DLIS:SEL 'd_list2'`
selects data list `d_list2`.

Usage: Setting only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLIS:DELeTe <Delete>

Deletes the specified user filter file. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are read. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.vaf*.vaf` will be deleted.

Setting parameters:

<Delete> string

Example:

```
BB:DM:FILT:TYPE USER
selects the User filter type.
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/Filter_List'
sets the default directory for the user-defined filters.
BB:DM:FLIS:DEL user_filter3
deletes the user-defined filter.
```

Usage: Setting only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLIS:POINtS?

Queries the user filter list length.

Return values:

<Points> float

Example:

```
BB:DM:FILT:TYPE USER
selects the User filter type.
BB:DM:FLIS:POIN?
queries the list length.
```

Usage: Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLIS:SELEct <Select>

The command selects the user-defined filter (*.vaf).

The directory applicable to the following command is defined with the command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. To access the files in this directory, only the file name is required, without the path and the file extension.

Parameters:

<Select> string

Example:

```
BB:DM:FILT:TYPE USER
selects the User filter type.
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/Filter_List'
sets the default directory for the user-defined filters.
BB:DM:FLIS:SEL user_filter3
selects the user-defined filter.
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLIS:DELeTe <Delete>

Deletes the secified user mapping file. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are read. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.vam` will be deleted.

Setting parameters:

<Delete> string

Example:

```
BB:DM:FORM USER
selects the User modulation type.
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/mapping_List'
sets the default directory for the user mapping lists.
BB:DM:MLIS:DEL user_mapping3
deletes the user mapping list.
```

Usage: Setting only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLIS:POINts?

Queries the user modulation mapping list length.

Return values:

<Points> float

Example:

```
BB:DM:FORM USER
selects the User modulation type.
BB:DM:MLIS:POIN?
queries the list length.
```

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLIS:SELeCt <Select>

The command selects the user mapping list in the default directory. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are selected. If a user mapping list with the specified name does not yet exist, it is created. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.vam` will be selected or created.

Parameters:

<Select> <mapping_list_name>

Example:

```
BB:DM:MLIS:SEL 'c_list1'
selects the user mapping list c_list1.
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTing:CATalog?

This command reads out the files with Custom Digital Modulation settings in the default directory. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. Only files with the file extension `*.dm` will be listed.

Return values:**<Catalog>** string**Example:**

MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/dig_mod'

sets the default directory.

BB:DM:SETT:CAT?

reads out all the files with Custom Digital Modulation settings in the default directory.

Response: 'DM_1'

the file DM_1 with Custom Digital Modulation settings is available.

Usage:

Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTING:DELeTe <Delete>

This command deletes the selected file with Custom Digital Modulation settings. The directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are read. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.dm` will be deleted.

Setting parameters:**<Delete>** <file name>**Example:**

BB:DM:STAN:ULIS:DEL 'DM_1'

deletes file DM_1.

Usage:

Setting only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTING:LOAD <Load>

This command loads the selected file with Custom Digital Modulation settings. The directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are read. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.dm` will be loaded.

Setting parameters:**<Load>** string**Example:**

BB:DM:STAN:ULIS:LOAD 'DM_1'

loads file DM_1.

Usage:

Setting only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTING:STORe <Store>

This command stores the current Custom Digital Modulation settings into the selected file. The directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are read. Only the file name has to be entered. User Standards are stored as files with the specific file extensions `*.dm`.

Setting parameters:**<Store>** <file name>

Example: BB:DM:STAN:ULIS:STOR 'DM_QAM'
stores the current Custom Digital Modulation settings into file DM_QAM.

Usage: Setting only

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANDARD:ULIST:CATALOG?

This command reads out the files with Digital Standard settings in the default directory. The default directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRECTORY`. Only files with the file extension `*.dm_stu` will be listed.

Return values:

<Catalog> string

Example: MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/user/dig_mod'
sets the default directory.
BB:DM:STAN:ULIS:CAT?
reads out all the files with Digital Standard settings in the default directory.
Response: 'DM_QAM'
the file DM_QAM with Digital Standard settings is available.

Usage: Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANDARD:ULIST:DELETE <Delete>

This command deletes the selected file with Digital Standard settings. The directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRECTORY`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are read. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.dm_stu` will be deleted.

Setting parameters:

<Delete> <file name>

Example: BB:DM:STAN:ULIS:DEL 'DM_QAM'
deletes file 'DM_QAM'.

Usage: Setting only

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANDARD:ULIST:LOAD <Load>

This command loads the selected file with Digital Standard settings. The directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRECTORY`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are read. The file extension may be omitted. Only files with the file extension `*.dm_stu` will be loaded.

Setting parameters:

<Load> <file name>

Example: BB:DM:STAN:ULIS:LOAD 'DM_QAM'
loads file 'DM_QAM'.

Usage: Setting only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard:ULISt:STORe <Store>

This command stores the current Digital Standard settings into the selected file. The directory is set using command `MMEM:CDIRectory`. A path can also be specified, in which case the files in the specified directory are read. Only the file name has to be entered. User Standards are stored as files with the specific file extensions `*.dm_stu`.

Setting parameters:

<Store> <file name>

Example: `BB:DM:STAN:ULIS:STOR 'DM_QAM'`
stores the current Digital Standard settings into file 'DM_QAM'.

Usage: Setting only

7.14.3.4 SOURce:BB:GRAPhics Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands used to setup the graphical display.

<code>[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:MODE</code>	547
<code>[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:SMARt:STATe</code>	547
<code>[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:SRATe:MODE</code>	548
<code>[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:SRATe:USER</code>	548
<code>[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:STATe</code>	548
<code>[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:TRIGger:SOURce</code>	549

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:MODE <Mode>

Selects the graphical signal display.

Parameters:

<Mode> `IQ|VECTor|CCDF|PSPectrum|CONStellation|EYEl|EYEQ`

Example: `*RST:            IQ`
`BB:GRAP:MODE VECT`
selects vector diagram.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:SMARt:STATe <State>

Activates/deactivates the "smart graphics".

Parameters:

<State> `0|1|OFF|ON`

Example: `*RST:            OFF`
`BB:GRAP:SMAR:STAT ON`
Activates smart graphics.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:SRATe:MODE <Mode>

Sets how the time resolution of the signal is determined. Maximum resolution corresponds to a display covering the entire signal bandwidth. The higher the resolution is, the shorter the length of the displayed signal segment will be for the specified recording depth.

Parameters:

<Mode>

AUTO|FULL|USER

AUTO

The resolution is set to an optimum value on the basis of the signal and display type.

FULL

The resolution is set such that the display covers the entire signal bandwidth.

USER

with the command `SOUR:BB:GRAP:SRAT:USER`, the user can determine the resolution by setting the signal bandwidth for which the display is to be generated

*RST: AUTO

Example:

`BB:GRAP:SRAT:MODE FULL`
sets the sample rate mode.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:SRATe:USER <User>

(Enabled for `BB:GRAP:SRAT:MODE USER`)

Selects the signal bandwidth for which the display is to be generated. The setting range moves between the minimum and maximum bandwidth which is possible for the selected display. The selection is made graphically by moving the pointer.

Parameters:

<User>

float

Range: 0.1 to 100.0

Increment: 0.1

*RST: 10

Default unit: PCT

Example:

`BB:GRAP:SRAT:MODE USER`
sets the sample rate mode.

Example:

`BB:GRAP:SRAT:USER 20`
sets the sample rate factor.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:STATe <State>

Activates/deactivates the selected graphical display.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:GRAP:STAT ON

activates the graphical graphics.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPHics:TRIGger:SOURce <Source>

Defines the trigger for the starting time of the graphic recording.

Parameters:

<Source> SOFTWARE|MARKer

SOFTWARE

Recording of signals is started automatically in specified intervals. This asynchronous method is appropriate when a representative display of the complete signal is desired, as recording starts in a random time reference to the signal.

MARKer

The starting point for recording signals is determined by "Marker 1" in the menu of the active standard.

This synchronous method is appropriate when specific signal segments are to be shown in greater detail. With periodic signals, a static image is obtained by selecting a period length of "Marker 1" that is equal to the signal period.

The displayed signal segment can be shifted as needed by entering a "Marker Delay" in the "Trigger/Marker" menu of the active standard.

*RST: SOFTWARE

Example:

BB:GRAP:TRIG:SOUR MARK

sets the trigger source.

7.14.3.5 SOURce:BB:IMPairment Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for the digital I/Q impairments.

Included in this section is also the description of command SOURce:BB:IQOutput: SOURce that determined the source for the I/Q output connectors.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:DELay.....	550
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:IQRatio.....	550
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:LEAKage:I.....	550
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q.....	551
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:OPTimization:MODE.....	551
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:OPTimization:STATE.....	551
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:QUADrature[:ANGLE].....	551
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:SKEW.....	552
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:STATE.....	552

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:DELay <Delay>

Sets the time delay of both I and Q vectors relative to the selected trigger and marker or relative to the other instrument(s) working in the master-slave synchronous mode (see section [chapter 5.7.2.4, "Synchronous Signal Generation"](#), on page 256).

A positive value means that the I and Q vectors delay relative to the marker/trigger or to the other instrument and vice versa.

Parameters:

<Delay> float

Range: -500 ns to 500 ns
Increment: 1 ps
*RST: 0 ns

Example: BB:IMP:DEL 32.0E-9
sets the I/Q delay

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:IQRatio <lqratio>

This command sets the ratio of I modulation to Q modulation (amplification "imbalance"). The input may be either in dB or %. The resolution is 0.001 dB, an input in percent is rounded to the closest valid value in dB. A query returns the value in dB.

Parameters:

<lqratio> float

Range: -1 dB to 1 dB
Increment: 0.001 dB
*RST: 0 dB

Example: BB:IMP:IQR 3 PCT
sets the imbalance to 3 percent.

BB:IMP:IQR?
queries the imbalance.

Response: 0.259000
the value is returned in dB

BB:IMP:IQR 1
sets the imbalance to 1 dB.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:LEAKage:I <I>

This command sets the carrier leakage amplitude for the I-signal component.

Parameters:

<I> float

Range: -10 to 10
Increment: 0.05
*RST: 0
Default unit: PCT

Example: BB:IMP:LEAK:I 3 PCT
sets the leakage for the I-component to 3 percent.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q <Q>

This command sets the carrier leakage amplitude for the Q-signal component.

Parameters:

<Q> float

Range: -10 to 10
Increment: 0.05
*RST: 0
Default unit: PCT

Example:

BB:IMP:LEAK:Q 3 PCT
sets the leakage for the Q-component to 3 percent.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:OPTimization:MODE <Mode>

This command sets the optimization mode.

Parameters:

<Mode> FAST|QHIGh

FAST
Optimization is reached by compensation for I/Q skew.

QHIGh
Optimization is reached by compensation for I/Q skew and frequency response correction.

*RST: FAST

Example:

BB:IMP:OPT:MODE FAST
sets the optimization mode Fast.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:OPTimization:STATe <State>

This command activates and deactivates internal compensation of signal distortions by the I/Q modulator.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:IMP:OPT:STAT ON
activates internal compensation of signal distortions.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:QUADrature[:ANGLE] <Angle>

This command sets the quadrature offset for the digital I/Q signal.

Parameters:

<Angle> float

Range: -10 to 10
 Increment: 0.02
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: DEG

Example:

BB:IMP:QUAD:ANGL -5DEG
 sets the quadrature offset to -5 degrees.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPAirment:SKEW <Skew>

Sets the time offset between the I and Q vectors.

In an I/Q modulator without I/Q skew, the I and Q vectors are aligned to the marker. With an I/Q skew, both vectors are shifted relative to the marker so that the offset of each of the vectors to the marker will be the half of the I/Q skew value.

A positive I/Q skew means that the Q vector delays relative to the I vector and vice versa.

Parameters:

<Skew> float

Range: -500 ns to 500 ns
 Increment: 1 ps
 *RST: 0 ns

Example:

BB:IMP:SKEW 410.0E-9
 sets the I/Q skew.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPAirment:STATe <State>

The command activates (ON) and deactivates (OFF) the three impairment or correction values LEAKage, QUADrature and IQRatio for the digital baseband signal prior to input into the I/Q modulator.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:IMP:STAT OFF
 deactivates digital impairment.

7.14.3.6 SOURce:BB:MCCW Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the Multi Carrier CW signals.

Suffixes

SOURce<hw>

For one-path instruments, the keyword SOURce is optional and can be omitted.

The numeric suffix to **SOURce** distinguishes between signal generation for path A and path B in the case of two-path instruments:

- **SOURce[1]** = path A
The keyword **SOURce** is optional and can be omitted
- **SOURce2** = path B
The keyword **SOURce** is mandatory, i.e. the command must contain the keyword with suffix 2.

OUTPut<ch>

The numeric suffix to **OUTPut** distinguishes between the available markers.

Only two markers are available for the R&S SMBV, i.e. the allowed values for the suffix are 1 or 2.

General Settings and Carrier Setup Settings

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:STATe.....	553
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:PRESet.....	554
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:COUNT.....	554
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:PHASe.....	554
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:POWer.....	555
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:STATe.....	556
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:PHASe.....	556
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:POWer.....	557
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:SPACing.....	557
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:STATe.....	557
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CFACtor.....	558
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CFACtor:MODE.....	558
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK.....	559
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:EXECute.....	559
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe:STEP.....	560
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe[:START].....	560
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:POWer:STEP.....	561
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:POWer[:START].....	561
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:START.....	561
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:STATe.....	562
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:STOP.....	562

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:STATe <State>

The command turns on the Multi Carrier CW signal. Any other digital standards or digital modulation that may be in the ON state will be automatically turned OFF.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:MCCW:STAT ON

switches on generation of the Multi Carrier CW signal.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:PRESet

The command sets all multi carrier signal parameters to their default values.

Example: `BB:MCCW:PRESet`
resets the Multi Carrier settings to default values.

Usage: Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:COUNT <Count>

The command sets the number of carriers in the Multi Carrier CW signal. The total bandwidth is calculated as (Number of carriers - 1) * Carrier spacing and must not exceed the system bandwidth of the instrument (see data sheet).

The carrier spacing (`:BB:MCCW:CARRier:SPACing`) is reduced if the total bandwidth is not respected when entering the number of carriers.

The number of carriers entered therefore defines the maximum carrier spacing (`:BB:MCCW:CARRier:SPACing`).

Parameters:

<Count> integer
Range: 1 to 8192
Increment: 1
*RST: 64

Example: `BB:MCCW:CARR:COUN 10`
sets 10 CW carriers for the multi carrier signal.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:PHASe <Phase#0>[,<Phase#1>,...]**[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:PHASe? [start[,count]]**

The command sets the start phase of the carrier with the aid of a value list. The first value in the list is assigned to the carrier with index 0, the second value to the carrier with index 1, etc. The maximum length corresponds to the maximum number of multi carriers. There is no need to enter all the values every time. Values not set by the value list are set with the default values provided they have already been explicitly set by a previous command. If this is the case, the values continue to apply until overwritten.

Setting parameters:

<Phase#0>[,<Phase# string
1>,...]
Range: 0 to 360
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 0
Default unit: DEG

Query parameters:

[start[,count]]

string

If the query is expanded by using the two parameters <start> and <count>, the value list is read out in smaller sections. Start is expressed in position of bit, count in number of values. Without the parameters all values are always read out starting from the first value.

Example:

```
BB:MCCW:CARR:LIST:PHAS 90 DEG, 90 DEG, 90 DEG,
80 DEG
```

sets a start phase for carriers 0, 1, 2 and 3.

```
BB:MCCW:CARR:LIST:PHAS 2,3
```

queries the phase of carrier 1, 2 and 3.

Response: 90, 90, 80

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:POWer <Power#0>[,<Power#1>,...]
```

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:POWer? [start[,count]]
```

The command sets the power of the carrier with the aid of a value list. The first value in the list is assigned to the carrier with index 0, the second value to the carrier with index 1, etc. The maximum length corresponds to the maximum number of multi carriers. There is no need to enter all the values every time. Values not set by the value list are set with the default values provided they have already been explicitly set by a previous command. If this is the case, the values continue to apply until overwritten.

Parameters:

<Power#0>[,<Power# string
1>,...]

Range: -80 dB to 0 dB

Increment: 0.01 dB

*RST: 0 dB

Query parameters:

[start[,count]]

string

If the query is expanded by using the two parameters <start> and <count>, the value list is read out in smaller sections. Start is expressed in position of bit, count in number of values. Without the parameters all values are always read out starting from the first value.

Example:

```
BB:MCCW:CARR:LIST:POW -65 dB, -30 dB, -50 dB,
...
```

sets the power of carrier 0 to -65 dB, carrier 1 to -30 dB and so on.

```
BB:MCCW:CARR:LIST:POW 2,2
```

queries the power of carrier 1 and 2.

Response: -30, -50

```
[ :SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:STATe <State#0>[,<State#1>,...]
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:STATe? [start[,count]]
```

The command switches the carrier on or off with the aid of a value list. The first value in the list is assigned to the carrier with index 0, the second value to the carrier with index 1, etc. The maximum length corresponds to the maximum number of multi carriers. There is no need to enter all the values every time. Values not set by the value list are set with the default values provided they have already been explicitly set by a previous command. If this is the case, the values continue to apply until overwritten.

Parameters:

```
<State#0>[,<State#1> ON|OFF[,ON|OFF,...]
,...]
```

```
*RST:      ON
```

Query parameters:

```
[start[,count]]
```

```
string
```

If the query is expanded by using the two parameters <start> and <count>, the value list is read out in smaller sections. Start is expressed in position of bit, count in number of values. Without the parameters all values are always read out starting from the first value.

Example:

```
BB:MCCW:CARR:LIST:STAT ON, OFF, ON, ...
```

switches carrier 0 on, carrier 1 off, etc.

```
BB:MCCW:CARR:LIST:POW 2,2
```

queries the states of carrier 1 and 2.

Response: 0, 1

```
[ :SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:PHASe <CarrierIndex>,<Phase>
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:PHASe? <CarrierIndex>
```

The command sets the start phase of the selected carrier.

The phase settings are only valid if optimization of the crest factor is disabled (:

```
SOURce:BB:MCCW:CFACTOR:MODE OFF).
```

Setting parameters:

```
<Phase>
```

```
float
```

Sets the start phase of the selected carrier.

```
Range:      0 DEG to 360 DEG
```

```
Increment:  0.01 DEG
```

```
*RST:      0 DEG
```

Parameters for setting and query:

```
<CarrierIndex>
```

```
float
```

Determines the carrier number.

```
Range:      0 to Max Number of Carriers
```

Example:

```
BB:MCCW:CARR:PHAS 15, 90 DEG
```

sets a start phase of 90 DEG for carrier 15.

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:POWer <CarrierIndex>,<Power>
```

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:POWer? <CarrierIndex>
```

The command sets the power of the selected carrier.

Setting parameters:

```
<Power> float
Sets the power of the selected carrier.
Range: -80 dB to 0 dB
Increment: 0.01 dB
*RST: 0 dB
```

Parameters for setting and query:

```
<CarrierIndex> float
Determines the carrier number.
Range: 0 to Max Number of Carriers
```

Example: `BB:MCCW:CARR:POW 15, -50 dB`
sets the power of carrier 15 to -50 dB.

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:SPACing <Spacing>
```

The command sets the carrier spacing.

The carriers are generated symmetrically around the center carrier. The total bandwidth is calculated as ("Number of carriers" - 1) * "Carrier spacing" and must not exceed the system bandwidth of the instrument (see data sheet).

The maximum carrier spacing that can be set is dependent on the chosen number of carriers

The maximum carrier spacing is automatically reduced so that the maximum total bandwidth is not exceeded on entering the number of carriers (`:BB:MCCW:CARRier:COUNT`).

Parameters:

```
<Spacing> float
Range: 0 Hz to 50 MHz
Increment: 0.01 Hz
*RST: 10 kHz
```

Example: `BB:MCCW:CARR:SPAC 10 MHz`
sets a carrier spacing of 10 MHz.

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:STATe <CarrierIndex>,<State>
```

```
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:STATe? <CarrierIndex>
```

The command switches the selected carrier on or off.

The counting in remote control differs from the numbers in the carrier table. Index 0 corresponds to number 1 (first line) in the table. Therefore, switching the state of the channel via remote control always switches the state of <channel index> + 1 in the table.

Setting parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: ON

Parameters for setting and query:

<CarrierIndex> float

Determines the carrier number.

Range: 0 to Max Number of Carriers

Example:

BB:MCCW:CARR:STAT 15, ON
switches carrier 16 on.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CFACtor <Cfactor>

The command sets the desired crest factor for the multi carrier signal on selection of the command SOUR:BB:MCCW:CFAC:MODE SLOW.

Parameters:

<Cfactor> float

Range: 0 dB to 100 dB

Increment: 0.01 dB

*RST: 3 dB

Example:

BB:MCCW:CFAC:MODE SLOW
sets the Target Crest optimization mode.
BB:MCCW:CFAC 10 dB
sets the desired crest factor to 10 dB.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CFACtor:MODE <Mode>

The command sets the mode by which automatic settings will minimize the crest factor or hold it at a chosen value.

Parameters:

<Mode>

OFF|CHIRp|SLOW

OFF

Crest factor optimization is switched off. The carrier PHASE setting has an effect.

CHIRp

The crest factor is very rapidly optimized to < 3 dB for multi carrier signals so that all carriers are switched on and have the same amplitude. The computation time is independent of the number of carriers. In other carrier configurations the achievable crest factor is worse.

SLOW

The crest factor entered using `SOURCEBB:MCCW:CFACtor` is maintained for all carrier configurations by means of automatic settings. The computation time depends on the number of carriers and on the crest factor that has been set. Computation time increases only when the number of carriers exceeds 256 and the crest factor is above 4 dB.

*RST: CHIRp

Example:

`BB:MCCW:CFAC:MODE OFF`

switches off automatic crest factor optimization.

The setting `SOURCEBB:MCCW:CARR:PHAS` has an effect.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK?

The command queries the output clock rate. The output clock rate depends on the number of carriers and the selected carrier spacing.

Return values:

<Clock>

float

Example:

`BB:MCCW:CLOC?`

queries the output clock rate.

Response: 256 000 000

the output clock rate is 256 MHz.

Usage:

Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRIER:EXECute

The command adopts the settings for the carrier range which has been defined using the `:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:...` commands.

Example:

```
BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:STAR 4
the carrier range starts at carrier 4.
BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:STOP 400
the carrier range stops at carrier 400.
BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:STAT ON
sets all the carriers in the carrier range to ON.
BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:EXEC
adopts the settings for all the carriers in the carrier range.
BB:MCCW:STAT
starts generation of the multi carrier signal. Carriers 4 to 400 are
in the ON state.
```

Usage:

Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe:STEP <Step>

The command sets the step width by which the start phases of the carriers in the defined carrier range will be incremented.

The phase settings are only valid if optimization of the crest factor is disabled (:

SOURce:BB:MCCW:CFACTOR:MODE OFF).

Parameters:

<Step>

float

Range: 0 DEG to 360 DEG

Increment: 0.01 DEG

*RST: 0 DEG

Example:

```
BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:PHAS 90 DEG
sets a start phase of 90° for the carriers in the carrier range.
BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:PHAS:STEP 1 DEG
the start phase is incremented by 1° for each carrier, i.e. the first
carrier has a start phase of 90°, the second a start phase of 91°,
etc.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe[:START] <Start>

The command sets the start phase for the individual carriers in the defined carrier range. If the command :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:PHAS:STEP is used to define a step width, the phase entered here applies only to the starting carrier. The phases of the remaining carriers are stepped up or down by the phase value specified in the :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:PHAS:STEP command.

The phase settings are only valid if optimization of the crest factor is disabled

(SOURce:BB:MCCW:CFACTOR:MODE OFF).

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: 0 DEG to 360 DEG
 Increment: 0.01 DEG
 *RST: 0 DEG

Example:

BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:PHAS 90 DEG
 sets a start phase of 90° for the carriers in the carrier range.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRIER:POWER:STEP <Step>

The command sets the step width by which the starting power of the carriers in the defined carrier range will be incremented.

Parameters:

<Step> float

Range: -80 dB to 80 dB
 Increment: 0.01 dB
 *RST: 0 dB

Example:

BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:POW -80dB
 sets a power of -80 dB for the carriers in the carrier range.
 BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:POW:STEP 1 dB
 the power phase is incremented by dB for each carrier, i.e. the first carrier has -80 dB, the second -79 dB, etc.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRIER:POWER[:START] <Start>

The command sets the power for the individual carriers in the defined carrier range. If the command :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:POW:STEP is used to define a step width, the power entered here applies only to the starting carrier. The power of the remaining carriers is stepped up or down by the power specified in the :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:POW:STEP command.

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: -80 dB to 0 dB
 Increment: 0.01 dB
 *RST: 0 dB

Example:

BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:POW -50 dB
 sets the power of the carrier to -50 dB.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRIER:START <CarrierIndex>

The command selects the first carrier in the carrier range to which the settings with the :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:... commands shall apply.

Parameters:

<Start> float

*RST: 0

Example:

BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:STAR 4
the carrier range starts at carrier 4.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:STATe <State>

The command switches all the carriers in the selected carrier range on or off.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:STAT ON
sets all the carriers in the carrier range to ON.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:STOP <Stop>

The command selects the last carrier in the carrier range to which the settings with the :BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR: . . . commands shall apply.

Parameters:

<Stop> float

*RST: 0

Example:

BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARR:STOP 40
the carrier range stops at carrier 40.

Trigger Settings

The trigger settings are available for R&S SMx and R&S AMU instruments only.

EXternal<ch>

The numeric suffix to EXternal<ch> distinguishes between the external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 (suffix 1) and TRIGGER 2 (suffix 2) connector.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute.....	563
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:EXECute.....	563
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:EXTeRnal:SYNChronize:OUTPut.....	563
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OBASeband:DElay.....	564
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OBASeband:INHibit.....	564
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:RMODE.....	565
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:SLENgth.....	565
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:SOURce.....	566
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger[:EXTeRnal<ch>]:DElay.....	566

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger[:EXTeRnal<ch>]:INHibit.....	566
[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW[:TRIGger]:SEQuence.....	567

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute

The command stops signal generation for trigger modes Armed_Auto and Armed_Retrigger. A subsequent internal or external trigger event restart signal generation.

Example:

```
BB:MCCW:TRIG:SOUR INT
sets internal triggering.
BB:MCCW:TRIG:SEQ ARET
sets Armed_Retrigger mode, i.e. every trigger event causes signal
generation to restart.
BB:MCCW:TRIG:EXEC
executes a trigger, signal generation is started.
BB:MCCW:TRIG:ARM:EXEC
signal generation is stopped.
BB:MCCW:TRIG:EXEC
executes a trigger, signal generation is started again.
```

Usage: Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:EXECute

The command executes a trigger. The internal trigger source must be selected using the command `MCCW:TRIGger:SOURce INTernal` and a trigger mode other than `AUTO` must be selected using the command `:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:MODE`.

Example:

```
BB:MCCW:TRIG:SOUR INT
sets internal triggering.
BB:MCCW:TRIG:SEQ RETR
sets Retrigger mode, i.e. every trigger event causes signal gen-
eration to restart.
BB:MCCW:TRIG:EXEC
executes a trigger.
```

Usage: Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:EXTeRnal:SYNChronize:OUTPut <Output>

(enabled for Trigger Source External)

Enables/disables output of the signal synchronous to the external trigger event.

See also section ["Sync. Output to External Trigger"](#) on page 356 for a detailed description of the applications of this setting.

Parameters:

<Output>

0|1|OFF|ON

ON

The signal calculation starts simultaneously with the external trigger event but because of the instrument's processing time the first samples are cut off and no signal is outputted. After elapsing of the internal processing time, the output signal is synchronous to the trigger event.

OFF

The signal output begins after elapsing of the processing time and starts with sample 0, i.e. the complete signal is outputted. This mode is recommended for triggering of short signal sequences with signal duration comparable with the processing time of the instrument.

*RST: 1

Example:

BB:MCCW:TRIG:SOUR EXT

sets external triggering.

BB:MCCW:TRIG:EXT:SYNC:OUTP ON

enables synchronous output to external trigger.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OBASeband:DELay <Delay>

The command specifies the trigger delay (expressed as a number of samples) for external triggering.

Parameters:

<Delay>

float

Range: 0 samples to $2^{32}-1$ samples

Increment: 1 sample

*RST: 0

Example:

BB:MCCW:TRIG:SOUR EXT

selects an external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 connector.

BB:MCCW:TRIG:DEL 200

sets a delay of 200 samples for the trigger.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OBASeband:INHibit <Inhibit>

The command specifies the number of samples by which a restart is to be inhibited following a trigger event. This command applies only in the case of external triggering.

Parameters:

<Inhibit>

float

Range: 0 samples to $2^{26}-1$ samples

Increment: 1 sample

*RST: 0

Example:

```
BB:MCCW:TRIG:SOUR EXT
```

selects an external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 connector.

```
BB:MCCW:TRIG:INH 200
```

sets a restart inhibit for 200 samples following a trigger event.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:RMODE?

The command queries the current status of signal generation for all trigger modes with Multi Carrier CW on.

Return values:

<Rmode>

STOP|RUN

RUN

The signal is generated. A trigger event occurred in the triggered mode.

STOP

The signal is not generated. A trigger event did not occur in the triggered modes, or signal generation was stopped by the command `BB:MCCW:TRIG:ARM:EXECute` (armed trigger modes only).

Example:

```
SOURBB:MCCW:TRIG:SOUR EXT
```

sets external triggering via the TRIGGER 1 connector.

```
SOURBB:MCCW:TRIG:MODE ARET
```

selects the Armed_Retrigger mode

```
SOURBB:MCCW:TRIG:RMODE?
```

queries the current status of signal generation.

Response: "RUN"

the signal is generated, an external trigger was executed.

Usage:

Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:SLENGth <Slength>

The command defines the length of the signal sequence to be output in the "Single" trigger mode. The input is to be expressed in samples. It is then possible to output deliberately just part of the waveform, an exact sequence of the waveform, or a defined number of repetitions of the waveform.

Parameters:

<Slength>

float

Range: 1 sample to $(2^{32}-1)$ samples

*RST: 1 waveform length

Example:

```
SOURBB:MCCW:SEQ SING
```

sets trigger mode Single.

```
SOURBB:MCCW:TRIG:SLEN 200
```

sets a sequence length of 200 samples. The first 200 samples of the current waveform will be output after the next trigger event.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the trigger source.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal|EXTernal|BEXTernal|OBASeband

INTernal

Triggering is executed by means of the Trigger command **BB:MCCW:TRIG:EXECute** in the case of remote control, and by means of "Execute Trigger" in the case of manual operation.

EXTernal

Triggering is executed by means of the signal on the TRIGGER 1 connector.

Example: *RST: INT
 BB:MCCW:TRIG:SOUR INT
 sets internal triggering.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger[:EXTernal<ch>]:DELay <Delay>

The command specifies the trigger delay (expressed as a number of samples) for external triggering.

Parameters:

<Delay> float

Range: 0 samples to $2^{32}-1$ samples

Increment: 1 sample

*RST: 0

Example: BB:MCCW:TRIG:SOUR EXT
 selects an external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 connector
 BB:MCCW:TRIG:DEL 200
 sets a delay of 200 samples for the trigger.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger[:EXTernal<ch>]:INHibit <Inhibit>

The command specifies the number of samples by which a restart is to be inhibited following a trigger event. This command applies only in the case of external triggering.

Parameters:

<Inhibit> float

Range: 0 samples to $2^{26}-1$ samples

Increment: 1

*RST: 0

Example: BB:MCCW:TRIG:SOUR EXT
 selects an external trigger via the TRIGGER 1 connector.
 BB:MCCW:TRIG:INH 200
 sets a restart inhibit for 200 samples following a trigger event.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW[:TRIGger]:SEQUence <Sequence>

The command selects the trigger mode.

Parameters:

<Sequence>

AUTO|RETRigger|AAUTo|ARETrigger|SINGLE

AUTO

The multi carrier signal is generated continuously.

RETRigger

The multi carrier signal is generated continuously. A trigger event (internal or external) causes a restart.

AAUTo

The multi carrier signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. After the trigger event the signal is generated continuously. Signal generation is stopped with command `SOURBB:MCCW:TRIG:ARM:EXEC` and started again when a trigger event occurs.

ARETrigger

The multi carrier signal is generated only when a trigger event occurs. The device automatically toggles to RETRIG mode. Every subsequent trigger event causes a restart. Signal generation is stopped with command `SOURBB:MCCW:TRIG:ARM:EXEC` and started again when a trigger event occurs.

SINGLE

The multi carrier signal is output only when a trigger event occurs. After the trigger event the signal is output once to the set sequence length (`SOURBB:MCCW:TRIG:SLEN`). Every subsequent trigger event causes a restart.

Example:

*RST: RETRigger

BB:MCCW:SEQ AAUT

sets the "Armed_auto" trigger mode; the device waits for the first trigger (e.g. with *TRG) and then generates the signal continuously.

Marker Settings

This section lists the remote control commands, necessary to configure the markers.



The marker delay settings are available for R&S SMx and R&S AMU instruments only.

<code>[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut:DElay:FIXed</code>	568
<code>[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DElay</code>	568
<code>[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DElay:MAXimum</code>	568
<code>[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DElay:MINimum</code>	569
<code>[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE</code>	569
<code>[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime</code>	570

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime</code>	570
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATtern</code>	570
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider</code>	571
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency</code>	571

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed <Fixed>`

The command restricts the marker delay setting range to the dynamic range. In this range the delay can be set without restarting the marker and signal. If a delay is entered in setting ON but is outside this range, the maximum possible delay is set and an error message is generated.

The numeric suffix in OUTPut has no significance for this command, since the setting always affects every marker.

Parameters:

<Fixed> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

`BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:FIX ON`

restricts the marker signal delay setting range to the dynamic range.

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay <Delay>`

The command defines the delay between the signal on the marker outputs and the start of the signals, expressed in terms of samples. Command `:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:`

`OUTPut:DELay:FIXed ON` can be used to restrict the range of values to the dynamic range, i.e. the range within which a delay of the marker signals can be set without restarting the marker and signal.

Parameters:

<Delay> float

Range: 0 symbols to $2^{20}-1$ symbols

Increment: 1 symbol

*RST: 0 symbols

Example:

`BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP2:DEL 16`

sets a delay of 16 samples for the signal on connector MARKER 2.

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MAXimum?`

The command queries the maximum marker delay for setting `:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed ON`.

Return values:

<Maximum> float

Example: BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:FIX ON
 restricts the marker signal delay setting range to the dynamic range.
 BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:MAX
 queries the maximum of the dynamic range.
 Response: "2000"
 the maximum for the marker delay setting is 2000 samples.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MINimum?

The command queries the minimum marker delay for setting :BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut: DELay:FIXed ON.

Return values:

<Minimum> float

Example: BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:FIX ON
 restricts the marker signal delay setting range to the dynamic range.
 BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP:DEL:MIN
 queries the minimum of the dynamic range.
 Response: "0"
 the minimum for the marker delay setting is 0 samples.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE <Mode>

The command defines the signal for the selected marker output.

Parameters:

<Mode>

REStart|PULSe|PATtern|RATio

REStart

A brief marker signal is generated at the start of the waveform.

PULSe

A pulsed marker signal is generated. The pulse frequency (= sample rate/divider) is defined with the `SOUR:BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP:PULSe:DIVider` command and can be queried with the `SOUR:BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP:PULSe:FREQuency?` command.

PATtern

A marker signal is generated with the aid of a user-definable bit pattern. The bit pattern is entered with the aid of command `SOURce:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut:PATtern`. The bit pattern is a maximum of 32 bits long.

RATio

A regular marker signal corresponding to the Time Off / Time On specifications in the commands `SOURce:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut:OFFT` and `SOURce:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut:ONT` is generated.

*RST: REStart

Example:

`BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP2:MODE PULS`

selects the pulsed marker signal on output MARKER 2.

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime <Offtime>`

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime <Ontime>`

The command sets the number of samples in a period (ON time + OFF time) during which the marker signal in setting `SOURce:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut:MODE RATio` on the marker outputs is ON.

Parameters:

<Ontime>

float

Range: 1 sample to max. wavelength -1 samples

Increment: 1 sample

*RST: 1 sample

Example:

`BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP2:ONT 20`

sets an ON time of 20 samples for marker 2.

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATtern <Pattern>`

The command defines the bit pattern used to generate the marker signal in the setting `SOURce:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut:MODE PATtern` 0 is marker off, 1 is marker on.

Parameters:

<Pattern>

<32 bit pattern>

*RST: 0

Example: `BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP2:PATT #HE0F52,20`
 sets a bit pattern.
`BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP2:MODE PATT`
 activates the marker signal according to a bit pattern on output
 MARKER 2.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider <Divider>

The command sets the divider for Pulse marker mode (`SOUR:BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP:MODE PULSe`). The resulting pulse frequency is derived by dividing the symbol rate by the divider.

Parameters:

<Divider> float
 Range: 2 to 2¹⁰
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 2

Example: `BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP2:PULS:DIV 2`
 sets the divider for the marker signal on output MARKER 2 to the
 value 2.
`BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP2:FREQ?`
 queries the resulting pulse frequency of the marker signal
 Response:
 "66 000"
 the resulting pulse frequency is 66 kHz.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency?

The command queries the pulse frequency of the pulsed marker signal in the setting `SOUR:BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP:MODE PULS`. The pulse frequency is derived by dividing the symbol rate by the divider. The divider is defined with command `SOUR:BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP:PULS:DIV`.

Return values:

<Frequency> float

Example: `BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP2:PULS:DIV 4`
 sets the divider for the marker signal on output MARKER 2 to the
 value 4.
`BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP2:MODE PULS`
 enables the pulsed marker signal
`BB:MCCW:TRIG:OUTP2:PULS:FREQ?`
 queries the pulse frequency for the marker signal.
 Response: "33 000"
 the resulting pulse frequency is 33 kHz.

Usage: Query only

Clock Settings

This section lists the remote control commands, necessary to configure the clock.



The clock settings are available for R&S SMx and R&S AMU instruments only.

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MODE</code>	572
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MULTIPLIER</code>	572
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SOURce</code>	573
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE</code>	573
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXECute</code>	574

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MODE <Mode>`

The command enters the type of externally supplied clock (`:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SOURce EXTERNAL`). When `MSAMPLE` is used, a multiple of the sample clock is supplied via the `CLOCK` connector and the sample clock is derived internally from this. The multiplier is entered with the command `BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MULTIPLIER`.

Parameters:

`<Mode>` `SAMPLE|MSAMPLE`

*RST: `SAMPLE`

Example:

`BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MODE SAMP`

selects clock type "Sample", i.e. the supplied clock is a sample clock.

`[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MULTIPLIER <Multiplier>`

The command specifies the multiplier for clock type "Multiple Samples" (`:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MODE MSAM`) in the case of an external clock source.

Parameters:

`<Multiplier>` float

Range: 1 to 64

Increment: 1

*RST: 4

Example:

`BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SOUR EXT`

selects the external clock source. The clock is supplied via the `CLOCK` connector.

`BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MODE MSAM`

selects clock type "Multiple Samples", i.e. the supplied clock has a rate which is a multiple of the sample rate.

`BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MULT 12`

the multiplier for the external clock rate is 12.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the source for the digital modulation clock.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal|EXTernal|AINTernal

INTernal

The internal clock reference is used.

EXTernal

The external clock reference is supplied to the CLOCK connector.

*RST: INT

Example:

BB:MCCW:CLOC:SOUR EXT

selects an external clock reference. The clock is supplied via the CLOCK connector.

[:SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE <Mode>

Selects the synchronization mode.

This parameter is used to enable generation of very precise synchronous signal of several connected R&S SMBVs.

Note

If several instruments are connected, the connecting cables from the master instrument to the slave one and between each two consecutive slave instruments must have the same length and type.

Avoid unnecessary cable length and branching points.

Parameters:

<Mode> NONE|MASTer|SLAVe

NONE

The instrument is working in stand-alone mode.

MASTer

The instrument provides all connected instrument with its synchronization (including the trigger signal) and reference clock signal.

SLAVe

The instrument receives the synchronization and reference clock signal from another instrument working in a master mode.

*RST: NONE

Example:

BB:MCCW:CLOC:SYNC:MODE MAST

the instrument is configured to work as a master one.

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXECute

Performs automatically adjustment of the instrument's settings required for the synchronization mode, set with the command `[ :SOURce<hw> ] :BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE`.

Example: `BB:MCCW:CLOC:SYNC:MODE MAST`
the instrument is configured to work as a master one.
`BB:MCCW:CLOC:SYNC:EXEC`
all synchronization's settings are adjusted accordingly.

Usage: Event

7.14.4 SOURce:CORRection Subsystem

The output level is corrected in the `CORRection` subsystem. Correction is performed by user-defined table values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency. In the R&S SMBV, this subsystem is used to select, transfer and activate user correction tables.

Each list is stored as a file. The name of the user correction file can be freely selected. The file extension `*.uco` is assigned automatically and cannot be changed.

The files can be stored in a freely selectable directory and opened from there. The default directory is set using command `:MMEMory:CDIRectory` on page 445. In the case of files which are stored in the default directory, only the file name has to be specified in commands. Otherwise, the complete absolute path has to be specified with every command. The extension can be omitted in any case.



In the following command examples, the files are stored in the default directory.

The amplitude can also be linearized automatically by means of a R&S NRP power sensor connected to the generator output signal. With the aid of the command `[ :SOURce<hw> ] :CORRection:CSET:DATA[ :SENSor<ch> ] [ :POWER ] :SONCe`, a list with correction values for external test assemblies can be automatically determined, e.g. for compensating the frequency response of cables. The correction values can be acquired any time irrespective of the modulation settings of the generator.

<code>[:SOURce] :CORRection:CSET:CATalog</code>	575
<code>[:SOURce<hw>] :CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency</code>	575
<code>[:SOURce<hw>] :CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency:POINts</code>	575
<code>[:SOURce<hw>] :CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWER</code>	576
<code>[:SOURce<hw>] :CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWER:POINts</code>	576
<code>[:SOURce<hw>] :CORRection:CSET:DATA[:SENSor<ch>] [:POWER] :SONCe</code>	576
<code>[:SOURce] :CORRection:CSET:DELete</code>	577
<code>[:SOURce<hw>] :CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog</code>	577
<code>[:SOURce<hw>] :CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension</code>	578
<code>[:SOURce<hw>] :CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SElect</code>	578
<code>[:SOURce<hw>] :CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn</code>	579

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal</code>	579
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:EXECute</code>	580
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:MODE</code>	580
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:SElect</code>	581
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET[:SElect]</code>	581
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection[:STATe]</code>	582
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:VALue</code>	582

`[SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:CATalog?`

The command requests a list of user correction tables. The individual lists are separated by commas.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.uco` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Return values:

`<Catalog>` string

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/Lists/ucor'
selects the directory for the user correction files.
CORR:CSET:CAT?
queries which correction tables are available.
Response:UCOR1,UCOR2,UCOR3
the correction tables UCOR1, UCOR2 and UCOR3 are available.
```

Usage: Query only

`[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency <Frequency>`

The command transfers the frequency data to the table selected with `:CORRection:CSET:SElect`.

The numerical suffix at `SOURce` must not be used for this command.

Parameters:

`<Frequency>` Frequency#1[, Frequency#2, ...]

Range: 300 kHz to RFmax (depending on model)
Default unit: Hz

Example:

```
CORR:CSET '/var/smbv/Lists/ucor/ucor1'
selects the table ucor1.
CORR:CSET:DATA:FREQ 100MHz,102MHz,103MHz,...
enters the frequency value in the table ucor1.
```

`[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency:POINts?`

The command queries the number of frequency values in the selected table.

The numerical suffix at `SOURce` must not be used for this command.

Return values:

<Points> float

Example:

CORR:CSET '/var/smbv/Lists/ucor/ucor1'
 selects the table ucor1.
 CORR:CSET:DATA:FREQ:POIN?
 queries the number of frequency values in the table ucor1.
 Response: 440
 the table ucor1 contains 440 frequency values.

Usage:

Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWER <Power>

The command transfers the level data to the table selected with :CORRection:CSET:SElect.

*RST does not affect data lists. The numerical suffix at SOURce must not be used for this command.

Parameters:

<Power> Power#1[, Power#2, ...]

Range: -40 dB to 6 dB

Default unit: dB

Example:

CORR:CSET '/var/smbv/Lists/ucor/ucor1'
 selects the table ucor1.
 CORR:CSET:DATA:POW 1dB, 0.8dB, 0.75dB, ...
 enters the level values in the table ucor1.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWER:POINTs?

The command queries the number of level values in the selected table.

The numerical suffix at SOURce must not be used for this command.

Return values:

<Points> float

Example:

CORR:CSET '/var/smbv/Lists/ucor/ucor1'
 selects the table ucor1.
 CORR:CSET:DATA:POW:POIN?
 queries the number of level values in the table ucor1.
 Response: 440
 the table ucor1 contains 440 level values.

Usage:

Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA[:SENSor<ch>][:POWER]:SONCe

The command fills the selected user correction list with the level values measured by the power sensor for the given frequencies.

The power sensor used is selected by the suffix in key word **SENSe** of the command header.

Suffix:

<ch>

1 .. 3

Suffix 1 denotes the sensor connected to the SENSOR connector, suffix 2 the sensor connected first to one of the USB interfaces and suffix 3 the sensor connected second to one of the USB interfaces.

Example:

CORR:CSET:DATA:SENS:POW:SONC

fills the user correction list with level values acquired by the power sensor connector to the SENSOR connector.

Usage:

Event

[[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DELeTe <Delete>

The command deletes the specified table.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.uco` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command **MMEMory:CDIR**. A path can also be specified in command `:SOUR:CORR:CSET:CAT?`, in which case the file in the specified directory is deleted.

The numerical suffix under **SOURce** is irrelevant.

Setting parameters:

<Delete>

<table name>

Example:

MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/Lists/ucor'

selects the directory for the user correction files.

CORR:CSET:DEL 'UCOR1'

deletes the table `ucor1`.

Usage:

Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog?

The command requests a list of available ASCII files for export/import of user correction data. The individual files are separated by commas.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.txt` or `*.csv` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command **MMEMory:CDIR**.

Return values:

<Catalog>

string

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/lists/ucor/import'`
 selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`
 selects that ASCII files with extension *.txt are listed.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`
 queries the available files with extension *.txt.
 Response: 'ucor1,ucor2'
 the ASCII files ucor1.txt and ucor2.txt are available.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension <Extension>

The command selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection TXT (text file) or CSV (Excel file) is available.

Parameters:

<Extension> TXT|CSV

*RST: TXT

Example: `MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/lists/ucor/import'`
 selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`
 selects that ASCII files with extension *.txt are listed.
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`
 queries the available files with extension *.txt.
 Response: 'list1,list2'
 the ASCII files ucor1.txt and ucor2.txt are available.

[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SELEct <Select>

The command selects the ASCII file to be imported or exported.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions *.txt or *.csv in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `SOUR:CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL`, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

Parameters:

<Select> <ascii file name>

Example:

```

CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are
imported and transferred into user correction lists.
CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor.csv'
selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.
CORR:DEXC:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor_imp'
selects that the ASCII file ucor.csv is imported into user correction
list ucor_imp.

```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn <Column>

The command selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table.

Parameters:

<Column> TABulator|SEMIColon|COMMA|SPACE

*RST: SEMicolon|

Example:

```

CORR:DEXC:MODE EXP
selects that the user correction list is exported into an ASCII file.
CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor.csv'
selects ASCII file ucor.csv as destination for the user correction
list data.
CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB
the pairs of frequency and level values are separated by a tabu-
lator.
CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT
selects the decimal separator dot.
CORR:DEXC:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor_imp'
selects that the user correction list ucor_imp is imported into ASCII
file ucor.csv.

```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal <Decimal>

The command the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

Parameters:

<Decimal> DOT|COMMA

*RST: DOT

Example:

```

CORR:DEXC:MODE EXP
selects that the user correction list is exported into an ASCII file.
CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor.csv'
selects ASCII file ucor.csv as destination for the user correction
list data.
CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB
the pairs of frequency and level values are separated by a tabu-
lator.
CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT
selects the decimal separator dot.
CORR:DEXC:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor_imp'
selects that the user correction list ucor_imp is imported into ASCII
file ucor.csv.

```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:EXECute

The command starts the export or import of the selected file. When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as user correction list. When export is selected, the user correction list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

Example:

```

CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are
imported and transferred into user correction lists.
CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor.csv'
selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.
CORR:DEXC:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor_imp'
selects that the ASCII file ucor.csv is imported into user correction
list ucor_imp.
CORR:DEXC:EXEC
starts the import of the ASCII file data into the user correction file.

```

Usage:

Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:MODE <Mode>

The command selects if user correction lists should be imported or exported. Depending on the selection her, the file select command define either the source or the destination for user correction lists and ASCII files.

Parameters:

```

<Mode>          IMPort|EXPort

*RST:           IMPort

```

Example:

```

CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are
imported and transferred into user correction lists.
CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor.csv'
selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.
CORR:DEXC:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor_imp'
selects that the ASCII file ucor.csv is imported into user correction
list ucor_imp.

```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:SElect <Select>

The command selects the user correction list to be imported or exported.

The user correction files are stored with the fixed file extensions *.uco in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `SOUR:CORR:DEXC:SEL`, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

Parameters:

<Select> <list name>

Example:

```

CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are
imported and transferred into user correction lists.
CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor.csv'
selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.
CORR:DEXC:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/ucor/import/ucor_imp'
selects that the ASCII file ucor.csv is imported into user correc-
tion list ucor_imp.

```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET[:SElect] <Select>

The command selects the table for user correction. Level correction must also be activated with the command `SOURce<hw>:CORRection:CSET:STATe ON`.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions *.uco in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `SOUR:CORR:CSET:SEL`, in which case the files in the specified directory are selected.

Parameters:

<Select> <table name>

Example: `CORR:CSET '/var/smbv/Lists/ucor/ucor1'`
 selects the table `ucor1`.
`CORR ON`
 activates level correction. Correction is performed using the table `ucor1`.

Usage: Event

[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection[STATe] <State>

The command activates/deactivates level correction. Level correction is performed using the table which has been selected with the command `CORRection:CSET:SElect`.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example: `SOUR:CORR:CSET '/var/smbv/lists/ucor/ucor1'`
 selects the table `ucor1`.
`SOUR:CORR ON`
 activates user correction.

[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:VALue?

The command requests the current value for user correction.

Return values:

<Value> float

Example: `CORR:VAL?`
 queries the value currently used for level correction.
 Response: -3
 the correction value is - 3 dB.

Usage: Query only

7.14.5 SOURce:FM Subsystem

The FM subsystem contains the commands for checking the frequency modulation.

The settings for the internal modulation source (LF generator) are made in the `SOURce:LFOuTput` subsystem /see [chapter 7.14.10, "SOURce:LFOuTput Subsystem"](#), on page 600).

For information about the required options, see [chapter 5.4.11.3, "Frequency Modulation \(FM\)"](#), on page 177.

[SOURce<hw>]:FM[:DEViation]	583
[SOURce<hw>]:FM:EXTErnal:COUPling	583
[SOURce<hw>]:FM:MODE	583
[SOURce<hw>]:FM:SENSitivity	584

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FM:SOURce</code>	584
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FM:STATe</code>	585

`[SOURce<hw>]:FM[:DEViation] <Deviation>`

The command sets the modulation deviation of the frequency modulation in Hz. The maximal deviation depends on the RF frequency set and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet).

Parameters:

`<Deviation>` float

Range: 0 Hz to 10 MHz
 Increment: See data sheet
 *RST: 10 kHz
 Default unit: Hz

Example: `FM 5E3`
 sets the FM modulation deviation to 5 kHz.

Usage: SCPI conform

`[SOURce<hw>]:FM:EXTernal:COUPling <Coupling>`

The command selects the coupling mode for the external modulation input in the case of frequency modulation.

Note: Coupling for external feed via input EXT MOD can be set independently for modulations AM, FM and PhiM.

Parameters:

`<Coupling>` AC|DC

AC
 The DC voltage component is disconnected from the modulation signal.

DC
 The modulation signal is not changed.

Example: `FM:EXT:COUP AC`
 selects the coupling mode AC for external frequency modulation.

Usage: SCPI conform

`[SOURce<hw>]:FM:MODE <Mode>`

The command selects the mode for the frequency modulation.

Parameters:

<Mode> NORMal | LNOise|HDEVIation

NORMal

The maximum range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is available.

LNOise

Frequency modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is reduced (see data sheet).

HDEVIation

Frequency modulation with full setting range for FM deviation. The range for modulation bandwidth is reduced (see data sheet).

*RST: NORMal

Example:

FM:MODE NORM

selects normal mode for external frequency modulation.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:SENSitivity?

The command queries the input sensitivity of the EXT MOD input in Hz/V.

The command is only effective if the external modulation source is selected (SOUR: FM: SOUR EXT). The returned value depends on the modulation deviation setting (SOUR: FM: DEVIation). This value is assigned to the voltage value for full modulation of the input signal.

Return values:

<Sensitivity> float

Example:

FM:DEV 5E3

sets a modulation deviation of 5 kHz.

FM:SENS

queries the input sensitivity at the external modulation input.

Response: 5E3

since the voltage value for full modulation is 1V, the resulting sensitivity is precisely 5000Hz/V.

Usage:

Query only

SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:FM:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the modulation source for frequency modulation. Internal and external modulation source can be selected at the same time.

Parameters:

<Source> INT|EXT|INT,EXT

INT

INT is the LF generator. The frequency of the internal modulation signal can be set in the `SOURce:LFOutput` subsystem.

EXT

The external signal is input at the EXT MOD connector.

*RST: INTernal

Example:

FM:SOUR INT

selects the internal modulation source.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[SOURce<hw>]:FM:STATe <State>

The command activates/deactivates frequency modulation.

Activation of FM (`FM:STAT ON`) deactivates phase modulation.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

FM:STAT ON

Activates FM modulation.

Usage:

SCPI conform

7.14.6 SOURce:FREQuency Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands used to define the frequency settings for the RF sources and sweeps.

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:CENTer</code>	586
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:LOSCillator:MODE</code>	586
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:LOSCillator:OUTPut:STATe</code>	587
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW]:FIXed</code>	587
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW]:FIXed]:RCL</code>	587
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MANual</code>	588
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MODE</code>	589
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:OFFSet</code>	589
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:SPAN</code>	590
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STARt</code>	590
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STOP</code>	591
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP[:INCRement]</code>	591
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP:MODE</code>	592

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:CENTer <Center>

The command sets the center frequency of the sweep. This setting in combination with the span setting ([SOURce:] FREQuency: SPAN) defines the sweep range.

This command is linked to the commands [SOURce:] FREQuency: START and [SOURce:] FREQuency: STOP, i.e. changing these values causes the CENTER value to change, and vice versa:

$$\text{CENTer} = (\text{START} + \text{STOP}) / 2$$

As with the "Frequency" value entered in the header, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command. The specified value range is therefore only effective if OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFset values can be calculated using the following formula:

$$300 \text{ kHz} + \text{OFFSet} \dots \text{RF}_{\text{max}} + \text{OFFSet}$$

Parameters:

<Center> float

Range: 300kHz to RFmax (RFmax depending on model)
 Increment: 0.01Hz
 *RST: 300MHz
 Default unit: Hz

Example:

FREQ:CENT 400 MHz
 sets the center frequency for the frequency sweep to 400 MHz.
 FREQ:SPAN 200 MHz
 sets a span of 200 MHz. This sets the sweep range to 300 MHz to 500 MHz.

Usage: SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:LOSCillator:MODE <Mode>

Selects the mode of the local oscillator coupling.

Parameters:

<Mode> INTERNAL|EXTERNAL

INTERNAL
 The signal of the internal local oscillator is used. This mode corresponds to a normal operation.

EXTERNAL
 An external signal is used for path A.
Note: Selection of LO Coupling "External" mode, disables all parameters in the "Frequency/Phase/Ref Osc" dialog of the selected path.

*RST: INT

Example: FREQ:LOSC:MODE EXT
 sets the LO coupling mode to External.

Usage: SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:LOSCillator:OUTPut:STATe <State>

Switches on/off the LO output.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

Example: *RST: OFF
 FREQ:LOSC:OUTP:STAT ON
 switches on the LO output state.

Usage: SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW|:FIXed] <Fixed>

The command sets the frequency of the RF output signal for CW mode (SOURce: FREQuency:MODE CW). In Sweep mode (SOURce: FREQuency:MODE SWEep), this value is linked to the current sweep frequency.

In addition to a numerical value, it is also possible to specify UP and DOWN. The frequency is then increased or decreased by the value which is set under [SOURce<[1] | 2>:] FREQuency: STEP.

As with the "FREQ" value entered in the display, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command. The specified value range is therefore only effective if OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFSet values can be calculated using the following formula:

$$300 \text{ kHz} + \text{OFFSet} \dots \text{RF}_{\text{max}} + \text{OFFSet}$$

Correlation: FREQ for FREQ:MODE SWE is linked to sweep frequency.

Parameters:

<Fixed> float

Range: 300kHz to RFmax
 Increment: 0.01Hz
 *RST: 100 MHz
 Default unit: Hz

Example: FREQ 500kHz
 sets the frequency of RF output signal A to 500 kHz.

Usage: SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW|:FIXed]:RCL <Rcl>

The command determines whether the current frequency setting is retained or whether the stored frequency setting is adopted when an instrument configuration is loaded.

*RST does not affect this setting.

Parameters:**<Rcl>** INCLude|EXCLude**INCLude**

The stored frequency is also loaded when a stored instrument configuration is loaded.

EXCLude

The RF frequency is not loaded when a stored instrument configuration is loaded. The current frequency is retained.

*RST: no default

Example:

FREQ:RCL INCL

The stored frequency is set if the Recall command is called.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MANual <Manual>

In Sweep mode (:SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE) the command sets the frequency for the next sweep step in the "Step" sweep mode (SOUR:SWE:MODE MAN). Here only frequency values between the settings [SOUR]:FREQ:STAR and . . . :STOP are permitted. Each sweep step is triggered by a separate SOUR:FREQ:MAN command.

As with the "Frequency" value entered in the header, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command. The specified value range is therefore only effective if OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFset values can be calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{START} + \text{OFFSet} \dots \text{STOP} + \text{OFFSet}$$
Parameters:**<Manual>** float

Range: START to STOP

Increment: 0.01Hz

*RST: 100MHz

Default unit: Hz

Example:

SWE:MODE MAN

sets the Step sweep mode.

Example:

FREQ:MAN 500MHz

sets an RF frequency of 500 MHz for the next step in the Step sweep mode.

FREQ:MODE SWE

sets the Frequency Sweep mode. An RF frequency of 500 MHz is output.

FREQ:MAN 550MHz

triggers the next sweep step with an RF frequency of 550 MHz.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MODE <Mode>

The command sets the instrument operating mode and therefore also the commands used to set the output frequency.

Parameters:

<Mode>

CW|FIXed|SWEep|LIST

CW|FIXed

The instrument operates in fixed-frequency mode; CW and FIXed are synonyms. The output frequency is set with :
SOURce:FREQuency:CW|FIXed.

SWEep

The instrument operates in SWEep mode. The frequency is set using the commands SOURce:FREQuency:START; STOP; CENTER; SPAN; MANual.

LIST

The instrument processes a list of frequency and level settings for the selected path.

The List mode settings are made in the [SOURce:LIST Subsystem](#) subsystem. The setting SOURce:FREQuency:MODE LIST also sets the command SOURce:POWer:MODE automatically to LIST.

Correlation: `FREQ:MODE LIST` sets `POW:MODE LIST`

*RST: CW

Example:

`FREQ:MODE SWE`

sets the SWEep mode. The settings under SOURce:FREQuency:START; STOP; CENTER; SPAN; MANual become effective.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:OFFSet <Offset>

The command sets the frequency offset of a downstream instrument, e.g. a mixer. If a frequency offset is entered, the frequency entered with SOURce:FREQuency: . . . no longer corresponds to the RF output frequency. The following correlation applies:

`SOURce:FREQuency: . . . = RF output frequency + SOURce:FREQuency:OFFSet.`

Entering an offset does not change the RF output frequency, but rather the query value of SOURce:FREQuency:

Parameters:

<Offset>

float

Range: -67GHz to 67GHz

Increment: 0.01Hz

*RST: 0Hz

Default unit: Hz

Example: `FREQ:OFFS 500kHz`
sets the frequency offset to 500 kHz.

Usage: SCPI conform

**[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:SPAN **

This command specifies the span for the sweep. This setting in combination with the center frequency setting (`[ :SOUR ] : FREQ : CENT`) defines the sweep range.

This command is linked to the commands `[ :SOUR ] : FREQ : STAR` and `[ :SOUR ] : FREQ : STOP`, i.e. changing these values causes the `SPAN` value to change, and vice versa:

$$SPAN = (STOP - START)$$

Negative values for `SPAN` are permitted; `START > STOP` then applies.

Parameters:

**** float

Range: 0 to RFmax

Increment: 0.01Hz

*RST: 400MHz

Example: `FREQ:CENT 400 MHz`
sets the center frequency of the frequency sweep to 400 MHz.

`FREQ:SPAN 200 MHz`
sets a span of 200 MHz. This sets the sweep range to 300 MHz to 500 MHz.

Usage: SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STARt <Start>

This command sets the start frequency for the sweep mode. `START` can be greater than `STOP`.

This command is linked to the commands `[ :SOUR ] : FREQ : CENT` and `[ :SOUR ] : FREQ : SPAN`, i.e. changing these values causes the `START` value to change, and vice versa:

$$START = (CENTer - SPAN/2).$$

As with the "Frequency" value entered in the header, the `OFFSet` value is also taken into consideration with this command. The specified value range is therefore only effective if `OFFSet` is set to 0. The value range for other `OFFSet` values can be calculated using the following formula:

$$300 \text{ kHz} + OFFSet \dots RF_{max} + OFFSet$$

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: 300kHz to RFmax

Increment: 0.01Hz

*RST: 100MHz

Example: `FREQ:START 1 MHz`
 sets the start frequency for the frequency sweep to 1 MHz.
 `FREQ:STOP 2 GHz`
 sets the stop frequency for the frequency sweep to 2 GHz.

Usage: SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STOP <Stop>

This command sets the stop frequency for the sweep mode. `STOP` can be less than `START`.

This command is linked to the commands `[ :SOUR ] :FREQ:CENT` and `[ :SOUR ] :FREQ:SPAN`, i.e. changing these values causes the `START` value to change, and vice versa:

$$STOP = (CENTer + SPAN/2)$$

As with the "Frequency" value entered in the header, the `OFFSET` value is also taken into consideration with this command. The specified value range is therefore only effective if `OFFSET` is set to 0. The value range for other `OFFSET` values can be calculated using the following formula:

$$300 \text{ kHz} + \text{OFFSET} \dots RF_{\max} + \text{OFFSET}$$

Parameters:

`<Stop>` float

Range: 300kHz to RFmax
 Increment: 0.01Hz
 *RST: 500 MHz
 Default unit: Hz

Example: `FREQ:STOP 2 GHz`
 sets the stop frequency for the frequency sweep to 2 GHz.
 `FREQ:STAR 1 MHz`
 sets the start frequency for the frequency sweep to 1 MHz.

Usage: SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP[:INCRement] <Increment>

The command sets the step width for the frequency setting if the frequency values `UP/DOWN` are used and variation mode `SOUR:FREQ:STEP:MODE USER` is selected. The command is linked to "Variation Step" for manual control, i.e. the command also sets the step width of the rotary knob for "Variation Active" on.

Parameters:

`<Increment>` float

Range: 0Hz to RFmax - 100kHz
 Increment: 0.01Hz
 *RST: 1MHz

Example: FREQ:STEP 50 kHz
sets the step width for the frequency setting to 50 kHz.

[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP:MODE <Mode>

This command activates (USER) or deactivates (DECimal) the user-defined step width used when varying the frequency value with the frequency values UP/DOWN. The command is linked to the command "Variation Active" for manual control, i.e. the command also activates/deactivates the user-defined step width used when varying the frequency value with the rotary knob.

Parameters:

<Mode> DECimal|USER

*RST: DECimal

Example: FREQ:STEP 50 kHz
sets the step width for the frequency setting to 50 kHz.
FREQ:STEP:MODE USER
activates this step width for frequency variation with the rotary knob (manual control) and with frequency values UP/DOWN (remote control).

7.14.7 SOURce:INPut Subsystem

The SOURce:INPut subsystem contains the commands for configuring the inputs for trigger, data and control signals. A common trigger threshold and input impedance is effective for all trigger and control signal inputs.

The settings influence the digital modulations, the generation of waveforms or multicarrier signals, and all digital standards. Irrespective of this, a common threshold and input impedance is effective for the serial and parallel data input (Path A only). These data sources are available for digital modulation ("Custom Digital Modulation").

[SOURce]:INPut:CLOCK:IMPedance.....	592
[SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:IMPedance.....	593
[SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:BBANd:SLOPe.....	593
[SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:IMPedance.....	593
[SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:LEVel.....	594
[SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe.....	594

[SOURce]:INPut:CLOCK:IMPedance <Impedance>

Selects the input impedance for the clock inputs. 1kOhm/GND should be selected for high clock rates.

The setting affects the CLOCK IN BNC connector at the rear of the instrument.

Parameters:

<Impedance> G1K|G50
G1K
 1 kOhm to ground
G50
 50 Ohm to ground
 *RST: G1K

Example:

INP:CLOC:IMP G1K
 sets the clock inputs to 1 kOhm to ground. This setting is recommended in the case of high clock rates.

[SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:IMPedance <Impedance>

Selects the impedance for external feed via the EXT MOD input.

Parameters:

<Impedance> HIGH | G600
HIGH
 > 100 kOhm to ground
G600
 600 Ohm to ground
 *RST: HIGH

Example:

INP:MOD:IMP HIGH
 the EXT MOD input is set to > 100 kOhm to ground.

[SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:BBANd:SLOPe <Slope>

The command sets the active slope of an externally applied trigger signal at the TRIGGER connectors. The setting is effective for both connectors at the same time.

Parameters:

<Slope> NEGative|POSitive
 *RST: POSitive

Example:

INP:TRIG:BBAN:SLOP NEG
 the active slope of the external trigger signal at the TRIGGER connectors is the falling slope.

[SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:IMPedance <Impedance>

The command sets the impedance of the trigger and control signal inputs and affects:

- TRIGGER inputs
- CLOCK inputs

Parameters:

<Impedance> G1K|G50

G1K
1 kOhm to ground

G50
50 Ohm to ground

*RST: G1K

Example:

INP:TRIG:IMP G50
all trigger and control signal inputs are set to 50 ohm to ground.
This setting is recommended in the case of high clock rates.

[[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:LEVel <Level>

The command sets the high/low threshold of the trigger and control signal inputs in the baseband section. In the case of positive polarity, this threshold determines the point as of which a signal is high (active) or low (inactive).

The command affects:

- TRIGGER inputs
- CLOCK inputs

Parameters:

<Level> float

Range: 0 to 2

*RST: 1V

Default unit: V

Example:

INP:TRIG:LEV 1 V
a high/low threshold of 1 volt is set at all trigger and control signal inputs of the baseband section. In the case of positive polarity, the signal is high (active) for a signal voltage of 1 volt and higher.

[[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe <Slope>

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an externally applied trigger signal at the trigger input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

Parameters:

<Slope> NEGative|POSitive

*RST: POSitive

Example:

INP:TRIG:SLOP NEG
the active slope of the external trigger signal at the trigger input is the falling slope.

7.14.8 SOURce:IQ Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for checking the I/Q modulation.

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:CREStfactor</code>	595
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:IQRatio[:MAGNitude]</code>	595
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:I</code>	595
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q</code>	596
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:QUADrature[:ANGLE]</code>	596
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment[:STATe]</code>	596
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:SOURce</code>	597
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:STATe</code>	597
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:SWAP[:STATe]</code>	597
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:WBSTate</code>	597

`[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:CREStfactor <Crestfactor>`

This command specifies the crest factor of the external analog signal.

Parameters:

`<Crestfactor>` float

Range: 0dB to 30dB
 Increment: 0.01dB
 *RST: 0dB
 Default unit: dB

Example:

`IQ:CRESt 10`
 specifies a crest factor of 10 dB for the external analog signal.

`[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:IQRatio[:MAGNitude] <Magnitude>`

This command sets the ratio of I modulation to Q modulation (amplification “imbalance”).

Parameters:

`<Magnitude>` float

Range: -1.0dB to +1.0dB
 Increment: 0.005dB
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: 0dB

Example:

`IQ:IMP:IQR 0.5 dB`
 sets the imbalance.

`[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:I <I>`

This command sets the carrier offset for the I-channel of the I/Q modulation.

Parameters:

<I> float
 Range: -10 to 10
 Increment: 0.02PCT
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: PCT

Example:

`IQ:IMP:LEAK:I 3 PCT`
 sets the leakage for the I-channel to 3 percent.

[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPAirment:LEAKage:Q <Q>

This command sets the carrier leakage amplitude for the Q-channel of the I/Q modulation.

Parameters:

<Q> float
 Range: -10 to 10
 Increment: 0.02PCT
 *RST: 0PCT
 Default unit: PCT

Example:

`IQ:IMP:LEAK:Q 3 PCT`
 sets the leakage for the Q-channel to 3 percent.

[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPAirment:QUADrature:[ANGLE] <Angle>

This command sets the quadrature offset for the I/Q modulation.

Parameters:

<Angle> float
 Range: -10.0DEG to 10.0DEG
 Increment: 0.02DEG
 *RST: 0DEG
 Default unit: DEG

Example:

`IQ:IMP:QUAD:ANGL -5DEG`
 sets the quadrature offset to -5 degrees.

[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPAirment[:STATe] <State>

The command activates (ON) and deactivates (OFF) the three impairment or correction values LEAKage, QUADrature and IQRatio for the analog signal in the I/Q modulator.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON
 *RST: OFF

Example:

`IQ:IMP OFF`
 deactivates I/Q impairment.

[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:SOURce <Source>

This command selects the input signal for the I/Q modulator.

Selecting ANALog (Wideband I/Q In) switches off:

- SOURce:AM:STATe OFF
- SOURce:BBAM:STATe OFF
- SOURce:BB:DM:STATe OFF
- SOURce:BB:<Dig. Standard>:STATe OFF

Parameters:

<Source> BASEband|ANALog

*RST: BASEband

Example:

IQ:SOUR ANAL

selects an external analog signal as the input signal. The signal must be applied at the inputs I and Q.

[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:STATe <State>

This command activates and deactivates I/Q modulation.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

IQ:STAT ON

activates I/Q modulation.

[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:SWAP[:STATe] <State>

When set to ON, this command swaps the I and Q channel.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

IQ:SWAP ON

swaps the I and Q channel.

[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:WBSTate <Wbstate>

This command selects optimized setting for wideband modulation signals (>5 MHz) (State ON).

Parameters:

<Wbstate> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

IQ:WBST ON

activates optimized setting for wideband signals.

7.14.9 SOURce:IQ:OUTPut Subsystem

7.14.9.1 Analog I/Q Outputs

This subsystem contains the commands for configuring the differential output.

For information about the required options, see [chapter 5.6.3.2, "Analog I/Q Output"](#), on page 248.

[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:BIAS:OPTimization[:RF]:STATe	598
[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:LEVel	598
[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut[:ANALog]:POWer:PEP	598
[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut[:ANALog]:POWer:PEP:RESult	599
[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:MODE	599
[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:POWer:DATTenuation	599
[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:TYPE	600

`[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:BIAS:OPTimization[:RF]:STATe <State>`

This command activates/deactivates optimization of level accuracy and imbalance for RF Output. Level accuracy and imbalance can be either optimized for RF output (active) or for differential outputs (not active).

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

`IQ:OUTP:BIAS:OPT:STAT ON`
activates optimization for RF output.

`[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:LEVel <Level>`

`[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut[:ANALog]:POWer:PEP <Pep>`

This command sets the off-load voltage.

Single ended Output:

- Value range: 1 mV ... 1.5 V EMF.

Differential Output:

- Value range: 2 mV ... 3 V EMF.

Parameters:

<Pep> float

Range: 0.01 V to 2.0 V

Increment: 0.001 V

*RST: 1.0 V

Default unit: V

Example: `IQ:OUTP:POW:PEP 2 V`
sets a off-load level of 2 V

[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut[:ANALog]:POWer:PEP:RESult?

Displays the resulting output off-load voltage of both signal components at the rear panel.

Return values:

<Result> float

Increment: 0.001 V
*RST: 0 V

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:MODE <Mode>

This command selects the mode for setting the outputs.

Selection **FIXed** locks all `IQ:OUTPut`-commands except for `IQ:OUTPut:TYPE` and sets them to predefined values (`*RST`).

Parameters:

<Mode> **FIXed**|**VARi**able | **VATTenuated**

FIXed

The settings are fixed and cannot be changed.

Single ended: `IQ:OUTP:POW:PEP = 1V`.

Differential: `IQ:OUTP:POW:PEP = 2V`.

VARiable

The settings can be changed (command `[ :SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut[:ANALog]:POWer:PEP` on page 598).

VATTenuated

Enables a precise digital attenuation of the signal. The level of the baseband and the RF signal is attenuated by the value set with the command `[ :SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:POWer:DATTenuation`.

*RST: **FIXed**

Example: `SOUR:IQ:OUTP:MODE VAR`
`SOUR:IQ:OUTP:ANAL:POW:PEP 2V`

[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:POWer:DATTenuation <Dattenuation>

The level of the baseband and the RF signal is attenuated by this value.

Parameters:

<Dattenuation> float

Range: -80 to 3.522
*RST: 0.0
Default unit: dB

Example:

```
SOUR:IQ:OUTP:MODE VATT
```

```
SOUR:IQ:OUTP:POW:DATT 10dB
```

The level of the baseband and RF signal is attenuated with 10dB.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:TYPE <Type>

This command selects the output type.

Parameters:

<Type> SINGle|DIFFerential

SINGle

The I/Q-signal components are output single-ended.

DIFFerential

The I/Q-signal components are output differential.

```
*RST:            SINGle
```

Example:

```
IQ:OUTP:TYPE DIFF
```

the I/Q-signal components are output differential.

7.14.10 SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the LF signal source in CW and Sweep mode as well as for analog modulation.

Example

The following example shows how to set an LF sweep.

1. Set the sweep range.

```
LFOutput:FREQuency:START 4 kHz
```

```
LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP 10 kHz
```

2. Select linear or logarithmic sweep spacing.

```
LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LIN
```

3. Set the step width and dwell time.

```
LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] 100 Hz
```

```
LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELl 20 ms
```

4. Determine the sweep mode.

```
LFOutput:SWEep:MODE AUTO
```

5. Determine the trigger.

```
TRIGger0:SOURce SINGle
```

6. Activate the sweep.

```
LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE SWEep
```

7. Trigger the sweep (depending on the mode).

LFOutput:SWEEP:EXECute

[SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency.....	601
[SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual.....	601
[SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE.....	602
[SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STARt.....	602
[SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP.....	603
[SOURce]:LFOutput[:STATe].....	603
[SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEEP[:FREQuency]:DWEll.....	604
[SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEEP[:FREQuency]:EXECute.....	604
[SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEEP[:FREQuency]:MODE.....	604
[SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEEP[:FREQuency]:POINTs.....	605
[SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEEP[:FREQuency]:SHAPE.....	606
[SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEEP[:FREQuency]:SPACing.....	606
[SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEEP[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear].....	606
[SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEEP[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic.....	607
[SOURce]:LFOutput<ch>:SHAPE.....	608
[SOURce]:LFOutput:SIMPedance.....	608
[SOURce]:LFOutput:VOLTagE.....	608

[SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency <Frequency>

The command sets the frequency of the LF signal for CW mode (:SOUR:MODE CW mode). The setting is valid for all analog modulations (AM/FM/PhiM/Pulse) with internal modulation source.

In Sweep mode (SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE), the frequency is linked to the sweep frequency.

Parameters:

<Frequency> float

Range: 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz
Increment: 0.1 Hz
*RST: 1KHz
Default unit: Hz

Example:

LFO:FREQ 5kHz
sets the frequency of the LF signal to 5 kHz

Usage:

SCPI conform

[SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual <Manual>

In Sweep mode (SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE) the command sets the frequency for the next sweep step in the "Step" sweep mode (SOUR:LFO:SWE:MODE MAN). Here only frequency values between the settings SOUR:LFO:FREQ:STAR and . . . :STOP are permitted. Each sweep step is triggered by a separate SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MAN command.

Parameters:

<Manual>

float

Range: START to STOP

Increment: 0.1 Hz

*RST: 1 kHz

Default unit: Hz

Example:

LFO:SWE:MODE MAN

sets the "Step" sweep mode.

LFO:FREQ:MAN 5 kHz

sets an LF frequency of 5 kHz for the next step in the "Step" sweep mode.

LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE

sets the LF Sweep mode. An LF frequency of 5 kHz is output.

LFO:FREQ:MAN 5.1 kHz

triggers the next sweep step with a frequency of 5.1 kHz.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE <Mode>

The command sets the instrument operating mode and therefore also the commands used to set the output frequency.

Parameters:

<Mode>

CW|FIXed|SWEep

CW|FIXed

The instrument operates in fixed-frequency mode. CW and FIXed are synonyms.

The output frequency is set with [:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency.

SWEep

The instrument operates in SWEep mode. The frequency is set using the commands [:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:START, [:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP or [:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual.

Example:

*RST: CW

LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE

sets the SWEep mode. The settings under SOURce:

LFOutput:FREQuency:START; STOP; MANual become effective.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:START <Start>

This command sets the start frequency for the LF Sweep mode.

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz

Increment: 0.1 Hz

*RST: 1 kHz

Default unit: Hz

Example:

RST*

activates all presettings.

LFO:SWE:MODE AUTO

sets the AUTO sweep mode, i.e. each trigger triggers a complete sweep.

TRIG0:SOUR SING

sets the SINGLE trigger mode, i.e. the sweep is triggered by the command :LFOOutput:SWEep:EXECute or *TRG.

LFO:FREQ:STAR 100 kHz

sets the start frequency for the LF sweep to 100 kHz.

LFO:FREQ:STOP 200 kHz

sets the stop frequency of the LF sweep to 200 kHz.

LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE

sets the LF sweep mode.

LFO:SWE:EXEC

a one-off LF sweep from 100 kHz to 200 kHz is performed. The linear step width is 1 kHz with a dwell time of 15 ms (preset values).

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce]:LFOOutput:FREQuency:STOP <Stop>

This command sets the stop frequency for the LF sweep.

Parameters:

<Stop> float

Range: 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz

Increment: 0.1 Hz

*RST: 50 kHz

Default unit: Hz

Example:

LFO:FREQ:STOP 200 kHz

sets the stop frequency for the LF sweep to 200 kHz.

LFO:FREQ:STAR 100 kHz

sets the start frequency for the LF sweep to 100 kHz.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce]:LFOOutput[:STATe] <State>

The command activates/deactivates the LF output.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

LFO ON

activates the LF output. The settings under LFO:FREQ and LFO:SWE become effective.

[:SOURce]:LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELI <Dwell>

The command sets the dwell time for each frequency step of the sweep.

Parameters:

<Dwell> float

Range: 2 ms to 10 s

Increment: 0.1 ms

*RST: 10 ms

Example:

LFO:SWE:DWEL 20 ms

sets a dwell time of 20 ms.

[:SOURce]:LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute

The command immediately starts an LF sweep.

The MODE setting ([:SOURce]:LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE) determines which sweep is executed, e.g. SOURce:LFOOutput:SWEep:FREQuency:MODE STEP.

The command corresponds to the manual-control [Execute Single Sweep - LF Sweep](#).

Example:

LFO:SWE:MODE SING

sets the single cycle mode of the LF sweep.

LFO:SWE:EXEC

starts one cycle of the LF sweep.

Usage:

Event

[:SOURce]:LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE <Mode>

The command sets the cycle mode of the LF sweep.

The assignment of the GPIB commands to the sweep modes is given in the description of the sweep menus.

Parameters:

<Mode>

AUTO|MANual|STEP

AUTO

Each trigger triggers exactly one complete sweep.

MANual

The trigger system is not active. Each frequency step of the sweep is triggered individually, either by varying the "Current Frequency" value using the rotary knob under manual control or by means of a :LFOutput:FREQ:MAN command under remote control.

With manual control, the frequency increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the rotary encoder) by the value specified under SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN (linear spacing) or . . . :STEP:LOG (logarithmic spacing).

With remote control, the frequency increases by the value specified under LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN|LOG which each sent [:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual command, irrespective the value entered there.

STEP

Each trigger triggers one sweep step only. The frequency increases by the value entered under [SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep:STEP.

*RST: AUTO

Example:

LFO:SWE:MODE AUTO
selects Mode Auto.

[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTs <Points>

The command sets the number of steps in an LF sweep.

The command is linked to the command :LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP as follows:

- for linear sweeps and START < STOP

$$POINTs = ((STOP - START) / STEP:LIN) + 1$$
- for logarithmic sweeps and START < STOP

$$POINTs = ((\log STOP - \log START) / \log STEP:LOG) + 1$$

If POINTs changes, the value of STEP is adjusted. The START and STOP value is retained.

Two separate POINTs values are used for linear or logarithmic sweep spacing (LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LIN | LOG). The command is always effective for the currently set sweep spacing.

Parameters:

<Points>

float

Increment: 1

*RST: 100

Example:

```
LFO:FREQ:STAR
```

sets the start frequency to 2 kHz.

```
LFO:FREQ:STOP
```

sets the stop frequency to 20 kHz

```
LFO:SWE:SPAC LIN
```

sets linear sweep spacing.

```
LFO:SWE:POIN 11
```

sets 11 sweep steps for linear sweep spacing. The sweep step width (STEP) is automatically set to 2 kHz.

[[:SOURce]:LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQUENCY]:SHAPE <Shape>

The command sets the cycle mode for a sweep sequence (shape).

Parameters:

<Shape>

SAWTooth|TRlangle

SAWTooth

One sweep runs from start to stop frequency. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency, i.e. the shape of the sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

TRlangle

One sweep runs from start to stop frequency and back, i.e. the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency.

```
*RST: SAWTooth
```

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SWE:SHAP TRI
```

selects the sweep cycle with alternating ascending and descending sweep directions.

[[:SOURce]:LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQUENCY]:SPACing <Spacing>

The command selects linear or logarithmic sweep spacing.

Parameters:

<Spacing>

LINear|LOGarithmic

```
*RST: LINear
```

Example:

```
LFO:SWE:SPAC LIN
```

selects linear sweep spacing.

[[:SOURce]:LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQUENCY]:STEP[:LINear] <Linear>

The command sets the step width for the linear sweep.

This command is linked to the command :LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQUENCY]:POINTs as follow.

- for START < STOP:

$$\text{POINTs} = ((\text{STOP} - \text{START}) / \text{STEP:LIN}) + 1$$

If `STEP:LIN` changes, the value of `POINTS` is adjusted. The `START` and `STOP` value is retained.

Parameters:

<Linear> float

Range: 0 to `STOP-START`
 Increment: 0.1 Hz
 Default unit: Hz

Example:

`LFO:FREQ:STAR`
 sets the start frequency to 2 kHz.
`LFO:FREQ:STOP`
 sets the stop frequency to 20 kHz.
`LFO:SWE:SPAC LIN`
 sets linear sweep spacing.
`LFO:SWE:STEP 2 kHz`
 sets the sweep step width to 2 kHz. The number of sweep steps for linear sweep spacing (`POINTS`) is automatically set to 11.

[SOURce]:LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic <Logarithmic>

The command specifies the step width factor for logarithmic sweeps. The next frequency value of a sweep is calculated (for `START < STOP`) using the following formula:

New frequency = Old frequency + `STEP:LOG` x Old frequency

`STEP:LOG` therefore gives the fraction of the old frequency. The frequency is increased by this fraction for the next sweep step. Usually `STEP:LOG` is given in percent, whereby the suffix `PCT` must always be used.

The command is linked to the command `:LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTS` as follows:

- for logarithmic sweeps and `START < STOP`:

$$POINTS = ((\log STOP - \log START) / \log STEP:LOG) + 1$$

If `STEP:LOG` changes, the value of `POINTS` is adjusted. The `START` and `STOP` value is retained.

Parameters:

<Logarithmic> float

Range: 0.01 to 100
 Increment: 0.01
 *RST: 1
 Default unit: `PCT`

Example:

```
LFO:FREQ:STAR
sets the start frequency to 1 kHz.
LFO:FREQ:STOP
sets the stop frequency to 100 kHz.
LFO:SWE:SPAC LOG
sets logarithmic sweep spacing.
LFO:SWE:STEP:LOG 10PCT
sets the step width for logarithmic sweep spacing to 10% of the
previous frequency in each instance.
```

[[:SOURce]:LFO]Output<ch>:SHAPE <Shape>

The command selects the shape of the LF generator.

The instrument is equipped with one LF generator only and the suffix has no impact.

Parameters:

<Shape> SINE|SQUare

*RST: SINE

Example:

```
LFO:SHAPE SQU
selects a rectangular shape for the signal of the LF generator.
```

Usage: SCPI conform

[[:SOURce]:LFO]Output:SIMPedance <Simpedance>

The command selects the output impedance of the LF generator. Selection LOW and 600 Ohm are available.

For instruments with older version of the RF board, the LF output impedance is forced to LOW and cannot be changed.

Parameters:

<Simpedance> LOW|G600

*RST: LOW|

Example:

```
SOUR:LFO:SIMP G600
'sets the output impedance of the LF generator to 600 Ohms
```

[[:SOURce]:LFO]Output:VOLTage <Voltage>

The command sets the output voltage of the LF output.

Parameters:

<Voltage> float

Range: 0 to 4

Increment: 0.001

*RST: 1

Default unit: V

Example: LFO:VOLT 3 V
sets the voltage of the LF output to 3 V.

7.14.11 SOURce:LIST Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for the List mode of the instrument.

The following settings are required to operate the instrument in List mode:

1. Create a list.
If a list which does not exist is selected with the :LIST:SEL command, an empty list with the name of the selected list is created.
SOURce1:LIST:SEL "New_list"
2. Fill the list with values.
All list components must be of the same length. This does not apply to components of length 1. This is interpreted as if the component has the same length as the other components and as if all values are the same as the first value.
SOURce1:LIST:FREQ 100 MHz, 110 MHz, 120 MHz, ...
SOURce1:LIST:POW 2dBm, -1dBm, 0dBm, ...
3. Select a list.
If a new empty file has been created with the :LIST:SEL command, this file is selected, otherwise an existing list must be selected before the List mode is activated.
SOURce1:LIST:SEL "Old_list"
4. Set the dwell time.
The dwell time determines the duration of the individual list steps.
SOURce1:LIST:DWELL 3ms
5. Set the List mode.
The List mode determines the way in which the list is processed. In the example the list is processed once only or repeatedly depending on the trigger setting.
SOURce1:LIST:MODE AUTO
6. Determine the trigger.
In the example each trigger causes the list to be processed once from beginning to end.
SOURce:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce SINGLE
7. Activate the List mode.
SOURce1:FREQuency:MODE LIST
8. Trigger the list (depending on the mode).
SOURce1:LIST:TRIGger:EXECute
9. Deactivate the List mode.
SOURce1:FREQuency:MODE CW



SCPI refers to the individual lists as segments.

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:CATalog</code>	610
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DELeTe</code>	611
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DELeTe:ALL</code>	611
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog</code>	611
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension</code>	612
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SELeCt</code>	612
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn</code>	613
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal</code>	613
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:EXECute</code>	614
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:MODE</code>	614
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:SELeCt</code>	615
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DWELL</code>	615
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:FREQuency</code>	616
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:FREQuency:POINts</code>	616
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex</code>	616
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex:STARt</code>	617
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex:STOP</code>	617
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:LEARn</code>	618
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:MODE</code>	618
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:POWer</code>	619
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:POWer:POINts</code>	619
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:RESet</code>	619
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:SELeCt</code>	620
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:EXECute</code>	620
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce</code>	620

`[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:CATalog?`

The command requests a list of available lists. The individual lists are separated by commas.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions `*.lsw` in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Return values:

<Catalog> string

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR ' /var/smbv/Lists/Listmode '
selects the directory for the list mode files.

LIST:CAT?
queries the available lists.
Response: 'list1,list2 '
the lists list1 and list2 are available.
```

Usage: Query only

[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DELeTe <Delete>

The command deletes the specified list.

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions *.lsw in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the command is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. To access the files in this directory, only the file name has to be given, without the path and the file extension. A path can also be specified in command `:SOUR:LIST:CAT?`, in which case the file in the specified directory is deleted.

*RST does not affect data lists.

Setting parameters:

<Delete> <list file name>

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode'
selects the directory for the list mode files.
LIST:DEL 'LIST1'
deletes the list list1.
```

Usage:

Setting only

[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DELeTe:ALL

The command deletes all lists in the set directory. The List mode must be deactivated beforehand to ensure that no lists are selected when this command is called (`SOUR:FREQ:MODE CW` or `SWE`).

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions *.lsw in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the command is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `SOUR:LIST:CAT?`, in which case all list mode files in the specified directory are deleted.

*RST does not affect data lists.

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode'
selects the directory for the list mode files.
FREQ:MODE SWE
deactivates the List mode for RF output and activates the Sweep
mode.
SOUR2:FREQ:MODE SWE
deactivates the List mode for RF output and activates Sweep
mode.
LIST:DEL:ALL
deletes all list mode files available in the set directory.
```

Usage:

Event

[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog?

The command requests a list of available ASCII files for export/import of list mode data. The individual files are separated by commas.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions *.txt or *.csv in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

Return values:

<Catalog> string

Example:

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/lists/listmode/import'
selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level
value pairs.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT
selects that ASCII files with extension *.txt are listed.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?
queries the available files with extension *.txt.
Response: 'list1,list2'
the ASCII files list1.txt and list2.txt are available.
```

Usage: Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFIL:EXTension <Extension>

The command selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection `TXT` (text file) or `CSV` (Excel file) is available.

Parameters:

<Extension> TXT|CSV

Example:

```
*RST:              TXT
MMEM:CDIR '/var/smbv/lists/listmode/import'
selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level
value pairs.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT
selects that ASCII files with extension *.txt are listed.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?
queries the available files with extension *.txt.
Response: 'list1,list2'
the ASCII files list1.txt and list2.txt are available.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFIL:SElect <Select>

The command selects the ASCII file to be imported or exported.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions *.txt or *.csv in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `SOUR:LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL`, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

Parameters:

<Select> <ascii_file_name>

Example:

```
LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are
imported and transferred into list mode lists.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list.csv'
selects that ASCII file list.csv is imported.
LIST:DEXC:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list_imp'
selects that the ASCII file list.csv is imported into list mode list
list_imp.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn <Column>

The command selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table.

Parameters:

<Column> TABulator|SEMIColon|COMMA|SPACE

*RST: COMMA

Example:

```
LIST:DEXC:MODE EXP
selects that the list mode list is exported into an ASCII file.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list.csv'
selects ASCII file list.csv as destination for the list mode list
data.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB
the pairs of frequency and level values are separated by a tabu-
lator.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT
selects the decimal separator dot.
LIST:DEXC:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list_imp'
selects that the list mode list list_imp is imported into ASCII file
list.csv.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal <Decimal>

The command the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

Parameters:

<Decimal> DOT|COMMA

*RST: DOT

Example:

```
LIST:DEXC:MODE EXP
selects that the list mode list is exported into an ASCII file.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list.csv'
selects ASCII file list.csv as destination for the list mode list
data.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB
the pairs of frequency and level values are separated by a tabu-
lator.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT
selects the decimal separator dot.
LIST:DEXC:SEL
'root/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list_imp'
selects that the list mode list list_imp is imported into ASCII file
list.csv.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:EXECute

The command starts the export or import of the selected file. When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as list mode list. When export is selected, the list mode list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

Example:

```
LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are
imported and transferred into list mode lists.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list.csv'
selects that ASCII file list.csv is imported.
LIST:DEXC:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list_imp'
selects that the ASCII file list.csv is imported into list mode list
list_imp.
LIST:DEXC:EXEC
starts the import of the ASCII file data into the list mode file.
```

Usage:

Event

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:MODE <Mode>

The command selects if list mode lists should be imported or exported. Depending on the selection here, the file select command define either the source or the destination for list mode lists and ASCII files.

Parameters:

```
<Mode>          IMPort|EXPort
*RST:           IMPort
```

Example:

```
LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are
imported and transferred into list mode lists.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list.csv'
selects that ASCII file list.csv is imported.
LIST:DEXC:SEL
'/root/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list_imp'
selects that the ASCII file list.csv is imported into list mode list
list_imp.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:SElect <Select>

The command selects the list mode list to be imported or exported.

The list mode files are stored with the fixed file extensions *.lsw in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command MMEMemory:CDIR. A path can also be specified in command SOUR:LIST:DEXC:SEL, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

Parameters:

<Select> <list_name>

Example:

```
LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP
selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are
imported and transferred into list mode lists.
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list.csv'
selects that ASCII file list.csv is imported.
LIST:DEXC:SEL
'/var/smbv/user/listmode/import/list_imp'
selects that the ASCII file list.csv is imported into list mode list
list_imp.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DWELI <Dwell>

The command sets the time for which the instrument retains a setting.

Parameters:

<Dwell> float

Range: 1 ms to 1 s
 *RST: 10 ms

Example:

```
LIST:DWEL 15
each setting in the list is retained for 15 ms.
```

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:FREQuency <Frequency>

The command fills the FREQuency part of the selected list with data.

*RST does not affect data lists.

Parameters:

<Frequency> <Frequency#1>{, <Frequency#2>, ...} | block data

The data can be given either as a list of numbers (list can be of any length and list entries must be separated by commas) or as binary block data. When block data is transferred, 8 (4) bytes are always interpreted as a floating-point number with double accuracy (see :FORMat[:DATA] on page 431).

Range: 300 kHz to RFmax (RFmax depending on model)

Example:

LIST:SEL '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode/list3'

selects list3 for editing. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.

SOUR:LIST:FREQ 1.4GHz, 1.3GHz, 1.2GHz, ...

specifies the frequency values in list3. If the list already contains data, it is overwritten.

Usage: SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:FREQuency:POINts?

The command queries the length (in points) of the FREQuency component of the selected list.

Return values:

<Points> float

Example:

LIST:SEL '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode/list3'

selects list3 for editing. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.

LIST:FREQ:POIN?

queries the number of frequency values in list3.

Response: 327

list3 has 327 frequency entries.

Usage: Query only

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDex <Index>

The command sets the list index in step mode (LIST:MODE STEP).

After the trigger signal the frequency and level settings of the selected index are processed in List mode.

Parameters:

<Index> float

*RST: 0

Example:

```
LIST:SEL '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode/list3'
selects list3 for use in List mode.
FREQ:MODE LIST
activates List mode. List3 is processed.
LIST:MODE STEP
selects manual, step-by-step processing of the list.
LIST:IND 5
the frequency/level value pair with index 5 is executed.
TRIG:LIST:SOUR SING
selects triggering by means of the single trigger. The list is executed once.
SOUR:LIST:TRIG:EXEC
triggers the processing of the selected list.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDEX:START <Start>

The command sets the start index of the index range which defines a subgroup of frequency/level value pairs in the current list. Only the values in the set index range (:LIST:INDEX:START ... :LIST:INDEX:STOP) are processed in List mode.

Parameters:

<Start> float

Range: 0 to list length
*RST: 0

Example:

```
LIST:SEL '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode/list3'
selects list3 for use in List mode.
LIST:IND:STAR 25
sets 25 as start index of the index range.
LIST:IND:STOP 49
sets 49 as stop index of the index range.
FREQ:MODE LIST
activates List mode. The frequency/level value pairs from index 25 to index 49 in list3 are processed. All other entries of the list are ignored.
```

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDEX:STOP <Stop>

The command sets the stop index of the index range which defines a subgroup of frequency/level value pairs in the current list. Only the values in the set index range (:LIST:INDEX:START ... :LIST:INDEX:STOP) are processed in List mode.

Parameters:

<Stop> float

Range: 0 to list length
*RST: 0

Example:

```
LIST:SEL '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode/list3'
```

selects list3 for use in List mode.

```
LIST:IND:STAR 25
```

sets 25 as start index of the index range.

```
LIST:IND:STOP 49
```

sets 49 as stop index of the index range.

```
FREQ:MODE LIST
```

activates List mode. The frequency/level value pairs from index 25 to index 49 in list3 are processed. All other entries of the list are ignored.

[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:LEARn

The command learns the selected list, i.e. it determines the hardware setting for the entire list. The data determined in this way is stored together with the list. When the list is activated for the first time, these settings are calculated automatically.

Example:

```
LIST:SEL '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode/list3'
```

selects list3. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.

```
LIST:LEAR
```

starts learning of the hardware setting for list3 and stores the setting.

Usage:

Event

[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:MODE <Mode>

The command specifies how the list is to be processed (similar to `SOURce:SWEep:MODE`).

Parameters:

<Mode>

AUTO|STEP

AUTO

Each trigger event triggers a complete list cycle. Possible trigger settings for `:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce` are `AUTO`, `SINGLE` and `EXT`.

STEP

Each trigger event triggers only one step in the list processing cycle. The list is processed in ascending order. Possible trigger settings for `:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce` are `SINGLE` and `EXT`

```
*RST:      AUTO
```

Example:

```
LIST:MODE STEP
```

selects step-by-step processing of the list.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:POWer <Power>

The command fills the Level part of the selected list with data.

*RST does not affect data lists.

Parameters:

<Power> <Power#1>{, <Power#2>, ...} | block data

The data can be given either as a list of numbers (list can be of any length and list entries must be separated by commas) or as binary block data. When block data is transferred, 8 (4) bytes are always interpreted as a floating-point number with double accuracy (see :FORMat[:DATA] on page 431).

Range: Minimum level to Maximum level

Default unit: dBm

Example:

LIST:SEL '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode/list3'

selects list3 for editing. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.

LIST:POW 0dBm, 2dBm, 2dBm, 3dBm, ..

specifies the level values in list3. The number of level values must correspond to the number of frequency values. The previous data is overwritten.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:POWer:POINts?

The command queries the length (in points) of the LEVel part of the selected list.

Return values:

<points> float

Example:

LIST:SEL '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode/list3'

selects list3 for editing. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.

LIST:POW:POIN?

queries the number of levels in list3.

Response: 327

LIST2 has 327 level entries.

Usage:

Query only

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:RESet

The command resets the list to the starting point.

Example:

LIST:RES

resets the list to the starting point.

Usage:

Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:SElect <Select>

The command selects the specified list. If a new list is to be created, the name can be entered here. The list is created if it does not yet exist. The list selected here is available for the further processing steps (editing) and is used in the instrument when the List mode is activated.

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions *.lsw in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the command is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `:SOUR:LIST:SEL` in which case the list mode file in the specified directory is selected.

*RST does not affect data lists.

Parameters:

<Select> '<list name>'

Example:

`LIST:SEL '/var/smbv/Lists/Listmode/list3'`
selects list3 for editing. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:EXECute

The command immediately starts the processing of a list in list mode. It corresponds to the manual-control command "Execute Single."

Example:

`SOUR:LIST:TRIG:EXEC`
triggers the processing of the selected list.

Usage:

Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce <Source>

The command sets the trigger source for the LIST mode.

The names of the parameters correspond to those under sweep mode. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration. An overview of the various names is given in the following table:

R&S name	SCPI name	Command under manual control
AUTO	IMMediate	MODE AUTO
SINGLE	BUS	MODE SINGLE or STEP
EXTernal	EXTernal	MODE EXT TRIG SINGLE or EXT TRIG STEP

Parameters:

<Source>

AUTO|IMMediate | SINGle|BUS | EXTernal

AUTO|IMMediate

The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. The selected list in List mode is restarted as soon as it is finished.

SINGle|BUS

The list is triggered by the GPIB commands [:SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:EXECute. The list is executed once.

EXTernal

The list is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector. The list is executed once.

Example:

```
*RST:      SINGle
```

```
LIST:TRIG:SOUR EXT
```

selects triggering by means of the external trigger.

7.14.12 SOURce:MODulation Subsystem

This subsystem contains the command for switching on/off all modulations.

```
[[:SOURce<hw>]:MODulation[:ALL]:STATe <State>
```

The command switches the modulations on and off.

The command SOUR:MOD:ALL:STAT OFF switches all modulations off. A subsequent command SOUR:MOD:ALL:STAT ON restores the status that was active before the last switch-off. "MOD OFF" is displayed in the info line of the header next to the "Level" field.

Parameters:

<State>

0|1|OFF|ON

Example:

```
MOD:STAT OFF
```

switches off all modulations.

7.14.13 SOURce:PGEN Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the pulse generator.

```
[[:SOURce<hw>]:PGEN:STATe.....621
```

```
[[:SOURce<hw>]:PGEN:STATe <State>
```

The command activates/deactivates the output of the video/sync signal at the PULSE VIDEO connector at the rear of the instrument.

The signal output and the pulse generator are automatically switched on with activation of pulse modulation if pulse generator is selected as modulation source. The signal output can be switched off subsequently.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

Example:***RST:** OFF

PULM:SOUR INT

selects the internal pulse generator as source for pulse modulation

PULM:STAT ON

activates pulse modulation. The pulse generator and the output of the signals at the PULSE VIDEO connector are automatically activated in addition.

PGEN:STAT OFF

deactivates the output of the pulse signal by the pulse generator at the PULSE VIDEO connector. The pulse modulation of the RF carrier must be activated with command `SOURce:PULM:STATe`.**Usage:**

SCPI conform

Options:

R&S SMBV-K23

7.14.14 SOURce:PHASe Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for adjusting the phase of the RF output signal relative to a reference signal of the same frequency.

[:SOURce<hw>]:PHASe.....622

[:SOURce<hw>]:PHASe:REFerence.....622

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PHASe <Phase>

The command specifies the phase variation relative to the current phase. The variation can be specified in RADians.

Parameters:

<Phase> float

Range: -359.9 to 359.9

Increment: 0.1 deg

***RST:** 0.0 deg**Example:**

PHAS 2DEG

changes the phase by 2 degrees relative to the current phase.

PHAS:REF

adopts the set phase as the current phase.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PHASe:REFerence

The command adopts the phase set with `SOURce:PHASe:ADJust` as the current phase.

Example: PHAS 0.1RAD
changes the phase by 0.1 RAD relative to the current phase.
PHAS:REF
adopts the set phase as the current phase.

Usage: Event
SCPI conform

7.14.15 SOURce:PM Subsystem

The PM subsystem contains the commands for checking the phase modulation. The settings for the internal modulation source (LF generator) are made in the [SOURce:LFOuTput](#) subsystem.

For information about the required options, see [chapter 5.4.11.4, "Phase Modulation \(PhiM\)"](#), on page 181.

[:SOURce<hw>]:PM[:DEViation]	623
[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:EXTernal:COUPling	623
[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:MODE	624
[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:SENSitivity	624
[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:SOURce	625
[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:STATe	625

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PM\[:DEViation\]](#) <Deviation>

The command sets the modulation deviation of the phase modulation in RAD. The maximal deviation depends on the RF frequency set and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet).

The deviation of the internal source must not exceed the deviation of the external source in case of modulation source "Int+Ext" (PM:SOURce INT, EXT).

Parameters:

<Deviation> float

Range: 0 to 20
Increment: See data sheet
*RST: 1
Default unit: RAD

Example: PM 5
sets the PM modulation deviation to 5 RAD

Usage: SCPI conform

[\[:SOURce<hw>\]:PM:EXTernal:COUPling](#) <Coupling>

The command selects the coupling mode for the external modulation input in the case of phase modulation.

Note: Coupling for external feed via input EXT MOD can be set independently for modulations AM, PM and PhiM.

Note: Coupling for external feed via input FM/PM EXT can be set independently for modulations PM and PhiM.

Parameters:

<Coupling> AC|DC

AC

The DC voltage component is disconnected from the modulation signal.

DC

The modulation signal is not changed.

Example:

*RST: AC

PM:EXT:COUP AC

selects the coupling mode AC for external phase modulation.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:MODE <Mode>

The command selects the mode for the phase modulation.

Parameters:

<Mode> HBANDwidth|HDEViation|LNOise

HBANDwidth

The maximum range for modulation bandwidth is available. However, phase noise is increased for low frequencies. The range for PhiM deviation is limited. This mode is recommended for high modulation frequencies.

HDEViation

The maximum range for PhiM deviation is available. Phase noise is improved for low frequencies. The range for modulation frequency is limited (see data sheet). This mode is recommended for low modulation frequencies and/or high PhiM deviation.

LNOise

Phase modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The range for modulation bandwidth and PM deviation is limited (see data sheet)

Example:

*RST: HBANDwidth

PM:MODE LNO

selects Low Noise mode for external phase modulation.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:SENSitivity?

The command queries the input sensitivity of the EXT MOD input in RAD/V. The command is only effective if the external modulation source is selected (SOUR:PM:SOUR EXT). The returned value depends on the modulation deviation setting (SOUR:PM:DEViation). This value is assigned to the voltage value for full modulation of the input.

Return values:**<Sensitivity>** float**Example:**

PM:DEV 1

sets a modulation deviation of 1RAD.

PM:SENS?

queries the input sensitivity at the EXT MOD input.

Response: 1

since the voltage value for full modulation is 1V, the resulting sensitivity is precisely 1RAD/V.

Usage:

Query only

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the modulation source for phase modulation.

Parameters:**<Source>** INTernal|EXTernal|INT,EXT**INTernal**INT is the LF generator. The frequency of the internal modulation signal can be set in the `SOURce:LFOutput` subsystem.**EXTernal**

The external signal is input at the EXT MOD connector.

INT,EXT

Internal and external modulation source can be selected at the same time.

Example:

*RST: INTernal

PM:SOUR INT

selects the internal modulation source.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PM:STATe <State>

The command activates/deactivates phase modulation. Activation of phase modulation deactivates frequency modulation

Parameters:**<State>** 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

PM:STAT ON

activates PM modulation.

Usage:

SCPI conform

7.14.16 SOURce:POWer Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the output level, level control and level correction of the RF signal.

Other units can also be used instead of dBm:

- by entering the unit directly after the numerical value (example :POW 0.5V)
- by changing the DEFault unit in the UNIT system (see the command :UNIT:POWer).

[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC:OMODE.....	626
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC:SONCe.....	626
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC[:STATe].....	627
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude].....	627
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:OFFSet.....	628
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:RCL.....	629
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude].....	629
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MANual.....	630
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MODE.....	630
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:PEP.....	631
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:POWer.....	631
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:START.....	632
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP[:INCRement].....	632
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP:MODE.....	633
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STOP.....	633

[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC:OMODE <Omode>

The command sets the level control mode which becomes active when automatic level control is deactivated (ALC Off).

Parameters:

<Omode> SHOLd | TABLE

SHOLd

Level control is activated briefly if the level or frequency changes ("ALC Off Sample & Hold").

TABLE

Internal level control is performed according to the ALC table.

*RST: SHOLd

Example:

POW:ALC OFF

deactivates automatic level control for RF output A.

POW:ALC:OMOD SHOL

level control is briefly activated if the frequency or level changes.

[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC:SONCe

The command briefly activates level control for correction purposes.

Example: `POW:ALC OFF`
deactivates automatic level control for RF output A.
`POW:ALC:SONC`
level control is performed once only.

Usage: Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC[:STATe] <State>

The command activates/deactivates automatic level control.

Parameters:

<State> ON|OFF|AUTO

ON
Internal level control is permanently activated.

OFF
Internal level control is deactivated.

AUTO
Internal level control is activated/deactivated automatically depending on the operating state.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `POW:ALC ON`
activates automatic level control for RF output A.

Usage: SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude] <Amplitude>

The command sets the RF output level in CW mode. In addition to numerical values, it is also possible to specify `UP` and `DOWN`. The level is then increased or decreased by the value specified under `[ :SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP`.

As with the **Level** value entered in the header, the `OFFSet` value is also taken into consideration with this command.

The specified value range is therefore only effective if `:SOURce:POWer:OFFSet` is set to 0. The value range for other `OFFSet` values can be calculated using the following formula:

Minimum level + `OFFSet` ... Maximum level + `OFFSet`

The keywords of this command are largely optional. Therefore, both the long and short form of the command are shown in the example.

Parameters:

<Amplitude>

Minimum level ... Maximum level

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.

The values are given in the data sheet.

Increment: 0.01 dB

*RST: -30 dBm

Default unit: dBm

Example:

SOUR:POW:LEV:IMM:AMPL 15

or

:POW 15

sets the RF level at output A to 15 dBm.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>] :POWer [:LEVel] [:IMMediate] :OFFSet <Offset>**Note:** The level offset is also effective for level sweeps!

The command specifies the constant level offset of a downstream attenuator/amplifier. If a level offset is entered, the level entered with :POWer no longer corresponds to the RF output level.

The following correlation applies:

$$:POWer = \text{RF output level} + :POWer:OFFSet.$$

Entering a level offset does not change the RF output level, but rather the query value of :POWer.

For more information, see ["RF level vs. RF output level"](#), on page 159.

Only dB is permitted as the unit here. The linear units (V, W, etc.) are not permitted.

The keywords of this command are largely optional. Therefore, both the long and short form of the command are shown in the example.

Parameters:

<Offset>

float

Range: -100 dB to 100 dB

Increment: 0.01 dB

*RST: 0 dB

Default unit: dB

Example:

SOURce:POWer:LEVel:IMMediate:OFFSet -10

or

POW:OFFS 10

sets the RF level offset to 10 dB

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel]][:IMMediate]:RCL <Rcl>

The command determines whether the current level is retained or whether the stored level setting is adopted when an instrument configuration is loaded.

*RST does not affect this setting.

Parameters:

<Rcl> INCLude | EXCLude

INCLude

The stored level is also loaded when a stored instrument configuration is loaded.

EXCLude

The RF level is not loaded when a stored instrument configuration is loaded. The current level is retained.

*RST: no default

Example:

POW:RCL INCL

the stored level is set if the Recall command is called.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude] <Amplitude>

The command limits the maximum RF output level in CW and SWEEP mode. It does not influence the "Level" display or the response to the POW? query command.

The value is not affected by an instrument preset (PRESET key), *RST and the Save/ Recall function. This parameter is influenced only by the factory preset (SYST:FPR) and its factory value is equal to the upper limit.

Parameters:

<Amplitude> float

Minimum level ... Maximum level

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.

The values are given in the data sheet.

Increment: 0.01 dB

*RST: 30 dBm

Default unit: dBm

Example:

SOURce:POWer:LIMit:AMPLitude 10

or

:POW:LIM 10

limits the RF level to maximum +10 dBm.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MANual <Manual>

In Sweep mode (:SOUR:POW:MODE SWE) the command sets the level for the next sweep step in the Step sweep mode (:SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE MAN). Here only level values between the settings [:SOUR]:POW:STAR and [:SOUR]:POW:STOP are permitted. Each sweep step is triggered by a separate :SOUR:POW:MAN command.

As with the "Level" value entered in the "RF Level" menu, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command.

The specified value range is therefore only effective if :SOURce:POWer:OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFset values can be calculated using the following formula:

Minimum level + OFFSet ... Maximum level + OFFSet

Parameters:

<Manual>

float

Minimum level ... Maximum level

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model

The values are given in the data sheet.

Increment: 0.01 dBm

*RST: -30 dBm

Default unit: dBm

Example:

POW:SWE:MODE MAN

sets the Step sweep mode for RF output A.

POW:MAN -5 dBm

sets an RF level of -5 dBm for the next setting in the Step sweep mode for RF output A.

POW:MODE SWE

sets the Level Sweep mode for RF output A.

POW:MAN -5.5 dBm

triggers the next sweep step with a level of -5.5 dBm.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MODE <Mode>

The command sets the instrument operating mode and therefore also the commands used to set the output level.

Parameters:

<Mode>

CW|FIXed|SWEep

CW|FIXed

The instrument operates at a constant level. CW and FIXed are synonyms. The output level is set with :SOURce:POWer.

SWEep

The instrument operates in SWEep mode.

The level is set using the commands :SOURce:POWer:STARt; STOP; MANual.

LIST

The instrument processes a list of frequency and level settings. The List mode settings are made in the [SOURce:LIST Subsystem](#) subsystem.

The setting :SOURce:POWer:MODE LIST also sets the command :SOURce:FREQuency:MODE automatically to LIST.

Example:

```
*RST:      CW
```

```
POW:MODE SWEep
```

sets the SWEep mode. The settings under :SOURce:POW:STARt; STOP; MANual become effective.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:PEP?

With digital modulation and all digital standards, the command returns the peak envelope power (PEP) in dBm (the value which is shown under the **Level** specification in the PEP lines in the display header).

Return values:

<Pep>

float

Example:

```
POW:PEP?
```

queries the PEP value for RF output A in the case of digital modulation.

Response: 4

the PEP value for RF output A is 4 dBm.

Usage:

Query only

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:POWer <Power>

Sets the RF level of the RF output connector.

The level entered with this command corresponds to the level at the RF output, i.e. any offset entry is not taken into consideration.

Note: The SCPI command [\[:SOURce<hw>\]:POWer\[:LEVel\]\[:IMMediate\]\[:AMPLitude\]](#) sets the level of the the "Level" display, i.e. the level containing offset.

Parameters:

<Power>

Minimum level ... Maximum level

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.

The values are given in the data sheet.

Increment: 0.01 dB

*RST: -30 dBm

Default unit: dBm

Example:

SOUR:POW:POW 15

sets the RF level at output to 15 dBm.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:POWER:START <Start>

The command sets the RF start level in Sweep mode.

As with the "Level" value entered in the "RF Level" menu, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command.

The specified value range is therefore only effective if :SOURce:POWer:OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFSet values can be calculated using the following formula:

Minimum level + OFFSet ... Maximum level + OFFSet

Parameters:

<Start>

float

Minimum level ... Maximum level

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model. The values are given in the data sheet.

Increment: 0.01 dB

*RST: -30 dBm

Default unit: dBm

Example:

POW:STAR -20 dBm

sets the start level for the level sweep to -15 dBm for RF output A.

Usage:

SCPI conform

[[:SOURce<hw>]:POWER:STEP[:INCRement] <Increment>

The command sets the step width for the level setting if UP and DOWN are used as the level values and variation mode :SOUR:POW:STEP:MODE USER is selected. The command is linked to setting "Variation Step" for manual control, i.e. the command also sets the step width of the rotary knob for "Variation Active On".

Parameters:

<Increment>

float

Range: 0 dB to 100 dB

Increment: 0.01 dB

*RST: 1 dB

Default unit: dB

Example: `SOURce:POWer:STEP:INCRement 2`
 or
`POW:STEP 2`
 sets the step width for entering the RF level to 2 dB.

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP:MODE <Mode>

This command activates (USER) or deactivates (DECimal) the user-defined step width used when varying the level value with the level values UP/DOWN. The command is linked to setting "Variation Active" for manual control, i.e. the command also activates/deactivates the user-defined step width used when varying the level value with the rotary knob.

Parameters:

<Mode> DECimal|USER

*RST: DECimal

Example: `POW:STEP 2`
 sets the step width for the level setting to 2 dB.
`POW:STEP:MODE USER`
 activates this step width for level variation with the rotary knob (manual control) and with level values UP/DOWN (remote control).

[:SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STOP <Stop>

The command sets the stop level in Sweep mode.

As with the **Level** value entered in the **RF Level** menu, the **OFFSet** value is also taken into consideration with this command.

The specified value range is therefore only effective if `:SOURce:POWer:OFFSet` is set to 0. The value range for other **OFFSet** values can be calculated using the following formula:

Minimum level + **OFFSet** ... Maximum level + **OFFSet**

Parameters:

<Stop> float

Minimum level ... Maximum level

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.

The values are given in the data sheet.

Increment: 0.01 dB

*RST: -10 dBm

Default unit: dBm

Example: `POW:STOP 3`
 sets the stop level for the level sweep to 3 dBm for RF output A.

Usage: SCPI conform

7.14.17 SOURce:PULM Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the pulse modulation.

The LF generator is used as the internal modulation source. The pulse frequency of the internal rectangular signal is therefore set in the `SOURce:LFOutput` subsystem.

The external signal is input at the PULSE EXT connector. The connector can be used as trigger input for internal pulse modulation. The polarity and input impedance of the connector can be selected. The pulse modulation signal is output at the PULSE VIDEO connector.

<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DElay</code>	634
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:DElay</code>	634
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:STATe</code>	635
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:WIDTh</code>	635
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:MODE</code>	635
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:PERiod</code>	636
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:POLarity</code>	636
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:SOURce</code>	637
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:STATe</code>	637
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:GATE:POLarity</code>	637
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:IMPedance</code>	638
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:SLOPe</code>	638
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:MODE</code>	638
<code>[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:WIDTh</code>	639

`[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DElay <Delay>`

The command sets the pulse delay. The pulse delay determines the time that elapses after a trigger event before pulse modulation starts. The pulse delay is not effective for double pulse generation.

Parameters:

<code><Delay></code>	float
Range:	20 ns to 1 s
Increment:	20 ns
*RST:	20 ns
Default unit:	ns

Example:

`PULM:DEL 13 us`
13 us elapse after a trigger before the first pulse is generated.

Options:

R&S SMBV-K22 and R&S SMBV-K23

`[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:DElay <Delay>`

The command sets the delay from the start of the first pulse to the start of the second pulse.

Parameters:**<Delay>** float

Range: 20 ns to 1 s

Increment: 20 ns

*RST: 1 ms

Default unit: ns

Example:

PULM:DOUB:DEL 22 us

22 us elapse between the beginning of the first pulse and the beginning of the second pulse in double-pulse mode.

Options:

R&S SMBV-K22 and R&S SMBV-K23

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:STATe <State>

The command enables/disables double pulse generation. The two pulses are generated in one pulse period.

Parameters:**<State>** 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

PULM:DOUB:STAT ON

double-pulse mode is enabled.

Options:

R&S SMBV-K22 and R&S SMBV-K23

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:WIDTh <Width>

The command sets the width of the second pulse in case of double pulse generation.

Parameters:**<Width>** float

Range: 20ns to 1s

Increment: 20ns

*RST: 1ms

Default unit: ns

Example:

PULM:DOUB:WIDTh 33 us

sets a width of 33 us for the second pulse.

Options:

R&S SMBV-K22 and R&S SMBV-K23

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:MODE <Mode>

Sets the mode of the pulse generator.

Parameters:

<Mode> SINGle|DOUBle

SINGle

Enables single pulse generation.

DOUBle

Enables double pulse generation. The two pulses are generated in one pulse period.

*RST: SINGle

Example:

PULM:MODE DOUB

enables double pulse generation.

Options:

R&S SMBV-K22 and R&S SMBV-K23

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:PERiod <Period>

The command sets the period of the generated pulse. The period determines the repetition frequency of the internal signal.

Parameters:

<Period> float

The min value depends on the installed option R&S R&S SMBV-K22 or R&S R&S SMBV-K23 respectively.

Range: 5us | 100ns to 85 s

Increment: 1us | 20ns

*RST: 1ms

Example:

PULM:PER 220 us

the pulse period is 220 us.

Options:

R&S SMBV-K22 and R&S SMBV-K23

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:POLarity <Polarity>

The command sets the polarity between modulating and modulated signal. This command is only effective for an external modulation signal.

Parameters:

<Polarity> NORMal|INVerted

NORMal

The RF signal is suppressed during the pulse pause.

INVerted

The RF signal is suppressed during the pulse.

*RST: NORMal

Example:

PULM:SOUR EXT

selects the external modulation source.

Example:

PULM:POL INV

selects inverted polarity.

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:SOURce <Source>

The command selects the source for pulse modulation.

Parameters:

<Source> INTernal|EXTernal

INTernal

The internally generated rectangular signal is used for the pulse modulation. The frequency of the internal signal can be set in the SOURce:LFOutput subsystem.

EXTernal

The signal applied externally via the EXT MOD connector is used for the pulse modulation.

Example: *RST: INTernal
PULM:SOUR INT
selects the internal modulation source.

Example: PULM:STAT ON
activates the pulse modulation.

Usage: SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:STATe <State>

The command activates/deactivates the pulse modulation.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

Example: *RST: OFF
PULM:STAT ON
activates pulse modulation with the modulation source selected under SOURce:PULM:SOURce.

Usage: SCPI conform

[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:GATE:POLarity <Polarity>

Selects the polarity of the Gate signal.

The signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

Parameters:

<Polarity> NORMal|INVerted

Example: *RST: NORMal
PULM:TRIG:EXT:GAT:POL NORM
The pulse signal is generated while the gate signal is high.

Options: R&S SMBV-K22 and R&S SMBV-K23

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:IMPedance <Impedance>

The command selects the impedance for external pulse trigger. The trigger is fed via the PULSE EXT input.

Parameters:

<Impedance> G50|G10K

Example: *RST: G10K

SOUR:PULM:TRIG:EXT:IMP G50

selects 50 Ohm as the trigger impedance for the external pulse trigger.

Usage: SCPI conform

Options: R&S SMBV-K22

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:SLOPe <Slope>

The command sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied trigger at the PULSE EXT connector.

Parameters:

<Slope> POS|NEG

Example: *RST: POSitive

PULM:TRIG:EXT:SLOP NEG

The pulse generator is triggered on the negative slope of the external trigger signal.

Options: R&S SMBV-K22 and R&S SMBV-K23

[[:SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:MODE <Mode>

The command selects the trigger mode for pulse modulation.

Parameters:

<Mode> AUTO|EXTernal|EGATe

AUTO

The pulse modulation is generated continuously.

EXTernal

The pulse modulation is triggered by an external trigger event. The trigger signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

EGATe

The pulse modulation is gated by an external gate signal. The signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

Example: *RST: AUTO

PULM:TRIG:MODE EXT

selects triggering by an external trigger event.

Usage: SCPI conform

Options: R&S SMBV-K22 and R&S SMBV-K23

[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:WIDTh <Width>

The command sets the width of the generated pulse. The width determines the pulse length. The pulse width must be at least 20ns less than the set pulse period.

Parameters:

<Width> float
 Range: 20ns to 1s
 Increment: 20ns
 *RST: 1ms

Example: PULM:WIDTh 33 us
 sets a width of 33 us for the pulse.

Options: R&S SMBV-K22 and R&S SMBV-K23

7.14.18 SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the external and internal reference frequency.



The commands of this subsystem are not affected by an instrument reset (*RST on page 406).

[SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXtErnal:FREQUency.....	639
[SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXtErnal:RFOff:STATe.....	639
[SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INtErnal]:ADJust:VALue.....	640
[SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INtErnal]:ADJust[:STATe].....	640
[SOURce]:ROSCillator:SOURce.....	640

[SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXtErnal:FREQUency <Frequency>

The command informs the instrument of the frequency of the external reference.

Parameters:

<Frequency> 5MHZ|10MHZ|13MHZ

Default unit: Hz

Example: ROSC:SOUR EXT
 selects the external source. The reference must be input at the REF IN input.

Example: ROSC:EXT:FREQ 5MHz
 informs the instrument that the external reference frequency is 5MHz.

Usage: SCPI conform

[SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXtErnal:RFOff:STATe <State>

The command determines if the RF output is switched off in case of a missing external reference signal for selection external source.

If enabled, this setting ensures that no improper RF signal due to the missing external reference signal is output and used for measurements.

In addition to the error message "Ext Ref missing", message "RF output deactivated" is generated.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

Example:

ROSC:SOUR EXT

selects the external source. The reference must be input at the REF IN input.

Example:

ROSC:EXT:RFOF:STAT ON

In case of a missing external signal, no RF signal is output.

[[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust:VALue <Value>

The command specifies the frequency correction value (adjustment value).

Parameters:

<Value> float

Range: 0 to 4095

Increment: 1

Example:

ROSC:ADJ:VAL 1400

sets the adjustment value to 1400.

[[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust[:STATe] <State>

The command determines whether the calibrated (OFF) or a user-defined (ON) adjustment value is used for fine adjustment of the frequency. With STATe ON, the instrument is no longer in the calibrated state. However, the calibration value is not changed and the instrument resumes the calibrated state after switching the Adjustment State to Off.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

Example:

ROSC:SOUR INT

selects the internal source.

ROSC:ADJ ON

activates use of a user-defined adjustment value.

ROSC:ADJ:VAL 1400

sets the adjustment value to 1400.

[[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:SOURce <Source>

The command selects between internal and external reference frequency.

Parameters:

<Source>

INTernal|EXTernal

INTernal

The internal reference oscillator is used.

EXTernal

An external reference signal is used. It must be input at the REF IN connector at the rear of the instrument.

The instrument is informed of the frequency of the external reference signal by means of the command [:SOURce]:

ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency.

Example:

ROSC:SOUR EXT

selects the external source.

ROSC:EXT:FREQ 5 MHz

informs the instrument that the external reference has a frequency of 5 MHz.

7.14.19 SOURce:SWEep Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for checking the RF sweeps, i.e. the sweeps of the RF generators. Sweeps are always triggered, except for the MANual sweep mode.

The frequency sweep is activated by the command SOURce:FREQuency:MODE SWEep, and the level sweep by the command SOURce:POWer:MODE SWEep. All sweeps, including the LF sweep, can be set independently of each other.

This example shows how to set up a frequency sweep.

1. Set the sweep range.

[SOURce:]FREQuency:CENTer 200 MHz

[SOURce:]FREQuency:SPAN 300 MHz

2. Select linear or logarithmic spacing.

[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LIN

3. Set the step width and dwell time.

[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LINear 20 MHz

[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELl 12 ms

4. Select the trigger mode.

TRIGger:]FSweep:SOURce SINGLE

5. Select the sweep mode and activate the sweep.

[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE AUTO

[SOURce:]FREQuency:MODE SWEep

6. Trigger the sweep.

[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute



It is recommended to switch off the "GUI Update" for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate OFF).

[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELI.....	642
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute.....	642
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE.....	643
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINts.....	643
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SHAPE.....	644
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing.....	644
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear].....	645
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic.....	646
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:DWELI.....	646
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:EXECute.....	647
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:MODE.....	647
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:POINts.....	647
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:SHAPE.....	648
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:SPACing:MODE.....	648
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:STEP[:LOGarithmic].....	648
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:RESet[:ALL].....	649

[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELI <Dwell>

The command sets the time taken for each frequency step of the sweep.

The keyword [:FREQuency] can be omitted (see example). The command is then SCPI-compliant.

Tip: It is recommended to switch off the "GUI Update" for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate OFF).

Parameters:

<Dwell>	float
Range:	3ms to 10s
Increment:	0.1m
*RST:	10m
Default unit:	s

Example:

SWE:DWEL 12 ms

sets a dwell time of 12 ms for a frequency sweep at the RF output.

[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute

The command triggers a sweep.

The command is only valid for sweep mode Single (SOURce:SWEep:FREQuency:MODE SINGLE). The command corresponds to the manual-control command "Execute Single Sweep".

Example:

SWE:FREQ:EXEC

triggers a frequency sweep at the RF output.

Usage:

Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE <Mode>

The command sets the sweep mode.

The keyword [:FREQuency] can be omitted (see example). The command is then SCPI-compliant.

Parameters:

<Mode> AUTO|MANual|STEP

AUTO

Each trigger triggers exactly one complete sweep.

MANual

The trigger system is not active. Each frequency step of the sweep is triggered individually, either by varying the "Current Frequency" value using the rotary knob under manual control or by means of a `FREQ:MAN` command under remote control. With manual control, the frequency increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the rotary encoder) by the value specified under `FREQ:STEP:INCRement`. With remote control, the frequency is set directly with the command `:FREQ:MAN`.

STEP

Each trigger triggers one sweep step only (Mode Single Step).

The frequency increases by the value entered under `SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN` (linear spacing) or `...:STEP:LOG` (logarithmic spacing).

*RST: AUTO

Example:

`SWE:MODE AUTO`

selects **Mode Auto** for a frequency sweep at the RF output.

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTs <Points>

The command sets the number of steps in an RF sweep.

The command is linked to the command `:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP` as follows:

- for linear sweeps

$$POINTs = (SPAN / STEP:LIN) + 1$$
- logarithmic sweeps and `START < STOP:`

$$POINTs = ((\log STOP - \log START) / \log STEP:LOG) + 1$$

If `POINTs` changes, the value of `STEP` is adjusted. The `START` and `STOP` value is retained.

Two separate `POINTs` values are used for linear or logarithmic sweep spacing (`:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LIN | LOG`). The command is always effective for the currently set sweep spacing.

Parameters:

<Points> float

Example:

```
FREQ:STAR
sets the start frequency to 100 MHz.
FREQ:STOP
sets the stop frequency to 500 MHz.
SWE:SPAC LIN
sets linear sweep spacing.
SWE:POIN 401
sets 401 sweep steps for linear sweep spacing. The sweep step
width (STEP) is automatically set to 1 MHz.
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SHAPE <Shape>

The command sets the cycle mode for a sweep sequence (shape).

Parameters:

<Shape>

SAWTooth|TRlangle

SAWTooth

One sweep runs from start to stop frequency. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency, i.e. the shape of the sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

TRlangle

One sweep runs from start to stop frequency and back, i.e. the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start frequency.

```
*RST:      SAWTooth
```

Example:

```
SOUR:SWE:SHAP TRI
selects the sweep cycle with alternating ascending and descend-
ing sweep directions.
```

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACIng <Spacing>

The command selects the sweep spacing.

The keyword [:FREQuency] can be omitted (see example). The command is then SCPI-compliant.

Parameters:

<Spacing>

LINear|LOGarithmic

LINear

With the linear sweep, the step width is a fixed frequency value which is added to the current frequency. The step width for linear sweep is entered in Hz (see [:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] on page 645).

LOGarithmic

With the logarithmic sweep, the step width is a constant fraction of the current frequency. This fraction is added to the current frequency. The logarithmic step width is entered in % (see [:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic on page 646).

Example:

*RST: LIN

SWE:SPAC LIN

selects linear sweep spacing for a frequency sweep at the RF output.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] <Linear>

The command sets the step width for linear sweeps.

This command is linked to the command :SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTs as follows:

$$\text{POINTs} = (\text{SPAN} / \text{STEP:LIN}) + 1$$

If STEP:LIN changes, the value of POINTs is adjusted. The START and STOP value is retained.

The keywords [:FREQuency] and [:LINear] can be omitted (see example). The command is then SCPI-compliant.

Parameters:

<Linear>

float

Range: 0 to (STOP - START)

Increment: 0.1Hz

*RST: 1MHz

Default unit: Hz

Example:

FREQ:STAR

sets the start frequency to 100 MHz.

FREQ:STOP

sets the stop frequency to 500 MHz.

SWE:SPAC LIN

sets linear sweep spacing.

SWE:STEP 2 MHz

sets the step width for linear sweep spacing to 2 MHz (RF sweep at the RF output. The number of sweep steps for linear sweep spacing (POINTs) is automatically set to 201.

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic <Logarithmic>

The command specifies the step width factor for logarithmic sweeps. The next frequency value of a sweep is calculated (for `START < STOP`) using the following formula:

New frequency = Old frequency + `STEP:LOG` x Old frequency

`STEP:LOG` therefore gives the fraction of the old frequency. The frequency is increased by this fraction for the next sweep step. Usually `STEP:LOG` is given in percent, whereby the suffix `PCT` must always be used.

The command is linked to the command `:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTs` for `START < STOP` as follows:

$$\text{POINTs} = ((\log \text{STOP} - \log \text{START}) / \log \text{STEP:LOG}) + 1$$

If `STEP:LOG` changes, the value of `POINTs` is adjusted. The `START` and `STOP` value is retained.

Parameters:

<Logarithmic> float

Range: 0.01 to 9999

Increment: 0.01PCT

*RST: 1PCT

Example:

`FREQ:STAR`

sets the start frequency to 100 MHz.

`FREQ:STOP`

sets the stop frequency to 500 MHz.

`SWE:SPAC LOG`

sets logarithmic sweep spacing.

`SWE:STEP:LOG 10PCT`

sets the step width for logarithmic sweep spacing to 10% of the previous frequency in each instance (for a frequency sweep).

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:DWELI <Dwell>

The command sets the time taken for each level step of the sweep.

Tip: It is recommended to switch off the "GUI Update" for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (`SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate OFF`).

Parameters:

<Dwell> float

Range: 2ms to 10s

Increment: 0.1ms

*RST: 10ms

Example:

`SWE:POW:DWEL 12 ms`

sets a dwell time of 12 ms for a level sweep at the RF output.

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:EXECute

The command triggers a sweep.

Example: `SWE:POW:EXEC`
triggers a level sweep at the RF output.

Usage: Event

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:MODE <Mode>

The command sets the cycle mode of the level sweep.

Parameters:

<Mode> AUTO|MANual|STEP

AUTO

Each trigger triggers exactly one complete sweep.

MANual

The trigger system is not active. Each level step of the sweep is triggered individually, either by varying the "Current Level" value using the rotary knob under manual control or by means of a `POW:MAN` command under remote control.

With manual control, the level increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the rotary encoder) by the value specified under `SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP`. With remote control, the level increases by the value specified under `SWEep:POW:STEP` which each sent `:POW:MAN` command, irrespective the value entered there.

STEP

Each trigger triggers one sweep step only. The level increases by the value entered under `:SWEep:POWer:STEP`.

*RST: AUTO

Example: `SWE:POW:MODE AUTO`
selects Mode Auto for a level sweep at RF output.

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:POINTs <Points>

The command sets the number of steps in a level sweep. The command is linked to the command `:SWEep:POWer:STEP` as follows:

$$\text{POINTs} = ((\text{STOP} - \text{START}) / \text{STEP:LOG}) + 1$$

If `POINTs` changes, the value of `STEP` is adjusted. The `START` and `STOP` value is retained.

Parameters:

<Points> float

*RST: 20dB

Example:

`POW:STAR - 30 dBm`
 sets the start frequency to -30 dBm.
`POW:STOP - 10 dBm`
 sets the stop frequency to -10 dBm.
`SWE:POW:POIN 20`
 sets 20 sweep steps. The sweep step width (`STEP`) is automatically set to 1 dB.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:SHAPE <Shape>

The command sets the cycle mode for a sweep sequence (shape).

Parameters:

<Shape>

SAWTooth|TRiangle

SAWTooth

One sweep runs from the start level to the stop level. The subsequent sweep starts at the start level again, i.e. the shape of sweep sequence resembles a sawtooth.

TRiangle

One sweep runs from start to stop level and back, i.e. the shape of the sweep resembles a triangle. Each subsequent sweep starts at the start level again.

*RST: SAWTooth

Example:

`SOUR:SWE:POW:SHAP TRI`
 selects the sweep cycle with alternating ascending and descending sweep directions.

[[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:SPACing:MODE?

The command queries the sweep spacing. The sweep spacing for level sweeps is always linear.

Example:

`SWE:POW:SPAC:MODE?`
 queries the sweep spacing for a level sweep at RF output.
 Result: LIN
 linear spacing

Usage:

Query only

[[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:STEP[:LOGarithmic] <Logarithmic>

The command sets the step width factor for logarithmic sweeps. The next level value of a sweep is calculated (for `START < STOP`) using the following formula:

$\text{New level} = \text{Old level} + \text{STEP:LOG} \times \text{Old level}$

`STEP:LOG` therefore gives the fraction of the old level. The level is increased by this fraction for the next sweep step. Usually `STEP:LOG` is given in decibels, whereby the suffix dB must always be used.

The command is linked to the command `:SWEep:POWer:POINts` for `START < STOP` as follows:

$$\text{POINts} = ((\text{STOP} - \text{START}) / \text{STEP:LOG}) + 1$$

If `STEP:LOG` changes, the value of `POINts` is adjusted. The `START` and `STOP` value is retained.

Parameters:

<Logarithmic> float
 Range: 0.01 to 165 dB
 Increment: 0.01dB
 *RST: 1
 Default unit: dB

Example:

`SWE:POW:STEP 10dB`

sets the step width for logarithmic sweep spacing to 10 dB of the previous level in each instance (for a level sweep).

[:SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:RESet[:ALL]

The command resets all active sweeps to the starting point.

Example:

`SWE:RES`

resets all active sweeps to the starting point.

7.15 STATus Subsystem

This system contains the commands for the status reporting system. *RST on page 406 has no effect on the status registers.

Queries return the current value of the respective register, which permits a check of the device status. A decimal value between 0 and 32767 ($=2^{15}-1$) is returned.

The configuration commands set the respective register thus determining which status changes of the R&S SMBV causes the status registers to be changed. A decimal value between 0 and 32767 ($=2^{15}-1$) is set.

<code>STATus:OPERation:CONDition</code>	650
<code>STATus:OPERation:ENABle</code>	650
<code>STATus:OPERation[:EVENT]</code>	650
<code>STATus:OPERation:PTRansition</code>	650
<code>STATus:OPERation:NTRansition</code>	651
<code>STATus:PRESet</code>	651
<code>STATus:QUESTionable:CONDition</code>	651
<code>STATus:QUESTionable:ENABle</code>	652
<code>STATus:QUESTionable:NTRansition</code>	652
<code>STATus:QUESTionable:PTRansition</code>	652
<code>STATus:QUESTionable[:EVENT]</code>	652
<code>STATus:QUEue[:NEXT]</code>	653

STATus:OPERation:CONDition? <Condition >

The command queries the content of the CONDition part of the STATus:OPERation register. This part contains information on the action currently being performed in the instrument. The content is not deleted after being read out since it indicates the current hardware status.

Parameters:

<Condition > string

Example:

STAT:OPER:COND

queries the Status:Operation:Condition register.

Usage:

Query only
SCPI conform

STATus:OPERation:ENABle <Enable>

The command sets the bits of the ENABle part of the STATus:OPERation register. This setting determines which events of the Status-Event part are forwarded to the sum bit in the status byte. These events can be used for a service request.

Parameters:

<Enable> string

Example:

STAT:OPER:ENAB 32767

all events are forwarded to the sum bit of the status byte.

Usage:

SCPI conform

STATus:OPERation[:EVENT]? <EVENT>

The command queries the content of the EVENT part of the STATus:OPERation register. This part contains information on the actions performed in the instrument since the last readout. The content of the EVENT part is deleted after being read out.

Parameters:

<EVENT> string

Example:

STAT:OPER:EVEN

queries the STATus:OPERation:EVENT register.

Usage:

Query only
SCPI conform

STATus:OPERation:PTRansition <Ptransition>

The command sets the bits of the PTRansition part of the STATus:OPERation register. If a bit is set, a transition from 0 to 1 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENT part of the register. A new event in the hardware is thus registered, e.g. the start of an adjustment.

Parameters:

<Ptransition> string

Example: `STAT:OPER:PTR 32767`
all transitions from 0 to 1 in the condition part of the Status:Operation register cause an entry to be made in the EVENT part.

Usage: SCPI conform

STATus:OPERation:NTRansition <Ntransition>

The command sets the bits of the NTRansition part of the STATus:OPERation register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENT part of the register. The disappearance of an event in the hardware is thus registered, e.g. the end of an adjustment.

Parameters:

<Ntransition> string

Example: `STAT:OPER:NTR 0`
a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part of the Status:Operation register does not cause an entry to be made in the EVENT part.

Usage: SCPI conform

STATus:PRESet <Preset>

The command resets the status registers. All PTRansition parts are set to FFFFh (32767), i.e. all transitions from 0 to 1 are detected. All NTRansition parts are set to 0, i.e. a transition from 1 to 0 in a CONDition bit is not detected. The ENABLE parts of STATus:OPERation and STATus:QUEStionable are set to 0, i.e. all events in these registers are not passed on.

Parameters:

<Preset> string

Example: `STAT:PRES`
resets the status registers.

Usage: Event
SCPI conform

STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition? <Condition >

The command queries the content of the CONDition part of the STATus:QUEStionable register. This part contains information on the action currently being performed in the instrument. The content is not deleted after being read out since it indicates the current hardware status.

Parameters:

<Condition > string

Example: `STAT:OPER:COND`
queries the Status:Questionable:Condition register.

Usage: Query only
SCPI conform

STATus:QUESTionable:ENABle <Enable>

The command sets the bits of the ENABle part of the STATus:QUESTionable register. This setting determines which events of the Status-Event part are enabled for the sum bit in the status byte. These events can be used for a service request.

Parameters:

<Enable> string

Example:

STAT:OPER:ENAB 1

problems when performing an adjustment cause an entry to be made in the sum bit.

Usage:

SCPI conform

STATus:QUESTionable:NTRansition <Ntransition>

The command sets the bits of the NTRansition part of the STATus:QUESTionable register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENT part of the register.

Parameters:

<Ntransition> string

Example:

STAT:OPER:NTR 0

A transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part of the Status:Questionable register does not cause an entry to be made in the EVENT part.

Usage:

SCPI conform

STATus:QUESTionable:PTRansition <Ptransition>

The command sets the bits of the PTRansition part of the STATus:QUESTionable register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENT part of the register.

Parameters:

<Ptransition> string

Example:

STAT:OPER:PTR 32767

All transitions from 0 to 1 in the condition part of the Status:Questionable register cause an entry to be made in the EVENT part.

Usage:

SCPI conform

STATus:QUESTionable[:EVENT]? <EVENT>

The command queries the content of the EVENT part of the STATus:QUESTionable register. This part contains information on the actions performed in the instrument since the last readout. The content of the EVENT part is deleted after being read out.

Parameters:

<EVENT> string

Example: STAT:QUES:EVEN?
queries the Status:Questionable:Event register.

Usage: Query only
SCPI conform

STATus:QUEue[:NEXT]?

The command queries the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it. Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors, and negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI. If the error queue is empty, 0 ("No error") is returned. The command is identical to SYSTem:ERRor?

Return values:

<NEXT> string

Example: STAT:QUE
queries the oldest entry in the error queue.
Response: 0, 'no error'
No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only
SCPI conform

7.16 SYSTem Subsystem

The SYSTem subsystem contains a series of commands for general functions which do not directly affect signal generation.

:SYSTem:BEEPer:STATe.....	654
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:LTERminator.....	654
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDRess.....	655
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:HOSTname.....	655
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMon]:WORKgroup.....	655
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE.....	655
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress.....	656
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:GATeway.....	656
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:SUBNet:MASK.....	656
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource.....	657
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource.....	657
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:RESource.....	657
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:RESource.....	658
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:BAUD.....	658
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:PARity.....	658
:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:SBITs.....	658
:SYSTem:DATE.....	659
:SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate.....	659
:SYSTem:DLOCK.....	659
:SYSTem:FILEs:TEMPorary:DELeTe.....	659
SYSTem:ERRor:ALL.....	660

SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:ALL.....	660
SYSTem:ERRor:CODE[:NEXT].....	661
SYSTem:ERRor:COUNT.....	661
SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT].....	661
:SYSTem:IDENtification.....	662
:SYSTem:IRESpone.....	662
:SYSTem:KLOCK.....	663
:SYSTem:LANGuage.....	663
:SYSTem:ORESpone.....	664
:SYSTem:PROTect<ch>[:STATe].....	664
SYSTem:SERRor.....	664
:SYSTem:STARtup:COMPLete.....	665
:SYSTem:TIME.....	665
SYSTem:VERSIon.....	665

:SYSTem:BEEPer:STATe <State>

This command switches the key beep on or off.

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

SYST:BEEP:STAT OFF

No acoustic signal is output when a key on the front panel is pressed.

Usage:

SCPI conform

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:LTERminator <Lterminator>

The command sets the terminator recognition for remote control via the IEC/IEEE bus.

Parameters:

<Lterminator> STANdard|EOI

EOI

The terminator must be sent together with the line message EOI (End of Line). This setting is recommended for binary block transmissions where a character could coincidentally have the value LF (Line Feed) but is not intended as the terminator. This setting must be selected for block data with undefined length.

STANdard

An LF (Line Feed) is recognized as the terminator regardless of whether it is sent with or without EOI.

*RST: STANdard

Example:

SYST:COMM:GPIB:LTER EOI

only a character which is sent simultaneously with the line message EOI is accepted as the terminator.

Usage:

SCPI conform

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDRess <Address>

The command sets the GPIB address.

Parameters:

<Address> float

Range: 1 to 30

*RST: 28

Example: SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR 14
sets GPIB address.

Usage: SCPI conform

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMON]:HOSTname <Hostname>

The command enters the individual computer name of the R&S Signal Generator. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:SET.

Note: The hostname can only be changed after deactivating protection level 1 (command SYSTem:PROTeCt<n>:STATe OFF, password)

Parameters:

<Hostname> string

Example: SYST:COMM:NETW:HOST 'SIGGEN'
enters the individual computer name of the R&S Signal Generator.

Example: SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:SET ON
activates the change of the hostname.

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMON]:WORKgroup <Workgroup>

The command enters the individual workgroup name of the instrument.

Parameters:

<Workgroup> string

Example: SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:WORK 'TEST_09'
enters the workgroup name 'TEST_09'.

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE <Mode>

The command selects if the IP address is assigned automatically or manually. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET.

Parameters:

<Mode>

AUTO|STATic

AUTO

The IP address is assigned automatically. The network used must support automatic assignment of address (DHCP) in order to use this function.

STATic

The IP address is assigned manually.

*RST: AUTO

Example:

SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:MODE AUTO

the IP address is assigned automatically (DHCP).

SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET ON

activates DHCP.

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPAdDress <Ipaddress>

The command enters the IP address. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET.

Parameters:

<Ipaddress>

string

Range: 0.0.0.0. to ff.ff.ff.ff

Example:

SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD 7.8.9.10

enters the IP address of the instrument.

Example:

SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET

activates all changes of the IP address settings.

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPAdDress]:GATeway <Gateway>

The command enters the IP address of the default gateway. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET.

Parameters:

<Gateway>

string

Range: 0.0.0.0 to ff.ff.ff.ff

Example:

SYST:COMM:NETW:GAT 1.2.3.4

enters the IP address of the default gateway.

SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET

activates all changes of the IP address settings.

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPAdDress]:SUBNet:MASK <Mask>

The command enters the Subnet mask. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET.

Parameters:

<Mask> string

Example:

SYST:COMM:NETW:SUBN:MASK 255.255.255.0
 enters the Subnet mask.
 SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET
 activates all changes of the IP address settings.

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource? <Resource>

The command queries the visa resource string. This string is used for remote control of the instrument.

Parameters:

<Resource> string

Example:

SYST:COMM:NETW:RES
 queries the VISA resource string.
 Response: TCPIP::192.1.2.3::INSTR

Usage: Query only**:SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource?**

The command queries the visa resource string for remote control via the USB interface.

Return values:

<Resource> string

Example:

SYST:COMM:USB:RES
 queries the VISA resource string for remote control via the USB interface.
 Response: USB::72::000000::INSTR

Usage: Query only**:SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:RESource?**

The command queries the visa resource string for remote control via the GPIB interface. This string is used for remote control of the instrument.

To change the GPIB address, use the command SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR.

Return values:

<Resource> string

Example:

SYST:COMM:GPIB:RES
 queries the VISA resource string.
 Response: GPIB::28::INSTR

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:RESource?

The command queries the visa resource string for the serial remote control interface. This string is used for remote control of the instrument.

Return values:

<Resource> string

Example:

SYST:COMM:SER:RES
queries the VISA resource string.
Response: ASRL1::INSTR

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:BAUD <Baud>

The command enters the baudrate for the serial remote control interface.

Parameters:

<Baud> 2400|4800|9600|19200|38400|57600|115200

*RST: 115200

Example:

SYST:COMM:SER:BAUD 115200
enters the baudrate 115200.

Usage: SCPI conform

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:PARity <Parity>

The command enters the parity for the serial remote control interface.

Parameters:

<Parity> NONE|ODD|EVEN

*RST: NONE

Example:

SYST:COMM:SER:PAR NONE
selects parity NONE.

Usage: SCPI conform

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:SBITs <Sbits>

The command enters the number of stop bits for the serial remote control interface.

Parameters:

<Sbits> 1|2

*RST: 1

Example:

SYST:COMM:SER:SBIT 2
selects 2 stop bits.

Usage: SCPI conform

:SYSTem:DATE <Date>

The command sets the date for the instrument-internal calendar.

Parameters:

<Date> <year>,<month>,<day>

Example:

SYST:DATE 2003,05,01
sets May 1, 2003.

Usage:

SCPI conform

:SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate <Update>

The command switches the update of the display on/off. A switchover from remote control to manual control always sets the status of the update of the display to ON.

Parameters:

<Update> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: ON

Example:

SYST:DISP:UPD OFF
switches update of displayed parameter values off.

:SYSTem:DLOCK <Dlock>

This command (**D**isplay **L**OCK) disables the manual operation via the display, or enables it again (OFF).

The command disables also the front panel keyboard of the instrument including the LOCAL key.

Parameters:

<Dlock> 0|1|OFF|ON

Example:

SYST:DLOC ON
activates the display lock. The instrument cannot be operated via the display until it has been enabled with SYST:DLOC OFF.

:SYSTem:FILEs:TEMPorary:DELeTe

The command deletes the temporary files from the directory /var/smbv/unicod.

The content of this directory are temporary files such as the wavefiles (*.vv) of all ARB standards. Deleting the temporary files maintains sufficient amount of free disc space on the internal flash memory.

Another way to achieve more free disc space on the internal flash memory is to execute the SYST:FPRReset command.

Example:

SYST:FIL:TEMP:DEL
The content of the folder /var/smbv/unicod is deleted.

Usage: Event
SCPI conform

SYSTem:ERRor:ALL? <All >

The command queries all entries in the error queue and then deletes them.

Return values:

<All > string
0
"No error", i.e the error queue is empty.
positive value
Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors.
negative value
Negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI

Example: SYST:ERR:ALL
queries all entries in the error queue.
Response: 0, 'no error'
No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only
SCPI conform

SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:ALL?

The command queries all entries in the error queue and then deletes them. Only the error numbers are returned and not the entire error text.

Return values:

<All> string
0
"No error", i.e. the error queue is empty
positive value
Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors
negative value
Negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI
(see section [chapter 9, "Error Messages"](#), on page 674)

Example: SYST:ERR:CODE:ALL
queries all entries in the error queue.
Response: 0
no errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage: Query only
SCPI conform

SYSTem:ERRor:CODE[:NEXT]?

The command queries the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it. Only the error number is returned and not the entire error text.

Return values:

<Next> string
0
 "No error", i.e. the error queue is empty
positive value
 Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors
negative value
 Negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI (see section [chapter 9, "Error Messages"](#), on page 674)

Example:

SYST:ERR:CODE
 queries the oldest entry in the error queue.
 Response: 0
 No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage:

Query only
 SCPI conform

SYSTem:ERRor:COUNT?

The command queries the number of entries in the error queue. If the error queue is empty, '0' is returned.

Return values:

<Count> string

Example:

SYST:ERR:COUN
 queries the number of entries in the error queue.
 Response: 1
 One error has occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage:

Query only
 SCPI conform

SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?

The command queries the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it.

The command is identical to the command `STATus:QUEue:NEXT`.

Return values:

<Next>

string

0

"No error", i.e. the error queue is empty

positive value

Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors

negative valueNegative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI (see section [chapter 9, "Error Messages"](#), on page 674)**Example:**

SYST:ERR?

queries the oldest entry in the error queue.

Response: 0, 'no error'

No errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

Usage:

Query only

SCPI conform

:SYSTem:IDENtification <Identification>

Enables/disables selection of user defined "IDN String" and "OPT String" for the selected instrument (:SYST:LANG).

Note: While working in a emulation mode, the R&S SMBV specific command set is disabled, i.e. the SCPI command SYST:IDEN will be discarded.**Parameters:**

<Identification>

AUTO|USER

*RST: AUTO

Example:

SYST:IDEN USER

selects the user defined identification string.

SYST:IRES "Test Device"

defines the identification string 'test device'

*IDN?

Response: 'test device'

SYST:LANG 'HP8657'

selects command set of the HP generator. The R&S SMBV's command set is disabled.

To return to the SCPI command set of the R&S SMBV, use the HP command EX.

:SYSTem:IRESpone <lresponse>

The command defines the identification string for selection user defined (SYST:IDEN USER).

Note: While working in a emulation mode, the instrument's specific command set is disabled, i.e. the SCPI command SYST:IRES will be discarded.

Parameters:

<lresponse> string

Example:

```

SYST:IDEN USER
selects an user-defined identification
SYST:IRES "Test Device"
defines the identification string 'test device'
*IDN?
Response: 'test device'

```

:SYSTem:KLOCK <Klock>

This command (**Keyboard LOCK**) disables the front panel keyboard of the instrument including the LOCAL key, or enables it again (OFF).

Parameters:

<Klock> 0|1|OFF|ON

*RST: OFF

Example:

```

SYST:KLOC ON
activates the keyboard lock. The keyboard cannot be operated
again until it has been enabled with SYST:KLOC OFF.

```

Usage:

SCPI conform

:SYSTem:LANGuage <Language>

Sets the remote control command set.

The instrument can also be remote controlled via the command set of several other generators, e.g. HP generator.

Please check for the corresponding Application Note at the download area of the product site on the Internet. The Application Note is also provided on the user documentation CD-ROM (included in delivery).

Note: While working in a emulation mode, the instrument's specific command set is disabled, i.e. the SCPI command `SYST:LANG` will be discarded.

The return to the SCPI command set of the R&S SMBV can only be performed by using the appropriate command of the selected command set. For example, the HP command `EX` returns to the instrument-specific GPIB command set (selection `SYST:LANG HPxxxx`).

Setting parameters:

<Language> string

Example:

```

SYST:LANG?
Response: SCPI
The SCPI command set is used.

```

Usage:

Setting only

:SYSTem:ORESpOse <Oresponse>

The command defines the OPT string for selection user defined (SYST:IDEN USER).

Note: While working in a emulation mode, the instrument's specific command set is disabled, i.e. the SCPI command SYST:ORES will be discarded.

Parameters:

<Oresponse> string

Example:

```
SYST:IDEN USER
selects an user-defined identification
SYST:ORES "Test Option"
defines the OPT string 'test option'
*OPT?
Response: 'test option'
```

:SYSTem:PROTect<ch>[:STATe] <State>,<password>

The command activates and deactivates the specified protection level.

Suffix:

<ch> Indicates the protection level.
There are several protection levels which disable specific service functions (authorized personnel of R&S Service Departments only).

Parameters:

<State> 0|1|OFF|ON

<password> The respective functions are disabled when the protection level is activated. No password is required for activation. A password must be entered to deactivate the protection level. The password for the first level is 123456. This protection level can be used to lock-out internal adjustments.

Example:

```
SYST:PROT1 ON
activates protection level 1. Internal adjustments are only possible
after deactivating the lock-out.
SYST:PROT1 OFF, 123456
deactivates protection level 1. Internal adjustments are enabled
again.
```

Usage: SCPI conform

SYSTem:SERRor?

This command returns a list of all errors existing at the time when the query is started. This list corresponds to the display on the info page under manual control.

Return values:

<Serror> string

Example: SYST:SErr
queries all errors existing in the error queue.

Example: Response: -221, 'Settings conflict', 153, 'Input voltage out of range'
The two returned errors have occurred since the error queue was last queried.

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:STARtup:COMPlete?

The command queries if the startup of the instrument is completed.

Return values:

<Complete> 0|1|OFF|ON

Example: SYST:STAR:COMP
Response: 1
The startup of the instrument is completed.

Usage: Query only

:SYSTem:TIME <Time>

The command sets the time for the instrument-internal clock.

Parameters:

<Time> 0...23,0...59,0...59

Example: SYST:TIME 12,0,0
sets the time to precisely 12 pm.

SYSTem:VERSion? <Version >

The command queries the SCPI version with which the instrument complies.

Return values:

<Version > string

Example: SYST:VERS
queries the SCPI version.
Response: 1996
The instrument complies with the version from 1996.

Usage: Query only
SCPI conform

7.17 TEST Subsystem

The TEST system contains the commands for performing the routines as well as for direct manipulation of the hardware assemblies (:TEST:DIReCt).

The self tests return a "0" if the test is performed successfully, otherwise a value other than "0" is returned. None of the commands of this system have an *RST value.

NOTICE

Improper use could destroy the assembly!

The respective hardware assembly responds directly to the :TEST:DIReCt command; any safety mechanisms are bypassed. The command is used for servicing purposes and should not be applied by the user.

:TEST<hw>:ALL:STARt.....	666
:TEST<hw>:ALL:RESult.....	666
:TEST<hw>:DIReCt.....	666

:TEST<hw>:ALL:STARt

This command performs a selftest on all installed hardware options. The selftest result is queried with the command :TEST<hw>:ALL:RESult on page 666.

Example: TEST:ALL:STAR
Starts the selftest

Usage: Event

:TEST<hw>:ALL:RESult?

Queries the result of the performed selftest (command :TEST<hw>:ALL:STARt on page 666).

Return values:

<All> 0|1

Example: TEST:ALL
Starts the selftest
:TEST:ALL:RES?
Response: "0" on success, "1" on fail

Usage: Query only

:TEST<hw>:DIReCt <HW_assembly>,<subadress>,<hex data string>

:TEST<hw>:DIReCt? <HW_assembly>,<subadress>

The respective hardware assembly responds directly to the command; any safety mechanisms are bypassed. This function is only available via remote control.

Example: TEST:DIR 'SSYN',0,#H12345678
 TEST:DIR? 'SSYN',0
 Response: #H12345678

7.18 TRIGger Subsystem

The TRIGger system contains the commands for selecting the trigger source for the RF and LF sweep. The trigger input connectors are configured in the SOURCE:INPut subsystem.

The trigger system of the R&S SMBV is a simplified implementation of the SCPI trigger system. The TRIGger system differs from the SCPI system as follows:

- No INITiate command; the instrument behaves as if INITiate:CONTinuous ON were set.
- Under TRIGger several sweep subsystems exist.

Other commands associated with the trigger system of the R&S SMBV can be found in the modulation and RF signal subsystems.

TRIGger<hw>

- Suffix TRIGger<1|2> is not permitted
- TRIGger0 activates the LF output.

Table 7-3: Cross-reference between the manual and remote control

R&S name	SCPI name	Command under manual control
AUTO	IMMediate	"Auto" mode
SINGLE	BUS	"Single" mode.
EXTernal	EXTernal	"Ext Single" and "Ext Step" mode. Use command LFO:SWEep:MODE to select between the two sweep modes.
EAUTO	-	"Ext Start/Stop" mode.

TRIGger0[:SWEep]:SOURCE.....	667
:TRIGger<hw>:LFFSweep:SOURCE.....	668
:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep[:IMMediate].....	668
:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep:SOURCE.....	669
:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep[:IMMediate].....	669
:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep:SOURCE.....	670
:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep][:IMMediate].....	671
:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep]:SOURCE.....	671

TRIGger0[:SWEep]:SOURCE <Source>

:TRIGger<hw>:LFFSweep:SOURce <Source>

The command sets the trigger source for the LF sweep. The trigger is triggered by the command `:SOURce:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]EXECute`.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration.

An overview of the various names is given in the [table 7-3](#).

Parameters:

<Source>

AUTO|IMMediate | SINGle|BUS| EXTernal | EAUTO

AUTO|IMMediate

The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

SINGle|BUS

One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the GPIB commands `[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute` or `*TRG`.

The mode has to be set to AUTO (`[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE`).

EXTernal

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector.

EAUTO

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current frequency, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start frequency, and so on.

`*RST: SINGle`

Example:

`TRIG:LFFS:SOUR EXT`

selects triggering with an external trigger.

:TRIGger<hw>:FSWep[:IMMediate]

The command immediately starts an RF frequency sweep cycle.

The command is only effective for sweep mode "Single" (`SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO` in combination with `TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING`).

The command corresponds to the manual control "Execute Single Sweep".

Example: `SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO`
 sets the triggered sweep mode, i.e. a trigger is required to start the sweep.
`TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING`
 sets the "Single" trigger mode, i.e. a trigger starts a single sweep.
`TRIG:FSW`
 starts a single RF frequency sweep.

Usage: Event

:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep:SOURce <Source>

The command sets the trigger source for the RF frequency sweep.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration.

An overview of the various names is given in [table 7-3](#).

Parameters:

<Source>

AUTO|IMMEDIATE | SINGLE|BUS| EXTERNAL | EAUTO

AUTO|IMMEDIATE

The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

SINGLE|BUS

One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the GPIB commands `[ :SOURce<hw> ] :SWEep [ :FREQuency ] :EXECute, :TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep [ :IMMEDIATE ]` or `*TRG`. The mode has to be set to AUTO (`:SOURce:SWEep:FREQuency:MODE AUTO`).

EXTERNAL

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector.

EAUTO

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current frequency, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start frequency, and so on.

`*RST: SINGLE`

Example:

`TRIG:FSW:SOUR EXT`
 selects triggering with an external trigger.

:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep[:IMMEDIATE]

The command immediately starts an RF level sweep.

The command is only effective for sweep mode "Single" (SOURCE:SWEep:POWer:MODE AUTO in combination with TRIG:PSW:SOUR SING).

The command corresponds to the manual control "Execute Single Sweep".

Example:

```
SWE:POW:MODE AUTO
selects the triggered sweep mode, i.e. a trigger is required to start the sweep.
TRIG:PSW:SOUR AUTO
sets the Single trigger mode, i.e. a trigger starts a single sweep.
TRIG:PSW
starts a single RF level sweep.
```

Usage: Event

:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep:SOURce <Source>

The command sets the trigger source for the RF level sweep.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration.

An overview of the various names is given in [table 7-3](#).

Parameters:

<Source> AUTO|IMMEDIATE | SINGLE|BUS| EXTERNAL |EAUTO

AUTO|IMMEDIATE
The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

SINGLE|BUS
One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the GPIB commands [:SOURCE<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:EXECute, :TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep[:IMMEDIATE] or *TRG. The mode has to be set to AUTO (:SOURCE:SWEep:LEVel:MODE AUTO).

EXTERNAL
The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector.

EAUTO
The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current frequency, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start frequency, and so on.

Example:

```
*RST: SINGLE
TRIG:PSW:SOUR EXT
selects triggering with an external trigger.
```

:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep][:IMMediate]

The command starts all sweeps which are activated for the respective path. The command starts all sweeps which are activated.

The sweep to be executed depends on the respective MODE setting (:SOUR:SWEep:POW|FREQ:MODE and :SOUR:LFO:SWEep[:FREQ]:MODE).

The command corresponds to the manual-control command "Execute Trigger".

Example: TRIG
starts all active sweeps.

Usage: Event

:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep]:SOURce <Source>

The command sets the trigger source for all sweeps.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration.

An overview of the various names is given in the [table 7-3](#).

Parameters:

<Source> AUTO|IMMediate | SINGLE|BUS| EXTeRnal | EAUTO

AUTO|IMMediate

The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

SINGLE|BUS

One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the GPIB commands :SOURce:SWEep:POWer|FREQuency:EXEC, TRIGger:PSWeep|FSWeep:IMMediate or *TRG.

If :SOURce:SWEep:POWer:MODE is set to STEP, one step is executed.

The mode has to be set to AUTO.

EXTeRnal

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector.

EAUTO

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current frequency, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start frequency, and so on.

Example:

*RST: SINGLE

TRIG0:SOUR EXT

selects triggering with an external trigger. The trigger is input via the INST TRIG connector.

Usage: Setting only

7.19 UNIT Subsystem

The UNIT subsystem contains the commands specifying which units are valid if no unit is indicated in a command. These settings are valid for the entire instrument.

:UNIT:ANGLE <Angle>

The command defines the default unit for the phase modulation angle. It is not valid for other commands which determine angle values, e.g. RF phase. It does not influence the manual control parameter unit and the display.

Parameters:

<Angle> DEG|RAD

*RST: RAD

Example:

UNIT:ANGL DEG

sets default unit DEG for all commands which determine angle values.

Usage: SCPI conform

:UNIT:POWer <Power>

The command defines the default unit for power. It is valid for all commands which determine power values. It does not influence the manual control parameter unit and the display.

Parameters:

<Power> V|DBUV|DBM

*RST: DBM

Example:

UNIT:POW V

sets default unit V for all commands which determine power values.

Usage: SCPI conform

8 Maintenance

The instrument does not need a periodic maintenance. Only the cleaning of the instrument is essential. The outside of the instrument is suitably cleaned using a soft, line-free dust cloth. Make sure that the air vents are not obstructed.

WARNING

Shock hazard

Before cleaning the instrument, make sure that the instrument is switched off and disconnected from all power supplies.

NOTICE

Instrument damage caused by cleaning agents

Cleaning agents contain substances that may damage the instrument, e.g. cleaning agents that contain a solvent may damage the front panel labeling or plastic parts.

Never use cleaning agents such as solvents (thinners, acetone, etc), acids, bases, or other substances.

The outside of the instrument can be cleaned sufficiently using a soft, lint-free dust cloth.

Follow the instructions in the service manual and the safety instructions when exchanging modules or ordering spares. The order no. for spare parts is included in the service manual. The service manual includes further information particularly on troubleshooting, repair, exchange of modules (including battery exchange, adjustment of the OCXO oscillator) and alignment.

The address of our support center and a list of all Rohde & Schwarz service centers can be found at the beginning of this manual.

8.1 Storing and Packing

The storage temperature range of the instrument is given in the data sheet. If the instrument is to be stored for a longer period of time, it must be protected against dust.

Repack the instrument as it was originally packed when transporting or shipping. The two protective foam plastic parts prevent the control elements and connectors from being damaged. The antistatic packing foil avoids any undesired electrostatic charging to occur.

If you do not use the original packaging, use a sturdy cardboard box of suitable size and provide for sufficient padding to prevent the instrument from slipping inside the package. Wrap antistatic packing foil around the instrument to protect it from electrostatic charging.

9 Error Messages

This chapter describes the error messages of the R&S SMBV. The error messages are output in the "Info" line on the screen and entered in the error/event queue of the status reporting system.

A great variety of different messages such as status messages, error messages, warnings or information are displayed in the header field of the screen. Some error messages require that the error must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured. The info window with a list of current messages and a detailed description of each message can be opened with the INFO key.

In the remote control mode, error messages are entered in the error/event queue of the status reporting system and can be queried with the command `SYSTem:ERRor?`. If the error queue is empty, 0 ("No error") is returned.

9.1 Status Information

The status messages are displayed in the header section of the screen. The status information gives the user an overview of the main operating states and settings of the instrument. The states are indicated for information only and do not necessitate any action by the user. Status information is displayed between the frequency and level fields, at the left of the info line or in the info line itself.

9.1.1 Status information displayed between the frequency and level fields

This chapter gives an overview of the status messages displayed between the frequency and level fields.

RF OFF

The RF output is switched off

MOD OFF

All modulations are switched off

FREQ OFFSET

A frequency offset is set.

The frequency entered and displayed in the "Frequency" field takes any set frequency offset into consideration, e.g. an offset set for a downstream instrument. This means that with a frequency offset the frequency displayed in the header does not correspond to the frequency at the RF output, but rather to the frequency at the output of the downstream instrument.

This allows the target frequency at the output of a downstream instrument to be entered in the frequency field. The signal generator changes the RF output frequency according to the entered offset.

However, the frequency entered and displayed in the "Frequency/Phase" dialog of the "RF" function block always corresponds to the RF output frequency. Any frequency offset is not taken into consideration.

The correlation is as follows:

Freq in header = RF output frequency (= Freq in dialog) + Freq offset (= Offset in dialog)

OVERLOAD

The power of the external signal applied to the RF output is too high. The overload protection is tripped and the connection between the RF output and attenuator is interrupted. The overload protection is reset by pressing the RF ON/OFF key. The RF input is activated when the overload protection is reset.

LEVEL OFFSET

A level offset is set.

The level entered and displayed in the "Level" field takes the offset of any downstream attenuators/amplifiers into consideration by way of calculation. This means that with a level offset the level displayed in the header does not correspond to the level at the RF output, but rather to the level at the output of the downstream instrument.

This allows the target level at the output of downstream instruments to be entered. The signal generator changes the RF output level according to the set offset.

However, the level entered and displayed in the "Level" dialog of the "RF" function block always corresponds to the RF output level. Any level offset is not taken into consideration.

The correlation is as follows:

Level in header = RF output level (= Level in dialog) + Level offset

EXT REF

An external reference is used.

The external signal with selectable frequency and defined level must be input at the REF IN connector. It is output at the REF OUT connector.

BUSY

A setting or calculation is executed.

9.1.2 Status information displayed to the left of the Info line

This chapter gives an overview of the status messages displayed to the left of the Info line.

REMOTE

The instrument is remote controlled.

The keys on the front panel are usable, but all parameters are in read only mode.

The LOCAL key switches the instrument from remote control to manual operation. The current command must be fully processed before the mode is switched, otherwise the instrument switches immediately back to remote control.

REM-LLO

The instrument is remote (**REM**ote) controlled. The LOCAL key is disabled by remote control with the command **LLO** (**LocalLockOut**).

The keys on the front panel are usable, but all parameters are in read only mode.

The instrument can be switched from remote control to manual operation by means of remote control only (e.g. with the Visual Basic command **CALL IBLOC (generator%)** or by **&NREN**).

LOC-LLO

For operating directly the instrument is placed from remote control to manual operation (Local State). The LOCAL key was disabled by remote control with the command **LLO** (**LocalLockOut**).

With the next activating of the remote control mode, the instrument cannot be switched to manual operation by the operator. The status information changes to "REM-LLO".

The instrument can be switched to manual operation by means of remote control only (e.g. with the Visual Basic command **CALL IBLOC (generator%)**).

SYS CTRL

Indicates that the instrument is controlling another instrument.

9.1.3 Status information displayed in the Info line

This chapter gives an overview of the status messages displayed in the Info line.

RFSweep / LevelSweep / LFSweep

The indicated sweep is enabled.

ALC On / Auto / S&H

The status of the automatic level control is indicated:

- **ON**
automatic level control permanently on
- **Auto**
automatic level control is automatically adapted to the operating states
- **S&H**
automatic level control off, recalibration of the level whenever the level or frequency is set (sample and hold mode)
- **Table**
automatic level control off, recalibration of the level according to the internal ALC table

ListMode

List mode is active.

The values of the frequency/level pairs in the selected list are set for the chosen dwell time.

AttFixed

Attenuator fixed mode is active.

The uninterrupted level settings are made in a fixed range without attenuator switching. The variation range is set automatically when this mode is activated. The range is displayed under "Attenuator Fixed Range" in the "Level" dialog.

UCorr

User Correction is active.

The level is corrected by the given values in the selected user correction list. Correction is performed by the user-defined list values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency. With frequencies which are not contained in the list, the level correction is determined by interpolation of the closest correction values.

OvenCold

The reference oscillator has not yet reached its nominal frequency.

When switching on from the STANDBY mode, the specified frequency accuracy is reached immediately. If the power switch was switched off, the reference oscillator needs some warm-up time to reach its nominal frequency. During this period of time, the output frequency does not yet reach its final value either.

9.2 Error Messages

Messages indicate errors in the instrument. They are displayed in the info line in different colors depending on their importance and display duration. Errors (e.g. no calibration data) are displayed in red, information (e.g. file not found) and warnings in black. Warnings indicate less significant errors (e.g. the instrument operates outside specified data).

9.2.1 Volatile messages

Volatile messages report automatic settings in the instrument (e.g. switching off of incompatible types of modulation) or on illegal entries that are not accepted by the instrument (e.g. range violations). They are displayed in the info line on a yellow background. They are displayed on top of status information or permanent messages.

Volatile messages do not normally demand user actions and disappear automatically after a brief period of time. They are stored in the history, however.

SCPI command: `SYSTem:ERRor:ALL` or `SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]`

9.2.2 Permanent messages

Permanent messages are displayed if an error occurs that impairs further instrument operation, e.g. a hardware fault. The error signaled by a permanent message must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured.

The message is displayed until the error is eliminated. It covers the status display in the info line. After error elimination, the message automatically disappears and is also recorded in the history.

SCPI command: `SYSTem:SERRor`

9.3 SCPI-Error Messages

The SCPI error messages are the same in all SCPI instruments. Detailed information and an overview of all error messages as defined in SCPI standard can be found in the corresponding documentation.

The errors are assigned negative numbers. The error text being entered into the error/event queue or being displayed is printed in bold face on the left together with the error code. Below the error text, there is an explanation as to the respective error.

9.4 Device-Specific Error Messages

The following table contains all error messages specific for the instrument in alphabetical order, as well as an explanation of the error situation. The positive error codes mark the errors specific of the instrument.

The device-specific error messages set bit 3 in the ESR register.



The index provides a list of the error messages sorted according to their error codes.

Error Code	Error	Description	Remedy
50	Extern reference out of range or disconnected	External reference is selected but no external signal is applied or the signal is out of range.	- Check the selected reference signal source (internal or external) in the "Setup > Reference Oscillator" dialog. - Change setting to 'internal' if no appropriate external source is available.
140	This modulation forces other modulations off	A modulation has been switched on which cannot be used at the same time as an already active modulation. The previous modulation has been switched off. Example: Enabling modulation GSM/EDGE switches any active digital modulation off.	
180	Adjustment failed	Adjustment could not be executed	The adjustment data have to be generated first by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the device (see chapter 5.2.3.1, "Internal Adjustments" , on page 103).

Error Code	Error	Description	Remedy
182	Adjustment data missing	Adjustment data are missing.	The adjustment data have to be generated first by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the instrument.
183	Adjustment data invalid	Adjustment data are invalid and must be restored.	The adjustment data have to be generated again by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the instrument.
200	Cannot access hardware	The data transmission to a module was unsuccessful.	The module is not installed, not properly installed or missing.
201	Hardware revision out of date	A later version of certain parts of the instrument is necessary to execute the function selected.	The driver does not support the installed version of a module.
202	Cannot access the EEPROM	A error occurs when writing or reading a EEPROM.	The EEPROM might be defect and has to be replaced.
203	Invalid EEPROM data	Reading a EEPROM is possible, however the data are inconsistent.	
204	Driver initialization failed	Initialization of a driver fails when booting the instrument firmware.	The driver is not compatible with the hardware or software configuration of the instrument.
241	No current list	There is no list selected. To execute the required operation, a list has to be selected in the related menu. If no list is available, a new list must be created.	
242	Unknown list type specified	The list type selected is not valid for the required operation. For instance, the file extension for waveform list files is *.vv. It is not possible to enter another file extension when selecting a list.	Check the selected list type.
261	Waveform Protected	The selected waveform file cannot be transferred to a controller. The waveform is produced with simulation software R&S WinIQSIM2 and is protected.	
460	Cannot open file	The selected file can not be opened.	Check the path and file name.
461	Cannot write file	The file can not be written.	Check if the file is read-only.
462	Cannot read file	The file can not be read.	Check if the file contents are compatible with the file type.
463	Filename missing	The required operation cannot be executed because the file name is not specified.	A file name has to be entered when creating a new list.

Error Code	Error	Description	Remedy
464	Invalid filename extension	The file extension is not valid for the required operation.	Check the file extension. For instance, the file extension for waveform list files is *.wv. It is not possible to enter another file extension when storing a list.
465	File contains invalid data	The selected file contains data that is not valid for the file type. The file extension determines the data that is valid for this file type. If the file extension is changed the lists are no longer recognized and the data are therefore invalid. Example: the extension of a waveform file (= *.wv) was changed to *.txt	Check the file extension.

A Hardware Interfaces

This section covers hardware related topics, like pin assignment of the GPIB bus interface, monitor and AUX I/O connectors.

The remote control interfaces are described in details in [chapter 6, "Remote Control Basics"](#), on page 362.

For specifications refer to the data sheet.

A.1 GPIB Bus Interface

Pin assignment

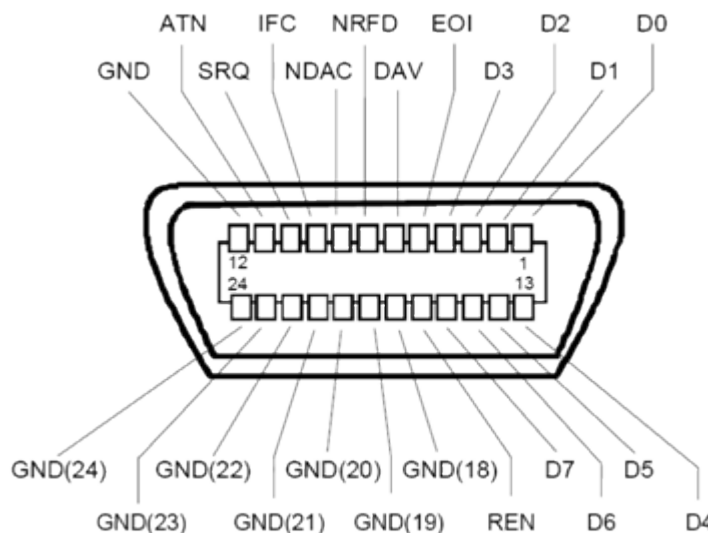


Fig. 1-1: Pin assignment of GPIB bus interface

Bus lines

- Data bus with 8 lines D0 to D7:
The transmission is bit-parallel and byte-serial in the ASCII/ISO code. D0 is the least significant bit, D7 the most significant bit.
- Control bus with five lines:
IFC (Interface Clear): active LOW resets the interfaces of the instruments connected to the default setting.
ATN (Attention): active LOW signals the transmission of interface messages, inactive HIGH signals the transmission of device messages.
SRQ (Service Request): active LOW enables the connected device to send a service request to the controller.
REN (Remote Enable): active LOW permits switchover to remote control.

EOI (End or Identify): has two functions in connection with ATN:

- ATN=HIGH active LOW marks the end of data transmission.
- ATN=LOW active LOW triggers a parallel poll.

- Handshake bus with three lines:

DAV (Data Valid): active LOW signals a valid data byte on the data bus.

NRFD (Not Ready For Data): active LOW signals that one of the connected devices is not ready for data transfer.

NDAC (Not Data Accepted): active LOW signals that the instrument connected is accepting the data on the data bus.

Interface Functions

Instruments which can be controlled via GPIB bus can be equipped with different interface functions. The interface function for the R&S SMBV are listed in the following table.

Table 1-1: GPIB bus interface functions

Control character	Interface function
SH1	Handshake source function (source handshake), full capability
AH1	Handshake sink function (acceptor handshake), full capability
L4	Listener function, full capability, de-addressed by MTA.
T6	Talker function, full capability, ability to respond to serial poll, deaddressed by MLA
SR1	Service request function (Service Request), full capability
PP1	Parallel poll function, full capability
RL1	Remote/Local switch over function, full capability
DC1	Reset function (Device Clear), full capability
DT1	Trigger function (Device Trigger), full capability

List of Commands

:CALibration:ALL[:MEASure].....	425
:CALibration<hw>:FMOffset[:MEASure].....	425
:CALibration<hw>:FREQuency[:MEASure].....	425
:CALibration<hw>:IQModulator:FULL.....	426
:CALibration<hw>:IQModulator:LOCal.....	426
:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:ALCTable[:MEASure].....	426
:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:EXTer:n:DATA.....	427
:CALibration<hw>:LEVel:STATe.....	427
:CALibration<hw>:LEVel[:MEASure].....	427
:CLOCK:INPut:FREQuency.....	428
:CLOCK:INPut:SLOPe.....	428
:DEVice:PRESet.....	408
:DIAGnostic:INFO:OTIme.....	429
:DIAGnostic:INFO:POCount.....	429
:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGINfo.....	428
:DIAGnostic<hw>:BGINfo:CATalog.....	429
:DISPlay:PSAVe:HOLDOff.....	430
:DISPlay:PSAVe[:STATe].....	430
:FORMat:BORDER.....	431
:FORMat:SREGister.....	432
:FORMat[:DATA].....	431
:HCOPy:DATA.....	433
:HCOPy:DEVice.....	433
:HCOPy:DEVice:LANGUage.....	433
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME].....	434
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO.....	434
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:DIRectory.....	435
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:DIRectory:CLEar.....	435
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:FILE.....	435
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO:STATe.....	438
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:DAY.....	436
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:DAY:STATe.....	436
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:MONTH.....	436
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:MONTH:STATe.....	436
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:NUMBer.....	436
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:PREFix.....	437
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:PREFix:STATe.....	437
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:YEAR.....	437
:HCOPy:FILE[:NAME]:AUTO[:FILE]:YEAR:STATe.....	438
:HCOPy:IMAGe:FORMat.....	438
:HCOPy:IMAGe:SIZE.....	438
:HCOPy[:EXECute].....	433
:KBOard:LANGUage.....	439
:KBOard:LAYout.....	439
:MMEMory:CATalog.....	443
:MMEMory:CATalog:LENGth.....	444
:MMEMory:CDIRectory.....	445

:MMEMory:COpy.....	445
:MMEMory:DATA.....	446
:MMEMory:DCATalog.....	446
:MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth.....	447
:MMEMory:DELeTe.....	447
:MMEMory:LOAD:STATe.....	447
:MMEMory:MDIRectory.....	448
:MMEMory:MOVE.....	448
:MMEMory:MSIS.....	449
:MMEMory:RDIRectory.....	449
:MMEMory:STORe:STATe.....	449
:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:LOWer.....	450
:OUTPut<hw>:AFIXed:RANGe:UPPer.....	450
:OUTPut<hw>:AMODE.....	450
:OUTPut<hw>:IMPedance.....	451
:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:CLEar.....	451
:OUTPut<hw>:PROTection:TRIPped.....	451
:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe].....	452
:OUTPut<hw>[:STATe]:PON.....	452
:SOURce<hw>:PRESet.....	408
:SYSTem:BEEPer:STATe.....	654
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:GPIB:LTERminator.....	654
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:GPIB:RESource.....	657
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDReSS.....	655
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:NETWork:IPADdress.....	656
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE.....	655
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:NETWork:RESource.....	657
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:NETWork[:COMMOn]:HOSTname.....	655
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:NETWork[:COMMOn]:WORKgroup.....	655
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:GATeway.....	656
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:SUBNet:MASK.....	656
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:SERial:BAUD.....	658
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:SERial:PARity.....	658
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:SERial:RESource.....	658
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:SERial:SBITs.....	658
:SYSTem:COMMUnicate:USB:RESource.....	657
:SYSTem:DATE.....	659
:SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate.....	659
:SYSTem:DLOCK.....	659
:SYSTem:FIles:TEMPorary:DELeTe.....	659
:SYSTem:FPReset.....	409
:SYSTem:IDENtification.....	662
:SYSTem:IRESPonse.....	662
:SYSTem:KLOCK.....	663
:SYSTem:LANGuage.....	663
:SYSTem:ORESPonse.....	664
:SYSTem:PROTeCt<ch>[:STATe].....	664
:SYSTem:STARtup:COMPLete.....	665
:SYSTem:TIME.....	665
:TEST<hw>:ALL:RESult.....	666

:TEST<hw>:ALL:START.....	666
:TEST<hw>:DIReCt.....	666
:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep:SOURce.....	669
:TRIGger<hw>:FSWeep[:IMMediate].....	668
:TRIGger<hw>:LFFSweep:SOURce.....	668
:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep:SOURce.....	670
:TRIGger<hw>:PSWeep[:IMMediate].....	669
:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep]:SOURce.....	671
:TRIGger<hw>[:SWEep][:IMMediate].....	671
:UNIT:ANGLE.....	672
:UNIT:POWer.....	672
[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:CATalog.....	575
[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DELeTe.....	577
[:SOURce]:INPut:CLOCK:IMPedance.....	592
[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:BBANd:SLOPe.....	593
[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:IMPedance.....	593
[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:LEVel.....	594
[:SOURce]:INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe.....	594
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency.....	601
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual.....	601
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE.....	602
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:START.....	602
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP.....	603
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SIMPedance.....	608
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWEll.....	604
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute.....	604
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE.....	604
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINts.....	605
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SHAPE.....	606
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing.....	606
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic.....	607
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear].....	606
[:SOURce]:LFOutput:VOLTagE.....	608
[:SOURce]:LFOutput[:STATe].....	603
[:SOURce]:LFOutput<ch>:SHAPE.....	608
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTErnal:FREQuency.....	639
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:EXTErnal:RFOFF:STATe.....	639
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:SOURce.....	640
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTErnal]:ADJust:VALue.....	640
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTErnal]:ADJust[:STATe].....	640
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:EXTErnal:COUPling.....	461
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:SENSitivity.....	462
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:SOURce.....	462
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM:STATe.....	462
[:SOURce<hw>]:AM[:DEPTh].....	461
[:SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BRATe.....	463
[:SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BWIDth.....	463
[:SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BWIDth:NOISe.....	464
[:SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:BWIDth:RATio.....	464
[:SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:CNRatio.....	464

[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:DISP:MODE.....	465
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:ENRatio.....	465
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:FREQuency:RESult.....	466
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:FREQuency:TARGet.....	466
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:MODE.....	466
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:CARRier.....	467
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:MODE.....	467
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:NOISe.....	468
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:NOISe:TOTal.....	468
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:RMODE.....	469
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:SUM.....	469
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:POWer:SUM:PEP.....	470
[SOURce<hw>]:AWGN:STATe.....	470
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK.....	473
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:MODE.....	473
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:MULTiplier.....	474
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SOURce.....	474
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXECute.....	475
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE.....	474
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:COUNT.....	489
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier:SPACing.....	489
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:DELay.....	490
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:FILE.....	490
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:PHASe.....	490
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:POWer.....	490
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CARRier<ch>:STATe.....	491
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CFACTor:MODE.....	491
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping:CFACTor.....	491
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping:CUTOff.....	492
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLIPping[STATe].....	492
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLOad.....	493
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CLOCK.....	493
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:CREate.....	493
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:DELay:STEP.....	494
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:DELay[START].....	494
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:EXECute.....	495
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:FILE.....	495
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe:STEP.....	495
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe[START].....	496
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWer:STEP.....	496
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:POWer[START].....	496
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:START.....	497
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:STATe.....	497
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:EDIT:CARRier:STOP.....	497
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:OFILe.....	497
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:PRESet.....	498
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SAMPles.....	498
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETTing:CATalog.....	498
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETTing:LOAD.....	498
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:SETTing:STORe.....	499

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:TIME.....	499
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:MCARrier:TIME:MODE.....	499
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:PRESet.....	472
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:STATe.....	472
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute.....	476
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:EXECute.....	476
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:EXTernal:SYNChronize:OUTPut.....	476
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed.....	477
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay.....	477
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MAXimum.....	478
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MINimum.....	478
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE.....	482
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime.....	483
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime.....	483
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATTern.....	483
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider.....	484
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency.....	484
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:RMODE.....	478
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SLENgth.....	479
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SLUNit.....	479
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SMODE.....	480
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger:SOURce.....	480
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger[:EXTernal<1 2>]:DELay.....	481
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TRIGger[:EXTernal<1 2>]:INHibit.....	481
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:CREate.....	485
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:CREate:NAMed.....	485
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:I.....	485
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:CIQ:Q.....	485
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:AMPLitude.....	486
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:CREate.....	485
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:CREate:NAMed.....	485
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:FREQuency.....	486
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:OFFSet.....	486
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:RECTangle:SAMPles.....	487
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:CREate.....	485
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:CREate:NAMed.....	485
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:FREQuency.....	487
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:PHASe.....	487
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:TSIGnal:SINE:SAMPles.....	487
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVEform:CATalog.....	500
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVEform:CATalog:LENgth.....	501
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVEform:DATA.....	501
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVEform:DELete.....	502
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVEform:FREE.....	502
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVEform:POINTs.....	503
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVEform:SELect.....	503
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WAVEform:TAg.....	503
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment.....	504
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CLOad.....	504
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEGment:CONFigure:BLANK:APPend.....	505

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:CATalog.....	506
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:CLOCK.....	506
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:CLOCK:MODE.....	506
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:COMMEnt.....	507
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:DELe.....	507
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:LEVel[:MODE].....	507
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:MARKer:ESEgment.....	508
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:MARKer:FSEgment.....	508
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:MARKer:MODE.....	509
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:OFILe.....	509
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:SEGMEnt:APPend.....	510
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:SEGMEnt:CATalog.....	510
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CONFigure:SELe.....	510
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:CREate.....	511
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:NAME.....	511
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:NEXT.....	511
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:NEXT:EXECute.....	512
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:NEXT:SOURce.....	512
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:SEQuence:APPend.....	513
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB:WSEgment:SEQuence:SELe.....	513
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:ARB[:TRIGger]:SEQuence.....	481
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:AQPSk:ANGLE.....	530
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:ASK:DEPTh.....	531
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLISt:CATalog.....	537
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLISt:COPI.....	538
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLISt:DATA.....	539
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLISt:DELe.....	539
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLISt:FREE.....	537
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLISt:POINts.....	540
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLISt:SELe.....	540
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLISt:TAG.....	538
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:MODE.....	517
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:MULTiplier.....	518
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:SOURce.....	518
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXECute.....	519
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE.....	518
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:CODing.....	531
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLISt:CATalog.....	537
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLISt:COPI.....	538
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLISt:DATA.....	540
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLISt:DATA:APPend.....	541
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLISt:DELe.....	542
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLISt:FREE.....	537
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLISt:POINts.....	542
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLISt:SELe.....	542
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:DLISt:TAG.....	538
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:OSAMpling.....	528
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:OSAMpling:AUTO.....	528
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAMeter:APCO25.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAMeter:COSSine.....	529

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:GAUSSs.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:LPASSs.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:LPASSEVM.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:PGAuss.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:RCOSine.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:PARAmeter:SPHase.....	529
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FILTer:TYPE.....	530
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLISt:CATalog.....	537
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLISt:DELeTe.....	543
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLISt:FREE.....	537
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLISt:POINts.....	543
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FLISt:SELeCt.....	543
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FORMat.....	531
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FSK:DEViation.....	532
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FSK:VARiable:SYMBol<ch>:DEViation.....	532
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:FSK:VARiable:TYPE.....	533
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MDElay.....	533
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLISt:CATalog.....	537
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLISt:DELeTe.....	544
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLISt:FREE.....	538
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLISt:POINts.....	544
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:MLISt:SELeCt.....	544
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PATtern.....	514
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp:ATTenuation.....	533
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp:BBONly[:STATe].....	534
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp:FDElay.....	534
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp:RDElay.....	534
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp:SHApe.....	535
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp:SOURce.....	535
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp:TIME.....	535
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRAMp[:STATe].....	536
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRBS[:LENGth].....	515
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:PRESet.....	515
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTing:CATalog.....	544
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTing:DELeTe.....	545
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTing:LOAD.....	545
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SETTing:STORe.....	545
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SOURce.....	515
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SRATe.....	516
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard.....	516
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard:ULISt:CATalog.....	546
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard:ULISt:DELeTe.....	546
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard:ULISt:LOAD.....	546
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STANdard:ULISt:STORe.....	547
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:STATe.....	516
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SWITChing:SOURce.....	517
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:SWITChing:STATe.....	517
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGGer:ARM:EXECute.....	519
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGGer:EXECute.....	520
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGGer:EXTernal:SYNChronize:OUTPut.....	520

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut:DElay:FIXed.....	521
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DElay.....	521
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DElay:MAXimum.....	522
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DElay:MINimum.....	522
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE.....	525
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime.....	526
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime.....	526
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATtern.....	527
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider.....	527
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency.....	528
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:RMODE.....	522
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:SLENgth.....	523
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger:SOURce.....	523
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger[:EXtErnal<ch>]:DElay.....	524
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM:TRIGger[:EXtErnal<ch>]:INHibit.....	524
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:DM[:TRIGger]:SEQuence.....	524
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:FOFFset.....	471
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:MODE.....	547
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:SMARt:STATe.....	547
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:SRATe:MODE.....	548
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:SRATe:USER.....	548
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:STATe.....	548
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:GRAPhics:TRIGger:SOURce.....	549
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:DElay.....	550
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:IQRatio.....	550
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:LEAKage:I.....	550
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q.....	551
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:OPTimization:MODE.....	551
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:OPTimization:STATe.....	551
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:QUADrature[:ANGLE].....	551
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:SKEW.....	552
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:IMPairment:STATe.....	552
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:COUNT.....	554
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:PHASe.....	554
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:POWer.....	555
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:LIST:STATe.....	556
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:PHASe.....	556
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:POWer.....	557
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:SPACing.....	557
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CARRier:STATe.....	557
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CFACTor.....	558
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CFACTor:MODE.....	558
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK.....	559
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MODE.....	572
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:MULTiplier.....	572
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SOURce.....	573
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SYNChronization:EXECute.....	574
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:CLOCK:SYNChronization:MODE.....	573
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:EXECute.....	559
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe:STEP.....	560

[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:PHASe[:START]	560
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:POWER:STEP	561
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:POWER[:START]	561
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:START	561
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:STATe	562
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:EDIT:CARRier:STOP	562
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:PRESet	554
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:STATe	553
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:ARM:EXECute	563
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:EXECute	563
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:EXTernal:SYNChronize:OUTPut	563
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OBASeband:DELay	564
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OBASeband:INHibit	564
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut:DELay:FIXed	568
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay	568
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MAXimum	568
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:DELay:MINimum	569
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:MODE	569
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:OFFTime	570
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:ONTime	570
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PATtern	570
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:DIVider	571
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:OUTPut<ch>:PULSe:FREQuency	571
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:RMODE	565
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:SLENgth	565
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger:SOURce	566
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger[:EXTernal<ch>]:DELay	566
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW:TRIGger[:EXTernal<ch>]:INHibit	566
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:MCCW[:TRIGger]:SEQuence	567
[SOURce<hw>]:BB:POFFset	471
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency	575
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency:POINts	575
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWER	576
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWER:POINts	576
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET:DATA[:SENSor<ch>][:POWER]:SONCe	576
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:CSET[:SElect]	581
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog	577
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension	578
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SElect	578
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn	579
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal	579
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:EXECute	580
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:MODE	580
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:DEXChange:SElect	581
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection:VALue	582
[SOURce<hw>]:CORRection[:STATe]	582
[SOURce<hw>]:FM:EXTernal:COUPling	583
[SOURce<hw>]:FM:MODE	583
[SOURce<hw>]:FM:SENSitivity	584
[SOURce<hw>]:FM:SOURce	584

[SOURce<hw>]:FM:STATe.....	585
[SOURce<hw>]:FM[:DEViation].....	583
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:CENTer.....	586
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:LOSCillator:MODE.....	586
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:LOSCillator:OUTPut:STATe.....	587
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MANual.....	588
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:MODE.....	589
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:OFFSet.....	589
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:SPAN.....	590
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STARt.....	590
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP:MODE.....	592
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STEP[:INCRement].....	591
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency:STOP.....	591
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW]:FIXed].....	587
[SOURce<hw>]:FREQuency[:CW]:FIXed]:RCL.....	587
[SOURce<hw>]:INPut:MODext:IMPedance.....	593
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:CREStfactor.....	595
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:IQRatio[:MAGNitude].....	595
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:I.....	595
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:LEAKage:Q.....	596
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment:QUADrature:[ANGLe].....	596
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:IMPairment[:STATe].....	596
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:BIAS:OPTimization[:RF]:STATe.....	598
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:LEVel.....	598
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:MODE.....	599
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:POWer:DATTenuation.....	599
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut:TYPE.....	600
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut[:ANALog]:POWer:PEP.....	598
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:OUTPut[:ANALog]:POWer:PEP:RESult.....	599
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:SOURce.....	597
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:STATe.....	597
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:SWAP[:STATe].....	597
[SOURce<hw>]:IQ:WBState.....	597
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:CATalog.....	610
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DELeTe.....	611
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DELeTe:ALL.....	611
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog.....	611
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension.....	612
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SELeCt.....	612
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn.....	613
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal.....	613
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:EXECute.....	614
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:MODE.....	614
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DEXChange:SELeCt.....	615
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:DWELl.....	615
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:FREQuency.....	616
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:FREQuency:POINts.....	616
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDeX.....	616
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDeX:STARt.....	617
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:INDeX:STOP.....	617

[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:LEARn.....	618
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:MODE.....	618
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:POWer.....	619
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:POWer:POINts.....	619
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:RESeT.....	619
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:SELEct.....	620
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:EXECute.....	620
[SOURce<hw>]:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce.....	620
[SOURce<hw>]:MODulation[:ALL]:STATe.....	621
[SOURce<hw>]:PGEN:STATe.....	621
[SOURce<hw>]:PHASe.....	622
[SOURce<hw>]:PHASe:REFerence.....	622
[SOURce<hw>]:PM:EXTErnal:COUPling.....	623
[SOURce<hw>]:PM:MODE.....	624
[SOURce<hw>]:PM:SENSitivity.....	624
[SOURce<hw>]:PM:SOURce.....	625
[SOURce<hw>]:PM:STATe.....	625
[SOURce<hw>]:PM[:DEViation].....	623
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC:OMODE.....	626
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC:SONCe.....	626
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:ALC[:STATe].....	627
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude].....	629
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MANual.....	630
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:MODE.....	630
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:PEP.....	631
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:POWer.....	631
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STARt.....	632
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP:MODE.....	633
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STEP[:INCRement].....	632
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer:STOP.....	633
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:OFFSet.....	628
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:RCL.....	629
[SOURce<hw>]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude].....	627
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DELay.....	634
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:DELay.....	634
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:STATe.....	635
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:DOUBle:WIDTh.....	635
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:MODE.....	635
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:PERiod.....	636
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:POLarity.....	636
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:SOURce.....	637
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:STATe.....	637
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTErnal:GATE:POLarity.....	637
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTErnal:IMPedance.....	638
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:EXTErnal:SLOPe.....	638
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:TRIGger:MODE.....	638
[SOURce<hw>]:PULM:WIDTh.....	639
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:DWELI.....	646
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:EXECute.....	647
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:MODE.....	647

[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:POINts.....	647
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:SHApe.....	648
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:SPACing:MODE.....	648
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:POWer:STEP[:LOGarithmic].....	648
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep:RESet[:ALL].....	649
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELL.....	642
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute.....	642
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE.....	643
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINts.....	643
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SHApe.....	644
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing.....	644
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic.....	646
[SOURce<hw>]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear].....	645
{[TRACE] LIST [#]: Pos0:Val0;Pos1:Val1;...Posx:Valx;...PosN-1:ValN-1}.....	415
{CLOCK: frequency}.....	411
{COMMENT: string}	412
{CONTROL LENGTH: ControlLength}.....	413
{CONTROL LIST WIDTH4-Length: #m0m1...mx...mM-1}.....	420
{COPYRIGHT: string}.....	412
{DATA BITLENGTH: BitLength}.....	412
{DATA LIST-Length: #d0d1...dx...dN-1...}.....	413
{DATE: yyyy-mm-dd;hh:mm:ss}.....	413
{LEVEL OFFS: RMSOffset_dB,PeakOffset_dB}	414
{MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK_MODE: Mode}.....	418
{MWV_SEGMENT_CLOCK: ClockSeg0, ClockSeg1, ..., ClockSegN-1}.....	419
{MWV_SEGMENT_COUNT: NumOfSeg}.....	417
{MWV_SEGMENT_FILES: "FileNameSeg0.wv", "FileNameSeg1.wv", ..., "FileNameSegN-1.wv"}.....	420
{MWV_SEGMENT_LENGTH: SamplesSeg0, SamplesSeg1, ..., SamplesSegN-1}.....	417
{MWV_SEGMENT_LEVEL_OFFS: RMSOffset_dBSeg0, PeakOffset_dBSeg0, ...,RMSOffset_dBSegN-1, PeakOffset_dBSegN-1}.....	420
{MWV_SEGMENT_START: SampleStartOffsetSeg0, SampleStartOffsetSeg1, ..., SampleStartOffsetSegN-1}.....	418
{MWV_SEGMENTx_COMMENT: text}.....	420
{SAMPLES: Samples}.....	414
{TYPE: magic, xxxxxxxx}.....	410
{WAVEFORM-Length: #I0Q0I1Q1...IxQx...IN-1QN-1...}.....	416
*CAL.....	403
*CLS.....	403
*ESE.....	404
*ESR.....	404
*IDN.....	404
*IST.....	404
*OPC.....	405
*OPT.....	405
*PCB.....	405
*PRE.....	405
*PSC.....	405
*RCL.....	406
*RST.....	406
*SAV.....	406

*SRE.....	406
*STB.....	407
*TRG.....	407
*TST.....	407
*WAI.....	407
INITiate<ch>[:POWER]:CONTInuous.....	453
READ<ch>[:POWER].....	453
SENSe<ch>:UNIT[:POWER].....	460
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:CORRection:SPDevice:STATe.....	454
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:DISPlay:PERManent:PRiority.....	455
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:DISPlay:PERManent:STATe.....	454
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:LENGTh:AUTO.....	455
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:LENGTh[:USER].....	455
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:NSRatio.....	456
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:NSRatio:MTIME.....	456
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:SONCe.....	456
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FILTer:TYPE.....	457
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:FREQuency.....	457
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:OFFSet.....	457
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:OFFSet:STATe.....	458
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:SNUMber.....	458
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:SOURce.....	458
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:STATus[:DEVice].....	459
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:SVERsion.....	459
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:TYPE.....	459
SENSe<ch>[:POWER]:ZERO.....	459
STATus:OPERation:CONDition.....	650
STATus:OPERation:ENABle.....	650
STATus:OPERation:NTRansition.....	651
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition.....	650
STATus:OPERation[:EVENT].....	650
STATus:PRESet.....	651
STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition.....	651
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle.....	652
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition.....	652
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition.....	652
STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENT].....	652
STATus:QUEue[:NEXT].....	653
SYSTem:ERRor:ALL.....	660
SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:ALL.....	660
SYSTem:ERRor:CODE[:NEXT].....	661
SYSTem:ERRor:COUNt.....	661
SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT].....	661
SYSTem:PRESet.....	408
SYSTem:SERRor.....	664
SYSTem:VERsion.....	665
TRIGger0[:SWEep]:SOURce.....	667

Index

Symbols

140 - This modulation forces other modulations off	678
182 - Adjustment data missing	679
183 - Adjustment data invalid	679
180 - Adjustment failed	678
241 - No current list	679
242 - Unknown list type specified	679
261 - Waveform Protected	679
201 - Hardware revision out of date	679
202 - Cannot access the EEPROM	679
203 - Invalid EEPROM data	679
204 - river initialization failed	679
200 - Cannot access hardware	679
461 - Cannot write file	679
462 - Cannot read file	679
463 - Filename missing	679
464 - Invalid filename extension	680
465 - File contains invalid data	680
460 - Cannot open file	679
50 - Extern reference out of range or disconnected	678
*IDN?	662
*OPC	392
*OPC?	392
*RST	401
*WAI	392
/var directory	439
&CTL	370
&LLO	370
&NREN	370

A

Abort buttton	81
Abort calculation	81
Accept	
Security Settings	122
Accept - MCCW	352, 559
Accept Carrier Table - MCCW	352
Access denied	72
AC supply	26
Activating noise generator	470
Additional White Gaussian Noise (option R&S SMBV-K62)	52
Additive Noise	242, 466
Adjust ALC Table	165, 426
Adjust All	104, 425
Adjust FM Offset	425
Adjust I/Q modulator	104, 426
Adjust Level	104, 427
Adjustment Active	151, 640
Adjustment Data	427
Adjustment Frequency	151, 640
Adjustment value - Reference frequency	151, 640
Adjust Synthesis	104, 425
Adjust Synthesis Extension	104
ALC (automatic level control)	163, 626
ALC Auto	676
ALC On	163, 676
ALC S&H	676
ALC Table	676
AM Depth	176, 461
AM External Coupling	177, 461

AM External Impedance	177
AM Frequency	176, 601
Amplitude of test signal	325
AM Sensitivity	177, 462
AM Source	176, 462
AM State	176, 462
Analog Wideband I/Q In	221, 597
Angle Alpha	278
Annotation Amplitude	121
Annotation Frequency	121
Append	328, 335
Append Blank	329
Apply Assistant Settings	345, 495
ARB Default settings	472
ARbitrary Waveform Generator	301
ARB State	472
Architecture of the instrument	49
Arm	311, 356
Armed_Auto	310, 481, 524, 567
DM	294
Armed_Retrigger	310, 481, 524, 567
DM	294
Arm Trigger	476, 519, 563
Arm Trigger - DM	295
Arrow keys	21
ASCII file import/export	
List Mode	210
ASK Depth - DM	278, 531
Assemblies display	105, 428, 429
ATN	681
Attention	681
Attenuation - DM	292, 533
Attenuator	162, 450
Attenuator Mode	162, 450
AttFixed	676
Auto	310, 481, 524, 567
DM	294
Automatic Naming Hardcopy	438
Auto Once	
Power Sensors	157
Auto Once - Power Sensors	456

B

Baseband block menu	250
Baseband generator (option R&S SMBV-B10/B50/51)	51
Baseband Only - DM	292, 534
Baseband section	51
Baseband Trigger Input Slope	114, 593
Baudrate	658
Baudrate - RS232 Interface	117
Bit energy to noise power density	245, 465
Bit Rate - AWGN	244, 463
Bluetooth Pin	122
Bluetooth Setup	117
Boolean parameters	387
Burst gate	260
BUSY	675
B x T	529
B x T - DM	281

C

Calibration		
remote	403	
Carrier/Noise Ratio	245	
Carrier / Noise Ratio	464	
Carrier + Interferer Level	247, 469	
Carrier + Interferer PEP	247, 470	
Carrier + Noise Level	247, 469	
Carrier + Noise PEP	247, 470	
Carrier Delay	346	
Carrier Gain	346	
Carrier Graph	341	
Carrier Graph - MCCW	353	
Carrier Index	345	
Carrier level - AWGN	246, 467	
Carrier Spacing	339, 489	
Carrier Spacing - MCCW	349, 557	
Carrier Start	344, 0	
Carrier Start - MCCW	351, 561	
Carrier State	344, 345, 491, 497	
Carrier State - MCCW	351, 556, 557	
Carrier Stop	344, 497	
Carrier Stop - MCCW	351, 562	
Carrier Table - MCCW	352	
Carrier Table Assistant	344, 0	
Carrier Table Assistant - MCCW	351, 561	
Carrier Table button- ARB	341	
Case-sensitivity		
SCPI	383	
CCDF display	143	
Center Freq	198, 586	
Change Password - Setup	120, 121	
Channel x	319	
Check Front Panel	110	
Clear status		
remote	403	
Clipping	340	
Clock Frequency	307, 473	
Clock input slope	428	
Clock Input Slope	114	
Clock Mode	322, 360, 473, 572	
Clock Mode - DM	300, 517	
Clock Multiplier	322, 361, 474, 518, 572	
Clock Multiplier - DM	300	
Clock Parameter	321	
Clock rate	307, 329, 493	
Clock rate mode	329, 506	
Clock Reference	255	
Clock Source	322, 360, 474, 573	
DM	299	
Clock Source - DM	518	
Coding	531	
Coding - DM	277	
Colon	388	
Column Separator Import/Export		
List Mode data	613	
Column Separator Import/Export - User Correction		
data	170, 579	
Comma	388	
Commands	363	
colon	388	
comma	388	
command line structure	388	
common	363	
double dagger	388	
GBIP, addressed	368	
GBIP, universal	368	
instrument control	363	
Overlapping	390	
question mark	388	
quotation mark	388	
SCPI compliant	363	
Sequential	390	
syntax elements	388	
white space	388	
Command sequence		
recommendation	401	
remote	407	
Comment	331	
Common commands		
syntax	382	
Computer name		
Changing	40	
Computer name - Setup	112	
CONDition	395	
Configure Control Signal - DM	287	
Confirm Password - Setup	120	
Connection to an external controller	40	
Connector		
CLOCK IN	25	
CLOCK OUT	25	
Digital IQ	24	
EXT MOD	27	
GPIB	25	
I	22	
IEC/IEEE	25	
INSTR TRIG	26	
I OUT	23	
I OUT BAR	23	
LAN	24	
LF	27	
LO IN	25	
LO OUT	25	
MARKER 1, 2	24	
NEXT	25	
PULSE EXT	26	
PULSE VIDEO	26	
Q	22	
Q OUT	23	
Q OUT BAR	23	
REF IN	26	
REF OUT	26	
RF	22	
SENSOR	25	
SIGNAL VALID	26	
TRIGGER	25	
USB	22	
USB type A	24	
USB type B	24	
Constellation diagram	141	
Const IQ Test Signal	325	
Control bus	681	
Controller, external	40	
Control Lists - DM	282, 0	
Control signals	259	
Copy - Data Editor	285	
Copy instrument settings	133, 445	
Count - LF Frequency Sweep	605	
Counter	105, 429	
Coupling mode	180	
external modulation input	461	
EXT MOD	623	
FM	583	

Coupling mode - EXT MOD (AM)	177
Create	332, 342
Create and Load	332, 343
Create Multi Carrier Waveforms	337
Create Multi Segment Waveforms	326
Create New Directory	134
Crest Factor - MCCW	350
Crest factor (I/Q)	230, 595
Crest Factor Mode	340, 491
Current Freq	
LF Sweep	601
Current Freq (LF Sweep)	209
Current Freq (RF Sweep)	198, 588
Current Frequency	104, 426
Current Index	616
List Mode	214
Current Level	204, 630
Current Range without Recalculation	321, 359,
0, 478, 522, 568, ...	569
Current Range without Recalculation - DM	298
Current Segment	314
Current Sensors	108
Cursor keys	21
Cursor Length - DM	288
Cursor Position - DM	289
Cust Dig Mod	514
Cut	133
Cut - Data Editor	285
Cut Off Frequency Factor - DM	281
CW (continuous wave)	259
CW Interferer	242
CW Switching - DM	280, 517

D

Data List	254
Data Lists - DM	282, 0
Data pattern	514
Data pattern - DM	274
Data Source	515
Data Source - DM	274
Data Valid	681
Date - Setup	111
DAV	681
Day Hardcopy File Name	436
DCL	368
Deactivate RF output	150, 639
Decimal Point Import/Export	
List Mode data	613
Decimal Point Import/Export - List Mode data	217
Decimal Point Import/Export - User Correction data	170, 579
DEF	386
Default instrument settings	32, 101, 408
Default settings	306, 338, 498, 515
Default settings - DM	273
Default settings - MCCW	348, 554
Default values	
remote	406
Delay - Falling Edge of Ramp Envelope - DM	292, 534
Delay - Marker	477, 521, 568
Delay - Marker - DM	298
Delay - Rising Edge of Ramp Envelope - DM	291, 534
Delay - Trigger	481, 524, 564, 566
Delay - Trigger - DM	296
Delay Start	345, 490, 494
Delay Step	345, 494

Delete	328, 335
Delete Hardcopy Files	435
Delete instrument settings	134, 447
Delete Temporary Files	109
Delete Temporary Files - Setup System	659
Delta Phase	149, 622
Desired Crest Factor	558
Desired Crest Factor - MCCW	350
Destination - Hardcopy	125
Destination Import/Export	
List Mode data	615
User Correction data	170
Destination Import/Export - List Mode data	217
Destination Import/Export - User Correction data	581
Deviation - FSK Modulation	532
Deviation - FSK Modulation - DM	278
Deviation - Variable FSK Modulation	532
Deviation - Variable FSK Modulation - DM	279
Device-specific commands	363
Device-specific error messages	678
Device reset	408
DHCP	38
Differential coding	531
Differential coding - DM	277
Differential output	248
Digital Attenuation	249
Digital Modulation	514
Directory	132, 445
Directory Hardcopy	435
Display	66, 121
Display Mode - AWGN	243, 465
Display Permanent Priority - Power Sensors	156
Documentation Overview	13
Double dagger	388
Double Pulse	188
Double Pulse Delay	188, 634
Double Pulse State	635
Double Pulse width	188, 635
DOWN	386
Dwell time	
List Mode	615
Dwell Time	199, 204, 210, 213
Level Sweep	646
LF Sweep	604
List Mode	213
RF Sweep	642

E

Edge form of ramp envelope - DM	291, 535
Edge slope of ramp envelope - DM	291, 535
Edit User Correction Data	167
EFC (Electronic Frequency Control)	149
EMF - Level display	163
ENABLE	395
Enable/disable beep	654
Enable registers	
remote	405
EOI	681
Error messages	68
Adjustment data invalid (183)	679
Adjustment data missing (182)	679
Adjustment failed (180)	678
Cannot access hardware (200)	679
Cannot access the EEPROM (202)	679
Cannot open file (460)	679
Cannot read file (462)	679

Cannot write file (461)	679
Driver initialization failed (204)	679
Extern reference out of range or disconnected (50)	678
File contains invalid data (465)	680
Filename missing (463)	679
Hardware revision out of date (201)	679
Invalid EEPROM data (203)	679
Invalid filename extension (464)	680
No current list (241)	679
This modulation forces other modulations off (140)	678
Unknown list type specified (242)	679
Waveform Protected (261)	679
Error Messages	677
device-specific	678
SCPI	678
Error messages - display list	664
Error queue query	653, 660, 661
Error queues	
recommendations	401
ESR	394
EVENT	395
Event status enable register	
remote	404
Event status register	
remote	404
Exclude Frequency	132, 587
Exclude Level	132, 629
Execute Next Segment	319, 512
Execute Single	
List Mode	213
Execute Single - List Mode	620
Execute Single Sweep	
Frequency Sweep	197, 642
Level Sweep	204, 647
LF Sweep	604
Execute Single Sweep - LF Sweep	208
Execute Trigger	308, 312, 356, 476, 520, 563
Execute Trigger - DM	282
Expiration date of option	107
Extension Import/Export	
List Mode data	612
Extension Import/Export - List Mode data	217
Extension Import/Export - User Correction data	170, 578
External Impedance	
Pulse Modulation	193
External Input Impedance	
Pulse Trigger	638
External mode - Local Oscillator	151
External modulation signal	175
FM	177
External modulation signal - PhiM	181
External Reference Frequency	151, 639
External Trigger Delay	481, 524, 564, 566
External Trigger Delay - DM	296
External Trigger Inhibit	481, 524, 564, 566
EXT REF	675
Eye diagram	142

F

Factory Preset	123, 409
Fall Delay - DM	292, 534
File	346
File - Hardcopy dialog	125
File list	132, 443
File Management	306
File menu	130

File Name - Hardcopy	125
File setup - Hardcopy	126
File size	498
File type selection	133
Fill Table	
List Mode	214
Fill Table - List mode	217
Fill Table From	218
Fill Table Range	171, 218
Filter	
Power Sensors	157
Filter - DM	280
Filter Cut Off Frequency	340
Filter Length	
Power Sensors	157
Filter Length - Power Sensors	455, 456, 457
Filter Parameter	529
Filter Parameter - DM	281
Filter Type	530
Fine adjustment - Reference frequency	151, 640
Firmware version	107
Fix marker delay to current range	321, 359, 477, 568
Fix marker delay to current range - DM	299, 521
Floating licences	107
FM-DC mode	149
FM Deviation	179, 583
FM External Coupling	180, 583
FM External Impedance	180
FM Frequency	179
FM Mode	179, 583
FM Sensibility	584
FM Sensitivity	180
FM Source	178, 584
FM State	178, 585
FREQ OFFSET	674
Frequency	160
AM	601
FM	179
List mode	616
List Mode	214
PhiM	182
PM	188, 601
Power Sensors	157
Pulse Modulation	636
RF output signal	587
RF Sweep	590
Frequency - AM	176
Frequency - RF output signal	147
Frequency - RF Signal	148
Frequency - RF Sweep	198
Frequency - Test Signal	487
Frequency - Test Signal ARB	323
Frequency display	67
Frequency Offset	148, 251, 589
Frequency Offset - Baseband	471
Frequency of test signal	324
Front panel key emulation	97
FSK Deviation	532
FSK Deviation - DM	278
FSK Type (Variable FSK)	533
FSK Type (Variable FSK) - DM	279
Full Range	105, 426
Fuses	30

G

Gain	490

Gain Start	344
Gain Step	344
Gated	
pulse trigger input	193
Gated Signal	
Pulse Modulation	189, 638
Gate Input Polarity	193
Pulse Modulation	637
Gateway - Setup	113, 656
Generate Signal HD	324, 325, 326, 485
Generate Signal HD - Test Signal	0
Generate Signal HD - Test Signal ARB	0
Generate Signal RAM	324, 325, 326, 485
Generate Signal RAM - Test Signal ARB	0, 0
GET	368
Getting started	49
Global Trigger/Clock/External Input Settings	113
Global Trigger/Clock Settings	323, 361
GPIO	115
Characteristics	367
interface messages	367
Remote control interface	362
GPIO - Visa Resource String	118
GPIO address	368, 655
GPIO bus address	117
GPIO bus control	
remote	405
Graphical display of output signal	134
Graphics block	134
GTL	368

H

Hardcopy - Destination	125, 433
Hardcopy - File setup	126
Hardcopy Device Size	438
Hardcopy dialog - File	125
Hardcopy File Name	434, 435
Hardcopy Format	433, 438
Hardcopy Path	434
Hardware Config	105, 428
Hardware options	106
Hostname - Setup	112

I

I/Q Delay-Impairments	239, 550
I/Q diagram	140
I/Q File	490, 495
I/Q modulation	219, 222, 597
I/Q modulation - Crest factor	230, 595
I/Q modulation - Impairments	222, 596
I/QOutput Type - I/Q out	249
I/Q Skew-Impairments	239, 552
I/Q Swap - I/Q	229, 597
I/Q Wideband - I/Q	230, 597
Identification	
remote	404
Identification mode	117, 662
IDN String	117
IdPDbSweepResAll	649
IFC	368, 681
Imbalance - I/Q analog	225, 595
Imbalance - I/Q digital	235, 550
Impairments analog	222, 596
Impairments digital	232, 552
Impedance	

external input	180, 183
External Inputs	638
Impedance - EXT MOD	177
Impedance - RF outputs	451
Impedance Clock Input	114
Impedance clock input (ser/par)	592
Impedance trigger/control signal input (ser/par)	593
Impedance Trigger/Gate Signal	
Pulse Modulation	193
Impedance trigger input	114
Import/Export	
List Mode data	217, 614
User Correction data	169, 170
Import/Export - List Mode data	216
Import/Export - User Correction data	580
INF	386
INFO key	68
Input connector	22, 24, 25, 26, 27
Input slope	
instrument trigger	216
Input Waveform File	345
Installed Assembly	105
Install SW-Option	108
Instrument Config	105, 428
Instrument messages	363
Instrument settings	
recall	406, 447
save	406, 449
Instrument settings - recall	131
Instrument settings - save	130
Instrument trigger	
input slope	216
Instrument trigger input slope	594
Interface	
functions (GPIO bus)	682
Interface Clear	681
Interface messages	363, 365
Interfaces	
GPIO	367
USB	366
Internal Baseband I/Q In	221, 597
Interrupt	399
IP address	364
Changing	38
IP Address - Setup	112, 656
IP Address Mode - Setup	112, 655
IST	394
IST flag	397
remote	404
I Value - Test Signal ARB	326

K

Key	
Arrow key	22
BACKSPACE	21
CLOSE	20
Cursor key	22
DIAGRAM	19
ENTER	21
ESC	19
FILE	19, 129
FREQ	19
HCOPY	17
HELP	17
HIDE	20
INFO	17

INSERT	21
LEVEL	19
LOCAL	17
MENU	20
MOD ON/OFF	19, 174
ON/OFF	20
PRESET	17, 32, 101
REARR	20
RECALCULATE	19
RF ON/OFF	19
SETUP	17, 103
TOGGLE	20
WINBAR	20
Key - HELP	127
Key - LOCAL	124
Keyboard	122
Keyboard Language	439
Keyboard Layout	115, 439
Key combinations	96
Keypad	20
Keywords	
see mnemonics	382

L

LAN	
Configuration	37
Interface	364
IP address	364
Remote control interface	362
VISA	364
VXI protocol	365
LAN Connection - Setup	121
Language Keyboard	439
Layout Keyboard	115, 439
Leakage - I/Q digital	233, 550
Learn List Mode Data	214, 618
Level	160
Power Sensors	155, 156
RF output	161, 627
Step width	632
Level - Step width	163
Level - Uninterrupted setting	162, 450
Level attenuation	260
Level Attenuation - DM	292, 533
Level control	163, 626
Level display	67
Level display EMF	163
Level EMF - I/Q out	249
Level limit	161, 629
Level mode	329
Level mode - ARB	507
Level offset	162, 628
Level Offset	
Power Sensors	157
LEVEL OFFSET	675
Level Sweep	200, 630
LevelSweep	676
Level user correction	166
LFF output - Source Impedance	187
LF generator	185
LF Gen Frequency	187, 601
LF Gen Voltage	186, 608
LF output	186
LF output - Source Impedance	608
LF Output State	186, 603
LF Source Impedance	187, 608

LF Sweep	209, 602
LFSweep	676
Licence for software option	107
Limit	
Level	629
Limit - Level	161
Linux	36
Linux controller	43
List Management - DM	275
List mode	210, 630
manual processing of lists	212
ListMode	676
List Mode Data	214
List Range In	216, 617
LLO	368
Load instrument settings	131, 406, 447
Load list	332
Load Sequencing List	336
Load User Filter - DM	281
Load User Mapping	544
Load User Mapping - DM	278
Load Waveform	306, 502, 503
LOC-LLO	676
Local - Remote Channel Control	118
Local oscillator	151
Local to remote switchover	369, 370
Lock keyboard	663
LO IN connector	151
LO OUT output	151

M

Malfuncions	
reacting	401
Manual Remote Control	40
Manual trigger	520
Manual Trigger	308, 476, 563
Manual trigger - DM	282
Marker Channel x	525
Marker Channel x - DM	297
Marker CH x	482
Marker Delay	477, 521, 568
Marker Delay - DM	298
Marker Mode	319, 358
Marker output signals	261
Marker Pattern	483
Marker Positions - DM	289
Marker x Delay	320, 359
MAX	386
Maximal deviation	182
FM	179, 583
PhiM	623
Measured External Clock	322, 361
Measured External Clock - DM	300
Menu structure	
access denied	72
header	72
menu area	72
Messages	
commands	363
instrument	363
instrument responses	364
interface	363
MIN	386
Minimum Noise/System Bandwidth Ratio - AWGN	
.....	243, 464
Mnemonics	382

optional	384
Mode	182
FM	179, 583
Level Sweep	201, 630, 647
LF Gen	602
LF Sweep	602, 604
List Mode	212, 618
PhiM	624
RF Frequency	589
RF frequency Sweep	195
RF Sweep	589, 643
Mode - I/Q out	599
Mode - LF Gen	206
Mode - LF Sweep	206
Mode - LO Coupling	153, 586
Mode Import/Export	
List Mode data	614
Mode Import/Export - List Mode data	216
Mode Import/Export - User Correction data	169, 580
Mode IP Address - Setup	112, 655
MOD OFF	674
MOD ON/OFF Key	174
Modular design	49
Modulation	
AM	175
FM	177
PhiM	181
PM	183
Pulse modulation	183
Modulation - DM	279
Modulation - I/Q	222, 597
Modulation Delay for ext. Data	533
Modulation Delay for ext. Data - DM	280
Modulation depth	
PhiM	182
Modulation depth - AM	176, 461
Modulation deviation	
FM	179, 583
PhiM	623
Modulation input	27
Modulation Type	531
Modulation Type - DM	277
Month Hardcopy File Name	436
Multi-transmitter measurements	164
Multi Carrier CW	346, 552
Multi Carrier Waveforms	337
Multiplier	474, 518, 572
Multiplier - DM	300
Multi Segment table	328
Multi Segment Waveforms	326
Multi transmitter measurements	163

N

NAN	386
Navigation keys	21
NDAC	681
Network Settings	111
Network Status	112
New list	332
New Password - Setup	120
New Sequencing List	336
Next Segment	314
Next Segment Mode	314
Next Segment Source	318, 512
NINF	386
No-load voltage (EMF)	163

Noise Bandwidth - AWGN	243, 464
Noise generator, switching on	242
Noise level - AWGN	246, 468
Noise level Total Bandwidth - AWGN	247, 468
Noise Only	242, 466
NRFD	681
NRP-Z Info	108
NTRansition	395
Number Hardcopy File Name	436
Number of Carriers	339, 489, 554
Number of Carriers - MCCW	349
Number of licences	107
Numeric values	
special	386

O

OCXO	26
Offset	
Frequency	589
Level	628
Offset - Frequency	148
Offset - I/Q analog	222, 595
Offset - Level	162
Offset DC	325
Old password - Setup	120
ON/OFF Ratio Marker	319, 0, 0
ON/OFF Ratio Marker - DM	297, 526
Online help	
Working with	88
Operating concept	49
Operating system	36
Operation complete	
remote	405
Operation hours	105, 429
Optimization mode	240
Optimize Crest Factor	340, 491
Optimize Crest Factor - MCCW	350, 558
Optimize I/Q-Signals for RF Output	248, 598
Optimize internal I/Q-Impairments for RF Output ...	240, 551
Option	
ARB-Baseband Generator	301
Baseband Generator, ARB only (B50/B51)	250
Baseband Generator (B10)	250
Hardware	106
Software	106
Option - R&S SMx-B16 (Differential Output)	248
Option: expiration date	107
Option identification	
remote	405
Options - Hardcopy	125
OPT String	117
Output - LF	186
Output buffer	394
Output connector	22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27
Output File	331, 342
Output Mode - IQ Out	249
Output Type - IQ out	600
Output Voltage - LF output	186
Out State - LO Coupling	153, 587
OvenCold	677
Overlapping	
preventing	392
Overlapping commands	390
Overload	173
OVERLOAD	675
Oversampling	528

Oversampling - DM	281
Oversampling Auto State	528
Overvoltage protection	173

P

Packing	673
Parallel poll register enable	
remote	405
Parameters	
block data	388
boolean	387
SCPI	385
special numeric values	386
string	388
text	387
units	386
Parity	658
Parity - RS232 Interface	117
Part numbers	105
Paste	134
Paste – Data Editor	285
Path reset	408
Pattern	514
Pattern - DM	274
PCI bus	105
Period	329
Phase	
RF output signal	622
Phase - RF output signal	149
Phase Offset	252
Phase Offset - Baseband	471
Phase Offset Q - Test Signal	487
Phase Offset Q - Test Signal ARB	324
Phase Start	344, 490, 554
Phase Start - MCCW	351, 556
Phase Step	344, 495
Phase Step - MCCW	351, 560
PhiM Depth	182
PhiM External Coupling	183, 623
PhiM External Impedance	183
PhiM Frequency	182
PhiM Mode	182
PhiM Sensitivity	183
PhiM Source	182, 625
PhiM State	182, 625
Play list	319, 332, 333, 334
PM Deviation	623
PM Frequency	601
PM Sensitivity	624
PniM Mode	624
Point-to-point connection	37
Polarity	
Pulse Modulation	185, 636
Power	
List Mode	214
Power-On Count	105
Power-On Counter	429
Power-On State	163, 452
Power of starting carrier	344, 490, 555
Power of starting carrier - MCCW	351, 557
Power ramping	260
Power ramping - DM	291, 536
Power spectrum	143
Power Start	490, 555
Power Start - MCCW	351, 557
Power Step	496

Power Step - MCCW	351, 561
PPC	368
PPE	394
PPE register	397
PPU	368
PRBS generator	253
PRBS Type - DM	274, 515
Prefix Hardcopy File Name	437
Preset	32
Preset - instrument settings	101, 408
Preset instrument settings	32
Protection	118
Protocol	
VXI	365
PTRansition	395
Pulse Delay	188, 634
Pulse Divider Marker	319, 484, 571
Pulse Divider Marker - DM	297, 527
Pulse Frequency Marker	319, 484, 528, 571
Pulse Frequency Marker - DM	297
Pulse generator	187
Pulse generator state	188, 621
Pulse Mode	188, 635
Pulse modulation	183
repetition frequency	188, 601, 636
Pulse period	188, 636
Pulse trigger input slope	192, 638
Pulse width	188, 639

Q

Quadrature Offset - I/Q analog	227, 596
Quadrature Offset - I/Q digital	237, 551
Queries	363, 389
Status	400
Question mark	388, 389
Quotation mark	388
Q Value - Test Signal ARB	326

R

Rackmounting	29
Ramp Function - DM	291, 535
Ramp Time - DM	291, 535
Ratio Noise/System Bandwidth - AWGN	243, 464
Recall instrument settings	131, 132, 406, 447
Recall intermediate	406
Recall Intermediate	132
Recent data sets	131
Recommendations	
remote control programming	401
Rect Test Signal	324
Reference frequency	
external	151
Reference frequency - external	639
Reference frequency adjustment mode	151, 640
Reference Level - AWGN	244
Reference Mode - AWGN	469
Reference oscillator	149
REF OUT output	149
Registers	394
REM-LLO	676
REMOTE	675
Remote access	40
Remote control	
Basics	362
GPIB address	368

Interfaces	362
Protocols	362
Remote Control	
GPIB	371
Remote control switchover	369
Removable haRD DISK	24
REN	681
Rename	134, 448
Resart Marker	330, 331
Reset	
List Mode	213
Reset Delta Phase Display	149, 622
Reset device parameters	408
Reset instrument settings	32, 101, 408
Reset path	408
Reset values	
remote	406
Restart Network - Setup	113
Resulting CW Frequency - AWGN	243, 466
Resulting I/Q Level EMF	250, 599
Retrigger	310, 481, 524, 567
DM	294
Revisions	105
RF frequency	148, 587
RFI signal generator, switching on	242
RF OFF	674
RF ON/OFF key	144, 452
RF output	
Power-on state	163
RF output - Power-on state	452
RF output level	161, 627
RF output signal	
Phase adjustment	622
RF output signal - Phase adjustment	149
RF section	53
RF Signal - Frequency	148
RFSweep	676
Rise Delay - DM	291, 534
Roll off factor	529
Roll off factor - DM	281
Rotary knob	22
RS232 interface	117
RS232 Interface	
Baudrate	658
Parity	658
Stop bits	658
RST:MCCW - Carrier Spacing:10 kHz	557
RST:MCCW - Carrier State:ON	556
RST:MCCW - Trigger Source:INTernal	566
Running	311, 355
Running - Trigger	565
Running - Trigger - DM	294
Running Mode	522
Run Update	108

S

Sample-and-Hold mode	626
Sample&Hold mode	163
Samples	329
Samples per Period	324
Samples per Period - Test Signal	487
Samples per Period - Test Signal ARB	323
Save - DM	286, 290
Save/Recall	339
Save As - DM	290
Save immediate	130
Save instrument settings	130, 406, 449
Save intermediate	406
Save List	331
Save Sequencing List	336
SCPI	
parameters	385
syntax	382
Version	362
SCPI - error messages	678
SCPI compliant commands	363
Screen Saver	115
Screen Saver - Setup	430
SDC	368
Search Once - ALC	165, 626
Security Password - Setup	122
Security Settings	
Accept	122
Annotation Amplitude	121
Annotation Frequency	121
Change Password	120, 121
Confirm Password	120
Display	121
Keyboard	122
LAN Connection	121
New Password	120
Old Password	120
Security Password	122
USB Device	121
User Name	119
Segment #	328
Segment Down	329, 335
Segment Marker	330, 509
Segment Up	329, 335
Select ASCII Destination	
User Correction data	170
Select ASCII Destination - List Mode data	217
Select ASCII Source	
User Correction data	170
Select List	214, 620
Select NRP File	108
Select Operation - File menu	130
Select Preset Type - DM	288
Select Ramp to Edit - DM	288
Selftest	110
remote	407
Sensor - Power Sensors	155
Sequencing Graphic	335
Sequencing List	319, 332, 333, 334
Sequential commands	390
Serial	
Remote control interface	362
Serial - Visa Resource String	118
Serial bus	105
Serial interface	117
Serial numbers	105
Service request (SRQ)	396, 399
Service request enable	
remote	406
Service request enable register (SRE)	396
Set acc. to Standard	516
Set acc. to Standard - DM	276
Set Noise Level via	244, 467
Set Synchronization Settings	322, 360
DM	299
Setting commands	363
Setting not possible	72
Setting parameters	74

Set to default	117, 306, 338, 472, 498, 515	Spectrum display	143
Set to default - DM	273	SRE	394
Set to default - MCCW	348, 554	SRE (service request enable register)	396
Setup key	103	SRQ	681
Shape		SRQ (service request)	396, 399
LF generator	179, 183	Standard	516
LF Sweep	606	Standard - DM	276
RF Level Sweep	204, 648	Standard settings	306, 338, 515
RF Sweep	644	Standard settings - DM	273
Shape - LF Frequency Sweep	209	Standard settings - MCCW	348, 554
Shape - LF generator	177, 187	Standby mode	17
Shape - RF Sweep	198	Start	
Show level permanent - Power Sensors	156, 454	Power Sensors	453
Signal/Noise Ratio	245	Start/Stop Gui Update	107, 659
Signal + Interferer Level	247, 469	Start delay	345, 490
Signal + Interferer PEP	247, 470	Start Freq	198, 590
Signal + Noise Level	247, 469	LF Sweep	602
Signal + Noise PEP	247, 470	Start Freq - LF Sweep	209
Signal Duration	311, 341, 355	Starting gain	344
Signal Duration - Trigger	479, 523	Starting power	490, 555
Signal Duration - Trigger	565	Starting power - MCCW	351, 557
Signal Duration Unit	311	Start Level	204, 632
Signal Duration Unit - Trigger	479	Start phase	344, 490, 554
Signal level - AWGN	246	Start phase - MCCW	351, 556
Signal Period Mode	341, 499	Start Select - Data Editor	285
Sine Test Signals	323	Startup complete	665
Slope		State	305
Instrument trigger input	594	ALC	165, 627
pulse trigger input	192, 638	List Mode	212, 589
Slope - External baseband trigger	114, 593	PhiM	182
Softkey	71	Power Sensors	155
Software options	106	Pulse Generator	188, 621
Source		Pulse Modulation	185, 637
AM	462	Video-Sync Signal	188
FM	178, 584	Video-Sync Signal	621
Level Sweep Trigger	201, 670	State - analog Impairments	222, 596
LF Sweep Trigger	668	State - AWGN	242, 470
List Mode	212	State - digital Impairments	232, 552
List Mode Trigger	620	State - DM	273, 516
PhiM	182, 625	State - MCCW	348, 553
Power Sensors	157	State - User Correction	167
Pulse Modulation	185, 637	State Power Ramp Control - DM	291, 536
Reference Oscillator	640	Status	
RF frequency Sweep Trigger	195	Queries	400
RF Sweep Trigger	669	Status byte	
Source - AM	176	remote	403, 407
Source - LF Sweep Trigger	206	status messages	
Source - Power Sensors	458	ALC On	676
Source - Reference Oscillator	150	AttFixed	676
Source impedance - LF output	187, 608	Auto	676
Source Import/Export		BUSY	675
List Mode data	615	EXT REF	675
User Correction data	170	FREQ OFFSET	674
Source Import/Export- User Correction data	581	LEVEL OFFSET	675
Source Power Ramp Control	535	LevelSweep	676
Source Power Ramp Control - DM	291	LFSweep	676
Spacing		ListMode	676
Level Sweep	204, 648	LOC-LLO	676
LF Sweep	606	MOD OFF	674
RF Sweep	644	OvenCold	677
Spacing - LF Sweep	209	OVERLOAD	675
Spacing - RF Sweep	198	REM-LLO	676
Span (RF sweep)	198, 590	REMOTE	675
SPD	368	RF OFF	674
SPE	368	RFSweep	676
Special characters		S&H	676
SCPI	385	SYS CTRL	676

Table	676
UCorr	677
Status registers	394
CONDition	395
ENABle	395
EVENT	395
model	395
NTRansition	395
parts	395
PTRansition	395
Status reporting system	393
Application	398
common commands	403
STB	394
Step	
Level Sweep	204, 648
Step Lin	
LF Sweep	606
RF Sweep	645
Step Lin - LF Sweep	209
Step Lin - RF Sweep	199
Step Log	
LF Sweep	607
RF Sweep	646
Step Log - LF Sweep	209
Step Log - RF Sweep	199
Step width	
Frequency	591
Level Sweep	204, 648
RF Sweep	645
Step width - Frequency	148
Step width - RF Sweep	199
Stop bits	658
Stop bits - RS232 Interface	117
Stop Freq	
LF Sweep	603
RF Sweep	591
Stop Freq - LF Sweep	209
Stop Freq - RF Sweep	198
Stop Level	204, 633
Stopped	311, 355
Stopped - DM	294
Storing	673
Subnet Mask - Setup	112, 656
Suffixes	384
Sweep	
Center frequency	586
LF start frequency	602
LF stop frequency	603
RF frequency Sweep	195
RF Sweep	589, 630, 643
Start Level	204, 632
Stop Level	204, 633
Trigger	197, 204, 671
Sweep - Center frequency	198
Sweep - LF start frequency	209
Sweep - LF stop frequency	209
Sweep - Trigger	208
Sweep shape	
LF Sweep	606
RF Level Sweep	204, 648
RF Sweep	644
Sweep shape - LF Frequency Sweep	209
Sweep shape - RF Sweep	198
Sweep spacing	
Level Sweep	204, 648
RF Sweep	644

Sweep spacing - RF Sweep	198
Symbol Clock Multiplier	518
Symbol Clock Multiplier - DM	300
Symbol Rate	516
Symbol Rate - DM	277
Sync. Output to External Trigger	295, 312, 356
Synchronization mode	321, 360
Synchronization Mode	474, 518, 573
DM	299
Syntax elements	
SCPI	388
SYS CTRL	676
System Bandwidth - AWGN	242, 463
System directory	439
System Settings - Setup	113

T

Tag Type	418, 419
Clock	411
Comment	412
Control Length	413
Control List Width4	420
Copyright	412
Data Bitlength	412
Data List	413
Date	413
Level Offset	414
Magic	410
Samples	414
Segment Clock Mode	418
Segment Comment	420
Segment Count	417
Segment Files	420
Segment Length	417
Segment Level Offset	420
Trace List	415
Waveform-Length	416
Target Crest Factor	340
Target CW Frequency - AWGN	243
Target Level	
Power Sensors	159
TCPIP - Visa Resource String	118
Terminator recognition	654
Test Signal	323, 324
Threshold trigger/clock signal input	113
Threshold trigger/control signal input	594
Time - Setup	111
Trigger Delay	313, 358
Trigger Delay External	481, 524, 564, 566
Trigger Delay External - DM	296
Trigger Delay Other Baseband - DM	296
Trigger event	
remote	407
Trigger Example	319
Triggering sweep manually	204, 642, 647
Trigger Inhibit	313, 358
Trigger Inhibit External	481, 524, 564, 566
Trigger Mode	310, 480, 481, 524, 567
Armed	355
Auto	355
DM	294
Pulse Modulation	189, 638
Retrigger	355
Single	355
Trigger parameters - DM	293
Trigger Signal Duration - DM	294

Trigger signals	261
Trigger Slope	200, 205, 210, 216
Trigger Source	312, 356, 480, 566
Level Sweep	201, 670
LF Sweep	668
List Mode	212, 620
RF frequency Sweep	195
RF Sweep	669
Trigger Source - DM	295, 523
Trigger Source - Graphics	136
Trigger Source - LF Sweep	206
Trigger Status	478
Type	
Power Sensors	155
Type - Power Sensors	459, 460

U

UCorr	677
Ultr@VNC	43
Uninterrupted level setting	162, 450
Unit	
Power Sensors	156
Unit - Power Sensors	453
Units	386
Input	20
UNIX controller	43
UP	386
Update sensor	108
USB	
Interfaces	366
Remote control interface	362
USB Device - Setup	121
Use Level Adjustment Data	427
User Clock	330, 506
User Correction	166
User Correction Data	167, 575
User Filter	543
User Filter Catalog - DM	281, 0
User Filter Delete - DM	281, 543
User Filter Free Memory	0
User Filter List Length - DM	543
User Mapping Catalog - DM	278
User Mapping Delete - DM	278
User mapping Free Memory	538
User mapping Lists Catalog	537
User Mapping Lists Delete	544
User Modulation Mapping List Length	544
User Name - Setup	119
Use Sensor for RF Level Control - Power Sensors	159
Use SParameters	
Power Sensors	158
Use SParameters - Power Sensors	454

V

Value - User Correction	167
Variable FSK Deviation	532
Variable FSK Deviation - DM	279
Variation Active	148
Variation Step	148, 163, 591, 592, 632, 633
Vector diagram	141
Vector modulation	219
Video-Sync Signal state	188, 621
VISA	362, 364
Libraries	363
Resource string	363, 364

Visa Resource String	118
Ethernet	657
GPIB	657
Serial	658
USB	657
Visual check of signal characteristics	134
VNC connection	43
Voltage - LF output	608
Voltage threshold	594
VXI protocol	365

W

Wait	
remote	407
Wait Time	115
Wait Time - Setup	430
Warnings	68, 677
Waveform File	306, 502, 503
Waveform Info	307, 328, 335
White space	388
Wideband setting - I/Q	221, 597
Winbar	71
Workgroup - Setup	655

Y

Year Hardcopy File Name	437, 438

Z

Zero - Power Sensors	156, 459
Zoom - DM	290